







9 Sept. 1866

Warcup's Survey of the Geography & History of Italy, plates. 1860. Vol. 10. 6.
Longman & Co. 1814.

42

ITALY,

IN ITS ORIGINAL
GLORY, RUINE and REVIVAL,

Being an Exact SURVEY

Of the Whole

GEOGRAPHY, AND HISTORY

Of That *FAMOUS*
COUNTRY;

With the Adjacent Islands of *SICILY*
MALTA, &c.

And what ever is Remarkable in

ROME

(The Mistress of the WORLD) And all
those Towns and Territories, mentioned in Antient
and Modern Authors.

Translated out of the Originals, for General Satisfaction.

By EDMUND WARCUPP, Esquire.

LONDON,

Printed by S. Griffin, for H. Twyford, Tho. Dring, and I. Place, and are
to be sold in Vine Court middle Temple, at the George in Fleetstreet, and at
Furneals Inne Gate in Holborn, 1660.

56,081/c

Y I A T T

SELECTED

1911

CHOCOLATE

W I S E M

W I S E M

W I S E M

W I S E M

W I S E M

W I S E M



W I S E M

W I S E M

W I S E M

W I S E M

W I S E M

W I S E M

W I S E M

W I S E M

W I S E M



TO THE
RIGHT HONOURABLE
WILLIAM Lord LENTHAL.

My Lord.



O repeat your Lord-ships Tyttles, and the Merits by which you atchieved them, and your just Administration under them, requires a larger volume then I here present you, nor had you received any other demonstration of my duty, till I had payed it in that kind, could I believe my self fit for so great an enterprize. To contract them into the narrow compass of an Epistle, is a diminution I dare not think of, since no Reader capable of this treatise can be ignorant of more then I could here tell him, should I extend it much beyond the ordinary limits: and Posterity can turn over no leaf in the English History (during our last twenty years transactions) wherein he will not find frequent mention of your Lord-ships name so involved in the principal affaires, that no alteration the Island can suffer (whilst inhabited by men) can extinguish your memory. A change of language in our Nation by foreign Conquest or confusion like that of Babel, would for a short time obscure it; but retained by all other parts of the knowing world in their memorials of our stupendious changes, how soon will the next commerce bring it back again? and consecrate your name to the utmost extent of time. Amidst these considerations I make humble tender of all I can. The Itinerary of Italy, translated long after my return thence, in those vacant hours which I allowed to diversion, without farther intention then to renew that language by a re-translation (which occasioned my so close keeping to the Italian

The Epistle Dedicatory.

names and Idione) and once more to travel that celebrate Countrey in this exact description, whither in my earlier years your Lordship addressed me. Taking wing therefore from your Lordships Hand, and persuit from your direction, the Quarry (such as it is) ought to be your Lordships at the retrieve; and though perhaps you will not esteem it fit to range in the first course of Books on your Lordships well furnished Table, yet it may deserve a share in the second, affording a pleasant repast even to those, who require a more substantial meal. To advance that thought a little, and call it Manna (such in every mans mouth as he best liked) though proper enough to the Countrey where it abounds in great perfection, and agreeable to this work, where all appetites, all tastes, may be delighted, would perhaps appear arrogance in me, who deliver it not pure from the tree (on which it falls) but as from an Apothecaries shop, where it may have received some taint. Yet those imperfections your Lordship will pardon, and for your Lordships sake this Nation, (at least in some measure) because devoted to you upon the score of publique gratitude as well as the particular obligation, of

My Lord,

Your Lordships most affectionate

Nephew, and most obedient

Servant

EDMOND WARCUPP.



THE
HISTORY
OF
ITALY,

BEING

An exact Description of all the Cities, Towns,
Castles, and Villages of *ITALY*, with the most
remarkable particulars in each of them.

The first PART.

Wherein is conteined the Journeys, or Voyages, from *Trent*
to *Venice*, from *Venice* to *Milan*, from *Milan* to *Rome*.

The way from *Trent* to *Venice*.



Trent, or *Trent*, is a City of the Province of *Marca Trivigiana*, or *Marquisate* of *Treves*, and is seated in a Valley on the confines of the said Province. It hath Walls round it, which are about the compass of a mile, and are washed by the River *Ladice* towards the North; Large and Fair Streets, paved with Flint-stones, and stately Houses: Its Churches are very beautiful, though not large. There is one most sumptuous, and Royal Palace, which was lately restored by *Bernardo Clessio*, Bishop of the said City. Towards the East part thereof enters a little River, upon which are raised many edifices, to work Silks in, as also to grind Corn; and from the said little River are brought many Rivolets, which run along the Streets, and into the Houses of the Citizens. Without the Gate called

B

Saint

Saint *Lorenzo*, upon the *Ladice*, there is a magnificent Bridge, of one hundred forty & six paces in length (but of Wood) which conjoyns the *Ladice* with the other little River. The surrounding Mountains by, being continually covered with Snow, precipitous, and so high that the heads thereof seem to touch the heavens, are rendred inaccessible. Between these Mountains, are two wayes, the one goes towards the North, the other towards *Verona*. It hath but little Champaign, or Fields, but those are pleasant and Rich, planted with Vines, and fruitful Trees, amidst which passeth the *Ladice*. In this place, may be seen the Castle, and Fort, called *Pelen*, appertaining to the most Noble Family of the *Troppi*. The Citizens speak good *Dutch*, and not ill *Italian*. *Trent* is now reduced under the power of *Germans*, and is a refuge for all *Italians*, when any disgrace happens to them in their own Countrey. They gather but little Corn, but, in lieu thereof, they have good quantity of delicious Wines, both White, and Red. In the Summer, the Air is good, but the Sun beats upon it most vehemently on those dayes it remaineth in the sign *Leo*; And in the Winter, 'tis so very cold, by reason of the Frosts and Snow, that there is no living; their Stoves are not sufficient to provide against it, because the cold is so fierce, that it turneth the Rain into Snow, before it can fall to the Earth; and that which occasions the greatest wonder here, is, that in that time their Wells, or deepest Pits, are void, and empty of Water. Instead of Mules, Asses, and Horses of Burthen, they serve themselves of their Oxen, and Cows, with Charrets so easie to carry goods, that they run up by the Mountains, as if it were in a Plain; though 'tis very true, that the wayes are so well helped by the Cliffs, or Craggs, that the Beasts may go any where with little labour.

This City was greatly illustrated, and enriched certain years past, by the General Council held here: for that there met then five President Cardinals; Two Legats of the Council, for his Holiness, *Pius* the fourth, Chief Bishop, or Pope of *Rome*, being Cardinals also, that is to say, Cardinal *Loreno*, and Cardinal *Madrucchio*; Three Patriarchs, Thirty two Arch-bishops, Two hundred and thirty Bishops, Seven Abbots, Seven Generals of Religion, One hundred forty and six Doctors of Divinity, between Seculars, and Regulars; The Embassadour of *Ferdinand* the Emperour, as well in the name of the Empire, as of the Kingdoms of *Hungary*, and *Bohemia*; as also the Embassadours of the King of *France*, of the King of *Spain*, of the King of *Poland*, and of *Portugal*, of the Dukes of *Bavaria*, of *Savoy*, of *Venice*, of *Florence*, and of the other Catholique Princes.

The Council was held in the Church of Saint *Mary*, where there is a very fair Organ. In the Church of Saint *Peter* are the Ashes of the blessed *Simeon*, Martyred by the wicked Jewes. In the Church of the Fryers *Heremitans* lies buried Cardinal *Seripando*, who was Legate of the Council, a man famous for Holiness, and Doctrine. The Cannons are all illustrious persons, and have authority to choose the Bishop, Lord of the City, and Prince of the Empire, which dignity, three Cardinals of the most Noble Family of the *Madrucchi*, have enjoyed successively, of which one named *Altiprando* lives at present, a religious Person, and a lover of Learned men.

BASSANO.

BASSANO.

From *Trento* the way lies to *Bassano*, travelling towards the East by the Valley of *Sugana*, called by the Antients *Euganea*, because a People of that name dwelt there; This Plain is eighteen miles in length, and two only in breadth, whence you may go to *Venice*, but 'tis too long a journey. Five Miles forth of *Trent*, is situated the rich, and populous Countrey of *Perzene*.

At the Head of the Valley, near *Primolano*, are the confines between the *Venetians*, and *Germans*. Upon the high Mountain of *Primolano* is there built a most strong Bulwark of the *Venetians* called *Strada*, where a few Souldiers can repel the Dutch, when ever they offer by violence, or force, to advance forwards. At twelve miles distance from thence towards the East, among the *Alps*, is the City of *Feltre*, by the which way at the right-hand-shore of the River *Brent*, three miles distance from *Scala*, is seated *Cavolo*, a Fort of the *Germans*, inexpugnable, in respect that 'tis founded upon a great Rock directly hanging over the high-way, with a Fountain of living water in it, whereto neither Man, nor Goods can be mounted from the Earth, unless fastned to a Rope, and that wound up upon a wheel, from which (because 'tis a very narrow way underneath, between the Mountain and the River) with small labour, may their enemies be slain with Stones cast on them, as they march along. Thence five miles distant, is the River *Cisimone* (wch disembogues it self into the *Brenta*) where the Dutch and *Feltrini*, daily load great quantities of Timber and Wood, as well for the use of Building, as for firing, which they afterwards transport to *Bassano*, to *Padoua*, and to *Venice*. Seven miles distant from *Bassano*, on the Right-hand-shore of the *Brent*, lies the Countrey of *Valstagna*, placed at the foot of the Mountains, and famous for the Sawes there made: thence distant three miles, lies the Countrey of *Campese*, where in the Church of the Fryers of Saint *Benedict* lies buried he that wrote *la Macharonea*.

Bassano lies at the foot of this streight Valley, and is washed towards the West by the *Brent*, called antiently *Brenta*, or *Brentesia*, the which hath its Source, or head, beyond the *Alps* of *Trent* twelve miles, near *Levego*. Over the *Brent*, a little forth of the Gate of *Bassano*, is built a great Bridge of Wood, which conjoyns both the Rivers. Between the *Alps*, and this Castle, there are some Hills, which produce most abundantly all things requisite, as well for necessary living, as delicacy, but most particularly, they abound with Olives, and precious Wines. The River *Brenta* runs thorow the Territory of *Vicenza*, passeth by the City of *Padoua*, and in the end dischargeth it self, by the Fenny, or Moorish grounds, into the Sea. In this River, they take excellent Fish, as *Trouts*, *Pollard*, or *Chieven*, *Eyles*, *Pyke*, *Tench*, *Lampreys*, *Barbel*, and *Crabfish*. In no place are the men more ingenuous in Merchandize than in this: particularly in weaving of Cloth, in turning most neatly in Ivory, and in Carving in Nut-Trees. There is never a year, that they dress less than fifteen thousand pound weight of Silk, and notwithstanding that, that which is made in *China* is esteemed better than is made in any other part of

the world, nevertheless 'tis known, that this of *Bassano* is more subtle or thin, and more light. Hence the Family of the *Carrareci* drew their Original, and *Eccellino* the Tyrant, as also *Lazaro*, surnamed *Bassano*, a person not meanly learned, nor less acquainted in the Greek tongue than in the Latine: he lived a long time in *Bologna*, with great satisfaction to the learned, afterwards he rendred himself at *Padona*, to the end that he might illuminate those who were studious of good Letters. At present *Giacomo dal Ponte*, an excellent Lymner, greatly illustrates this Country, together with four of his Sons, called vulgarly, the *Bassani*. *Bassano* hath under it twelve Towns, which with it self contain to the number of twelve thousand Souls.

MAROSTICA.

AT three miles distance from *Bassano* towards the West, is seated a strong place, named *Marostica*, a Castle built by the Lords of *Scala*, near the Mountain, and fortified with Walls, and two Sconces. Antiently this Castle stood in the neighbouring Mountain, which looks towards the East, where, at this time are to be seen the Foundations. Here the Air is most perfect, and the Countrey as pleasant, and produceth excellent fruits, in great abundance, but it most excels in Cherries of all sorts, which are so infinitely pleasant, and so well relished, that therefore in many places they are called *Marosticane*. There are many Fountains of clear Water; and thence about two miles, is a Lake called *Piola*, whose waters abate, and rise, in the same manner as they in the Golf of *Venice*, with great admiration to the beholders. The Inhabitants of this Castle are extreme contentious, whereupon an Elegant Poet wrote thus,

*Restat & in Civibus Marii discordia vetus,
Quæ cum Syllanis sevit in urbe viris.*

Within this Castle, are many Churches, among which is that of Saint *Bastiano*, where the Fryers of Saint *Francis* dwell, wherein lies the Body of the blessed *Lorenzuolo* the Child, Martyred by the wicked Jews, who antiently there inhabited. *Francesco* of the Family of the *Freschi*, hath much illustrated this Castle, who publicly Read the Civil Law in *Padona*, and likewise *Angelo Mateaccio*, who hath composed some Books of the Laws. At this present, adds no small Fame to this his Countrey, *Prospero Alpino*, the most excellent Physician, publique Reader of the first matter of Simples, in the Academy of *Padona*, who hath written *De plantis Ægypti*, *De Opobalsamo*, and *De Præfagienda vitâ, & morte Ægrotantium*, lately published, And is now employed (besides his publick Reading) in composing, and ripening some other noble Work for publick view. Thorow the middle of this Castle, runs the little River called *Rozza*, whence about a mile passeth the *Sillano*, so called, because in Antient Language, it signified a Stream of running water. 'Tis believed, that the Antient Romans much frequented this Place, for that the Inhabitants to this day retain certain Latine words, though something corrupted. Before the

the Church of Saint *Floriano*, stand two Marble Stones of great antiquity, upon the one whereof is written thus,

*T I Claudio Cæs.
M. Salonius es
Martina Chara Conjux quæ
Venit de Gallia per mansiones
L. Vi commemoraret memoriam
Mariti sui
Bene quiescas dulcissime mi Marite.*

TREVISO.

THe Antient City of *Treviso*, is situated on the East of, and at the distance from *Bassano* twenty five miles. This City was founded by *Osaride*, the third King of the *Grecians*, who being adopted Son of *Dionisius* (therefore conceded unto him *Ægypt*) and Reigned in *Italy* ten years : And because after his death, there appeared to the *Ægyptians* an Ox, they supposing it to be their King *Osiris*, worshipped it as a God, and called it *Api*, which in their language signifies an Ox, for which reason in many places of *Treviso*, is found an Ox painted with this Motto : *Memor*: in memorial of their first founders. Others say that *Treviso* was built by the Companions of *Antenor* ; Others by the *Trojans*, who went from *Paflagonia* ; but whosoever it was built it, imports not much, since 'tis most certain, 'tis a City of great Antiquity. They oftentimes came to Warlike disputes with the *Padouans*, as also with the *Altinati* for maintenance of their confines, and although through their vigilancy, and victory over the power of their Enemies, they had much enlarged their Territories, almost over the whole Champain, yet to secure themselves the better, they erected several Towers, whence they might discover their Enemies, obstruct them from too near approaches, and as necessitated therein, make their own retreat secure: and for this reason, was it along time called the City of *Towers*, bearing for its Arms three Black Towers in a white Field. This City either for that it was the most noble of all the other, or for that it became first under their Dominion, the *Longobardi* made the seat of their *Marquesate*, *Marca* signifying in their language, Confines : whence all this Province is called by the name of *Marca* ; Wherein antiently were six principal Cities, (at present but four) with many other Cities, and great Castles. Its Territory is in length from East to West forty miles, and from North to South, fifty miles. It was subjected to the *Hunnes*, to the *Longobards*, Then to the *Hungarians*, afterwards to the People of *Scala*, afterthem to the *Carrarefians*, and lastly in the year of our Lord, One thousand three hundred eighty eight, it was reduced under the Dominion of the *Venetians*, to whom from that time to this day, they have maintained constant Faith and Obedience. This City was converted to the Christian Faith, by the Preaching of Saint *Prosdocimo*, Disciple of Saint *Peter*, from whence

1199.

they took, a white Crosse in a Red Field for their Arms, in lieu of their Black Towers. About *Trevifo* runs the River *Sile*, with many other Rivolets, which incorporate with it, and towards the East, it hath the great River of *Piave*, wherein they take the largest Crabfish. The Countrey abounds in all things, but principally it breeds the Fatteft Calves. It contains many sumptuous Pallaces, and not a few Noble Families. At eight miles distance from this City, stands *Altino*, which was founded by *Antenor*, but afterwards layed wast by *Attila*; between *Trevifo*, and *Padoua* presents it self the Rich and Civil Castle of *Noale*. Upon the Mountains towards the North, stood the noble Castle of *Afolo*, heretofore a Colony of the *Romans* as report saith, where with great delight, dwelt the Queen of *Ciprus*, having four miles off *Afolo*, built a most beautiful Cittadel in as pleasant a Plain, with Gardens, Fountains, Fish-ponds, and all other recreations. Eloigned from thence ten miles stands *Castel Franco*, a famous Castle, which was built by the *Trivisani*, in the year of our Lord, One thousand one hundred ninety nine. After which towards the East, between the Rivers *Piave*, and *Livenza* shewes it self *Conegliano*, part whereof stands erected upon the Hill, and part upon the Plain, which is replenished with beautiful structures, and a numerous People; and enjoyes an Air so temperate, that it acquired the name among the *Germans* of *Cunicla*, which is as much as to say, a Residence for a King. This was the first place, that the *Venetians* possessed upon the firm Land. Adjacent hereto stand *Colalto*, *Narvisa*, and the Castle of Saint *Salvadore*, to the most Noble Family of the *Collalti* appertaining. A little further lies *Oderto*, whereto in the time of the *Romans*, the *Adriatique* Sea rise, which encouraged the *Oderzesians* to set a Fleet to Sea. Near thereunto lies, *la Motta*, the Countrey of *Giralamo Alexandro* created Cardinal, by his Holiness *Paul* the third Bishop of *Rome*, for his most excellent Doctrine; being no less learned in the Greek, and Hebrew Tongues than in the Latine. Travelling from *Trevifo*, over a large and spacious High-way, at ten miles distance, is met the Castle of *Mestre*, and two miles off that *Marghera*, where taking Boat, after rowing the space of five miles, you arrive at *Venice*.

VENETIA, la Ricca, or VENICE the Rich.

Sholes.

HAVING attained *Le Lagune*, or the (*MOORES*, or *SHOLES*) Now the Streets of *Venice*, you behold many proud Pallaces, built of Marble, adorned with Columbes, Statues, and Pictures of great value, erected by those Noble Senatours, with inestimable Expence, and Artifice; among which is Seated the Pallace of the *Grimani*, imbellished with Statues, Figures, Pourtraits, high and great Colossuses, and Vaults; some of Marble, and others of Brasse, very artificially Carved, and Engraven, being brought hither from *Greece*, and the Ruines of *Aquileia*. In the open Gallery, whereof are divers Marble Stones, with excellent Inscriptions, amongst the which

we

we will hereunder set down some, which are engraven upon some Altars dedicated in honour of *Beleno*, who was held in exceeding great veneration by the Inhabitants of *Aquileia* as the Histories of *Erodian*, and *Giulio Capitolino* do averr and justifie; The Titles of which Inscriptions, I believe will be very welcome and pretious to the Lovers of Antiquity.

Upon one four squared Altar, is inscribed.

Beleno.
Mansuetus.
Verus.
Laur: Lau:
Et Vibiana
Fantula
V. S.

Upon another.

Apollini
Beleno. Aug.
In honorem.
C. Petti. C. C. F. Pal.
Fhiltati. Eq. P.
Præf. Æd. Pot.
Præf. Et. Patron.
Collegiorum.
Fabr. Et Cent.
Diocles Lib.
Donum. Dedit.
L. D. D. D. D.

Upon another.

Belino. Aug.
Sacrum.
Voto suscepto.
Pro. Aquillio
C. F. Pomp. Valente
IIII. V. I. D. Design.
Phæbus Lib.
V. S. L. M.

Upon another.

Beleno.
Aug. Sacr.
L. Cornelius
I. Fil. Vell.
Secundinus

Aquil.
Evoc. Aug. N.
Quod. In. Urb.
Donum. Vou.
Aquil.
Perlatum.
Libens posuit.
L. D. D. D.

Upon another.

Beleno. Aug.
In. Memor.
Julior.
Marcell. Et.
Marcellæ. Et
In Honorem
Juliarum.
Charites. Et
Marcellæ. Filiar.
Et. Licin. Macron.
Iunior Nepotis.
C. Iul. Agathopos
VI. Vir. Aquil.
L. D. D. D.

Upon another.

Beleno
Sex
Græfernius
Faustus
VI. Vir.
V. S. L. M.

Upon another

Eonti. B.

Upon another.

VI. Divine
Sacrum
C. Verius.
C. F.
Gavolus.

The next object worth a view, is the Royal and Proud Pallace of the Duke of *Venice*, which was first begun to be erected by *Angelo Participatio*, in the year of our Lord, Eight hundred and nine, since when though six times burnt either in part, or in all it rise again, and recovered much more beauty and lustre. Its Form, is not altogether square, the length somewhat exceeding the Breadth. Towards the North of it, stands the Church of Saint *Marco*, towards the East, the Grand Canale, or Channell, towards the South the Sea Coast, and towards the West, the *Piazza*, or broad Place of *Venice*. From the principal Gate of this Pallace, to that Coign which stands next the Bridge, called *Paglia*, or (*Straw Bridge*) towards the South: It hath an Arcade of 36. Arches, every one wherof are ten feet large, wch space comprehending thirty three Pillars, affords in length three hundred foot, which Collumns have no Bases, but excellent HEADS. The two Frontispieces thereof, appear Pargetted with White and Red Marble, in the midst whereof are little Ascents or Hills, whereon are set thirty seven Collumnes, made in the Form of *Pyramids*, with seventy two Arches; The Facade or Frontispiece backwards was lately beautified with *Istrian Stone*, and is contiguous towards the North, with the Church of Saint *Marco*. The Roofs of this Pallace were heretofore covered with Lead, but the fire that happened in the year, 1574. caused it to be covered instead of lead, with Slat of a certain Mettle. Every Front hath one Gate, The principal which is conjoyned with the Church, (of a Piramide Figure) looks towards the *Piazza*, or broad Place, just before which stands the winged Lion, and the Duke *Foscaro*, Carved in White Marble. Next within on the right hand, is found a spacious Court, wherein are two Wells of sweet Water, whose mouthes are made with Brasse, garnished with Spouts, and other Curiosities. At the end of this Court, is the Gate which answers to the Sea. Then having ascended the close Stairs called *Foscara*, on the left hand, you may go round the Pallace upon the Tarrace. The two Fronts backwards, the one whereof looks towards the Sea, the other towards the *Piazza*, parallell them that are forwards, except that they have neither Arches, nor Collumnes below. The Front towards the East on the even ground, hath thirty six Arches, and as many Pillars of *Istrian Stone*, over the which, there is an open Gallery of fifty four Arches, and fifty five Collumnes. On the Top is drawn a Wall of *Istrian Stone*, adorned with beautiful Cornishes. Just against the Principall Gate, stands the large Stayer-case of the Pallace towards the North, which leads directly to the Lodging of the Prince, at the foot of this Stayer-case stands two Colossuses, the one of *Marse*, the other of *Neptune*, Upon the top thereof likewise, just opposite to them, stands two most excellent Statues, the one of *Adam*, the other of *Eve*. The Front below towards the Canale, or Channel, hath two Stayer-cases, by the which, they ascend to that most Royal Corridor, or open Gallery, wherein stand many Tribunals, or Courts of Justice. Opposite to the Chief Stayer-case, is a Memorial of *Henry* the third King of *France*, engraven in Marble with Letters of Gold. From the South East, they ascend that most splendid Stayer-case, which upon the left hand leads to the Chamber of the Prince; and on the right hand to the Colledge. Where the Eye is wholly taken up with beholding

beholding the most sumptuous Vaulted, or Arched Roof, or Seeling, Richly garnished with Gold.

This College stands towards the East, over the Chamber of the Prince, whose vaulted Roof (as at *Venice* they call it) is partly gilt, partly Carved with great Artifice, partly Painted, and wrought with Histories, even to Admiration; At the upper end of this Hall, is exalted the Imperial Throne of the Duke, and the Images of *Venice*, figured by a Queen, who disposeth the Crown upon his Head. Here the Duke with the Senatours transact the affairs of State, and give Audience to Embassadours, as well such as have recourse to them from their own Territories, and Cities, as of Foreign Princes. Out of which leads a door into another great Hall, wherein are figured all the Provinces, which the *Venetians* possess upon the firm Land, where also are erected eleven most excellent Statues of Emperours. Issuing forth of these Places, and walking towards the Sea, you meet the dreadful Tribunals of the Counsel of *Tenne*, where every Place gloriously shines with Gold and costliness.

A little more forwards is the spacious Hall, or Senate House of the Great Counsel, where they dispose the publique Offices, and Ballott the Magistrates; which Counsel orders it self in this manner. First the Duke royally clad, sits on a Throne, raised a good high from the Ground. On his Right Hand, he hath three Counsellors near him, accompanied by one of the Chief of the Magistrates of forty, for Criminal Offences: Just opposite to the Prince at the other End of the Great Hall, sits one of the Chief of the Illustrious Counsel of the *Tenne*. A little from whence seats himself one of the Advocates of Comminality. In the Angles, or Corners of the Great Hall, stands the Old and New Auditors. In the middle are the Censors. The rest of the Nobles of *Venice* sit promiscuously in other Seats less raised from the plain ground of the great Hall. Into which Counsel cannot be admitted any that is not Noble, and who is not above the age of twenty five years. Afterwards the Grand Chancellour (having first recommended to every One their duty, to elect a Person fit for that Magistracy) names the first Competitor. Then certain little Lads, go up and down the Hall with double Boxes, the one whereof is white, the other green; The White forwards, the Green more inward gathering the Balls, which Balls are small, and made of Cloth, that by the sound of the fall into the Box, may not be judged into which 'tis cast, and before he casts in, the suffrage giver, must shew that he hath but one Ball, and also tell the name of that Gentleman who stands for those that perhaps have not well heard who 'twas, do it (many times) over again; He that would exclude the Stander casts the Balls into the Green Box, and he that would have him chosen casts them into the White Box, which are made in such a Form that none can discern into which of the Boxes they put their Balls, The Procurators of Saint *Mark*, never enter into this Great Counsel, Except at the Election of the Duke) but stand under the Lodge with the Master & Officers of the Arsenal, while that great Counsel is gathered together for its Guard, dividing among themselves those dayes, whereon they ought to have this Charge. But of these things for further satisfaction we referr the Reader to such, who treat of them at large, herein intending only to glance briefly at the most remarkable things.

This great Hall, is seventy three foot broad, & one hundred & fifty foot long, and was begun in the year, One thousand three hundred & nine. On its walls were drawn by the most excellent Painters of that Age, the victories of this Commonwealth, Its Princes, with many other famous Men of *Italy*, which being spoyled by the smoak of that Fire, which happened in the year, 1577. in lieu thereof, was Painted the History of *Alexander* the third chief Bishop of *Rome*, and *Frederick* the Emperour, with the subjection of *Constantinople*, to the *Venetian* Republique. The Floors are wonderful neat: Towards the East, is seated the Throne of the Prince, over which is a Paradise Painted by the hand of *Tintoretto* (which was formerly Painted by *Guariento*) and fills up all that Front. In the Front over against that, within a square of Marble, is an Image of the Holy *Virgin*, holding in her Arms, her little Infant, compassed about by four Angels. The Windows of this Hall, look some into the Court, and others into the Sea. Near hereunto is the Magazine of the Pallace, which is never opened, but to Foreign Princes, wherein is provision of Arms, for fifteen hundred Gentlemen, more or less, and 'tis divided into four spacious Portals, with the Doors thereof of Cipres Wood, which give a most sweet savour. On the other side of the Hall of the Great Counsel is beheld the Hall of the Inquisitors, with many and divers Pictures, amongst which is a Judgement, drawn by the hand of *Tintoretto*.

Thence descending by the Foscaran Stayers, you enter the Dukes Chappel being the Cathedral Church of *S. Mark*, wch is built with the fairest and finest Marble with great skill, and no less expence, whose Pavement is composed all of little pieces of *Porphyry*, and *Serpentine*, and other pretious Stones after the Mosaick manner, with divers Figures. Among others, there are some Figures Effigiated by Commission of *Gionachino Abbat* of *Santo Fiore* (as is the common Fame) by which is presaged and demonstrated the great ruine which will fall upon the People of *Italy*, with other strange misfortunes: Where you beheld two Cocks, very boldly to carry away a Fox (wich signifies (as some will have it) that two *French* Kings should carry away, and force *Lodovico Sforza* out of the Seigniorie of *Milan*. And also some Lyons Large and Fat appear as put in the Water, and some others set upon the shore very lean. Upon the Walls of the finest Marble, on the left hand, are two Tables of white Marble, somewhat weaved with black, which at their joyning, represent a Man, so perfectly figured, that 'tis very wonderful to consider it. Whereof *Albertus Magnus* in a work called *Meteora* (as of a great rarity) makes mention. There are in this sumptuous Temple (reckoned amongst the chief of *Europe*, (though not so much for its valtness, as the design and pretious materials) thirty six Collumnes of the finest Marble, which are large two feet Diamiter. The Roof of it is divided into five Cupoloes covered with Lead. From the plain of this Place, to the very Top of the Temple, are the Fronts wrought up in *Mosaicke* work, with Figures in a Field of Gold, and certain little Heads of Pillars, and Juttings out, or Eeves of Marble, upon which are set certain Images carved in Marble so perfectly, that they seem alive. There are also above this place on that part, which lies over the great Gate (whereof this Part hath five made of Brasse) four

four Horses very Antique of Brasse gilt, of an exact Proportion, and extremely beautiful, which the *Romans* caused to be cast, to put them in the Triumphal Arch of *Nero*, when he Triumphed over the *Parthians*, and they being afterwards transported by *Constantine* to *Constantinople*; from thence (the *Venetians* being thereof become Lords) transported them to *Venice*, setting them upon the Temple of Saint *Mark*. In the Porch of the said Church, is seen a red square Marble Stone, upon which *Alexander* the third set his Foot upon the neck of *Frederick* the Emperour, whereon for that reason, are engraven these words :

Super Aspidem, & Basiliscum ambulabis.

After which mounting to the Top of the Quire, by certain Steps of the finest Stones, you come to the place where the Singers stand on the Chief Feast dayes. There upon the great Alter, is the rich and fair Pixe framed of Gold and Silver, bedecked with many pretious Stones, and Perl of an infinite price, which all persons admire that behold it. This Altar is covered over by one Arch, disposed into the form of a Cross, adorned with Marble, which the Antients called *Tiberiano*, supported with four Pillars of excellent Marble; wherein are carved the History of the Old and New Testaments. Behind this Altar, arise four Pillars of the purest *Alabaster*, five foot in length, transparent as Glass, placed there for Ornament of the Sacred and Holy Body of Jesus Christ consecrated or the Eucharist. In this Church are preserved with great devotion, many Reliques: and among others the Body of the Evangelist, this Republics Protector Saint *Mark*, with his Gospel written by his own hand.

On the right hand of the Temple, in the midst thereof, is a large and high Gate, wrought all of Mosaique work, on the one side whereof stands the Effigies of Saint *Dominick*, and on the other that of Saint *Francisco*, which as 'tis reported, were made by order of the above named *Gionachino* many years before the said Saints came into the world. Within this Gate is kept the most rich Treasure of Saint *Mark* so much spoken of; wherein are twelve pretious Crowns, with twelve Brest Plates, all compassed about with fine Gold, and garnished with many Stones of great value. Among divers others, with *Rubies*, *Emeralds*, *Topasses*, *Crisolits*, and other pretious Stones, and Perls of numatchable bigness; Two Unicorns Horns of a great length, with a third somewhat less. Many very large Carbuncles, Vessels of Gold, Scollops of Agat, and Jasper Stones of a good bigness. One Huge Ruby given this State, by *Domenico Grimani*, a most worthy Cardinal. An Emerald hower-glass heretofore presented to this most illustrious Seigniory, by *Uscassano* King of *Persia*, with many other pretious things, Vessels, and Censores of Gold, and Silver. There also lies the Mitre or Bonnet (as we call it) with which every new Duke is Crowned. The which is traversed all over with the finest Gold, and pollish't, in whose wreathes, are many most pretious stones; and at the very Top, a Carbuncle of inestimable valew; I might also speak of the Candle-sticks, and Challices, with other things of such imminent valew, as may create wonder in the beholders, but would take up too much time and room to describe them in this Abreviation.

Just opposite to this Temple, and distant from it about Eighty Paces, stands the high Steeple, which is 40. Foot square on all sides, and Two Hundred and Thirty high, with an Angel set upon the Top, which like a Weather-cock turning with the Wind to all corners where it blowes, ever hath the Face towards it. All the said Top or upper part thereof, is richly gilt, which presents it to the Eye of such as address to *Venice*, (by reason of the reflection of the hot Sun thereon) *Lucidely* shining at a great distance; In the foundation of this Steeple was more expended (as *Sabellico* declares) than in all the other structure. They ascend to the uppermost part of this Steeple, by certain little winding steps within, where a most excellent Prospect discovers it self: as first, the City of *Venice*, divided into six Precincts, consisting of many little Islands, whose Bankes are conjoynd with Bridges, the Streets, the open Places, the Churches, the Monasteries, and other sumptuous structures; Moreover, the small Islands seated round about the City to the number of sixty, with their Monasteries, Churches, Pallaces, and most beautiful Gardens; Upon some of which Islands, are erected many Columns, by the *Aquilese*, the *Vicentini*, the *Opitergini*, *Concordiesi*, *Altinati*, and several other People, who to fly the Fury of *Attila*, King of the *Hunnes*, recovered this Place; gives no small Imbellishment to this View. Between the said Moorish Grounds, now the Streets and the Sea, by Dame Nature is raised a Fence or Bank, to defend the City & the small Islands, against the furious Waves of the Sea, (with which 'tis invironed) Which Fence is Thirty five Miles long, and bends in the shape of a Bow, opening it self in five several Places, for each of which is a Gate, as well to permit Barkes to enter in at them, as to maintain the said Channels full of Water. The profound Havens of *Chioza*, and *Malamocco*, with the Forts built at the Mouth of the said Havens, to keep any Armado or Fleet at a distance; And lastly, the beholding the Mountaines of *Carnia*, and of *Histria*, and on the Right Hand, the *Apenine* Hills, with *Lumbardy*, together with the Famous Hills called *Euganei*, with the mouthes of the Rivers *Adice*, and *Poe*, and behind them the Alpes of *Baviera*, and of the *Gerisuns*, alwaies covered with Snow, gives no small satisfaction, nor beauty to his Prospect.

And now we come to the Famous *Piazza*, or broad place of *S. Mark*, whose platform resembles a Carpenters square, at the one end whereof stands the Admirable Church of *St. Mark*, and at the other, That of *St. Geminian*, wrought with excellent Stones, and round the said Place are built fair and sumptuous Houses all of Marble Stone, under which are large open Galleries, wherein are Shops for several Artificers. In this place daily appear an infinite number of Persons, of all Qualities and Countries, in their several Habits, as well for Newes and Discourses, as for Traffick and Merchandize.

At the upper end of the said Place, upon the Channel called *La Giudeca*, are two Pillars admired for their Heighth and Bigness, which were transported heretofore from *Constantinople*, upon the one whereof, stands a Winged Lyon, the Republick Armes, in token of *St. Marke* their Protector, with this Motto, *Pax tibi Marce Evangelista meus*, and upon the other, is set the Statue of *St. Theodore*, between which Justice is done upon Traitorous Persons. These were brought from

from *Greece* to *Venice*, in the time of *Sebastian Ciani* the Duke, upon, certain Vessels of burden, together with another of equal Greatness, the which overcoming the Power and Industry of the Workmen labouring to lay it on the Earth, it fell into the Water, where at this time tis to be seen in the Deep: These vast Columns, were reared by an Engineer of *Lombardy* named *Nicolo Berretero*, by the strength of great Ropes wet with water, retiring by little and little; who asked no other reward for this his worke, but that it might be Lawful for Dice-Players to play therewhen they pleased without any penalty: This *Piazza* is not intirely one alone, but fower united together. Opposite to the Church are reared three Standards upon three high pieces of Timber which are fastened by Lead cast into the boarded holes, they are wrought with figures to denote the liberty of this City, and have Brasse Pedestalls. On the right side of the Church stands the Clock house adorned with the Celestial Signs gilt thereon, with the Sun and Moons monethly ingresses into them, most exactly wrought and painted. Neer the Steeple is a sumptuous Palace built in this Age, after the *Ionick* and *Dorick* fashion, which reaches even to the Church of *Sain Geminian*, which for the excellency of the Marble, Statues, Casements, Cornishes, Frets and other ornaments, together with the most incomparable Architecture, gives not place to any palace of *Italy*. Next is the *Zecca* or *Mint-house* built all of flint Stone, and Iron Barrs, without any manner of Timber. Annexed thereunto Stands the Library, which had its Original from *Petrarca*, and was afterwards aggrandized by the Cardinals *Niceno*, *Alexandro*, and *Grimano*. Lastly, this *Piazza* is rendred so Proud and marvellous, by the Uniformity of Building, and other Imbellishments, that I cannot say all *Europe* affords its like.

The Island *Muran*, must next be visited by taking *Gondola*, or *Boat*, which for its Furnaces of Glasse is much admired through the World. This Island is distant from *Venice* about a Mile, and was begun to be inhabited by the *Altinati*, and *Opitergini*, for fear of the *Hunnes*. At present 'tis very comely, and resembling *Venice*, as well in the structures, as in the Quantity of Churches, but much more pleasant and delightful, in respect most of the Houses have open and spacious Gardens, set with all sorts of fruitful Trees. Among others, is the Church of *Saint Peter*, with a Monastery belonging to the preaching Fryers, well built, wherein is a famous Library full of good Books.

Muran.

In this Place they make all sorts of Vessels of Glasse (called Crystal Glasse) whose variety & Workmanship surpasses all others of the same materials of the whole world. And the Artizans (except in excellency of the materials) every day find out new Inventions to make them appear more desirable, with works divers from one another. I will not speak of the variety of colours which they give thereunto, because 'tis so marvellous that I imagine it worthy all Peoples sight. They counterfet excellently several things of *Agate*, *Calcidonian*, *Emerald*, and *Hyacinths*, with other pretty Toyes so excellently, that I believe were *Pliny* to be revived, and should behold them, he would (admiring them) much more praise these mens workmanship, and these artificial things, than he does the vessels of Earth made and burned by the People of *Aretini*, or of any other Nation.

E

Opposite

St. Georgio.

Opposite to the *Piazza* of Saint Mark, and about half a mile distant, is seen the Church of Saint George, the Greater, a stately structure of Marble. In which is beheld most curious Marble, both in the Pavements, and in the Statues, with rich workmanship of Silver, and most sumptuous Sepulchres of Princes. The Fryers of Saint *Benedict* have here a noble Monastery, wherein are long open Galleries, spacious Courts, ample eating-Rooms, and sleeping-Chambers, as also most pleasant Gardens, with a worthy Library.

In *Venice* are seventeen Rich Hospitals, with a great number of wealthy Churches, adorned with the exactest marble Stone; consisting of sixty seven Parish-Churches fifty fower Convents of Fryers, twenty six Monasteries of Nunns, eighteen Chapels, six Schools, kept within the Principal Fryeries or Monasteries. In all which Churches are fifty bodies of Saints, one hundred forty and three Organs, & many Statues made at the cost of the Republick, in remembrance of illustrious Persons, which have valiantly fought for her, or done some other signal piece of service, that is to say, 165 of Marble, and 23 of Brass, among which most worthily presents it self, That proud Statue on Horseback wrought with Gold, of *Bartolomeo Coglione* the most famous Captain-General of the Venetian Army, dedicated to him by this Republick, before the Church of Saint John and Paul, in testimony of his Fidelity, and Valour.

Moreover, there are fifty six Tribunals, and ten Gates of Brass. The Store-House of the *Germans*, which is five hundred and 12 foot in circumference, whose Front outwards hath many excellent Figures, and inwards two Galleries which go quite round the one above the other, wherein are two hundred Lodging Chambers. There stand also up and down this City, besides what are above mentioned, infinite more Statues, Pictures, and glorious Tombes. At all seasons it abounds plentifully with fruits and herbs of all sorts, and two hundred several sorts of Fish: furthermore there are four hundred and fifty bridges of Stone, fourscore thousand Gondaloes or Boats, with twice as many Gondaloes or Watermen, with a vast number of Channels, among the which the Principal is called the Grand Canale, or Chanel, one hundred and thirty paces in length, and forty in breadth, over which is built that most artificial Bridge, called the *Rioalto*, being one Arch which conjoynes both the Banks, to be accounted for its height, length, and breadth, amongst the most glorious fabricks of *Europe*; whereon are erected twenty four shops covered all alike with lead, that is to say twelve of a side with magnificent Balustrades behind. They ascend this Bridge by three degrees of steps, that in the midst consists of sixty six Steps, and those of each side, of one hundred forty five; to these rarities, may be added the infinite concourse of People.

And to the end we may remove that erroneous opinion that this City was built by Fishermen; let us observe what *Cassiodoro*, who was Counsellor, and Secretary of *Theodorick* King of the *Goths* speaks thereof. *Vos* (saith he) *qui numerosa navigia in ejus confinio possidetis, & Venetia plena nobilibus, &c.* which happening in the four hundred ninty and fifth year of our Salvation, and from the building thereof between 80. and 90. years, gives a fair presumption, that the *Venetians*,

tians could not acquire so great reputation, nor less possess so many Vessels on the Sea, had they not been somewhat rich and noble to some time before.

Your next visit must be to the Arsenal, or Magazine of War of this City, seated on the one side of it towards the two Castles, and Palace of the Patriark, which are compassed about with high Walls, and with the Sea. This Arsenal affords but one entrance by one only Gate, and by one only Chancel, where thorough are guided in all the shipping, and 'tis about the quantity of two miles in circuit. Herein generally they make all their works, and engines of War, but most particularly their Charge is to prepare here these 4. Materials for that Service, Timber, Iron, Brasses, and Hemp. Of which their charge of Timber-work, they are so provident, (that besides what at first shewes it self to the view) there is under the water a good quantity of Gallies, great and small, Galleys, Pinnaces, Brigantines, Masts, Main-yards, Oars, and Rudders, for their Sea vessels. And for the Iron work, Bullets of all sizes, Nails, Chains, Anchors, with divers Plates of Iron, as likewise for Brasses, all sorts of Ordnance, and of all proportions. And lastly, of their Hempen works, all sorts of Shrouds, Sails and Cables. To which several works, continually attend a vast number of Workmen, and excellent Handicraftsmen, who being as it were born in that Place, and from thence obtaining their livelihood, Neither delight in any other Place, nor do no other thing, but what there by their several Callings they are directed unto.

Therein are erected most ample Arches, wherein their several Vessels are kept dry, and built, some fully finished, some building, and others repairing. The next Curiosity, is their spacious Halls, full of Arms for defence in *Maritime* service, as great Celades, Carriages, and Breasts; and no less provided of Offensive Weapons, as Pistols, Daggers, Bramble Sticks, Partisans, Javelins, Two Handed Swords, Cross-bows, and Long-bows; Others of those Halls are filled with Artillery, as small and great Muskets, Falcons, whole Cannon, Demicannon, and Quarter Cannon, Sacres, and Culverins. There are some pieces of Artillery which have from Three Barrels to Seven, which are called (if I err not) the Organs, Engines made more for a certain Greatness and Magnificence, than for use and service in War. To say no more, the whole is kept and governed with that order and neatness, that it doth not onely delight the Beholder, but would satisfy the most insatiable Appetite of gazers, and fill them with a certain spritely and Martial Ardour.

In fine, the Commonwealth hath in this place all sorts of Ammunition of War, as well for Land as Sea-service. All Engines for offence, all charges for defence, and lastly, all things whatsoever made ready, either to set in order an Armado for Sea service, or an Army for Land-service, which may be needful. And although from this place (which may properly be called the Work-house and Store-house of War) they every Day fetch Arms and Ammunition, as well for their force upon the firm Land, as upon the Sea; Yet nevertheless, by the daily labours of the Artizans, 'tis so restored, that it seems to no more diminish, than the Sea does by the many Rivers that is-

sue out of it. Furthermore here is kept the stately Galley called the *Bocentoro*, adorned greatly with Gold and rich carvings, which never goes forth but upon solemn Feast Dayes, and particularly upon the Day of the Ascension of our Saviour, on which Day, the Prince in great state, with a Train of the principal Senatours enter herein, and being thence rowed to the Port of the two Castles near the *Adriatick* Sea, there after certain Ceremonies, the Duke solemnly marries the Sea, and casts therein a Gold Ring, in real assurance of this Republicks Dominion thereof.

This Republick allow the Greek Church a full liberty in *Venice*, who use as much ceremony in their Religion as the Church of *Rome*, but less superstition. Nor have the *Jewes* mean privileges, (for provided they alwaies wear a red hat to denote the Blood they wisht and drew upon their own heads when they crucified our Saviour, and without which tis Lawfull for any one to kill them) they have as great immunities in all things as the Naturals, and more power than the Common sort; here also they have a Synagogue for every Nation, whereof they have nine in their *Ghetto* or Court, which is assigned them for their habitation. Their concourse hither is from their immunities grown innumerable, which I suppose may give as great occasion as any other for this Cities vast Traffique whereof she is Mistress in these parts, as also for the rise and fall of the Exchange at the pleasure of her Merchants: in their Bank are managed vast summes of money, and infinite exchanges dayly made, and yet a very small sum of money told out or payed through the yeer, such is the Reputation of those eminent Senators who are there the Bankers, where most of the Merchants accounts are kept for a small matter; the *Ducket de Banco*, whereby they compute their greatest sums and govern their exchanges, is but an imaginary Coyn, rising and falling at their pleasure. The Citizens rich and poor, wear a black Cap edged with fur on their heads, and are habited commonly with a long black Gown with large sleeves with a kind of skirt to throw over one shoulder, and their Collar alwaies open. Their Ladies did formerly wear their own or a counterfet hair below the shoulders trimmed with gemms and flowers, and mounted in their Chappenes (high as a mans legg) they walk between two handmaids to distinguish themselves from the Courtezans, (from whom the State for their free trade extract a great excise yeerly) who go covered with a white veil of tiffany. But of late yeers they use the French freedome both in habit and conversation much differing from the Italian restriction through their Jealousie. We had almost forgot the Island of *Zuecca* (distant from *Venice* one mile) wherein vast Edifices as well for divine worship, as for the use of the Citizens, with stately Gardens discover themselves; among the rest the Church (*del Redentore*) or of the Redeemer deserves a place even amongst the fairest of *Venice* for its splendor and sumptuousness, being designed by *Palladius* the famous Architect, and built by order and at the cost of the State by a unanimous Vow which they made in the yeer 1576 when they were infected with an extreme plague: Which to denote, over one of the Gates of the right side of the said Church, we finde it thus written.

Zuecca.

Christo

Christo Redemptori.

*Civitate Graui Pestilentia
Liberata,*

Senatus ex voto.

Here also is shewed some of the Coyns in Silver, which were stamped by Duke *Luigi Mocenigo*, in the Seaventh Year of this Republick.



The Journey from *Venice* to *Milan*, by the
Province of *Marca Trivigiana*,
and *Lumbardy*.

P A D O V A.

TO goe from *Venice* to *Padoua*, first they take Boat at *Venice*, and row five Miles upon Sholes in the Gult of *Venice* to *Lizafusina*, so called from a Dutch word corrupted: At which place the direct course of the River *Brent*, was heretofore by the Lords of *Venice* artificially locked up, to the end, that running through those Pools and salt Moors, it might not through time and continual running work down the neighbouring Grounds: which to prevent, there was an Engine erected (called *La Rota del Carro*) whereby with excellent Industry, the Barkes, with all their Lading and Merchandize, were drawn up and transposed from out of these Pools, or salt Moors, into the River, and out of the River in like manner into the Pools; which at this time is taken away, and for supply thereof, the water is locked in with four several Flood-gates, the first at *Strà*, the second at *Dolo*, the third at *Mirà*, and the last at *Moranzan*. From *Lizafusina* to *Padoua* they account four Miles, whereby they travel either in Boats, which are drawn up against the stream of the River, or else by Land. On each side of which River throughout, appears a large and most fertile *Campagna*, with a rich soyl, embellished with stately and most sumptuous Palaces, and lovely Gardens, and no lesse beautified with the continual travelling of all sorts of People to and fro. First they arrive at the Country of *Oriago*, called in Latin *Ora lacus*, because to this place extend the Moorish Grounds or sholes, thence at *Dolo*, and then at *Strà*; Upon the left Hand, stands the great Town of *Gambarare*, so infinitely populous, that tis almost incredible; In the end they attain at *Padoua*.

Lizafusina.

P A D O V A the Learned.

The ancient City of *Padoua*, is seated in the Province belonging
F to

to *Venice*, called *Marca Trivigiana*, in the midst of a spacious Plain, having the Sea at Twenty Miles distance on the East and South parts thereof: Towards the West, a large champion Country; And towards the North, the Mountains *Euganei*; It is of a triangular form, invironed with double Walls, and very deep Ditches; The *Venetians* have fortified it very much, by the immense Walls and Bulwarks, built by them according to the modern way of Discipline and Judgement in Warr.

We need not produce Testimony from antient Writers, to prove the Antiquity of this City, nor that it was founded by *Antenor*, Brother of *Priam* King of *Troy*, and that it was denominated heretofore *Pado*, either from *Pò*, or *Patavio* of *Paphlagonia*, because these things are notorious to all; As also that *Padona* was Head of the Province of *Venice*, now *Marca Trivigiana*, or *Marquisate of Treves*, and that it was ever Friend, and allied to *Rome* without any kind of subjection, being extremely beloved and esteemed, not lesse for their Alliance or Parentage, having their joynt Original from the Famous *Troy*, than for the many services and kindnesse received from it. Nor find we in any Author, That *Padona* was either subjugated, overcome, or molested by the *Romans*, but that it alwayes stood free from the *Roman* Yoke, and that it aided the Republick on many occasions; And particularly, at that time when *Rome* was taken by the *Galli Sireni*, in the Warr against the *Umbri*, *Boi*, the *Cimbri*, and at several other times; So that it well merited and obtained the Franchise and Liberty of Citizens and Comunalty of *Rome*, and to be inscribed in the *Fabian* Tribe of *Rome*, without sending thither new Inhabitants, or making it a Colony, from whence the *Padonans* derived equal voice both Active and Passive, and participated all the highest degrees of that great Sate; And therefore we read in the Histories of *Rome*, and in those of *Padona*, That many *Padonan* Houses transferred themselves to *Rome*, & as many *Roman* Houses to avoid the Civil dissentions translated themselves to *Padona*. We may then conclude it to be no great wonder, that we find in so many ancient Writers, and upon so many Marble Stones, the Remembrance of so many Citizens of *Padona* that were *Roman* Consuls, as *Quinto Attio Capitone*, *Sesto Papinio Alenio*, *L. Arontio Primo*, *L. Stella Poeta*, *L. Arontio Aquila*, *Giulio Lupo*, *L. Giulio Paulo* the Expounder of the Law, *L. Ascanio Pediano*, *Trasea Peto*, *C. Cecinna Peto*, *Pub. Quartio*, and some others. Another *Peto* was designed Consul, and *Peto Honorato* was Corrector of *Italy*, so also many were *Ediles*, *Prætors*, *Tribunes*, *Censors*, *Priests*, and chief *Bishops*. It was then so great and powerful, that they used to muster five Hundred Cavaliers or Horsemen, And *Strabo* writes, that they commonly sent to the wars, one Hundred and twenty Thousand Foot Souldiers. It maintained it self ever glorious and invincible, until the Barbarous Nations made themselvs to be felt in *Italy*, for at the time of the *Roman* Empires declination, *Padona* also indured the smart, being by the most Potent *Attila* (the Rod of God) wholly ruined, and cast down even to the very Foundations; And though after that it was restored by *Narsete*, yet was it another time destroyed by the *Lombardi*. But afterwards under *Charles* the Great and his Successors, it began to fill it self, and to take some small restoration. This City

ty was governed at first by Consuls, and after with a *Podestà*, or Provost, at such time as it became under the Power of *Eccellino* the Tyrant, who treated it most cruelly, which evidently appears; For at this day, neer the Church of Saint *Augustine*, they shew a great Tower, wherein the *Padouans* were imprisoned, tormented and slain, nay the Cruelty of this wicked Tyrant so far exceeded, that in one day in the City of *Verona*, for no other cause than his fantastical humour, he caused twelve thousand *Padouans* to be Butchered. Out of the ruines of so many noble Palaces destroyed by him, he intended and begun near the Bridge a new Cittadel for his habitation and security, but he lived not to finish above a fourth part, which is built with walls of a vast thickness with flint-stones squared, with a fair Palace and a proud Tower, which in truth is the most beautifull in all *Padoua* (and is possessed at present by *Il Signor Conte Giacomo Zabarella*.) Many notable things are extant in this City, but in particular there is a vault under ground which passeth under the River, and goes even to the *Piazza*, to the Palace of the Captain, and to the other abovenamed Cittadel. After his death *Padoua* recovered her Liberty, and became very powerfull, so that she got under her dominion, *Vicenza*, *Verona*, *Trento*, *Treviso*, *Feltre*, *Bellano*, *Conegliano*, *Ceneda*, *Saravalle*, *Chioza*, and *Bassano*, with all their Territories, all the good ground among the *Fennes*, and the greatest part of the *Friuli*, and other important places; then the *Carraresi* made themselves Lords thereof, and kept the power about one hundred yeers; at last the *Venetians* got the possession, having slain *Francesco Novello* with all his Children, and extinguished the principality of the *Carraresi*. Through this City runs the River *Brent* together with the *Bacchiglione*, which dividing it self into many branches gives a great accomodation to the Citizens. One of which branches or Arms they have brought to pass thorow the dike round about the Walls of the City. It affords in great abundance all necessaries for livelihood, from whence the Proverb arises, *Bologna* (*Grassa*) or wallowes in good cheer, but *Padoua* (*surpassa*) sur-passeth it. The bread they make here is the whitest of *Italy*; And the wine is by *Plinie* accounted amongst the most noble and excellent. This City hath about it seven gates, many Stone Bridges, five spacious *Piazzaes*, with many beautiful Edifices as well publick as private: Particularly the Palace used for the civil Law is the proudest in all *Europe*, if not in all the World, for so much as that it is covered with Lead, without sustaining either of Pillars or Beams, though its bredth is eighty six foot, and length two hundred fifty six. Which Palace after it had continued a foot 202 yeers being in part ruined by fire, the *Venetian* Lords in the year 1420 rebuilt with greater splendour. The figure of this Hall is like a Quarry of glasse with equal sides, but not right angled, not for the nearness of the Fabrick as some will have it, but because natural reason shewes, that a man standing bolt upright is with much more ease thrown down than when he stands a little drawn backwards, its site is turned to the fower Quarters of Heaven, so that at the Equinoctial the Beams of the Sun at his rising entring through the Eastern Windowes, beat upon the Western Windowes, between which is nothing erected to obstruct it: and so upon the contrary. And at the solstice or stay of

the Sun, when it can neither go higher nor lower, the Beams enter thorow the Gates on the South part, and play upon the opposite part; in sum, there is neither Gate or any other part without excellent Art and workmanship. The painting of it represents the influence of the superiour bodies upon the inferiour, divided with the signs of the *Zodiack*, in imitation of that Circle of Gold which stood in the Sepulcher of *Simandio* King of *Egypt*: In this Painting is to be noted the Antient Habits, and amongst others a Priest, who holds a Planet upon his back, which antiently they used large and of rich stuff, from whence it took its name. The Inventer of these Paintings averreth that this was *Pietro d'Abano* a *Padouan*, who was a most famous Philosopher and Astrologer, whom it may well be, since so many yeers before past, that these present Paintings copyed by the hands of certain *Florentines*, were drawn out from those which were preserved in the Antient Palace, by the hand of *Giotto*, and really these modern ones are very like to those which in the plain *Astrolobe* designed by the invention of *Pietro d'Abano* are treated on by *Pierio* in the thirty second and thirty ninth book of his hieroglyphicks. And if the Antients made such a noise and so much account of the *Obelisk* which in the Field of *Mars* in *Rome* shewed by his shadow the length of the Nights and Days, what shall we say of this Fabrick, wherein are collected so many noble secrets all worthy to be contemplated and admired?

Whosoever hath an appetite in *Padoua* to behold Paintings let them see the Church of the Confraternity of Saint *Antonio*, where they'll meet Pictures upon boards drawn by *Titian*, and other famous Masters, the Chapel of Saint *Luke* in the Sanctuary, where may be seen the true effigies of *Eccellino* the Tyrant, as also in the Font of the *Domo* or chief Church by the hand of an excellent Limner. In the remarkable Hall of the Lords of *Zabarella* *Veraria* may be seen pourtrayed the first Subjects of this City, as *Antenor* its Founder, *Volusio* the Poet, *T. Livio* the Historian, *Q. Ascanio Pediano* the Grammarian, *C. Cassio* the Tribune, *L. Oronzio Stella* the Poet, and *Trafea Peto* the Stoick, both *Roman* consuls, *C. Valerio Flaccho* the Poet, *L. Giulio Paolo* the Lawyer, *Pietro d'Abano* the most famous Philosopher and Astrologer, *Albetino Mussato* the Poet, Doctor and Knight, *Alberto Verimitano* Theclo, *Marsilio Santo Soffia* an admirable Physician, *Marsilio Mainardino* a Philosopher, Astrologer, and a most learned Divine, *Bonaventure Peraghino* and *Francisco Zabarella* Cardinals, *Bartolomeo Zabarella* Archbishop of *Florence*, and *Giacomo Alvarato* the famous expounder of the Law, with a fair history of the most Antient times of *Padoua*, and the Genealogie of the House of the *Zabarelli*, with this following subscription:

Elogia hæc virorum Illustrum Patavinorum
Conditorumque Urbis cum Genealogiâ Nobilis
Familie Zabarellæ ex Historiis, Cronichis
Quam brevissimè collecta Joannes Cavasens fecit,
Scripsit in Pariete Presb. Franciscus Maurus
Pucivigianus cerebrosus, pinxit Gualterius cura
Et impensa Comitissæ Julii Zabarellæ ædium

Domini , Omnes contivanei. M D. XLIX. Idibus Martii.

In private houses may also be found most excellent curiosities, as with the Family of *Mantona*, for *Marco Mantona* a most eminent Lawyer built a fair Palace in the Street of the *Hermits* with a delicious Garden annexed, in the first Court whereof stands a great Colossus of Marble, being the figure of *Hercules*, and above is a stately Library no less replenished with Books, excellent Pictures, portraits of eminent men of the World, and singular sculptures, than with collections of Brass Figures, Marbles, Medals, and other exquisite things both natural and artificial, which with the said Palace are now possessed by Signor *Gasparo Mantona* Doctor of Physick and Nephew of the abovenamed *Marco*.

Luigi Coradino Doctor of Philosophy and of the Laws, heretofore Reader of the *Digests* or Volumes of the Civil Law in the *University*, a man of a most quick wit and polite Learning, an excellent disputant, and particularly conversant in antiquities, made a noble collection of Books, Pictures, Sculptures, Medals, antique Brass and Marble Tablets, and other rarities, which for the most part are enjoyed by the Signor *Andrea* his Son, Doctor of Philosophy and Physick, and Reader in the College, a *Virtuoso*, who conserves them in their Antient House in the Street called *Torecelle*.

Gio Domenico Sala Doctor of Philosophy and Physick, most renowned for having been so many yeers Reader in the *University*, and for having exercised his Profession of Physick with a known reputation, In his Palace which stands in the Street called *San Lorenzo* hath set up a Study replenished with Books, Pictures, Marbles, Brass pieces, Medals, and other pretious rarities, and in particular he hath there a large and neat Press with shelves all made with Walnut Tree, filled with Vessels of Chrystal, with all the simple minerals, and other rare and exquisite things, which were collected by the Signor *Conte Giacomo Zabarella*, Doctor, Reader of the College, and Canon of *Padoua*, after whose death coming to the hands of Signor *Bonifacio Zabarella* his Brother, they were by him given to the abovenamed Signor *Gio: Domenico*, in testimony of being his great Friend and Ally, as a gift of most singular estimation.

Benedetto Salvatico Knight, a Philosopher, and Physician, and chief Reader of the *University*, a most signal person, no less for his Reading than eminency in Physick, hath restored near the *Domo* or chief Church, his Palace, making there a most stately Gallery, gardens with Fountains, Vories, and a thousand other excellencies, besides his books and Pictures.

The Signor *Conte Giacomo Zabarella* Count of *Credazza* and of the Empire, a most renowned and virtuous Person, hath so much laboured in the study of History and Antiquities, that meritoriously by the Learnedst Pens he is styled the Restorer of Antiquity and renewer of things devoured by time, being as well read in the Genealogie of Princes and other Illustrious Families, a work as may be said without compare; Besides that he hath found out the Invention to blisson Coats of Gentility to a great perfection, with the right Linage and the equal compartments. The works composed by him

give a sufficient assurance that a high value is justly put upon him, whereof are extant the Genealogie of *Antenore*, *Agamemnon*, *Trafca Peto*, *Orontio Stella*, *Brandenburgica*, *Polonica*, *Aurica*, and the Universal Genalogie of those Princes, and of many Illustrious Families, the relation of so many Originals of Gentility, the Histories of *Conterina*, *Cornera*, *Zena*, *Quirina*, *Emba*, *Michiela*, and other, his histories of the City, and Families of *Padoua*, the glories of *Venice*, with many discourses, Orations, Elogies and other workes much esteemed by the Learned; He hath in the Street called *Coda* the whole length of his Palace erected a most noble Library, wherein besides that there are great Quantities of Books, of Histories, of Humanity, and other Learning all most choice, so also are there a good number of Manuscripts in Paper and Parchment, whereof many are set in gold with exquisite Linning in Vermillion, many whereof were never printed, whose very Originals he is Master of: Moreover, he hath the Chronicles of *Padoua* as well those that are in print as in manuscript; as also many of *Venice* and other Cities: And besides these in a Press of Nut-Tree of a notable Largeness and Workmanship he hath collected many Marbles, Brasse pieces and other things natural and Artificial, Antient and Modern, of great value, as also a quantity of antient Medals, and of the later Princes both of Gold and Silver, and other Metals, which are of a sufficient value, besides many rare Pictures by the hand of the chief Men of the past Ages, and the authentique pourtraies of *Francesco* Cardinal, *Bartolomeo* & *Paulo* Archbishops, *Orlando* and *Lorenzo* Bishops, all of the house of *Zabarella*, and likewise of the Counts *Giacomo* the elder, *Giulio* and *Giacomo* the Philosopher, and of other eminent men of his house; He also preserves the great privileges granted to his house by many Popes, Emperors, Kings and Princes, with the Key of gold given by *Massimian* the first, Emperor, to the said Count *Giacomo* his Ancestors, he likewise preserves many Antient and notable Seals of his Ancestors, wherewith they used to seal the privileges of those Counts, Knights, Doctors, and Notaries which were created by them, together also with many other most incomparable excellencies both concerning his own Family and many others.

Monsignor Giacomo Filippo Tomassini Bishop of *Citta Nova*, in the Street called *Ponte de Tadi*, hath his Palace restored and signalized by the Signor *Paulo* his Brother long since Doctor of Laws and the first Advocate of his Age in his Countrey lately deceased with a universal sorrow. This Signor is generally esteemed for a most virtuous person, a Philosopher, a Divine, an Astrologer, an Historian, and a Humanist, in all which he hath justified his Judgment by those most Elegant Books he hath wrote upon all these subjects, so much approved by the Virtuous: His Study excels no less in Books, Pictures, Medals and other things of value, Than in the signal Library of the works of the Lawes left him by his said Brother.

The Signor *Conte Giovanni de Lazara*, Knight of the Order of Saint Stephen, Son to the Signor *Conte Nicolo* Knight of the same Order, hath no less honoured his Country by his Nobility and Virtue, than for his eminency in the knowlege of the Antiquities of it, and many other Countreys: whereto he hath added a Collection of divers

manu-

manuscripts of great esteem, as also a good quantity of Medals and other things of price, among which the antient Seal of the *Padouan* Republick (whereof *Scardone* in the 12 folio takes notice) is greatly valued: Besides on one side of his Palace (which is one of the fairest of the City) he hath drawn a Border whereon are set the Pourtraies of many Lords and Princes the Predecessors, and Parents of his Family.

The Signor *Sartorio Orsato* Doctor in Philosophy and Physick, Son of the Signor *Orsato* Knight of Saint *Mark*, an eminent Subject in his Countrey, is a young Student not less read and expert in Philosophy and Physick than in History, Humanity, and Antiquities, and in his brave house in the Street of Saint *Francesco*, hath made a Collection of the best Books and squares, with a good number of Medals, Marbles, brasse pieces and other singularities of great Price: who having composed several works both in Prose and verse, as well in the Latine as Italian Language, to add to the fame and beauty of this his house, collects all the Antiquities of Marble Stone that can be found and obtayned in this Countrey.

The Signor *Francesco Orsato* his Parent or Ally having his handsom structure near the *Piazza Forzate*, is a Gentleman virtuous and of no less noble Spirit, skilfull in the Mathematicks, in *Maretime* Affaires, History, and Horsemanship, and hath amplified a Study with Books, Tablets, Medals, Marbles, and Brasse pieces, and other valuable and Antique Curiosities: Besides which in his Hall is drawn round a Frise, whereto are hung large Tablets made by the chief Lymners of this Age, with the Histories of the several illustrious Women in the holy Scripture mentioned.

The Signor *Giovanni Galvano* Doctor of Lawes, Reader in the studies, and an excellent Disputant, is meritoriously at this time created Protector of the famous Nation of the Germans, being elected to that degree not so much for his singular Vertue and Intelligence in his profession of the Law, and defence in Criminal causes, as for his knowlege in Languages, Humanity, History & other the most worthy Studies, as appears by the most learned compositions made by him, which demonstrate his great Wisdome; which also clearly appears by his skill in Antiquities, and in the Collections made by him of Books, Tablets, Marbles, brasse pieces and other rare and exquisite things, wherewith in abundance he hath no less beautified his most signal Study, than with his Collection of antient Medals, both of Gold and Silver, and other singular Metals of great valew, in the knowlege whereof most Men of this Age will yeeld him a Precedency.

The Signor *Alessandro Esè* a most worthy Patriot, and much honoured in his Countrey, hath in his house likewise near *Santa Margarita* got together a notable quantity of Medals and antient Seals, and other rare and estimable curiosities. With which we will end our account of the excellencies of private Houses.

In the next place are presented to our view and admiration seaven marvellous things which are Temporal, and seaven that are Ecclesiastick, besides many others: For the first seaven are named *il Pallazzo della Ragione* or Hall of Justice, the Publick Schools, the Palace of *Foscari alla Arena*, the Court or Palace of the Chieftain,

the Castle for the *Munition*, the *Ponte* or Bridge *Molino* and *Il Fratto della valle* or *Meadow*; And for the Ecclesiastick these Churches, *Il Domo*, *Il Santo*, *Santa Justina*, *Santo Agostino*, *Li Carmini*, *Li Heremitani*, and *San Francesco*.

In the *Palazza della Ragione* or Hall of Justice abovenamed are standing fair Antiquities, among others is one of that immortal Treasure of History and Antiquity, *Livie*: in whose ever-living memory on that side of this Hall towards the West, is erected a Sepulchre or Monument with this old inscription or epitaph added thereunto.

V. F.
T. LIVIUS
LIVIAE. T. F.
QUARTÆ L.
HALYS
CONCORDIALIS
PATAVI
SIBI ET SVIS
OMNIBVS.

Titus Livius 4^o. *Imperii Tib. Cæsaris* an^o. *vita excessit, ætatis vero sue*, LXXVI. and not far distant from thence stands his Image.

On the right hand of which is erected another Monument with an Image made of the whitest Marble of *Sperone*, *Speroni*, a man of an elevated Ingenuity, as may be known by his works, which for the most part he hath writ in the *Italian* tongue, with this Inscription following. *Sperono Speronio sapientissimo, eloquentissimoque, optimo & viro, & civi, Virtutem, meritaque acta vita sapientiam, eloquentiam declarant scripta. Publico decreto. Urbis quatuor viri* 1589. & *Urbis* 2712. Over every Dore of this great Hall (whereof it hath four) is a remembrance of thole four most famous men who for their Birth challenge this City, and for their virtue have no less Illustrated this their Countrey than Italy it self with the whole Universe. The one is of the abovenamed and not to be too much honoured *Titus Livius*, the words whereof follow.

T. Livius Pat. Historiarum Lat. nominis facile princeps, & cujus Latine eloquentiam ætas illa, quæ virtute pariter, ac eruditione florebat, adeo admirata est, ut multi Romam non ut Urbem rerum pulcherrimam, aut Urbis, & Orbis Dominum Octavianum, sed ut hunc Unum inviserent, audirentque, a Gadibus profecti sint. Hic res omnes, quas Pop. Rom. pace belloque gessit quatuordecim Decadibus mirabili felicitate complexus, sibi, ac patriæ gloriam peperit sempiternam.

Over another Dore.

Paulus Pat. I. C. clarissimus, hujus Urbis Decus æternum, Alex. Mameæ temp. floruit, Ad Præturam, Præfecturam, Consulatumque evectus. Cujusque sapientiam tanti fecit Justinianus Imperator, ut nulla civilis Juris particula hujus legibus non decoretur. Qui splendore famæ immortalis oculis posteritatis admirand. Insigni imagine hic merito decoratur.

Over the third Dore.

Petrus apponus Pat. Philosophiæ, Medicinæque scientissimus. Ob idque Conciliatoris cognomen adeptus. Astrologiæ vero adeo peritus, ut in Magia

giæ suspicionem inciderit, falsoque de Herisi postulatus, absolutus fuit.

Over the last Dore.

Albertus Pat. Heremitanæ Religionis Splendor, continentissimæ vitæ, sumpta Parisiis Insula Magistrali, in Theologia tantum profecit, ut Paulum, Moſen, Evangelia, ac libros Sanctorum laudatissimè expoſuerit. Facundissimus ea ætate concionator. Immortali memoriæ optimo jure datur.

There is also in this Palace a Marble engraven after this manner.

Inclyto Alphonso Aragonum Regi, Studiorum Authori, Reipub. Venetæ fœderato, Antonio Panormita Legato suo orante, et Matthæo Victurio hujus Urbis Prætor constantissimo intercedente, ex historiarum Parente, & T. Liv. ossibus, quæ hoc tumultu conduntur, Brachium Patavin. cives in munus concessere 1451.

To conclude with this Palace or Hall of Justice, if considered as an upper Room, tis the fairest and most spacious of *Christendome*, of which there is no part but hath some Astronomical secret; tis covered with Lead, and round about goes a stately corridor of Marble.

Near the abovenamed Palace stand the Schools for all Learning, which is the second Marvel, not only of *Padoua* but of *Europe*, within is a square Court, the building two stories high one over another, sustained with most fair Pillars; and round about in every corner are the Arms of all such as have been Consuls or Protectors in that *University*; some in colours only, some in colours and stone, with their Country, name, and yeer set up, at the *Venetians* charge, to make famous this Nursery of Learning. The *Anatomick Theater* erected in those Schools stands above, and is most neatly contrived, and most commodious both for the Professor & the Spectators. This *University* of *Padoua* is as it were the Market place of Learning (and much approaches the Academy of *Athens*) To this place from all parts of the World throng the most eminent in all the liberal sciences, and no small number of the Nobles as Scholars, not only from all parts of *Italy* and its neighbouring Provinces, but from the farthest parts of the World. In this City are ten Colleges, where are allowed honourable Pensions to many Scholars.

The first College stands in the Street *Santo* called *Prattense*, deriving its name from its Founder *Pileo Conte di Prata*, Cardinal, and Bishop of *Padoua*, in which are appointed 20 Scholars, *Padouans*, *Venetians*, *Trivisians*, and *Furlans*, with a Prior or Governor, who heretofore kept a Coach: The Scholars pensions were 20 Crowns per Moneth and more, but the Merchants Banke of *Venice* (who usually payed them) being of late lessened, at present, besides their Lodging and Service, they have but ten Crowns by the yeer. The Cardinal committed the Government thereof to *Francesco Zabarella* his Nephew, and after his death to the most antient of his house, and of that of the Family *di Leone*, recommending it also to the care and overseeing of the successive Bishops of *Padoua*, and to the Prior of the College of the Professors of the Laws.

The second called *Spinello à Ponte Corvo* instituted by *Belforte Spinello* of *Naples*, is governed by the Priors of the Masters of Art, & by the most Antient of the house of Doctors, where are maintained four Scholars Masters of Arts for five yeers, two *Padouans*, one *Trevisan*, and another Stranger, each of whose allowance is twenty five Ducats by the yeer.

The third named *da Rio* built in the street so called, and instituted by that Family, consists of 4 Scholars Masters of Arts, approved by the most antient of that family, their stay is permitted for 7 yeers, their allowance is, Lodging Rooms, Bread and Wine, with twelve Duckats; and they ought to be of *Padona* or its Territories.

The Fourth called *del Campione* situated in the *borgo di Vignal* is for nine Scholars in the Arts: two *Padouans*, two *Trivisans*, two *Farrarensians*, two *French men*, and one other Foreiner, and for seaven yeers, they are allowed Wheat, Wine, Wood, Service, Lodging, and some moneys. The Patrone or Master is the Abbot of Saint *Ciprian* of *Muran*.

The fifth named *Santa Cantarina* is submitted to certain Noble *Venetians*, and hath for Scholars in the Arts. 16 who have Corn, Wine, Money, Salt, Lodgings, and Service allowed in a handsome proportion for seaven years.

The sixth dedicated to *Santa Lucia* by the *Brescians* conteyns 6 Scholars in the sciences chosen by the Commualty of *Brescia*, their allowance is 25 Duckats a peece with their Lodging and service defrayed.

The seaventh called *Feltrino* founded in the Street *Santo*, is governed by the nobles of the family of *Altini in feltre*, the continuance of the Scholars (who must be students in the Laws) is seaven yeers, their number is but two Scholars and one Artist, they have for allowance a quantity of Wheat being 16 measures for each, and 10 Mastellaes of Wine with their Lodgings.

The eighth built in the Street *San Leonardo* named *del Ravenna*, is put under the tuition of *Piavano di S. Giulano di Venetia*, & the Scholars have Lodging Rooms, Services, and one Duckat allowed by the yeer for each.

The ninth in the *Viginali* called *Cocho* is for Six Noble *Venetians*, each ones allowance, being Lodging, Service, and 40 Duckats yearly.

The tenth called *Amulio*, near the *Pratto della valla*, is for 12 Scholars Noble *Venetians*, founded by *Marco Antonio Amulio* Cardinal, and every Scholar is allowed, Lodging Rooms, his services are payed, and six Duckats by the year.

The third notable and marvellous Temporal Rarity of *Padona* is the *Piazza* or place caled the *Arena*, which is a noble Court, round about which stands the old *Arches*, and *Vestigia* of a proud *Theatre*, which by the antients was called *Naumachia*, but of later yeers they use it to run a Tilt, and for all manner of horsemanship, with many other games; the Ladies standing to behold them in the open Casements of that proud Palace, which stands at the head of the Court in a Lunary form, the *Arena* or Court being Oval.

Backwards towards the Wall are gardens filled with Vines and pretious Fruits, as, also on that side which is towards the Church of the *Hermits* with a small Chapel dedicated to the holy Virgin, which is also a *Priorate* of the house of *Foscarie* and belonging to that serene Family of *Venice*.

The fourth marvellous object is the Court of the Captain or Governour of the City, where the Proud Palace of the said *Præfett*, the Chamberlains and many other Citizens habitations, besides the dwel-

dwelling of a world of other People are so contrived that it may not improperly be called a little Cittadel: This was the Kingly house of the *Carrarese*, Its Chambers may truly be said to be built for Princes, with two halls which for their Largeness and Nobleness co'd not be built for other; the one is Called the Hall of *Giants*, wherein stands the publick Library: here are pourtrayed the most eminent Subjects of the *Roman* Republick, & of the World, with a representation of their most famous Acts, by the hand of *Gualterio* a most eminent Lymner, with their Elegies under each figure, heretofore composed by the most virtuous *Giovanni di Cavazzi* a gentlemā of *Padova*, and inscribed in a signal Character by *Pietro Francesco Pucivigiano* called the *Moor*: The Books conteyned in the said Library are most excellent and in great abundance; The signor *Gio Battista Salvatico*, Doctor, Knight, and a Gentleman of *Padova* bequeathed to it, by his Testament, his Collection of the Books of the Laws of a great vawew. The signor *Giacomo Caino* a Gentleman of *Furlan* Doctor and Reader in the College hath likewise given to it the Library of *Pompeo Cacino* a Physician his Uncle, of no less esteem; The signor *Conte Giacomo Zabarella* hath added to it a brave quantity of Manuscripts, some writ in parchment, others in paper bound in Leather Lymned with Vermillion and Gold rarely and exquisitely: some whereof were never Printed, amongst which are the workes of Cardinal *Zabarella*, of the Count *Giacomo Zabarella* his Grandfather of Philosophy; of the Count *Francesco* his Father, which are in rime and prose in the *Tuscan* Tongue very learned, and treating of many subjects concerning his own Family: Therein also are the Works of *Cesare Cremonio* the Philosopher, and many other bought at the Publick cost, and others added there by the Signor *Ottavio Ferrari* a Gentleman of *Milan* Reader of Humanity in the Schools, and the publick Library Keeper, which Library is every day so increased by the Nobility and others, that tis well hoped within a little time it will arrive to the Reputation of the richest and most famous in the World.

The fifth wonder is the Castle for the *Munition* abovenamed near the Church of Saint *Agostino*, which was built by the Tyrant *Eccellino* for his safeguard, wherein he slew so many Noble *Padouans*, that he had almost destroyed the whole City: herein are the publick *Granaries* to maintain plenty in the City, and all sorts of Ammunition for its defence in time of need.

The sixth admirable thing is the *Ponte Molino*; so called from the thirty wheels of Mills there erected (a most signal Object) and the five Arches of flint Stone; near which stands a Palace in manner of a Fortrefs built with those very Large squared & wrought Stones w^{ch} were brought from the other ruined Palaces and Forts by *Eccellino* the Tyrant, with a Fort and most fayr Tower, in the year 1250 And is now possessed by the Count *Giacomo Zabarella*, as is above said.

The seventh wonderfull Object of *Padova* is *il Prato della valle* a Meadow so ample that twould alone contain a great City: It was antiently called *Campo Marzo*, the field of *Mars*, from the *Martial* exercises there used, and in this place were many Saints beheaded by the *pagans*, to such a number that they are wont to say that part

which is compassed by Water was emplaistered with the blood of those Martyrs : Here every first *Saturday* of the Moneth is held a free Fayr or Market of all sorts of Cattel and other Creatures, and at the Feast of Saint *Antonio* is a famous Fayr there, which although it happens in the hottest Weather, being there kept for fifteen days in the midst of *June*, and that there are then many thousands of Creatures, yet there is never seen a Fly to molest them.

If to these might be added an eighth Wonder, we would name the Vineyard or Garden of the Knight *Bonifacio Papafava*, situate in the Street called *Vanzo*, where besides a most fair and adorned Palace, you behold many statues of excellent workmanship, and infinite numbers of Citron and Orange Trees, which forme lovely walks to the Passengers, for beautifying whereof, of those Trees are framed Arches and Prospects to delight the eye; to whose confines is conjoynd a full stream of water brought from the main River by a curious Aqueduct, which being confined to one Gate under the Wall, gives at its utterance a sweet murmur, and with its clear gurgling on every side washes the Foot of the Palace: And the flowry bankes within which the said Rivolet is contained renders the Palace as it were in an Island of so specious delights and pleasant Savours, that what is added by Art to that of Nature may well cause it to be termed the eighth wonder. Hither flock for their Pastime the Ladies and Gallants of *Padoua*, inviteing with them also the Foreiners with their Musick and other Pastimes, where (in the hottest Weather) the shade of the Trees, the Ample-ness of the Walks, the pleasantness of the Waters, and the beauty of the site add (to their other joys and delights) a fresh Ayr. And although these beauties shew themselves in perfection, yet that magnanimous Cavalier never ceases to illustrate it (to his no small costs) with greater delights; and by this and his other Gallantries shewes himself to be born of that Family which for its Greatness and Dominion was no less formidable in *Italy*, than renowned in *Europe*. At this present resides here, this Noble Person with his Brother *Scipio Papafava*, Knight of the great Cross of the Order of *Hierusalem*, Prior of *Messina*, and the most worthy Primate of the whole Kingdome of *Sicilia*, together with the virtuous *Roberto* Son of the above named Cavalier *Bonifacio*, young in yeers, but his conditions and practices may challenge the ripest Age, who is the Comendatory Abbot of *Sebinico*, being Doctor of Philosophy, of Divinity & of the Laws, a true Splendor to his Country and Family, being conversant in the Greek, Latine, and Hebrew Tongues, and well known in the Mathematicks, as was testified by the singular experiments of his Ingenuity some Moneths since. There flourishes likewise of this Noble Family at this time a numerous company of Cavaliers and great Subjects, who degrade not from their most famous and Antient Progenitors, of whom to speak but little will diminish from their Fame, and much is not opportune in this place: for their Ordinary dwelling, these Signors have a Palace in the Street *San Francesco Maggiore*, where they have Coppies of exquisite Books in all the Professions, left them by Monsignor *Ubertino Papafava* Bishop of *Adria*, Brother of *Bonifacio*, besides many antient Manuscripts and Authors not yet printed, which relate the Histories of this Family

also the old coyning Press of the *Carrarese* Princes, with other pretious monuments of this House, preserved in the Chamber of Rowles of the said Palace, which may be termed the most large and worth seeing of this City.

And now we come to the Spiritual wonders and Churches of *Padona*, whereof the first is the *Domo* or Cathedral Church, situate (near) in the midst of the City. The *Padonans* were converted to the Christian Faith, by the predication of Saint *Prosdocimo* their first Bishopp authorized by Saint *Peter*, who (among others) baptized *Vitalione* the Chief Man in this City, who therefore built the Church of Saint *Soffia*. *Henry* the fourth Emperor enriched this Cathedral, giving to it twenty seaven rich Canonics, of so good a renew that they may be styled so many Bishops; among which are four dignities, that is to say, Arch-priest, Arch-Deacon, The Person that hath charge of the wax, &c. And the Deacon; there are twelve under Canons, six Custodi or Rectors, and six *Mansona*-ry or Housekeepers; and more than 60 other Persons and Clerks belonging to the Chapel, besides the Masters of Grammar and Musick, with many excellent Singers, so that this Clergy exceeds a hundred Persons, and their Renew above a hundred thousand Duckats by the year, which makes it the most noble and Rich of *Italy*: and therefore tis that the Bishop of *Padona* is styled a little Pope, and his Canons with some reason the Cardinals of *Lombardy*, for that their Chapter is alwaies filled with the Nobility of *Venice*, *Padona*, and other Cities, whereof so many have ascended to the Miter, and Hatt, that tis worthily called to this day the Seminary of Cardinals and great Prelates.

In this Church (not elsewhere as is pretended) lyes enterred the Wife of *Henry* the fourth, whose name was *Berta*, as is proved by this antique Inscription.

*Præsulis, & Cleri præsentis prædia phano
Donavit Regina jacens hoc marmore Berta
Henrici Regis Patavi, celeberrima quarti
Conjunx tam grandi dono memoranda per ævum.*

Under the Chorus within a rich Monument of Marble, lies the Body of Saint *Daniel*, one of the four Tutelars.

Two great Cardinals repose in this Church, who were both Arch priests of the same, that is to say, *Pileo de Pratta*, and *Francesco Zabarella*, with other eminent Persons.

Pileo Conti di Pratta a Citizen of *Padona* and of *Furlan* was for his vertue created Bishop of *Padona*, and afterwards Cardinal of Saint *Prassede* by Pope *Gregory* the 11th. and Apostolick Legate. But in the year 1378. the Schism being risen between *Urban* the sixth his successor, and *Clement* the Antipope, he was deposed by *Urban*, after whose death *Bonifacio* the ninth succeeding, he was again created Cardinal with the Title of the *Tusculan* Bishop, and Apostolick Legate, and finally he dyed at *Padona*, and was buried in this Church in a sublime and most noble Arch with this memorial.

Pileus Pratta Card.

*Stirpe Comes Pratae, praeclarus origine, multis
Dotibus insignis, seculo celeberrimus Orbe:
Defunctus statuit sic suprema voluntas,
Hac Cardinalis Pileus tumulatur in urna.*

And this Arch was heretofore in the Chapel of the Holyest, on the right side of the Chorus, but being necessitated to make the door of the greater Vestry in that place, it was removed out of that Chapel, and adjoynd to the nearest Wall, in a worthy and eminent Place.

Francesco Zabarella, a Philosopher, Divine, and a sublime Lawyer, was esteemed the Prince of the wise men of the World in his Age, and his works left behinde him prove his desert of that Title: He was a most Learned man in all the sciences, and of a most holy Life, for which reason the *Florentines* and *Padouans* offered him the Episcopal Dignity, and other Princes not a few eminent Degrees. At last, Pope *John* the 22d. created him Arch-Bishop of *Florence*, then Cardinal of *SS. Cosmo*, and *Damiano*, in the year 1411. and after that Legate of the Apostolick Sea, & Præsident of the Council of *Constanza*; where being earnestly desired and designed for Pope, he dyed in the 78th. year of his Age, in Anno 1477. For whose Body (transported into his Countrey) was erected a most fayr *Mausole* a rich Monument, where it reposeth to this day in the Chapel of the Blessed Virgin, on the left side of the Chorus, in an Arch of pure white Marble with this Memorial.

*Franc. Zabarella Flor. Archiepis. viro optimo,
Urbi & Orbi gratissimo, Divini Humanique juris
Interpreti praestantissimo, in Cardinalium Collegium
Ob summam sapientiam cooptato, ac eorundem animis
Pontifice prope maximo Io. 22. ejus suavis abdicato
Ante Martinum V. ob singularem probitatem in Constant.
Concilio. Joannes Jacobi viri Clarissimi filius id
Monumentum ponendum curavit. Vixit Annos LXXVIII.
Obiit Constantiae 1417.*

This Chapel was called of *SS. Pietro*, and *Paulo*, and was acquired and endowed by *Bartol. Zabarella* Arch-bishop of *Spalatro* for the use and name of his Family; who thence are Patrons of it and maintain therein two Chaplains; afterwards it took the name of the Blessed Virgin, when the Noble *Matron Antonia Zabarella* Sister to the Cardinal bequeathed to it by her Will that most holy Image, which was found in her house, then placed over the Altar of this Chapel, which Tradition saith was painted by Saint *Luke*: which *Robert King* of *Naples* gave to *Francesco Petrarcha*, by whom twas transported to *Padona*, and left to *Giacomo* the 2. of *Carrara* its Lord. After whose decease it came to *Marsilio* his second Son, who gave it in portion with *Fiordilige* his Daughter, Wife of *Pietro Zabarella*, then it came to the hands of the said *Antonia*, by whom with other gifts twas left to the *Domo*, and is that most holy Image which in their

their Processions they carry when they would obtain in their greatest necessity the Divine Assistance by her Intercession. In this Chapel are other Epitaphs and Monuments, of the Noble Family of *Zabarella*, whose Original is known to proceed from the most Antient *Sabatini*, of *Bolonia*; whose Ancestors came from the *Cornelii*, *Scipioni* of Rome; of whom were the most glorious *Scipio*, *Cinna*, and *Sylla* Princes of Rome; with many other Heroes, besides the holy Popes *Pio*, *Cornelio*, and *Silvestro*, and the Emperours *Balbino*, *Valeriano*, *Gallieno*, *Tacito*, and *Florian*, *Celso*, two *Saturnini* and *Avito*, and many other Saints and eminent Persons, in *Bolonia*, of that Family were also the Saints, *Hermite*, *Aggeo*, & *Caio* Martyrs, *il B. Sabatino* Apostolo di *S. Francesco*, *Sabatino* Bishop of *Genova*, Elector of *Carlo Calvo* Emperour, with many other grand Persons who have illustrated and governed that City: Also their house being settled in *Padoua* by *Calorio Sabbatino* Count and Knight of *Bologna*, his posterity were called *sabarini* and *sabarelli*, from whence arose the surname *Zabarella*, of which Family besides the Cardinals abovenamed, there have been *Bartol.* Arch-Bishop of *Spal.* and *Florence*, who dyed a designed Cardinal; *Paolo* Bishop *Argolicense*, and Arch-Bishop *Pariense*, *Orlando* and *Lorenzo*, who dyed with the name of Blessed Bishops, the first of *Adria*, the second of *Ascoli*; five Arch-Priests and seaven Canons of *Padoua*, many Doctors, most famous Readers of the University in all Ages, famous Counts and Knights, many valorous Captains, as, *Andrea* General of the *Polentani*, and *Andrea* the second, General of the Church, *Giacoma* the first made Count and Knight of the Dragon by *Sigismond* the Emperour, & was by the Popes *John* the 22d. *Martin* the 5th. and *Eugenius* the 4th. constituted Governor of divers Cities, Senator of *Rome*, and called by a Bull, Apostolick Baron.

Bartol the second, Doctor, Knight, and Prætor of divers Cities, Præfect of *Florence* and *Roman* Senator, who as also *Giacopo* the second Counsellor and Knight of the Golden Key were by *Massim.* the second Emperour created Counts, and Knights, to them and to the eldest Sons of their posterity for ever; which was afterwards confirmed to *Giulio* his Son by *Ferdinand* the second, Father of *Giacopo* the third *Zabarella* the Philosopher; of such grand Fame were these persons; and these great men were known to be of this Family besides many others eminent both in Letters and Arms.

But having mentioned two *Padouan* Cardinals, it seems convenient to me to give some account of the rest, since they have adorned this their Country with such a dignity.

Simone Paltanico was the first *Padouan* Cardinal, who being a person of great Knowledge, and the highest virtue, merited from Pope *Urban* the 4th. to be created Cardinal of *S. Steffano & Martino* in the year 1261 and afterwards Apostolick Legate. He dyed in the year 1276. His Family is extinct in *Padoua*, but in honour at *Vicenza* under the Noble surname of Counts of *Poiana*.

Fileo de Pratta was the second *Padouan* Cardinal, as is abovesaid, of this House are the Counts of *Portia* in *Friuli*.

Bonaventura Badoero of the Counts of *Peraga*, was a man of great Wisdom and goodness, and being a *Hermitan* Monk, he read Philosophy and Divinity in his Schools; who after the other de-

grees ascended to the Generalship, and thence by Pope *Urban* the 6th. in the year 1384. was created Cardinal of *S. Cecilia*, and deceased five years after. Of this House are the *Badoeri*, Noble men of *Venice*, and the *Padoeri* of *Padoua*.

Bartolomeo Oliario the *Minikin*, a famous Philosopher and Divine, was by the *Florentines* elected for their Pastor. after which by Pope *Boniface* the ninth he was called to the Cardinalship of *S. Prudentiana* in the year 1389. and deceased 7 years after.

Francesco Zabarella, was the 5th. *Padouan* Cardinal and Arch-Bishop of *Florence*, as before is related.

Lodavico Mezarota being a Philosopher and a Physician, deserted that his profession, and put himself under the command of *Giovanni Vitelli* General for the holy Church; and behaving himself well therein ascended from one degree unto another, till in the end (after *Vitelli* his death) he was constituted his successor, and Patriark of *Aquileia*: wherein he made such progress as is not to be imagined; let it suffice that he restored the Church to its Liberty, and delivered the *Florentines* and *Italy*, for which his Noble deeds he was by Pope *Eugenius* the 4th. made Cardinal of *S. Lorenzo*, then Bishop of *Albany*, and Chancellor of the holy Church, he dyed in the year 1465: at this day is his Family extinct.

And besides these there were others of this City intended for Cardinals, who being overtaken by death could not possess that dignity, as *Gabriel Capodelfia*, *Aquensian* Arch-Bishop was designed Cardinal by Pope *Clement* the 5th, in 1304. *Bartol. Zabarella* Arch-Bishop of *Florence*, having been Apostolick Legate in *Germany*, *France*, and *Spain*, for weighty affairs, with the happy success of his Labours, and the great satisfaction of Pope *Eugenius* the 4th. was by him designed Cardinal, but upon his return, an indisposition seized him and deprived him of Life in *Sutry*, being but forty seven years old, in *Anno nostræ salutis* 1445. *Francesco Lignamineo* Bishop of *Ferrara* and Apostolick Legate was by Pope *Eugenius* the 9th. designed Cardinal, but he was prevented by his death in the year 1412. *Antonio Giannotti* a famous Lawyer, Bishop of *Forli*, and Arch-Bishop of *Urbino*, was Vice Legate in *France* and *Bologna*, where he dyed at his 65th. year, being then by Pope *Clement* the 8th. designed Cardinal *Anno* 1591.

In the Palace of the Bishop these things are worth a sight, The most ample diocess of *Padoua*, drawn in a large square by *Marco Cornaro* Bishop of *Padoua* a Prelate worthy of eternal memory, and a great Hall where to the life (as is believed) are drawn the Pictures of 112 Bishops of this most antient and Noble City. The Church of Saint *Antonio* of *Lisbone* merits the second Place amongst *Padoua's* fair Churches, as well for the design and artifice, as for the pretiousness of the Marbles and other Ornaments. The Roof of this Temple is distinguished into six marvellous Chapels covered with Lead. First must be seen the Royal Chapel of this Saint, adorned with the finest Marbles, and 12 Noble Collumns, in the nine spaces of which Columns between the one and tother, are engraven his Miracles by the most rare Sculptors of that Age, so well that it renders the spectators stupified. In the midst of which Chapel arises the Altar of this Saint, and within it lies entered his body. Upon this

this altar stand seaven Figures of Brasse of a iust proportion, wrought by *Tytian Aspetti*, the excellent sculptor of *Padona*, Its Roof is adorned with the fairest Frets and figures made of pargetting stuff guilt richly, and its Pavement exactly composed with Marble and Porphyry checkerwise. This Saint having lived 36 yeers dyed the 13th of *June* 1231, and was canonized by *Gregory the 9th.* in the City of *Spoletto*, in the yeer 1237. On which day in *Padona* they go in procession carrying his Tongue in a little wooden Boul with great solemnity and superstition; which is accompanied with all the Fryers of Saint *Francis*, that is to say, by the Conventuals *Capucines*, and those that go uppon wooden Pattens called *Zoccolani*, and with all the Doctors of the Colleges, as well of the Laws, and Physick, as those of Divinity and Philosophy; wherewith they also carry all the Vessels of Silver and other pretious things bestowed upon this their Saint, as also an infinite number of their holy Reliques preserved in curious Vessels: Among which are the Figures of ten Saints of pure Silver, 16 rich Chalice, 50 Vessels, 3 whereof are to contayn their Eucharist, many Silver Candlesticks, Lampades, Censores, and 50 Sylver Votaries or pieces dedicated by the Vowes of several persons, which are as big as a small Child. Likewise a Shipp furnished with Masts, Sayls and Shrouds, together with a model of the City of *Padona* both being neatly cast in Silver. In a fayr Reliquiary they preserve the Tongue of the glorious Saint *Antonio* and in another his under Chap. In others all of Silver guilt framed with most exact workemanship, they keep a cloth dipped in the pretious blood (as they say) of our Saviour *Jesus Christ*; three thornes of his Crown; some of the wood of his Cross; of the hairs and milk of the blessed Virgin; some of the Blood issuing out of the five wounds given Saint *Francesco*; and many of the Bones and other rare reliques of infinite of their Saints, as may be seen in the Treatise published by Count *Giacomo Zabarella* Præsident and Treasurer of the Venerable Tombe of the glorious Saint *Antonio*: Who (besides the revenue of the Convent wherewith the Fathers are maintained) possesseth a great Revenue, together with much Silver and other pretious householdstuff, all bestowed upon that Saint by Princes, and private Persons, whch Wealth is governed by seaven Presidents, vulgarly called the *Signori all' Archa di San Antonio*; three Ecclesiasticks and 4 Seculars, with a Casheer, who receives the Revenues, and pays the Musicians and other disbursements, which Officers are elected every yeer, and every Six Moneths two of them change. In the Convent is a fayr publick Library, much amplified by the reverend Father *Francesco Zanotti*, an eminent Person of *Padona*, who alwaies governed his Convent with great prudence as *Guardian*, and his Religious Order whereof he was Provincial: whereto the most reverend Father *Michael Angelo Maniere* *Guardian* and Provincial also hath added his Industry with great success and evidence of his Prudence, Virtue and Goodness; both whose good Actions have given a great Splendour to the Fame of this most Noble Convent. Near to this said Library is another Room wherein are kept the rare collections of Count *Giacomo Zabarella*, given to the said Saint; which consists of many excellent Books and Manuscripts, and all the Histories (in being) of *Padona*, *Venice* and other Cities

which no where else are to be found, also of Medals, Marbles, brass Pieces and other notable Antiquities, with the Golden Key, and all his workes, all which being before fully related, are here abbreviated to avoid Prolixity.

Opposite to the Altar of Saint *Antonio* is the Chapel of Saint *Felix* the Pope of like *grandezza*: where also repose his Bones; round about which are hung Pictures excellently wrought by *Giotto*, whereof *Dante*, *Boccacio* and other writers take particular notice: In it are the Tombes of the *Signori Rossi* and *Lupi* Marqueses of *Soragna*; and next the Chapel of Saint *Antonio*, with which it maintains like Grandure and Fame, it is the most eminent of all; the greater Altar whereof is richly carved in Marble, and hath on the right side a Candlestick of a very great height, and wrought with many Figures, & over against it an artificial Chorus adorned with lovely Figures carved in wood: In this Church likewise are the Sepulchers of *Fulgosio* of *Marin*, and *Ascanio Zabarella*, the first famous in Letters, the second in Arms; which are erected in the Chapel of Saint *Catherine* appertaining to their Family; in another Tombe lies buried *Andrea Zabarella* with *Montisia Polenta* his Wife, Daughter of *Bernardino* Signor of *Ravenna*, with many other eminent persons, which would take up too much room and time to specify. Before the said Church stands a noble Statue of Brass cast by *Donato Fiorentino*, and presented to the State of *Venice*, in memory of the Valour of *Gattamelata da Narni*, who was Captain General of their Armies: whose effigies is there erected on Horseback, and whose body with that of his Sons ly buried in the Chapel of Saint *Francis* with two fayr Epitaphs inscribed over them.

The third ecclesiastick excellency of *Padona*, is the sumptuous and ample Church of Saint *Justina*, where are kept with great devotion the bodies of Saint *Luke* the Evangelist; Saint *Matthias* the Apostle, of the Innocents, of Saint *Prosdocimo* first Bishop of this City and Province, of *Santa Giustina* the Virgin Martyr, of *Giulian* of *Massimo* second Bishop of *Padona*, of *Urio* the Confessor, of *Felicità* the Virgin, *Arnaldo* the Abbot; together with an infinite number of Reliques, which they preserved in a most Antient Cemetery called in those days the Pit of Martyrs: there also stands a speckled stone, upon which certain Martyrs were beheaded, another stone whereon *San Prosdocimo* celebrated divine service: Herein likewise they conserve the Tablet of the blessed Virgin paynted by Saint *Luke*, and with great devotion brought from *Constantinople* by the blessed *Urio*. Its Chorus which compasseth the high Altar round, is made all of Walnut Tree, and upon it engraven by *Richardo Francesco* the History of the Old and New Testament. It hath much Silver Utensils and pretious vests; to say no more, this Chapel for its structure and beauty, is an incomparable piece; And not a little illustrated by that proud and wealthy Monastery of Saint *Justine* now contiguous with it, which for its sumptuousness, Grandure, and Riches, may be reckoned one of the Fairest of *Italy*. On the Walls of the Cloysters amongst the Legend stories designed, they have inserted hundreds of old inscriptions, with the draughts of old stones and pieces of Urns dug up when the foundation of the Convent was first Layed. It hath for revenue 100000. Crowns yearly. It keeps

keeps an Abbot with many Fryers of Saint *Benedict*; And here began the Reformation of that Order, about two hundred yeers since.

The fourth signal, is the Church of Saint *Augustino*, of the Fathers Dominicans: which was first a Temple of *Juno*, wherein the Antient *Padouans* dedicated the spoils of *Cleonimus* the *Spartan*, as saith *T. Livie*. Thence it became the particular Chapel of the *Carraresi*, who there fixed the Sepulchers for their Family. Where also are the Monuments of *Marieta*, Mother of *James King* of *Ciprus*, and *F. Carlota* his Daughter, with many Memorials of other Grand Persons, as well of this City as Strangers; and in particular of *Pietro da Abano*, near the great Door. It hath a Stately Convent with a fayr Library, where are the Pictures of the chief Fathers of that Order.

The fifth Marvel is the Church of the *Carmelites*, famous for its vast height, and grandure, with one only Arch, and a most high Cupulo; Its Chapels are all of one resemblance, and in great perfection: Herein they keep an Image of the blessed Virgin, who, as they say, shews down her continued favours upon those that devoutly by her intercession pray for them to God Almighty. In this Church are certain Monuments of the *Naldi*, Famous Captains, and many other Noble Families of *Padona*.

The Sixth Ecclesiastick wonder, is the Church of *Eremitani*, wherein lies buried *Marco Mantova*, the famous Doctor of Lawes. Here are the Chapels of the *Cortellieri*, painted by *Giusto* an antient Lymner, and of the *Zabarella*, by the hand of *Montegna*.

The seventh is the Church of Saint *Francesco*, wherein are the Tombes of *Bartolomeo Cavalcante*, *Jeronimo Cagnolo* an excellent Doctor, and of *Longolio* whereon *Bembo* composed the ensuing Verses.

*Te Juvenem rapuere Deæ fatalia nentes
Stamina, cum scirent moriturum tempore nullo
Longolio, tibi si canos, seniumque dedissent.*

In the Church de' *Servi*, is enterred *Paolo de Castro*; and near the Church of *San Lorenzo* stands a pure Marble Chest, erected upon four Columns which is concludèd to be the Noble Heroe *Antenor*s Tombe, from this Epitaph engraven upon it in old Characters.

*Inclitus Antenor patriam vox nisa quietem
Transiit huc Henetum, Dardanidumque fugas,
Expulit Euganeos, Patavinam condidit Urbem.
Quem tenet hic humili marmore cæsa domus.*

In the Church of the *Capucines*, lyes buried Cardinal *Commendone*.

The Chief Families of *Padona*, and Cavaliers are *Alvorati*, Marquess of *Falcio*, a City of the County of *Bolzonella*; *Lazara* Count of *Paludo*; *Leoni* Count of *Sanguineto*; *Obizzi* Marquess of *Orgiano*; *Zabarella* Count of *Credazza*; *Buzzacarini* *Capidilista*, *Conti*, *Datti*, *Papafava*, *S. Bonifacii*, and besides those aforenamed, these following, viz. *Ascanio Pediano* the Oratour; *Aruntio Stella*; *Vallerio Flacco*; *Volusio Poeta*; *Jacomo Zabarella* a most worthy Philosopher; with many others both valiant and Learned who have much added to the renown of this City.

Between the Church del *Santo* and that of *San Giustina*, lies the Physick Garden filled with simples, and planted in the year 1546. at the cost of the Students in Physick and Philosophy, to the end

Edmond Wal-
ter Esquire.

they might the more commodiously search into the nature & vertue of every Medicinal Herb: The chief care and custody of this Garden, is alwayes committed to some excellent Doctor in Physick, who Reads to the Students, the names and nature of every Simple; in the latter times *Melchior Guilandino*, *Giacomo Antonio Cortuso*, and *Prospero Alpino*, three excellling Persons underwent this charge, but at present tis in the hands of the learned *Giovanni Veslingio*, or *Westlingius*, a Knight and Anatomy Reader in the University. A man allowed so great an esteem for his excellent knowlege, that he was become the Admiration of this Age, when I was in honour of Italy, In whom a worthy and Noble Person of our Nation, being casuall at *Padoua*, at the proceeding of certain English, to the Degrees of Doctors, and having been an Auditor at some of his Lectures, composed these ensuing Verses upon the Anatomy.

*Learned Westlingius, had we but the Art,
To tell the Treasures of the nobler part;
And could the Soul's high powers describe as well,
As you, the Palace where that Queen does dwell;
In her Anatomy my Muse might finde,
Praises proportion'd to your knowing minde;
To whose great art and industry we owe
That all the wonders of our Frame we know:
For not the inventory, we alone
Of every Nerve, Vein, Artery, and Bone,
Receive from thence, but are instructed too
What the wise Maker has design'd them to:
The great importance of the slenderest string,
And use of every (seeming useles) thing:
As if our first Creator you had seen,
Or had of Counsel with Prometheus been,
That all the Plagues which his rash Brother threw
On wretched Man, might have their Cure from you.*

Polverara.

Adria.

Ten miles out of *Padoua*, towards the Port of *Malomocco*, stands the Castle *Pieve de Sacco*, from which the Bishop of *Padoua* takes his Title of Count, a little beyond that, stands *Polverara* where are bred the largest fowl, as Cocks and Hens, of all Italy. Near which begins the Sholes or Gulph of *Venice*, between which appears the most antient now deserted City of *Adria* which formerly gave the name of *Mare Adriaticum*, to the Sea now called the Golph of *Venice*.

Towards the North stands the Castle *di Campo San Piero*, whence that Noble Family took its name and Original. Between *Padoua* and *Bassano* is built a Cittadel.

Euganei.

Towards the West is the City *Vicenza*; with the famous Mountains *Euganei*, so called in the Greek tongue, for their excessive deliciousness; whence the *Padouans* extract great quantities of Medicinal herbs. Which Hills are neither part of the *Alps*, nor part of the *Apenines*, a thing scarce credible: than which *Constantine Paleologo* said (as *Rodigino* reports) that besides the Terrestrial Paradise
twas

twas not possible the World could afford a place more full of delights. At five miles distance from *Padova*, are extant the Baths of *Albano*, where is to be admir'd the different kinds of Waters: how out of a vast high cavernous Rock arises two sources of Water not above 2 foot one from the other, of a perfect different nature; the onewhereof encrusts & converts into a hard white stone, not only the Banks by which it runs, but what ever els is cast into it, in creating the saide rustinent of what is thrown in, according to the time tis left in it, and that which is more, it begets Stone of the same nature upon the wheel of a Mill which is turned by its stream, which every Moneth enforces the workemen to beat it off with *Pickaxes* that their Mill may not be hindred; the Water hereof is never drunk by any creature, being held very hurtfull; but the other Water runs upon a light Sand, is much more light in weight than the first, and is divers times drank for sundty healthfull operations: the people have dug the Earth in parts round the said Hill, and have found Sulphure, about the middle part, and at the root of them having dug towards the *East* and *South* parts they have found Salt. *Abano* at this day is nothing so much inhabited as we ought to believe it was heretofore; by reason that upon any digging they often find underground, many Reliques of Antiquity; some also will have it that here they spun the finest Linnen Cloth. On the other side of *Abano* stands the sumptuous and rich Monastery of *Praia*, with the black Monks of Saint *Benedict*: and near it the Church of *Santa Maria di Monte Ortone*. Approaching whereunto is the Convent of the Fryars Ermitans of Saint *Augustine*, called *Scalci*, or without Shoos in which are sources of boyling water, and mud, excellent for pains and shrunk sinews: though the difficulty with which they are comeat, renders them of less common use than they would be, for they are a vast way in the Earth, and in small quantities too: but they are of a white colour, and stiff as well wrought clay; not black and dirty as those which are commonly gotten out of the adjacent *Montagnone*. They pass from *Padova* to *Este* upon the River, and upon the way espy the noble Castle of *Monfelic*, (envi-
Monfelic
roned with most pleasant Hills) also the foundations of a ruined fortress, where they gather infinite numbers of Vipers, for the composing of that so much famed *Venice Treacle*: On the left side whereof is the Hill *Arquato Contrada*, much spoken of in memory of *Franc Petrarca*, whose habitation being long there, at length he gave up the Ghost, and was there honourably interred in a sepulchre of Marble, with this Epitaph. enscribed, which himself made, as followes.

*Frigida Francisci, lapis hic, tegt ossa Petrarcae,
 Suscipe virgo Parens animam, sate Virgne parce,
 Fessaque jam terris, celi requiescat in Arce.*

At this day also may be seen there his House, his Chair, and little Garden.

Two miles distant from *Arquato* upon a little Hill, is *Cataio*, a large Town of the Signors *Obici*: thence they come to *Battaglia* a Parish near the River, leaven miles after which one arrives at *Este* a noble Castle and antient: whence that Illustrious Family of *Este*
Este
L
drew

Lendinara.

Rovigo.

drew their Original. Whose Palace is transformed into a Monastery by the *Dominican* Fryers. From this Country they extract (besides abundance of all other things for sustenance) excellent Wines. It contains 100000 Souls, and the publick have 18000 Crowns of yearly income. There they ascend the Mountain of *Vende*, where is a Monastery of the Fryers of *Mount Oliveto*, three miles whence stands another Mountain, where is the rich Abbacy and Monastery of the Fryers of *Camaldol*. Tenn miles beyond *Este* is seated the noble Castle of *Montagnana* nothing inferiour to that of *Este* neither in Riches nor Civility, where they much trade in Hemp. Eight miles farther is *Lendinara*, a very strong Castle & Town washed with the River *Adice*: but the Ayr is a little gross in the Winter time, it containys 4000 Souls. Near which is the Castle *Sanguienedo*, in the Confines between the *Venetians*, and the Duke of *Mantoua*: where there is a fayr even way for eighteen miles length. Issuing out of the gate of *Padoua* called *S. Croce*, which leads to *Ferrara*, first you meet *Conselve* heretofore a Castle of the Signori *Lazara*, where stands the most delitious palace of the Count *Nicholas* of *Lazara*, a magnanimous and generous Knight, wherein *Henry* the third, King of *France* and *Poland* quartered: near it lies the Count *Paludo*, whence the said Signor derives his Lordship: tis a Country Noble and Fertile, is a Convent of the Fathers Hermitans founded by *Giovanni de Lazara*, Knight of *S. Giacomo*, and Lieutenant General of the *Venetian* Cavalrie in the year 1574. After which is met *Anguillara*, whereby the *Adice* passeth. Farther on they go to *Rovigo*, made a City by the Prince or Duke of *Venice* seated, 25 miles from *Padoua* and 18 from *Ferrara*; It was built out of the Ruines of *Adria*, whence tis not allocated above a mile; tis bathed by an Arm of the *Adice*, where are erected noble dwellings, environed with a deep Ditch or Fosse, which in circuit are about a mile; its Country is most Fertile, being compassed about with the 4 Rivers, The *Poe*, the *Adice*, the *Tartaro*, the *Castagnaro*. And so it borrows the name of *Polesine* (which signifies *Peninsula*, almost an Island) from its length, and the circumvolution of those Rivers. Many Illustrious Persons have added to the Glory of this their Countrey, as the Cardinal *Roverella*, *Brusoneo* the Poet, *Celio*, the *Riccobuoni*, and *Gio Tomaso Minadoi* a most learned Physician, who wrote the *Persian History*, with other famous men. It hath a Church dedicated to Saint *Bellino*, heretofore Bishop of *Padoua*, the Priests whereof with miraculous success restore to health such as are bit by mad Dogs, whom they as suddainly cure as indubitably, with a certain exorcism, which if malignity proceeded in a natural course of Physick, would not only require the best skill but length of time. Whosoever reads the 36th Ch. of the 6th. Book of *Diosc.* and those other Tractates writ on that infirmity, may comprehend how great this miracle is: *Mathioli* in the cited fol. of *Diosc.* owned the success, and willing to deduce it from some natural cause, saith, that possibly these Priests might intermix some medicinal herb or secret with that bread which they are wont to bless for Dog-bitten Mad Persons: but this may easily be answered, For this Church is governed by two poor Priests who many times desert it; nor are they of a selected condition; and twere strange if since the time of Saint *Bellino* to this day none should arrive there

therebut he must bring that medicinal secret with him, Secondly they give but one little morcel of that blessed bread to a person, and it can scarce be imagined enough of the medicine should be conteyned in so small a parcel of Bread, for so wonderfully a dangerous disease. Thirdly the Nuns of Saint *Petro in Padoua*, have an antient Key which was *San Bellinoes*, which Key heated, and its sign made on the head of the mad Dogg, he never after that is troubled with the least sign of madness: Which being, tis necessarily concluded, and the Physicians must per force confess, that tis a pure Miracle wrought by God at the intercession of *San Bellino*, who by the instigation of certain evil People, was torn in pieces by Doggs, and his glorious Corps layed up in the said Church of *Polesene*.

Desiring to go to *Ferrara*, First they take the way *Rosati*, till they arrive at the *Poe*, which passing by *Bark*, they reach *Francoline*, a County some five miles from *Ferrara*.

VICENZA.

Vicenza is now seated in the *Marca Trivigiana*, or the Marquiseate of *Treves*, It was built (according to *Livie*, *Justine*, and *Paulo Diacono*) by the *Galli Senoni*, who fell down into *Italy* in the Reign of *Tarquinius Priscus*, in *Rome*, giving the name of *Gallia Cisalpina*, to that part possessed by them: But *Strabo*, *Pliny*, and *Polybius* will have it to be founded by the Antient *Tuscans*, and that it was one of the twelve Cities under their dominion, on this side of the *Apenines*, and that it was much encreased and amplified by the *Galli Senones*. When afterwards the Cities thereabouts performed good service for Omnipotent *Rome*, at the descent of other French men, in the year 366. into *Italy*, and at their Assayling of *Rome*, *Vicenza* being one of them, in recompence of their assistance so oportunely contributed, was created *Municipal*, a Free City: whence exercising their own Laws and Statutes they participated of the honours and dignities of *Rome*; and thence tis we find so many of its Citizens in the Magistracy of that grand Republick, among others, *Aulus Cecinna*, the Consul, was General of the Army of *Vitellius* the Emperour, In whose honour (because he so much surpassed the fame of an ordinary Citizen) It will not be impertinent to place here this following antient inscription.

*A. Cecinnae Felicis, Viteliani exercit. Imp.
Ob Virtutem, & munus Gladiatorum apud se
exhibitum Cremona.*

To it was allotted also the Title of Republick and City, as is to be seen in many antient Marble Stones up and down the Countrey, and twas assigned to the Tribe *Menenia*. It was under the protection of *Brutus* and *Cicero*, as appears in his familiar Epistles, and in this antient inscribed memorial:

*D. Bruto, & M. Tullio Viris in Senatu
contra Vernas optimè de se meritis Vicent.*

All the time the Roman Empire continued in its Grandezza, it

Peredeo

ever followed the victorious Eagle, which decaying, this also suffered much Calamity, and underwent those mutations, which it and all the Cities of *Italy* groaned under with miserable example: Not at all, nevertheless, declining from its antient Vigour and Reputation: Whence it was that the *Longobardi* held it very considerable, and assigned to it, Its own particular Dukes and Counts, Those Governours calling themselves by that Title, for that they continued for life, and to their Heirs *masculines* after them: Of one of whom *Paolo Diacono* makes a noble record in the life of *Leon* the Emperor, which was *Peredeo* Duke of *Vicenza*, who marched to *Ravenna* in assistance to the Pope, and there dyed fighting valiantly for his Holiness.

This City was by *Desiderio* the last King of the *Longobardi* selected amongst all his, to place securely his Son *Aldigerio*, when himself was besieged in *Pavia*, by *Charles* the great; but it avoided not its total destruction.

The Reliques of its antient Theatre, which at this day demonstrate themselves in the Gardens of the *Signori Pigafetta*, and *Gualdi* (wherein both the Kings of the *Longobardi* and those of *France* often sate to behold the publick shewes and Games) And the fragments of the hot Bathes, with the Pilasters for the Aqueducts, give sufficient testimony that it had no defect of whatsoever, either for Ornament or magnificence, other famous Cities use to enjoy. And at that time when *Lotarius* the Emperor endeavoured in *Rome*, in the year 825, to reform the occasion of the *Fendes*, and to that end convoked the principal Lawyers of the primary Cities of *Italy*, He also invited the *Vicentine* Counsellors with an honourable testimony of what esteem he had for the City *Vicentia*.

Furthermore when *Ottone* King of *Germanie* (the *Berengarii* being overcome and discomfited) was by the Pope crowned Emperor, he remised the *Italian* Cities in Liberty, granting unto them Power to elect their *Podestà* or chief Governour, and to enjoy their own Laws, among the rest *Vicenza* participated of that so great a gift: Whence forming a *Carrocio* or Chariot which was the Badge of a free City, and acknowledging the Empire with the ordinary Tribute, it lived in the form of a Republick, (although much perplexed with the most cruel factions of its own Citizens) until the year 1143. When *Federico Barbarossa* having gathered the utmost of his Power, forced all the Cities of *Italy* into servitude, and destroying *Milan*, in the rest constituted a German *Podestà*.

Vicenza endured not long this Tyranny, but united with *Padona* and *Verona*, they shoke off the yoke, and sent the first Embassadors to the *Milanese* to offer them assistance, and to perswade them to do the like; and so they concluded the famous League of the Cities of *Lombardy*, by which Colleagues *Barbarossa* (being overcome between *Como* and *Milan*) was driven to the other side of the *Alpes*. Which victory the peace of *Costanza* followed, to the conclusion whereof came also the Orators of *Vicenza*, where they megliorated enough their Cities Condition, and the state of their Liberty, chiefly for that *Henry* the Son and successor of *Federick* confirmed the abovenarr'd Peace with all the conditions conceded by his Father: All the Embassadors of the Collegued Cities rendezvousing at

at *Piacense*, to that purpose, where also was the Emperor; and *Michael Capra* a *Vicentine* was comissionated thither for the City of *Bologna*.

In those dayes the Republicks Library flourished in this City with infinite cōcourse of Forein Nations, abounding with the most worthy Professors in all the sciences and Arts, which it appears continued to the yeer 1228. In which yeer *Federick* the second being exalted to the Empire, an extream Enemy to the Pope and Cities of *Italy*, after many ruines which he brought on others, in the yeer 1236 burnt and destroyed *Vicenza*; exercising his greatest cruelty against the most potent Citizens, which reduced it with great ease under the wicked Tyrant *Eccellino*, continuing so until his death, when waving and debilitated, it by degrees crawled up the steps of its Antient Liberty; yet not so strongly, but that after 46 yeers it underwent by the Citizens neglect, the Signory of the *Scaligeri*, who there governed under the shadow and name of an Empire: and that title not improperly taken, for that *Can Grande* at that time their head, was a most valiant and potent Lord.

Vicenza was well treated under their government, and many publick Edifices restored, but the wheele of Fortune running round, and the Line of those Lawfull Signors extinct, *Antonio* the last of them and illegitimate, was first deprived of *Verona*, then of *Vicenza*, by *Gio Galeazze* first Viscount of *Milan*, by whom it was held very dear, and so much honoured for its fidelity, that he made it the Chamber of his Empire.

He dead *Catarina* his Wife distrusting her own ability to maintain so great Dominions, by her Letters full of Courtesy, absolving their Oath of fidelity, gave the *Vicentines* ample Liberty to elect their own Government, who after divers consultations and many solicitations to colleague themselves with the *Switzers*, and to become one of their Cantons, having at large supervised the great calamities of the passed times, and fearing future miseries, At length the Advice of *Henrico Capra* (a wise and esteemed Citizen of great Interest both for his many adherents and riches) prevailed to surrender themselves of their own free accords to the Republick of *Venice*, whose pleasing Government was then become famous through the whole world. Who accepting with all Gratitude this their free offer, confirmed unto them all such Jurisdictions, Statutes, & Prerogatives, as they knew how to demand; and in particular the Consularship the most Antient Magistracy of this City, and received it into protection, styling it the first Born and most faithful City, under whose Signory it hath ever since continued, dayly encreasing both their Wealth, and conveniences.

Yet notwithstanding, at the Inroad of *Gieradada*, the State of *Venice*, (though unwillingly) gave way to the Signory of the whole firm Land; by which means *Vicenza* fell into the hands of *Massimian* the Emperor, who sent thither *Leonardo Trissino*, to receive possession thereof, as Vicar of the Empire, which he performed there, as also in *Padona*: Who with *Vicentia*, through the great affection they bore the Republick of *Venice*, and the singular Prudence of the *Venetian* Senate within some few yeers after easily returned to their former Obedience under it.

This City is four miles in circuit, in form like the figure of a Scorpion, & although in former times it had the Reputation of strong, from the double Walls which environed it; yet tis neither fortified nor capable of Fortification: it being situated at the bottome of a Hill that commands the Town; however (voluntarily living like the Antient *Spartans*) the Citizens profess that the Walls of their Breasts suffice to maintain even to the death their Fidelity to their natural Prince, which preserves it with safety. It is washed by two Rivers *Bacchileone* (by some Latines called also *Meduaco Minore*) and *Rerone Ereteno* before mentioned, together with two other small Brooks, *Astichello* and *Seriola*, which serve them with many conveniences. All which united at a small distance from the City, form a Navigable River as well upwards as downwards, capable of Vessels of a huge burthen, who passing by *Padoua* reach *Venice*, and give the best occasion and reason for the riches of that Countrey.

They account that it with the Burroughs conteyn 40000. Souls, being replenisht with Proud and Stately Palaces, Noble Temples and publick Structures built after the modern Architecture: the Hall of Justice (wherein the Judges assemble to do Justice) for its Antient and modern Structure may be compared with any in *Italy*: Upon the highest Tower raised to a Wonder (which joyns to it) is placed the *Horologe* which serves all the City within, and a mile out of it, most comodiously.

The *Piazza* most capacious for all their Justings and Turnaments, (where morn & even reder themselves the Nobility) is no less adorned with Open Galleries & the Fort of the said Palace, than with a fayr habitation, for the Signor *Capitano* and the Fabrick of that mount *Piety*, which is so rich that they lend such sums as the poor Citizens require without any Usurie. Besides this (which is called *Piazza Maggiore*) there are five other *Piazzaes* for the publick markets, of Poultry, Grain, Wine, Wood, Hay, Fish, Fruits, and Herbs. And as the Splendidness of the *Vicentians* Spirits is apparent in profane things, so does their Piety and magnificense, no less shine in and towards the Divine worship: For which they number in the City 50. Churches accounted Stately, and beautified with antient and modern Pictures, whereof 14. are *Parochials*, 17. of *Fryers*, and 12. of *Nuns*, all well furnished with receptacles and other necessities for subsistence: Among which the *Mendicants* or begging Fryers, by the Charity of the Citizens, have no mean Reliefs. In the Country are also 3. other Monasteries of Nunns, and above 20. of Fryers, besides *Parochials*, which are very ample in the Villages.

They are well stored with Hospitals for the poor of all conditions, having nine, besides the Confraternities and other retreats of Godly persons who wait on works of Charity. In the Cathedral (signal for the good Bishoprick of 12000 Duckats yeerly Revenue) besides other Reliques they keep the bodies of the Martyrs *Carpoforo* and *Leoncio Vicentines*. And in the Church of *Santa Corona* of the Dominican Fryers one of the thorns of the Crown of the Saviour of the World, given in the year 1260. by *Lodovico* or *Lewis* the Saint King of *Francee*, to *Bartolomeo Breganze*, Citizen and Bishop of *Vicenza*. It received the Light of the Faith of Christ by the teaching of Saint *Prosdocimo* first Bishop of *Padua*, Saint Paul yet living.

Near

Near the *Domo* stands *l'Oratoria de Madonna*, or the Oratory of our Lady, raised by those of that confraternity, in imitation of that of *Rome*, which possibly in magnificence and beauty it surpasseth.

Its State under the *Venetian* Dominion is such, as certainly no City under their power hath greater privileges. The *Consul* the most antient Jurisdiction of this City judging all Criminal Offences, and its own Citizens all other civil Causes: For which end the Council chuseth a round of four Doctors and 8 Laicks, which change by fours every month. These form the process for Manlaughter, in their City and Territory, and being summoned to meet Morning and Evening, in the Congregation, the Antientest of the Doctors assuming and stating briefly the Case, first gives his Judgement, after whom all the rest, from one to the other, and last of all the *Podestà* who hath but one voyce, pronounce theirs, and the sentence passeth by the Major part of Opinions, whence there is no appeal: And their Justice hath been so duly administred, that hitherto the supreme Prince never violated nor revoked their Judgement. The said 4. Doctors have also their seat of Justice for Civil Causes, whence there is an appeal to one Judge (who is therefore stiled the Judge for Appeals) who must be of the same College, or to the *Podestà* or his Assessors, so that tis in the will of every person to determine his Cause before the proper Judges of *Vicentia*.

The Deputies who represent the City consult and order those things which appertain to its honour and the publick good, and have absolute power in all their Cities Provisions: who chuse four of the chief Nobility, called the *Cavalieri di Commun*; who with their Officers oversee the Weights and Measures, and that all the orders made for the benefit of the People be duly executed, and in case of any defect report it to the Deputies; These Magistrates are every yeer created by the council of the 150 Citizens, and also are chosen every yeer, whereby to give occasion to every one to demean himself well and to live virtuously.

It hath three Colleges, One of the Doctors of Lawes, where none is admitted, that cannot prove himself of a house of Nobility, of one hundred yeers standing, and Legitimate Issue for three Ages, besides that, he is examined of his knowlege at his entrance, and obliged to proceed Doctor in the University of *Padoua*. The second is of Physicians more modern, and the third of Notaries, most antient and restrained.

It hath Six thousand duckets of Income by the yeer, which is expended in repairing the Bridges, Highways, and Palace, maintaining an Ordinary Resident at *Venice*, and other extraordinary charges. The *Vicentines* delight to go abroad in the World, (an humour seldome met with in the *Italians*) as well to learn good breeding, as to provide for their Families: So that returned home they live in all splendor and politeness, both within and without doors, go richly apparelled, as well Men as Women, and keep many followers; which they may well do, by their abundance of Riches.

For which cause this City is reputed full of Gentry, and their common Title is, *il Signor Conte*. Nor are they less noble in their buildings, both publick and private, than in their garb: for by the industry

dustury of *Palladius* a *Vicentine* and reviver of the Roman Architecture, it shewes it self most pompous, and equal to any other great City: The *Vicentines* are great Lovers of Strangers, liberally entertain with all sorts of Regalios, the acquaintance and friends they take knowlege of in other places, and willingly take the opportunity to treat any great Prince.

They erected a Theatre by the invention of *Andreo Palladio* the Renovator of the good and antient Architecture (capable of 5000 persons in their Seats) as by this inscription appears.

*Virtuti ac Genio
Olympior: Academia
Theatrum hoc, a fundamentis erexit
Paladio Archit.
Anno. 1584.*

The Stage, or Scene, is a stupendious thing to behold, for the many Statues and Corinthian Pillars; the Prospective represents a Royal City, where was first performed, with great Applause, and incredible satisfaction to the whole Province, in the year 1585: the representation of *Epidus* Tyrant of *Soffocles*, acted with lordly pomp, as well in the habits, as musick, *Chorus*, and illumination of the Theatre: The Olympick Academy (to whom we owe this work) ought therefore to be thanked as the receptable of the Muses, and all other noble and elevated ingenuities. The *Vicentines* chiefly have the obligation for this work, to the memory of the Cavalier *Chierigato* Governour of all the Militia of the Kindome of *Candy*, and restorer of all the antient and good discipline for the Infantry.

Besides that Olympick it hath another Academy more modern for Horse, founded, by the Count *Oderico Capra* Leader for his Highness of one hundred Men in Arms, not less usefull for the Exercise of the Youth, than for the manage it gives the Horses, with much profit to the Prince in warlike Occurrences, where good Masters Riders are well entertained.

Which makes the City be filled with well managed Gennets and other the best Horses of *Lumbardy*. For instance, view the Stable of the said Count *Oderico*, furnished with 15. Coursers, of the best Races of *Italy*.

Campo Martio.

Going out of the Gate, *Del Castello*, is the *Campo Martio* (made in imitation of, that antiently in *Rome*, which was for the hunting of wild Beasts) for the exercises of the youth, and Souldiery, watered round; whither the Ladies and Gallants resort in the summer Evenings to participate the fresh Ayr, which the surrounding Hills afford. The Arch or entrance into this field will remain as a lasting monument of *Palladius* who built it. Opposite hereto is the Garden of the Count *Leonardo Valmarana*, which is very praise-worthy for the long and beautifull closs walk of Citron and Orange Trees, and plenty of all Fruits, together with the Labyrinth. At the head of the Burrough stands the Temple of *San Felice* and *Fortunato* the Martyrs, which some believe that *Narsitze* built, therein is preserved the Body of *San Fortunato* and head of *San Felice*, which were lately found

found in the Cloyster of the Bishop, miraculously in a Chest of Lead, with Letters signifying so much: viz. The head of *San Fortunato*, and the Body of *San Felice*, of whose Martyrdom Cardinal *Beronio* makes mention.

A mile further is the *Olmo*, made famous by the overthrow which *Alviano* the Venetian General received from *Cardona* and *Prospero Colonna*, Captains of the Spanish Army. Somewhat beyond stands the Castle of *Montecchio*, with the Palace of the *Conti Gualdi* where *Charles* the 5th. Lodged. Whence by *Montebella* they pass to *Verona*, leaving on the right hand the pleasant Valley *Dressina*, with *Valdagno* and *Arcignano*, most populous and trading Villages, where they make Linnen Cloth, not ordinary, neither in quantity, or quality. And on the left hand *Lonigo Podestaria*, which for its white bread and good wine carries the Bell: famed also for the birth of *Nicolo Leoniceo*, a most renowned Physician, and very much endeared by *Hercoles* first Duke of *Ferrara*, near whom he lived and dyed, having long read in that University.

Issuing forth of the Gate *de Monte*, one sees another Arch of *Palladius*, with a most high Stayr case, to the top of *Madonna del Monte* held in high veneration for the continual Miracles wrought at her intercession, and much frequented by the Neighbouring People. A quarter of a mile farther by the River side which is navigable; upon a little Hill (as it were artificially separated from the other, and of a Facil ascent) stands the *Rotonda*, of the Signors Counts, *Oderico* and *Mario Capra* Brothers, so called from the round *Cupola* at the top (or likeness it hath with the *Pantheon* at *Rome*) which covers the Hall of the same Figure: They mount to it by four ample Marble pair of Stayrs, where are four spacious Chambers worth seeing for the fair Columns which seem of an excellent Marble called *Paris*. From each of which one may behold various prospects, from one an immense *campagna*, another the large Theatre and Town, the third mountains over Mountains, the Fourth Land intermixt with Waters, so that the eye rests marvelously contented. The round of the said Hall garnished with Figures of Plaister of *Paris*, and Pictures and bordered with gold, receives its Light from the Top like the *Pantheon* of *Rome*. The Chambers are all gilt & mingled with Histories of excellent Invention and Pictures drawn by the hand of *Alessandro Maganza* a *Vicentine*, *Palladius* made this his Masterpiece, for tis so contrived that it conteyns Geometrically a Round, a Cross, and a Square: And if in any place the Heavens seem to display their eternal Beauty, more than in other, tis there. They use to say that *Apollo* and the Sisters with their Chorus sojourn there, And that *Bacchus* resides in his deep Seliars; which are so vast, and filled with the best wines, and they with so much liberality and bounty free to all persons, That they must not be passed without a visit: nor the Gardens filled with Citrons and all sorts of outlandish Flowers: all which are splendidly governed and freely shewed to all Strangers with all kind acceptance from the Patrons.

The passage over the Park of *Longara* planted with incomparable fruits by the said Counts, will not appear tedious at your arrival at *Custoza*, beautified with the Acqueducts for wind, which driving the *Fresco* upon the Palaces exceedingly temperate the heat of the

Sun in *Leo*, together with the most cool Wines, kept in those great Cavernes in Snow: whose dry and wholesome Ayr (though as twere congeled) makes them be infinitely frequented in the Summer, as a most singular delight and without a Parallel.

On the right hand of *Custoza* having traversed the Bridge *Bacchiglione* and drawing some miles towards *Padona*, is seen the Castle of *Montegalda*, formerly an important Frontier against the enemies, but now by the benefit of this Peace become more like to the Castle of *Alcina*, the storehouse for the Munition, being now applyed to conteyn waters for the use of artificial fountains, and the Ditches converted into walks planted with Citron and Orange Trees, whose blossoms afford a most pleasant odour into the Palaces; but not to come to near *Padona* already so fully visited, let us return by *Custoza* again to *Vicenza*, and in the way thereto leading by the River side, between it and the Mountains behold the *Vicariate Barbatona*, whose Hills called *Alcini* a little hanging and receiving the heat of the Sun at high Noon, afford those delicious wines esteemed only fit for the Palate of an Emperor called *Monte Alcino*.

From *Vicenza* desiring to go to *Ferrara*, they travail by *Poiana* which terminates the confines on that side, where the most Noble Palace of the Count of *Poiana* most worthy of its Builder *Palladius*, and furnished with excellent Pictures, deserves a serious view.

A mile forth of the Gate of Saint *Bartolomeo*, stands the Palace of *Circolo*, appertaining to the Count *Pompeo Trissino* built after the modern Architecture by his Grandfather *Giovan Giorgio*, a famous Poet, and no less skilled in this Art, than in all others, as well as the liberal Sciences, which deserves a visit for its compact structure and excellent Invention: whence advancing over a fair plain, one reaches at some miles distance the pleasant Country of *Breganza*, famous for its sweet and flavoured wines.

Turning on the left hand a rough Country conducts one to *Marostica*, a Seat for a Podesta, and a large Castle, the Country and Birth place of *Angelo Mateaccio*, a most learned Man, and Reader of the Civil Lawes for a long time in *Padona*, at the same time, *Alessandro Massaria*, was Chief Reader in Physick, and of the *Conte de Monte*, both *Vicentines*, and the *Esculapii* of this our Age, and from *Marostica*, at three miles distance, is seated *Bassano*, now out of its Territories, heretofore comprehended in them, and to this day in Spirituals governed by the Bishop of *Vicenza*.

On that part of *Breganze*, which is washed with the *Asico* is situated *Lonedo*, and the Palace of the Signory *Conto Alessandro*, and *Girolamo Godi*, built at excessive expence on those Craggy places, whereto ascended (though with much pains and some sweat) tis compared to the Mount of Virtue; for that having gained the Top, there is found what may restore one with such plenty and gentleness, that it may be said the Goddess *Abondantia*, there had emptied her Basket. The Architecture is most exact, the Pictures of excellent hands, the Prospects wonderfull, the Fountains Beautifull and the Cittrons and sweet Flowers for all seasons not despicable, but above all the affableness and Civilities with which the *Padroni* treat all Strangers, is most to be admired.

Through the Gate *Santo Croce*, they travel to *Trento*, the Country

try whereto is bounded with a continued List of little Hills which afford most delicious Wines, till arrived at *Schio*, where they mount on very cragged waies.

Schio is a principal Town, Seated at the feet of those Mountaines, at 15. miles distance from the City, filled with Merchandize and Commodities; it contains five thousand Souls, a People neat and civil as well as Warlike. It gave birth to *Giovan Paolo Mansfrone*, who from a private Souldier arose to the chiefest honors in Wars, and both he and his Son *Giulio* are not a little famed for their excellent Conduct and valour, in Histories.

Through the same Gate taking the *Strada militare*, at ten miles Journey, presents it self *Tiene*, a noble Town, in a most pleasing scite, and not a little beautified by the Palace, of the Count *Francesco Porta*, which though built after the antient Architecture is nevertheless full of Majesty: beautified with springs of running water, Labyrinths, spacious Gardens, Citron and Orange Trees, and an Ayre pure and sweet, even to ravishing admiration.

Two mile further, upon the raised Hillock of *Carè*, is lately erected the *Romitorio*, by the Charity and free gifts of the Peasants of *Romiti Camladolensi*, whose situation with their quotidian industry and labour, must soon render the place such, and so beautifull, that it may dispute the Palm with the chief houses of Religion.

From *Piovene* a large Town coasting the *Monte summano* and the Torrent of *Astice*, by the confines of *Furni*, one arrives at *Trento*, by a very ill way, only capable of Horses: at 28 miles end. Along the *Astico*, (where they take red Trouts,) may be seen those Edifices, wherein is made writing paper, the Furnaces and Forges for Iron, and the sawes which being drove by the Waters, saw that Timber and reduce it to forms, which in great abundance grows on these Mountains, which also serve for the feeding their Flocks and Herds.

The *summano* is famed for its rare simples, and for the Temple of *Mary the Virgin*, which (according to common belief) was heretofore dedicated to the God *summano*, which Idol being destroyed by Saint *Prosdocimo*, the Temple was consecrated to the Mother of God. Some yeers since was found there a most antique Stone engraven with Roman Letters, which by the Learned is interpreted thus. *Palemon Vicentinus Latina Linguae Lumen*. And gives confidence that *Palemon* was buried there, which *Rhemio Palemon* the *Vicentine*, flourished in the time of *Augustus*, in Grammar and Rhetorick, when those professions, were in much more esteem than at this day, the very Emperours in those dayes not disdaining to assist therein.

From *Piovene* you ascend to the *Sette Comuni*, which are seven Villages filled with a great number of most fierce People dwelling on those Mountains, whom one would think created by Nature for a Parapet to the *Vicentines*, against the incursions of the *Germans*, Their Language is so strange, that though it approach the *German* as much as it can, yet the sharpness of their pronounciation, renders it unintelligible even to the *Germans*; some think they were the Reliques of the *Goths*: They enjoy many exemptions for their fidelity to their Prince and the City.

Maximilian, the Emperour, in February 1508. attempted by this

part to surprise *Vicenza* with a flying Army descending from *Trento*. but the noise thereof spread, and the *Peasants* raised, by *Girolamo*, and *Christofero Capra*, with others of their Family in *Piedmont*, who having possessed themselves of the narrow passes of *Asiago*, and the *Furni* with five hundred Souldiers of their party opposed his Army, compelling them with much slaughter to a dishonourable retreat: Their Readiness and Valour in which action was greatly acknowledged by the *Venetian Senate*,

In Sum, All its Territories are most beautifull, the Hills contending with the Valleys, for fertility and goodness: The wines (there growing in great Plenty) are esteemed without compare the best of all these Countreys, which occasioned the Proverb, *Vin Vicentin*, &c. with that variety of Colour and Taste (a rare thing) that both Winter and Summer, the most delicate Palate may meet its full satisfaction: There being Wine sweet and sharp, which please and cut, Aromatick, and Fragrant, Stomachal and brisk, with a hundred other real differences, all most digestible healthfull and grateful to the Palate. It produceth Corn of all sorts, Pears, Apples, and all other Fruits for every Moneth in great abundance.

The *Peasants* have such infinite numbers of Calves and Kids that they supply half *Venice*, whither the conveniency of Water and cariage invites them to vent the superfluities thereof, as also their admirable Venison, Partridges, Pheasants, Godwits, Quails, and Quois; and although their Fishing is not equal to their Fowling, yet they want not, either red or white Trouts, Lampreys or other Stone-fish, besides what certain Lakes afford of excellent sorts.

They much enrich themselves by the Craft there much used, as well within, as without the City, of making Cotton Clothes, which are esteemed no less for their goodness than whiteness.

They have likewise great quantities of Silk-worms, and therefore tis that their Countrey is so well planted with Mulberry-Trees whereof the Worms feed, and thereof they extract at least 500000. Crowns a yeer, distributing them to all Merchants that resort thither for them, which much adds to their Riches; here also they fetch Fullers Earth for many uses into several Countreys, as also the Sand, wherewith at *Venice* they polish their Looking Glasses.

Trento affords them some mines of Silver, and Iron, but much Stone for all sorts of Structures, some whereof for their hardness are compared to the Istrian Stone, and others for their fineness to the Marble of *Carrara*.

The conveniences of Tymber, Stone, Sand, and unslacked Lime, considered with their active and ingenuous Natures, together with the laboriousness of the *Peasants*, and the beauty and variety of Sites, is that which nourisheth so much the Art and discipline in their Workmen of the Architecture of *Palladins*.

Whence *Botero* deservedly accounts this Province for one of the four most delicious and rich Provinces of *Italy*. Its Ayr being so pure and healthfull, that they reach great Ages, besides that this Climat in all Ages hath produced Men eminent, no less or Learning than Arms, as appears in the Histories, and enclines the ordinary sort to a certain Spriteness and aptness to all occupations and exercises.

In its Territory, they number one hundred and three score thousand Souls : which added to them of the City, amounts to two hundred thousand, dispersed into 250. Towns and Villages, which are governed by two *Podestà's*, and eleven *Vicariats*, Noble *Venetians*, and Noble *Vicentines*, whose Jurisdictions, are limited to civil matters, only : Criminal Causes being wholly reserved to the Consular.

The Prince draws from *Vicenza*, eighty thousand Duckats annually without the least charge ; and makes the Province to maintain three thousand select, and well disciplined Foot, under four Captains, who alwaies reside at their several Quarters, and the City one thousand Musketeers: Also for the urgent necessity of War, they have made a new calculation of such persons as are fit to bear Arms from 18 yeers old to 20. and they have thereupon enrolled in a Book the names of 16000. flourishing brave Youths: Its Territory, is one hundred and fifty miles in circumference.

Vicenza is distant from *Padova* 18. miles, from *Venice* 43. from *Verona*, 30. from *Mantova*, 50. from *Trent*, 44. from *Treviso*, 33.

Thus for a conclusion, we may with truth affirm, that reflecting on their Political State, the strength of the City, which consists not so much in the circuit of the Walls, as the Liberty and amplitude of its Territory, Their riches and the number, Valour, and gallantry, of their People: *Vicenza* will find few Cities equal, and consequently will find no small esteem from a wise Prince.

V E R O N A The Antient.

Is the Vulgar Criticism on this name, that syllabilized, It comprehends the three first syllables of the three head Cities of Italy *Venetia*, *Ro Roma*, *Na Napoli*, others more strictly interpret that whatecer may be found in those three Cities abounds there. *Verona* is reckoned amongst the most Noble Cities of Italy: Built long since by the *Toscans*, & was one of the twelve, by them commanded on this side the *Apenines*, The *Galli Cenomani* peopled it having beat out the *Toscans*. Its name (as some other say) was taken from an antient Noble Family of the *Toscans* called *Vera*. It is seated near the Mountains towards the South, as twere in a plain, and is in form little less than a Square: In the time of *Augustus Cæsar*, it was much larger, as many inducements make us believe, among others, That tis written they used to set forth 50000 Souldiers, which appears no great wonder since *Cornelius Tacitus* called *Ostilia*, a Burrough thereof, though now distant from it 30. miles, we may thence conclude, they numbred 200000. Souls, *Martial* calls her great, and *Strabo* most great. Its situation is very strong by Nature, yet the *Venetians* have made it now accounted impregnable, through the many wonderfull Fortifications of *Bastions*, Bulwarks, Castles, Towers, Counterscarpes, added by them, and the deep and large Dykes, kept full by the River *Adice*.

It hath one Fort in the Plain Country near the River, and two in the Mountains, the one named *San Felice* the other a more modern, called *San Angelo*: the which guards the Plain, and aptly repels the furious assaults of any Enemies. It hath five Gates no less strong

then adorned with Sculptures, Collumns, Statues, and other fair Marbles. Besides, in the City are many things from whence may be gathered. That it hath been a most antient and Noble City: Under the Castle of *San Pietro*, they yet shew the great foundations of a Theatre with the entire doors of the *Scene*, as also the Signal of that place which was antiently deputed for the Naval Fights, in that place, where now is the Orchards of the Fathers Dominicans. In the *Piazza de Bestiani*, stands the most antique and great Fabrick, the Amphitheatre built of square Marble Stones, called by the *Veronei* the *Arena*. The outward wall, whereof had four fair Rows of Pillars Arches and Windows, composed of four sorts of Architecture, that is to say, one Dorick, one Ionick, one Corinthian, and one mixed with good order, being a Structure not less fair than high, as may be credited from that little part which yet is a foot. The *Barbarous* who sacked *Italy*, disrobed it of all the Marble Stones and Ornaments of the exterior circuit, even to the foundations wherewith to adorn their other Structures leaving that so Noble work, deprived of all its Majesty; howbeit from those small reliques remaining, one may take a judgement of the grandure and quality of the rest, as easily, as from the nails may be guessed what creature a Lyon is, because the Reason and art of Architecture, and circular proportions make it easily comprehended; that every one of the said Orders or degrees of the exterior Wall, had seventy two parts or as one would say, Arches and as many Pillars; and from the void places in the third order, which was the Corinthian, one may know that there were 144. Statues between the Arches, and Pillars; Being entred at the Porches, which within encompass the whole Fabrick in three orders, one would wonder at the great number of Stayrs Steps & waies, which on every side were used by the Spectators to go in and out without disturbance. Who might altogether (although a great multitude) mount and descend with great facility and no trouble by those numberless ways In the midst is the *Arena*, and tis a noble sight to behold that spacious plain of an Oveal form, 34 perches long, and 22½ broad, environed with 42. Seats, which ly *gradatim*, one above the other, still extending to the Top, and were capable of 23000. Persons, which might sit there commodiously; under which Seats are the said Steps and wayes. The inward part also was despoiled by the barbarous of all its Marble Seats, though at present the Citizens of *Verona*, at their proper expence have restored that, and adorned it as formerly, and at certain times use to shew to the people Games, and huntings, after the Antient custom. We find not in authentique Histories who founded this Noble Fabrick, but *Torello Saraino*, a *Venetian*, and a most learned man, endeavours to prove by many arguments, that the Theatre, and the *Arena*, were built under *Cæsar Augustus*, one whereof is that we evidently find in *Suetonius Augustus*, constituted many new Colonies through *Italy*, and sought to enrich and adorn many of the old, to which opinion adds, saith a certain Chronicle (as saies *Torello*) wherein tis written that the *Arena* was built in the twenty second yeer of the Empire of that *Augustus*; with whom *Ciriaco Anconitano* disagrees but little, who in his *Itinerary of Sclavonia* collects many antiquities of *Italy*, and says that the *Arena* of *Verona*, called by him the

the

the Laberinth, was built in the 39th. yeer of the Empire of *Augustus*. But *Magino* the most excellent and celebrious Mathematician writes much otherwise, for in his description of the *Marquisate* of *Treves*, under *Tolemeo*, speaking of *Verona*, he saith, that that Amphitheatre which was built by *L. V. Flaminius* in Anno. 53. After the building of *Rome*, &c. But let every one believe hereof as he pleaseth, tis sufficient that the *Grandezza*, the magnificencie, and nobleness of the work gives to understand, that it was erected in the most flourishing days of the *Roman* Empire, the Majesty, and greatness, whereof it much represents.

Tis known that a little distant thence was the place where the Sword players exercised, and to this day are to be seen, the footsteps of the Arch Triumphal erected in honour of *C. Marius*. for his victory over the *Cimbrians*, in the Territories of *Verona*, some part of the prospect or Front of the antient *Piazza*, yet remaining, shews it to have been of excellent Architecture, Tis said that there was the *Via Emilia*, the *Emilian* Way, which lead to *Rimeni*, *Piacenza*, *Verona*, and to *Aquilegia*, where appears an Arch of Marble, Dedicated to *Jupiter*, who also had a Temple on the Hill, the foundations whereof are now extant ruined by time, but adorned with carved Hieroglyphicks

In the *Via Emilia*, were many four squared Arches of Marble, three whereof, we now behold, one of which was built by *Vetruvius* and shews 'twas framed with true rules of Architecture. In *Verona* are many other Signes, of Venerable Antiquity, as great Ruins of her Houses, with many Chambers adorned with figures, composed of several pieces of Stones, of Temples, of Arches, Triumphals, Palaces, Aqueducts, Collumns, Statues, Epitaphs, Medals, of Gold and Silver, Urns and the like, which by the firing that *Attila* King of the *Hunns*, put to it, were lost and destroyed: the apartments, in some places being thereby become twenty foot under ground. This City, hath many sumptuous Palaces, and among them the Council house, or Chamber of Justice is the chief, of a square form, with 4. Halls, and one square low Court, wherein there is so much room, that they therein do Justice, and hold Council at the same time, comodiously: upon the roof whereof stand exposed to the ayr the Statues of *Cornelius*, *Nepos*, *Emilius*, *Marcus*, old Poets, of *Pliny* the natural Historian, and *Vetruvius* the Architecture, and in a very high Arch, the Statue of *Hieronimo Facastreo*, all which men graced their Mother *Verona* by their singular virtues.

Besides which, there are two Palaces for the Governours and many others eminent enough of particular *Veronians*. They praise also the great Bell, which is in the high Turret, The *Piazza* frequented by the Merchants; the Burrough where they teazle wash and press Clothes, and the Field called *Campo Martio*, where they exercise the Souldiery. There are also other *Piazzaes* for the Markets, and to walk in, one for the Nobility, and another for the Merchants: In the bigger whereof stands a Stately Fountain with a Statue representing *Verona*, with a Kingly Diadem at her Feet.

The most beautifull River *Adice* runs by *Verona*, which comes just from the *Alpes* of *Trent*, and sends two arms through the Streets of the City for its greater conveniency, by which River they convey to

Verona divers Merchandises from *Germany* and *Venice*. There are many Mills within and without the City, and other Edifices for the *Mecanicks*. They have four Bridges over the *Adice*, all erected with excellent artifice and beauty, one whereof hath two spacious Arches, which give a Noble prospect, *Europe* scarce affording any more polite and truer built.

This City abounds with all things necessary. Their fruits are all delicious, but the Figs *Bardolini* exceed all others. It hath Fish very sweet from the Lake *Garda*, Good Meat from the excellent Pasture, exquisite Wines from the Hills, good Corn from the Vales, and good health from the Ayr, though somewhat piercing. The Merchandize of Cloth and Silk, mantains above 20000. Handicraftsmen.

Verona was under the *Etrurians*, the *Euganei*, the *Heneti*, the *French* and the *Romans*, with whom it was confederated and had voices in the ballottinges of *Rome*. The *Romans* never sent a Colony into *Verona*, but it was ascribed to the *Tribu Poblilia*, and the *Veronians* have had many Magistrates in *Rome*. Heretofore 4. Deputies had the clear and mixt government of this City, as the *Roman* Consuls, which 4. were created by the Citizens, together with the other Magistrates: whereof they yet retein some shadow by having Consuls, the wise men, the Counsel of twelve, the hundred and twenty, and the Prefect of the Merchants. Afterwards the *Roman* Empire declining, *Verona* became under the Command of certain barbarous Tyrants, but they being driven out by the *Ostragoths* and they by the *Longobards* who were Lords of it 200. yeers, it was finally freed from their Signory and fell into the power of the successors of *Charles* the great, that is of *Pipin* and *Berengarius*, and others who there made the Seat of their Empire, as *Albano* King of the *Longobardi*, had done formerly.

In the Reign of *Ottone* the First, it again recovered its Liberty; but discords arising among the Citizens, it was oppressed by the Tyranny of *Ezzelino*, and the *Scaligiri*, its own Citizens, who Lorded it for 200. yeers, Last of all being also oppressed by others, it voluntarily rendered it self to the power of the *Venetians* who in those daies, were esteemed the Justest of Lords. It was converted to the Christian Faith by *Eusepius*, commissioned to preach there from Saint *Peetre*. It had thirty six Bishops Saints, with *S. Zenone* its Protector, to whom *Pipin* Son of *Charles* the great, dedicated a Church with twelve pounds of gold for yearly revenue. The greater Church, is a most noble one, and rich with a Chapter of Canons of much authority. In the Church of *S. Anastassia* is a fayr Chapel of *Giano Fresco* a *Genovai* Captain, filled with Marble Statues and his own effigies.

The people of *Verona* are pious, and have alwaies had good Bishops, in particular lately *Augustin Falerio* a most upright Prelate and illustrious Cardinal as he was ever accounted by the most holy Fathers and Doctors of the Chvrch. Nor will we forget *Nicolo Hormanetto* Bishop of *Padona*, nor *Giberto*, who was the reformer of many Churches, the first of whom, brought into that Province *Carlo Borromeo* Doctor, and Head of all the holy men, and the most shining Star of the College of Cardinals. Nor that the Churches of *Verona* (before the Conncel of *Trent*) were reformed into that order they still observe
They

They give divine honors to *Lucius* the third Pope, who going to *Verona*, there to call a Council, passed into a better Life, and was there interred in the great Church; whence in *Verona* was created *Urban* the third his Successor.

Verona is well peopled, and hath many noble Families: and hath produced signal Men in all exercises. It had some Consuls in *Rome*: It hath had many holy men and many blessed, among which is famous *San Pietro* the Martyr, of the Preaching order, buried in *Milan*, born in the Street of *S. Stefano* in *Verona*, where at present may be seen the house of his Nativity. The *Veronians* have sharp wits, and are much inclined to Learning, which hath occasioned that it in every Age hath brought forth Men of excellent esteem in all sciences. They were *Veronians* that have their five Statues set upon the publick Palace: So also was the learned *Scaliger*, for whose sake and his Family (*i Signori della Scala*) is erected in the heart of the City a Stately Marble Tomb, encompassed with Iron work, resembling a Ladder, which that name implies. It hath afforded some Women too, so well read in the Greek and Latin tongue, and the Sciences, that they have held disputes with many learned Men, among others *Isotta Nogarola* was glorious, it hath one Porphyre Tomb of a King of the *Goths*. In summ, *Verona* possesseth all those things that may render a Citty perfect, and its Citizens happy: So that tis no wonder that many Emperors (induced by the beauty of the place) spent some Moneths of the yeer there, as we read in the codicils of *Justinian*, and *Theodosius*, and that *Alboino*, first King of the *Longobards*, and *Pepin* Son of *Charls* the Great, and *Berengarius*, with other Kings; of *Italy*, selected it for their own Residences; and to the end no ornament might be wanting, instituted an Academy for good Letters, and Study of humanity in the house of the Signori *Bevilacque*, whereof *Cota* a good Poet of our times saies well thus:

*Verona, qui te viderit, & non amarit protinus
amore perditissimo, is credo se ipsum non amat,
caretque amandi sensibus; & tollit omnes gratias.*

The Territory of V E R O N A.

THe Territory of *Verona*, in our times is about 80. Miles large, from the Confines of *Torbolo*, a Castle of *Trent*, towards the South to the *Polesene* of *Rovigo*, and from the Eastern part from the confines of *Vicentia* to them of *Brescia*, which are towards the North 46. Miles, and 15. miles towards South-East, where it confines with the *Padouan*, tis 30. miles long, a fertile plain. towards the North-west, it hath 25. miles of mountainous Countrey: Towards South and by East, thirty Miles to the *Ferrarian* or *Manantuan* confines, of most fertile Countreys, being no less pleasant than fruitfull of whatever can be desired. It hath Mountains, Hills, Woods, diverse navigable Rivers, clear fountains, oyl, good Corn, good Wine, Hemp, and great plenty of Fruit, and Trees bearing Apples, more sweet, fresh, and of longer keeping than any other Country: It hath Fowl, and Flesh of all sorts, divers sorts of Stone, and Chalk, Vil-

lages with fair Fabricks, and foundations of antient Towers: In sum it may well be called as fair and happy a Territory as any other, and more than some are.

St. Michael.

Going out of the Gate *Vescovato*, turning on the left hand, after having met with many fruitfull Hills, and the ruins of an antient Castle, you come to the Burrough *S. Michael*, which hath a fair Church dedicated to the blessed *Virgin*, wherein they have seen many miracles, and many Paper Mills, being 5. miles from *Verona*, then following the way a little on the right hand, one findes the Baths, helpfull for the Sterility of Women, and to refresh the Reys, where the Learned *Calderino* was born, who after lived in *Rome*.

Monte forte.

Tis reported, that there stood an antient Castle, and that the Church of Saint *Matthew* the Apostle, was a Temple of *Juno*. Opposite whereto upon a Hill is seen, *il Castello Soave*, built in a lovely site by the *Scaligeri*; a little forwarder is *Monte Forte*, a Town belonging to the *Veronian* Bishoprick, upon the very confines, as on the other side on the confines is the Burrough *Saint Boniface*. On that part which looks towards the *North-East*, are some plains well inhabited. That part looking towards the *South*, begins from the *Porta Nova*, and goes to *Lonigo a Cologne*, wherein is nothing remarkable, more than its fertility, and the head of the River *Tartaro*; and on that side towards *Mantona*, 17. miles distant from *Verona*, is the Island *Scala*, so well replenished with people and goods, that it hath in some sort the face of a City.

Scala.

Towards the *West*, before *Verona*, lies a Stony untild Champion or Downs, but famous for divers deeds of Arms there, performed by great Captains; Tis said, that *Sabino Giuliano*, who would have gotten the Empire, was there by *Carino Cesare* overthrown and slain, that *Odonacro* King of the *Herlui*, and *Turcilingi*, having by violence obteyned the Kingdom of *Italy*, forcing out *Augustolo*, and therein tyrannized some yeers, was in this place discomfited in a Battel of three days, by *Theodorick* King of the *Ostrogoths*; That *Lamberto* Son of *Guidon* King of *Spoletto*, was there overcome with 14000. *Hungarian* Souldiers by *Berengarius*. That some yeers after, by *Gugone Arelatense*, *Arnoldo* Captain of *Baviera*, with a potent Army of *Germans*, was there cut in pieces, whom the *Veronians* first called into *Italy* for King against *Hugone*, and had received into their City as victorious and triumphant. That there likeness was overcome and deprived of his Kingdom the second *Berengarius* by *Rodolfus Borgondus*; and that in antient times in that place were fought many Battels (of no less consequence than obtaining or losing of the Kingdom of *Italy*) with various success. But as to what *Biondo* saith, that in that Down *C. Marius*, vanquished the *Germans* and the *Cimbrians*, who made a furious incursion into *Italy*, 'tis very uncertain, because Historians much differ in describing the place where that memorable Act was performed.

Sanzen.

Peschiero.

Thence one may go to *Villa Franca* and *Sanzeno*, rich Villages confines to the *Mantona* Territories, but if from those Downs one take towards the *South*, having passed many Villages, you arrive at *Peschiero* a strong Castle, but of ill Ayr, 14. miles from *Verona*, seated on the Banks of the Lake *Garda*, where the River *Menzo* hath its source, and on the left side of the Lake five miles further off (most

ill

ill way) stands *Rivoltella*, and two miles onward *Desensano*, the confines of *Verona*.

On that part of *Verona*, towards the North-west, are many Hills placed in the form of a Theatre, where they are stocked with fertile Vineyards; and so much adorned with beautifull Palaces and Gardens, that the prospect at a distance much pleaseth; within these Hills is the Vale *Paltena*, inhabited and Fertile, and following the plain, appear many and stately Palaces, on the banks of the *Adice*, which runs through that *Campagna*.

At 10. miles distance from *Verona* upon the ascent of certain little Hills, may be beheld the Valley *Pulicella*, replenish'd with many Castles & great Towns, behind which begin the Mountains of *Trento*, they say that in the said Valley, there are two teats of Stone cut with a Chizel, which constantly distill a water, wherewith if a Woman having lost her Milk bath her Nipples, it will return in great abundance. Returning to *Verona*, by the *Adice*, on one side is the foot of the Mountain *Baldo*, and many Castles and Burroughs: On the other side a plain to *Peschiera*, and there begin the Mountains which are on the right hand-shore of the Lake: there stands *Bardolino*, where those incomparable Figs grow, whereof *Soliman* Emperor of the *Turks* delighted to discourse of, with the Christian slaves, as also, *Gardo*, which gives name to the Lake, and many other Castles: In this place is to be admired, the vastness of the *Venetians* Minds, who conveyed over those rough and mountainous places, both Gallies and Ships armed in all particulars, to fight in the Lake with *Filippo Visconse* Captain of the *Milanese*s, Mount *Baldo*, whereof somewhat is spoken formerly, ought here to be set before all the Mounts of *Italy*, being 30. miles in circumference, affording excellent and rare plants, and some veins of Copper.

The Lake G A R D A.

Antiently the Castle *Benaco*, gave name to this Lake, where now is *Tusculano*, but at present it takes name from *Gardo* aforementioned. This Lake from *Peschiera*, which lies on the South of it, is 35. miles long towards the North, and from *Salo*, on the West shore to *Garda* or *Lacice* on the East, is 14. miles broad: It is very tempestuous, and many times raises waves as high as Mountains, which at certain seasons of the year, makes it dangerous to navigate, and this they believe proceeds from the enclosure of the winds by the Mountains, hindring by their surrounding its issuing out, Wherefore *Virgil* saies,

Fluctibus, & fremitu assurgens Benace marino.

This Lake affords well-relished fish, in great plenty, but chiefly Trouts, Carps, and Eels, whereof *Pliny* speaks at large. Eight miles from *Peschiera*, runs a neck of Land into the Lake, two miles long, which seems to divide the Lake. Here antiently was *Sirmione* which gave birth to *Catullus* the Poet, but now remains nothing but a small Castle, though abounding with all deliciousness. On the same side is *Rivoltella*, and *Disensano*, a principal Market Town of those parts,

Desensano

Paltena

Pulicella

Bardolino

Gardo

Baldo

Sirmione

not defective in any thing. But on the other shore there are many fair Castles, among others *Salò & Prato di Fame*, where the Bishops of *Trent, Verona, and Brescia*, may each (standing in his own Diocess) shake hands. The Country there is pleasant, bearing Olives, Figs, Pomegranates, Lemons, Citrons, and other fruitfull Trees, which there flourish much, by having the River & Lake on one side, and the Mountains on the other, defending it from blasting winds, and affording the reflex of the Sun all day, from its rise to the setting, which renders it one of the beautifullest places of *Italy*. The number of the People inhabiting this Valley and Lake of *Garda*, shall be given in the Description of the Valleys.

BRESCIA.

Brescia by the *Romans Brixia*, is seated 20 miles from *Disenfano*, which a direct Road leads unto, but something Stoney. Some will have it called *Brescia* from *Britein*, which in the Language of the *Galli Senones* (the restorers of this City) signifie rejoycing Trees, as if the quantity of Fruits wherewith they are yeerly hung, made them rejoyce. *Livie* and other grave Authors write, that *Brescia* was built by the *Galli Senones*, in that age when the Kings commanded in *Rome*, and that the *Romans* made themselves Masters thereof, after they had conquered all *Lombardy*. They further say, that it alwaies kept inviolable Faith with the *Roman* People, and particularly in that calamitous time, when *Hannibal* destroyed their Armies. Besides they say, that it was reduced into a Colony of the *Romans*, after the associated Warr, together with *Verona*, and the other Cities, on that side the *Po*, by *Cn. Pompeius Strabo*, Father of *Pompey* the Great, and a little time after *Cæsar* reckoned the *Brescians* in the number of the *Roman* Citizens; under whose Empire it continued till its Majesty was at the height, when it was no less rich than potent, as may easily be conjectured from the many antient Marble Stones, and Statues, with the inscriptions and Epitaphs of illustrious Persons, and of divers famous deeds thereon which ly dispersed in the City and up and down its Territory.

Tis seated in a plain (at the foot of certain Hills) more long than broad; although but three miles in circuit, yet well replenished with dwellings and inhabitants. Its vicinity to the Hills beautifies it with many Fountains, a commodity which many Cities of *Lombardy* want. In it are many *Piazzaes*, the greatest whereof is that where the publick Palace is erected; which for its fairness, may be accounted one of the Noblest Edifices of *Italy*. Under which Palace are fair Porches, with shops affording well tempered Belly pieces of Armour, Swords, Muskets, and other military Arms, which hath nominated it *Brescia* the Armed: other shops are no less furnished with the finest Linnen cloth, a Commodity by which these Citizens acquire great Riches. A small River called *Garcia* passeth thorow the City, which at its issuing forth is artificially drawn on this and that side to irrigate their Fields. It hath five Porrs or Gates, and one impregnable Castle, built with Stone upon a Hill. The *Torre de Pallada* is of rare *Tuscan* work, and therein is the Great Bell of the City. It heretofore suffered much calamity through the Facti-

ons and enmity of its Citizens, whose fury was such that proscription and Death to their Enemies, without firing and destroying their Houses and Goods, but trivally appeased: Which caused it to change in 28. yeers its Sovereign seven times, in the time of *Lewis* the third, and *Otto* Emperors, Its Citizens being much addicted to Arms. Tis a most horrible thing to read the History of *Capriole*, of those calamitous times, representing the great slaughters of the Citizens, with their Proscriptions and Banishments, the sacking, burning, and ruining, of their Habitations, and the desolation of the City; much resembling the times and Actions of *Marius*, and *Scilla* and the *Triumvirate*. At this day tis governed by the *Venetians* with great peace, and such increase of Riches, that its former smart is scarce perceptible. It received the light of the Christian Faith by the preaching of *Sant Apollinare*, Bishop of *Ravenna*, in the yeer of our Lord. 119. It hath some sayr Churches, among them the *Domo*, (whose Bishop with a good Revenue hath the Title of Duke, Marquis, and Count) where a Skie-coloured Cross called *Oro Fiamma*, is much revered by the People, who indubitably beleve it to be the same wh ch appeared to *Constantine* the Emperour fighting against *Maxentius*, The Motto, *in hoc signo Vinces*.

Domo

Next is the Church of *Santa Giulia* the Martyr, built by *Desiderius*, King of the *Longobards*, in the yeer 735. adorned with rich Vests and pretious vessels, and honoured with the bodies of many Saints, together with those of *Ansilperga*, the Sister, and *Hermingarda* the Daughter, of that King: which ly in its noble Monastery: wherein two daughters of *Lotario* the first Emperour, one sister of *Charles* the third, one Daughter of *Berengarus* the Userper of the Empire, with many other Virgins of Royal blood, have spent their days in the iervice of God, under the Orders of Saint *Benedict*.

Santa Giulia

Brescia is well replenished with People, and among them with many noble and illustrious Families, as the *Gambari*, the *Martinengi*, the *Magi*, the *Avogradi*, *Averoldi*, *Luzaghi*, *Emilii* and others. It hath given Birth to many Saints, of whom they name only *San Giovita* and *Fauskino*, who suffered Martyrdom for the Faith of Christ, on the Wallis towards *Verona*, whereof at this day appear some Marks of it. It hath had thirty Bishops canonized for Saints: Its Territory is so large, spacious, and long, that tis believed, the Bishop thereof hath the Cure of near Eight Hundred Thousand Souls: It abounds with all things necessary for human Sustenance, and the People are reputed of a quick-witted and elegant Ingennity: whereof an elegant Poet writes.

*Celum hilarem, frons leta Urbi, gens nescia fraudis,
Atque modum ignorat divitis uber agri.*

The Territory of B R E S C I A.

THe *Bresciau* Territory, is one hundred miles broad, begining from *Mofa* 15. miles distant from *Mantona*, and ending at *Dialengo* at the top of *Alcamonica*, and 50. miles long, extending from *Limona* on the Lake *Garda* to the *Orzi Novi*, the Countrey conteyning 450. Towns, Villages, and Castles well peopled, and affording

Q

all

all sorts of Corn, Grain, Wine, Oyl, and Fruits: Towards the East, on the Road leading to *Verona*, on the right hand, stand *Gedi*, *Manerbio*, *Calvesano*, *Calcinato*, on the left, the Mountains, *Bridizolo*, *Padengo*, and the Lake, with the fair Town of *Lonato*, 15. miles off *Brescia*. Towards the South by the way of *Cremona*, are seen *Virola*, and *Asola*, a strong Castle, Issuing forth the Gate *San Nazario*, towards the West, on the right lies *Triviano*, on the left, *Quintiano*, a noble Castle. This is the way of the *Orzi Novi*, where stands a strong Castle 20. miles from *Brescia*, built in Anno 1134. Here they vant much of the excellency of their Linnen Cloth, near which passeth the River *Oglio*, which terminates the *Venetians* dominions. And going out of the Gates. *Giovanni*, you meet the Torrent *Mela*, *Coraio* a rich Country, and *Reato* the most populous Town of the *Brescian* Territories; a little farther a most fertile plain, beautified with many Castles, from the dwelling of the French therein tis called *Francia Carta*, but before you can reach *Palazzolo*, must be passed the River *Oglio*, over a stately Bridge, from whence they enter the Territories of *Bergamo*.

The BRESCIAN Valleys

THis City hath three principal Valleys, the first called *Valcamonica*, lies towards the West, and is bigger than both the other; extending it self 50. miles towards the North, is continued with surrounding Hills, among which, is a running current yeelding good Trouts, which River enters at the head of the Lake *Isseo*, running through it, and out of it with the same name, and passing through the Playn, many Arms and Branches are drawn from it, to overflow the fields, whereby they become most productive of Grass, Hay, Corn, &c. It hath some minerals of Iron and Copper, Its chief Town is *Brenna*; towards the end, this vale divides it self into two parts, one whereof extends to the County of *Tirol*, the other reaches the valley *Tellina*.

The second is the Vale *Troppia*, which takes its commencement 6. miles off the City, and extends it self 20. miles long to the North, circumscribed with Mountains, and washed with the River *Mela*. In some places tis narrow, and tis most fruitfull nearest the City: wherein 10. miles off the City, is the rich and Noble Castle and Town *Gardone*, much talked off, for the good Harquebuses there made: It affords Iron Mine, and that gives cause of the Ironworks there built.

The last is the Vale *del Sole* 22. miles long, conjoyned with the other, through which passeth the River *Chiese*, which issues from the Lake *Isseo*, washing it for 10. miles space, affording good Fish, especially Trouts; here also are some Ironworks. This Vale divides it self into many Branches, by many Rivulets; and in many places, is well and neatly planted with Vines and fruitfull Trees: These two last Vales are in the power of the *Venetians*, and produce Soldiers of great gallantry. The whole *Brescian* Territory affords neer 800000. Souls, besides what the City it self contains.



*The first and shortest way from
BRESCIA to MILAN.*

Going out of *Brescia* by the gate *San Giovanni* for *Milan*, are seen *Cocaglio Pontoi*, so called from the similitude of *Ponto Oglia*, the River which washes that Castle Walls: Then *Martinengo*, *Triviglio*, and *Cassano*, much famed for the mortal stroke there received by *Ezzelino* the Tyrant of *Padoua*, from the *Romans*; on the right hand the *Campagna Giare di Adda*, then the Castle *Caravaggio*, head of all the *Giaradi Adda*, strong by site and Art, rich and abounding. Here in the year 1422. they fable an appearance of the blessed Virgin, where she reposed, they dugg a Well, whose Waters are good for all infirmities, there also, they erected a most stately Church. At *Cassano*, you repass the River *Adda*, then traveling 10. miles, arrive at *Cassina*, the white Hostery, then 10. more to *Milan*, this way from *Brescia* to *Milan*, is accounted 50. miles long.

Caravaggio

Cassina

*The second Voyage, but longer, from
BRESCIA to MILAN.*

This way is more straight and long, than the other, which they take out of the Gate *San Nazario*, and at 20. miles end arrive at the *Orzi Novi*, whence passing the River *Oglia*, they come to the most noble Castle *Soncino*, where in Winter time they make a certain pleasant Bread with *Almonds*, they also make Latten Candlesticks, the Inhabitants are both Civil and courteous. This Castle is endowed with the Title of a Marquisate, and belongs to the State of *Milan*, over the Gate whereof are set the Arms of *Spain*. In *Soncino*, the Tyrant of *Padoua*, *Ezzelino*, would needs dye, born of *Saxon* blood, and 70. yeers old, who having received a mortal wound in one Knee, from the Army in *Cassano*, would not permit them to dress the wound, nor apply any remedy, where he unhappily and Meritoriously abandoned this Life; five miles farther lies *Romanengo*, and so much more far *Crema*, which on the East is washed by the River *Serio*. This *Crema* was antiently one of the four principal Castles of *Italy*, but is at present a City, and an Episcopal Seat, tis placed in an ample plain, fortified with Rampants and Ovals, well enriched, full of civil People, replenisht with Houses, abounding with human necessities, and under the Government of the *Venetians*. The Domo, the Tower, the Piazza, and the Palace of the *Podestà*, are worth a visit. The *Podestà* which the *Venetians* commissionate thither, governs 46. other places; here the women get well by whitening sowing thread, and weaving of Linnen Cloth. Thence (passing the River *Torno*) 10. miles farther is *Lodi* (*Laus Pomponia* by the *Romans*)

Soncino

Crema

Lodi

a great City on the side of the River *Ada*, famous for the Cheese made there not much inferiour to the *Parmisen*; then *Malignano*, a Castle honoured with the Title of Marquisate of the Noble Family of the *Medici* at *Milan*, and so to *Milan*, this way is 62. miles long. All which way is like a Garden, the high-ways straight, & Level on both sides whereof, run chanel of Water, on each side of which are planted Trees, up which run their Vines, and the Fields are some Meadows, and the rest yeeld plenty of Corn.

*The third Journey from B RESCIA to MILAN
by the way of BERGAMO.*

Malpaga

Parting from *Brescia* by the Gate *San Giovanni*, passing the *Torrent Mela*, are seen the Castles *Cacaglio*, and *Palazzuolo* afore named, and on the other side of the River *Oglio*, the Village *Malpaga*, built in a fayr plain by *Bartolemeo Colcone* of *Bergamo*, who there ended his days, at 76. yeers of Age, and was buried in *Bergamo*. In honour of whome for having been the most valiant and faithfull Captain of the *Venetian* Army, is erected his Statue on Horseback gilt all over, with a Marble Basis, before the Church *San Giovanni*, and *Paolo* in *Venice*. On the left hand lies *Orgiano* and *S. Maria* of *Basella* a Church with a fayr monastery for preaching Fryers; whence passing a Noble Bridge over the River *Serio*, you arrive at *Bergamo* 30. miles from *Brescia*.

BERGAMO.

The City of *Bergamo*, is so antient that its founders are not known, yet some averr they were the *Orobii* which in greek signifies Inhabitants of the Mountains. *Giovanni Annio* of *Viterba* with *Giovanno Chrisostomo Zanco*, much labour to demonstrate and prove the Antiquity of *Bergamo*, and wherefore so named, by many etimologies of the word, as well in Greek, as in Hebrew, and in the end conclude it to be thus called in Hebrew, which in Latin sounds, *Inonditorum clypeata civitas, vel Gallorum Regia Urbs, quæ a Græcis Archipolis, a recentioribus autem Latinis tum princeps, tum Ducalis Civitas appellari solet.* And a little further say. *Igitur Bergomum Regalem veterum Gallorum urbem extitisse, nomen ipsum manifestissime docet.*

Others are of opinion, that it was first built by the *Tuscan*s, and afterwards restored and enlarged by the *Galli Cenomani*: Its Country towards the East is plain, fertile, and productive of Fruit. On the North and West, rugged, Mountainous, and barren. Tis rendred a very strong City, by those thick walls which environ it, and those bulwarks, and other engins of War, which for its defence against Enemies the *Venetians* have erected. Tis small and seated on the side of the Mountains. It hath two Burroughs conjoynd with it, where they have raised stately edifices as well for Divine worship as private Citizens habitations. In one of which is yeerly kept a Fayr which begins on the day of Saint *Bartolemo*, and continues for many

by

ny days, whither the vast quantity of Merchandize invites as much People, as *Italians*, *Germans*, *Grizons*, and *Switzers*: The Ayr is most serene there, and its Territory produceth sweet wines, Oyl, and many pleasant fruits. In some places (for want of Land either fit for tillage or Vines) the people employ themselves in working Woollen and Linnen Clothes, which they afterwards carry into all parts of *Italy*. Their Language is very rustick, but that renders not the People so, who are civil and ingenuous, and no less disposed to Learning than Trade, whence it took the surname of *Bergamo* the witty.

It hath produced many noble Wits, who by their excellent virtues have added to its Lustre: Whereof were *Alberico di Rosato*, Doctor of Laws, and *Ambrogio Calepino*, whose works no ingenuous person neglects to have. Fryer *Damiano*, a convertite of the order of Preachers, was a man of so great Ingenuity (in cementing pieces of several woods together, with such artifice, that they have been often mistaken for Pictures drawn with a pencil) that his fellow hath not been known herein. Fryer *Pagano* of the same Order, gave excellent example of constancy at his death given him by the Hereticks. Hence also, have issued men of great Judgment and Counsel, to govern the Republick, particularly of the Family of *Foresti*, with many Cardinals, Prelates, and excellent Captains.

The first Advancer of the Christian Religion in this City, was Saint *Barnabas*, a Disciple of Christ, in the 25th. yeer of our Salvation; together with *Anatolone* the Greek, and *Caio* the Roman, giving it for Bishop *Narino* one of its Citizens; who having governed it with great sanctity of Life and Religion for thirty yeers, deceased, and was there interred: whom many holy Bishops from one to another have succeeded.

In the Domo of *Bergamo*, are 25. Bodies of Saints, kept with great devotion. Where near the high Altar stands the Sepulchre of *Bartolomeo Coleone*, a famous Captain, and Citizen of it, with his Effigies in Marble, which he caused to be cut for him by the Life, the Epitaph whereof follows.

Bartholomeus Colleonus de Andegania virtute immortalitatem adeptus, usque adeo in re militari fuit illustris, & non modo tunc viventium gloriam longè excesserit, sed etiam posteris spem enim citandi ademerit, sæpius enim à diversis Principibus, ac deinceps ab Illustrissimo Veneto Senatu accepto Imperio, Tandem totius Christianorum exercitus sub Paulo Secundo Pont. Max. delectus fuit Imperator: Cujus acies quatuordecim annos, ab ejus obitu solo jam defuncti Imperatoris, tanquam vivi nomine militantis jussa, cujus alias contempserunt.

Obiit Anno Domini 1475. quarto nonas Novembris.

In the Church of Saint *Agostino* is the Tomb of Fryer *Ambrogio Calepino*, who with great diligence and industry, collected all the Latin words in a form approved by the gravest writers: whose works are known to all the World, being divulged where ever the Latine Tongue is spoken.

Bergamo, together with its Burroughs, contains a great number of
R Souls

Souls: Above it stands the *Capella*, or Chapel, a place strong by its site upon a high Mountain, and by the most impregnable Walls wherewith it was encompassed by *Luchino Visconte* Lord of *Milano* and *Bergamo*: but at this time tis wholly abandoned and half ruined, being found by experience of little ayd to the City when need required: here at first was layed a foundation for a Monastery for the Order of *S. Dominick*, and a Chapel built, whence called *Capello*.

Bergamo was long time subject to the Roman Empire; after whose fall twas burnt by *Attila*; then it was yoked to the *Longobardi*, who styled themselves Dukes thereof; then reduced under the power of Kings of *Italy*: and so continued till the daies of *Filippo Turciano*, who became Lord thereof Anno 1264. After it was Subjugated by *Luchino* the Viscount. Then *Mastino della Scalla* made himself Lord thereof. By whom some time after twas sold to *Pandolfo Malatesta* for thirty thousand Duckats of Gold. And after it had been some times occupied by the French, of its own accord it gave it self to the *Venetians*, under whom it peaceably reposeth to this day. If farther and more at large any one desires to be satisfied in the history of *Bergamo*, let him read the book entitled, *La Vigna di Bergamo*.

Serio runs close by *Bergamo*, deriving its source from those Mountains, between which towards the North are 6. vales. The first is called *La vale Seriana*, from the River *Serio*'s running through it, which is well peopled, who by *Tolomeo* are called *Beccunni*. The second is *Vale Brombana*, so named from its vicinity with the Banks of the River *Brembo*, each of which are extended for thirty miles long. The third is *Vale di San Martino*, 15. miles long. The fourth, *Vale di Calepio*, the fifth, *Vale di Chiusontio*, the sixth, *Val di Manca*; in which between Towns, Villages, and Hamlets, are numbred 200. Inhabited places, of which the chief are *Calepio*, *Lever de Chiusonto*, and *Vertua*, where they make excellent Woollen Clothes. On this side the Territory of *Bergamo* extends it self 28. miles. Upon *Calepio* is the strong Castle *Leuco*, where a Bridge conjoyns both the Banks of *Adda*. On the West *Bergamo* hath the City of *Como*, *Monza*, and the Hills of *Brianza*, towards the East *Brescia*, and towards the South *Crema* with the above-described Places. *Bergamo* is accounted 32. miles from *Milan*, having on the right hand the Rivers *Brembo* which dischargeth it self into the *Adda*, further on, near the *Adda* is the well-fortified Castle of *Trezzo*, reared by *Bernardo* Viscount of *Milan*, Anno 1370. together with that artificial Bridge, which on the left hand over the *Adda* discovers it self with the abovenamed Places. At twelve miles distance from *Bergamo* stands *Colonica* a small Village, where imbarcking you psfs 20: miles in the Water and so arrive at *Milan*.

CREMA.

THE Relation of this City should have been placed between the narrations of *Brescia* and *Bergamo*, where in the second voyage from *Brescia* to *Milan* tis only briefly touched, but the Author having found himself tardy, in omitting an account of this esteemed one of the prime Cities of *Lombardy*, apollogizeth for his placing it here in the end of this Book, and promiseth a reformation in the next impress.

Being

Vale
Serina.

Brombana

San Martino

Calepio
Chiusontio
Manca

Como

Being then in the City of *Brescia*, and going forth the Gate *San Nazario*, after twenty miles travel you arrive at *Orzi Nuovi*: and having past the River *Oglio* find the Castle *Soncino*: and five miles more forwards meets *Romanengo*, and so many more the City *Crema*, which is situated in the *East* shore of the River *Serio*, by which tis deliciously washed; it lies in the Centre of fruitfull *Lombardy*, between five illustrious Cities, at thirty miles distance from each, which encompass it like a Crown, whereof she may be termed the Cross, that is to say, *Milan*, *Bergamo*, *Brescia*, *Cremona*, and *Piacenza*, who affording it what it stands in need of, and expending its superfluities, concur in the rendring it a rich City, tis full of regard, and filled with Merchandize and a haughty self-conceited sort of men, but better illustrated by their gracious and loving Women, who flourish, are free, and most pompous in their array. It is adorned with sumptuous and magnificent Fabricks, among which the most conspicuous are the publick Palace, the *Piazza* and the *Domo* with its Tower (wherein is a large Bell) of fair and open Architecture, with two regardfull Chapels, one dedicated to the blessed Virgin, all over garnished with excellent pictures, the other to Saint *Mark*, no less beautified with gilt Images. Two other notable things this Church owns, to wit, that Wooden crucifix, which in *Anno 1448*. was cast into the Fire by a certain man called *Giovanni Alchini*, of the faction of *Gibellina Bergamesca*, which would not burn, but is still preserved with the one side a little singed in a particular Chapel, with great Veneration, the other is a Key of *San Bellino*, which hath the foretold miraculous curing virtue of such as are bit by madd Doggs.

In the same Church are conserved certain trophies of Banners, and a Lanthern of a Gally, taken together with the Gally in a Naval fight against the Turks, by a Preacher of the most noble Family of *Zurly*, during the fight, being set at the head of the Gally. Besides the above named Fabricks and things worth seeing in this City, two Hospitals are valuable. One for the infirm, the other for the decrepit and outcasts: the sacred Mount of Piety is well endowed, and governed with great providence by the publick, to supply the necessities of the City and Country.

There is also a noble Academy for Students, who under the name of *Sospinti*, employ themselves in good exercises with an impulse of generous emulation. Distant a quarter of a mile from the City stands (towards the Castle) a magnificent Temple of great devotion, named *Santa Maria della Croce*, of an admirable Structure, and adorned with many rare Pictures: To this noble and fair City, though Little (as little best corresponds with little) belongs a small but most fertile Territory, washed all over with current and Christalline waters, which affords the City good Fish, as Lobsters, Trouts, Gudgeons, and Eels, and the Country an enriching of their soyl by overflowings, whereby it yeelds great plenty of Corn and Grass, the first whereof they have for their own use and other Cities, and with the second they make incomparable cheese.

But that wherewith it most abounds is Flax, which after made into the finest Drapery is spent all over *Italy*.

In its territories though small, are contained fifty four Villages,

and Towns, the chief whereof are, *Monte dine*, *Stanengo*, *Canisano*, *Tetrere*, *Vaiano*, *Bagnelo*, *Madegnano*, being all most populous.

The Original of this City, was taken from its situation, for being environed then with the three Rivers, *Ada*, *Oglio* and *Serio*, it was very strong, and that strength as is believed invited many noble men of the neighbouring Cities (in the time of the Wars of *Albo-nio* King of the *Longobards*) to retire themselves thither, and from *Cremete* one of the chief of those Nobles it took its name. For Forty yeers it maintained it self in liberty, but then she with the other Cities of *Italy* suffered shipwrack, being by the *Longobards*, *Frederick Barbarossa* and others, many times, taken, burnt, sacked, and destroyed, and subjugated sometimes to the Emperors, sometimes to the French, and sometimes to the *Germans*. But now tis governed by the most Serene Republick of *Venice* under whom it hath the privilege to keep every yeer a Fair beginning at the end of *September* being frequented with innumerable concourse of People, divers Merchandizes and Commodities, and great store of Cattle of all sorts.

It ever was the Mother of illustrious persons, as well learned in all the sciences, as famous Captains, eminent Engineers, Generals of Armies, writers of Histories, as well Morals as Divine, Prelates of the greatest Negotiations, and Cardinals, some whereof have possessed the Pontifical Chayr.

MILAN the great.

Milan was an antient and illustrious City, and for a long time (through its beauty remained an imperial Seat.) Behind its shoulders rise those Mountains which separate *Italy*. Before it is a long and spacious Plain which extending it self above 200. miles, reacheth the Church lands between *Rimio* and *Pesaro* on the one side, and *Istria* and *Osia*, on the other side. Whereof *Polibius* writes thus. There is a plain, between the *Alps* and the *Apennines* of a triangular Forn, wherein are pleasant Fields above all the Fields not only of *Italy* but all *Europe*. Of which Triangle, the *Apennines* form one side, the *Alps* another, and the *Adriatick* Sea or Gulf of *Venice* (as it were the basis to the other two) makes up the third side.

And although *Milan* was heretofore a small Town, it was nevertheless much aggrandized and amplified by *Belovesse* King of the *Galls*, having environed it with a Wall 24. foot broad, and 64. feet high, which compassed in all the Streets and round of the City: in which Wall were raised 130. Bulwarks, and Towers of immense bigness and heighth, which had six principal Gates. This was effected 270 yeers before *Brenta* King of the *Senoni*, fell down into *Italy*, who threw down and levelled it with the Foundations. But the *Roman* Senate having restored it to its first form and beauty, and being increased in Riches and People, *Attila* King of the *Hunns* descending into *Italy*, ruined it once more.

Afterwards, twas again rebuilt by the Arch-Bishop *Eusebius*, rearing the Wall again, and re-edifying the ruined Building. And one hundred yeers after, that is in *Anno Salutis* 577. the *Goths* exercised so great cruelty towards the *Milanese*, that after they had cast down

down the Walls, and Edifices, they in one day flew thirty thousand Citizens.

This City was likewise ill treated by *Erimberto* Brother of the King of *France*, and by *Federick Barbarossa* the Emperor: who with intendment of its perpetual desolation ploughed & sowed it with salt, but being afterwards reconciled to the Citizens, he restored it to its former beauty, encompassing it round with a wall, wherein were set out six principal Gates: At which time, viz. in the 1177. year, the circuit of it was six miles without the suburbs, but now there is a Wall drawn round, which comprehends therein the Suburbs also, which was done by *Gonzaga* Lieutenant of the Emperor *Charles* the 5th. and is in circumference ten miles, having very deep Fosses or Ditches, and ten Gates.

This City, before the coming of *Belloveso*, as is aforesaid, was but a Town called *Subria* built by the *Tuscans*, then *Belloveso* coming from *Gallia*, beat out the *Tuscans*, aggrandized and much beautified the Town: As to the name *Mediolano*, as formerly called, diverse are the opinions, some say twas so called for that it was seated between two Rivers, the *Adda* and the *Tesino*. Others say, that name was imposed on it by *Belloveso* by the command of the Gods, giving him to understand, that he should build a City where he should find a Farrowing Sow, half black and half white, with Wool between her shoulders: Whence finding such a Sow in that place, and esteeming it a good augure and præ sage, he built it, naming it *Mediolana*, as much as to say, *Meza Lana*, or half Wool, in remembrance of which thing we find in a Marble over the Gate of the Palace of Merchants the shape and figure of the said *Scrofa* or Farrowing Sow.

The *Galls* kept the Dominion of this City, a long time, under *Belloveso* and his Successors, till they were beaten out by the *Romans*, who subjected it for a great while to them, under whom it augmented in riches and People, chiefly under the Emperors as well Greek as Latine; some whereof much delighted to reside there, invited thereto by the beauty of the place, and the comodiousness of managing the Wars against the *French* and *Germans*, as necessity required. It so much humoured *Trajan*, the Emperor, that he there built that proud Palace which to this day retains his memory.

Adrian, *Massimian*, *Hercules*, *Filippo* a Christian Emperor, *Constantine*, *Constanzo*, *Theodosio*, with many other Emperors, dwelt there, left most stately Edifices, and caused four Wi-draughts or Common shores to be dugg, which continue to this day. Afterwards it became subject to the *Goths*, and to the *Longobards*, who being driven out by *Charles* the great, it came under the power of the Emperors. In which time *Contado Suevio* being Emperor, it began to take boldness and aspire to Liberty, when Justice was administred by the Captains and other Officers elected by the People uniting with them the Primate or Arch-Bishop of the City, by the Peoples election: In which time great discord arising between the Nobility and Plebeians, and thereby governing themselves very ill, they to prevent those disorders put themselves under the power of those of *Torre*, afterwards to the *Visconti*, who a great space kept the Dominion, whom the *Sforzeschi* succeeded, then the *French*, and last of all the house of *Austria* obtained it, and keep it to this day in good peace and tranquillity.

Milan lies under the sixth Climate or Degree, which affords it a great benignity of the skies, yet the Ayr is somewhat thick. Channels of water environ both the City and Suburbs, upon which by Barks they convey great abundance of goods and provisions of all sorts. In truth tis a wonderfull thing to behold the great plenty of all things, for the life or necessity of Man, which are there, and tis held for certain, that in no other part of *Europe*. there is so great provision for the Belly, nor at less price, than is here: whence the Proverb is taken *Solo in Milano si mangia*. For whereas in other Cities one finds not above three *Piazzaes* at most, where are kept such publick Markets, in *Milan* there are a hundred, whereof 21. are principal, which every fourth day of the week are vastly laden with all sorts of Provisions: For wines they chiefly have *Vernaccie* of *Montferrat*, and the Wines of *Brianza* so much spoken of: Moreover for that it is the Centre of *Lombardi*, hither they transport infinite quantities of Merchandize, from *Germany*, *France*, *Spain*, and *Geneva*.

Tis seated in a wide Plain, having about it green hills, delightful Meadows, navigable Rivers and Lakes, which furnish them with delicate Fish. In summ, this Country affords in most plentiful measure whatsoever can be desired. Tis so thronged with *Artizans* of all sorts, that the vulgar proverb goes.

Chi volesse rassettare Italia rovinarebbe Milano

But the chief of them are Gold-Smiths, Armourers, Gun-makers, and Weavers, who here exceed in these particulars, and in works of Chrystal, either *Venice* or any other part of *Italy*; the Nunns work here likewise most exact and neat curiosities in straw works. It abounds likewise with most magnificent and Stately Palaces, among which the stupendious Palace of *Tomaso Marini* (built with so vast expence and Artifice, that whoever beholds it stands amazed) shines like the Moon among the Starrs.

The Castle of *Porta Zobbia*, named among the chief of *Europe*, both for its site, greatness, beauty, and its plenty of Artiglerie, Arms, and Ammunition, is so impregnable, that hitherto twas never taken by force, but through failer of provisions and Famine it hath been yeelded up. This Fort may be compared to an indifferent City, for within it are streets, *Piazzaes*, Palaces, Shops for Gold-Smiths, and all other Trades whatsoever, together with all sorts of Victuals and other provision in time of War, as well as Peace. Immense *Bastions*, with three large profound Dykes, environ it, through which run great Channels of Water, with a most vast Wall, and spacious Ramparts, under which they walk by a close way made to that purpose. Upon the Battlements and through the Porteholes up and down, are drawn out great Mouths of Cannon, and other pieces of Artiglerie set upon Iron Carriages, some whereof shoot Bullets of 800. pound weight, with such force that no obstacle can withstand them; It hath one place to lay up, and dispose the Arms in a Capacious Arcenal, replenisht with infinite Arms of all sorts both for Offence and Defence. The Tower in the midst of it, is of a square form, and is in circuit (not reckoning the Towers which one may call

call little Forts) 200. paces. The whole Castle or Fort is 1600. paces in circumference, besides the Trenches. In fine tis accounted by all Engineers the fairest and strongest fortification of *Europe*. They unwillingly admit any Stranger to see the out-works, much less the interior parts.

It abounds with rare and excellent Pictures, among others there is one upon the Front of a Palace near the Fort, wherein are painted the Acts of the *Romans*, by the hand of *Trofo da Monza*, so divinely, that tis impossible to add to it. The Images are done so exact to the life and so natural, that all the beholders rest astonisht, and expect speech from those inanimate (but seeming breathing, and moving) Pictures.

To say no more, Art here hath overcome Nature. Towards the Gate *Beatrice*, is the Front of another Palace (of the *Litnadi*) painted so rarely well by the hand of *Eremitano*, that it almost fascinates the eyes of the *Aspiciens*. And at the Gate *Tosa*, stands an admirable Statue made to the middle, at the Publick cost, in remembrance of a Strumpet, who principally caused *Milan* to gain its Liberty.

Milan from the death of *Belloveso* continued ever head of the adjacent Countrey, which made the antient Emperors to send thither a Lieutenant with title of Count of *Italy*, who also was Captain General of the Empire, and remained there with Consular authority, and Captain of their Armies, that he might bridle the Fury, and shut up the passage from the Inroads into *Italy* of the *Ultramontaneous* People.

Such is the wholsomeness of the Ayr, the Beauty of the Country, and Copiousness of sustenance, that it hath tempted many Princes (desirous to rest quiet) to make this their Retrear, and *Asylum*, as also many other great Men that they might the more commodiously apply themselves to the Study of Learning: Of which were *Virgil*, *Alipius*, *Saint Augustine*, *Hermolao Barbaro*, *Merula*, *Francesco Filelfo*, *Celio Rodigino*, *Alexander* the sixth, and *Pious* the fourth Popes. And although too often this City was thrown down to the very foundations, and at last furrowed with the plough of the Enemies, yet it ever revived again, and that with more beauty and Splendor than at first, increasing still so much in Riches and People, that it ever kept a place among the chief Cities of *Italy*.

Near the Church *San Salaudore*, there stood a proud Palace of the Emperors, with a Temple dedicated to *Jupiter*, made in emulation of the *Campidoglio* at *Rome*, and where now the Counsel is kept, was the Palace for Justice; where also the Proclamations of the Dukes were accustomed to be publicly read, and the due punishments executed on Malefactors. There was also a Theatre to present Comedies, a place for Horse-races, and a large Circle where now is *Santa Maria Maggiore*. The Garden near *San Steffano*, was an Amphitheatre, where they accustomed to fight Duels. The Church of *San Nazario* was an old Prison, where they condemned Malefactors to fight with the wild Beasts: there preserved to that end in great number,

The Common Field was then a Theatre, where the young men exercised themselves in taming and manning of Horses, and fighting. Where the Cathedral Church is, was a place with Stalls many waies where they made their Feasts to their Heroes and Household Gods. The

Stalls

Stalls now for the Cattel, then was a pleasant Garden, beautified and planted with many Fruit trees and plants brought from far Countries; great store of odoriferous flowers; Rivolets of Chrystal-line waters, Statues and Sculptures of Maible. Where the Church of *San Lorenzo* stands now, were the hot Baths of *Maximinian*, *Nero*, and *Nerva*, the Emperors, nothing inferiour to them at *Rome*.

Besides which antiquities, there yet is preserved a stately Armoury in the Palace, replenished with most noble Arms, worthy any Prince for the value and fairness, being not onely inlayed with Gold and Silver, but engraven with greatest Cost and Workmanship; where now is the Church *San Lorenzo*, was a Temple dedicated to *Hercules*, made in the form of the *Rotunda* at *Rome*, near which were erected 16. Marble Pillars, and upon them a Palace for the Emperours, part whereof was ruined by fire, the rest by time, nothing but the Pillars remaining. All this Fabrick was raised by *Maximinian Hercules*, who ordained the Town should be no more called *Milano*, but *Herculeo*. At one end of those Pillars is this inscription put in.

*Imp. Cæsari L. Aurelio vero Aug. Arminiaco Medico Parthico Max.
Trib. Pot. VII. Imp. IIII. Cos. III. PP. Divi Antonini Pii. Divi
Hadriani Nepoti. Divi Trajani Parthici, Pronepoti Divi Nervæ.
Apnepoti
Dec. Dec.*

This *Milan* was alwaies a potent City, whence we read that it many times made opposition to the *Romans*, and often fought the *Goths* and other Barbarous People, and also against both the *Federicks* the first and second Emperours, obtaining a most glorious victory: It subjected to it *Navara*, *Bergamo*, *Pavia*, *Como*, *Lodi*, and *Tortona*, and freed *Genova* from the hands of the *Moors*, The *Romans* were wont to say.

*Qui miseram citius cupiunt effundere vitam,
Mediolanum adeant, gens ea dura nimis.*

It was so much prized by the adjacent Countreys (that it being ruined by *Federick Barbarossa* the Emperor) *Cremona*, *Verona*, *Piacenza*, advised how to restore it at their own cost and charges, and in all times twas very populous.

It received the light of the Faith from *S: Barnabas*, sent thither from Saint *Peetre*, who then resided in *Antiochia*, which was in the 46. year after the coming of our Saviour, where he substituted for Bishop *Anatalone* the Greek his Disciple, whom in process of time succeeded many holy Bishops, among others that glorious pillar of the Church Saint *Ambrose* the most renowned Doctour; who finding the Bodies of *San Gervaso* and *Protaso* the Martyrs, caused that Church to be built which is now called *San Ambrogio*. This was the Cathedral Church, where is seen the true effigies of the brazen Serpent made by *Moses*, brought hither by *Theodosius* the Emperor, as also the effigies of *San Bernardo* upon a Pillar, who in this Church said Mass, preached and wrought miracles. Likewise a sumptuous Sepulchre wherein lies *Lewis* the second Emperour, and *Pepin* King of

of *Italy* both Sons of *Charls* the great, there under the Altar within a deep Pit locked with four Gates of Iron, is kept with great reverence the body of Saint *Ambrose*, and a book writ with his own hand: *Angelberto* of the illustrious Family of *Pusterly* in the time of *Charls* the Great, being Arch-Bishop. The Emperor gave to this Altar a noble Pall, embroidered with Saints and Angels, in 20. several Squares, in the midst whereof is the Saviour of the World, as he rose from the dead, upon whose head is a Diamond set round with gemmes of inestimable valew. On both sides of which Altar are four other Images of Saints, in the middle is a Cross. The Vests are all over beset with many pearls and pretious stones; behind the Altar is another Cross of silver two Cubits high, and one & an half broad, where are 23. figures of Saints of embossed work; This so stupendious work cost in those days 28000. Scudaes, and is now worth 100000. *Volvinio* the excellent Sculptor of those times was the Artificer of it. Saint *Ambrose* stood at the Gate of this Church, when he excommunicated *Theodosius* the Emperor, commanding him not to enter therein. Contiguous with it is a noble and stately Monastery of the Fryers Celestines. At the issuing out of Saint *Ambrogio*, is a poor Chapel in a blind corner with a Well, where Saint *Ambrose* baptized Saint *Augustine*: and tis known, that this was the way, which Saint *Augustine*, and Saint *Ambrose* took hand in hand to give thanks to God in *San Gervaso*, for the holy Baptism received, singing *Te Deum Laudamus*, as the Inscription testifieth.

*Hic beatus Ambrosius baptizat Augustinum, Deodatum, & Alippum,
hic beatus Ambrosius incipit te Deum laudamus. Augustinus sequitur,
Te deum confitemur.*

The meanness of the place makes it most credible to be true, the name of *Carolus Boromeus* a Council of *Trent* Saint, highly cryed up at *Milan*, having too much extinguisht the memory and esteem of that learned Father.

The Church of *Santa Tecla*, is replete with holy Reliques; here rests Saint *Ambrose*, and among other Reliques a Nail which was fixed and drove through a member of the Body of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ into the Wooden Cross whereon he was crucified, by the wicked Jewes, wch. was bestowed on it by *Theodosius* the Emperor: This is the antientest Temple of *Milan*, and was first consecrated to the Saviour, after to the Virgin *Mary*, and lastly to *Tecla*, but antiently many yeers before the coming of the Messias, they say there stood a most famous Temple of *Minerva*, where (as *Polybius* averrs) this goddess was adored and revered with the greatest and most particular devotion, whence many suppose this City took its name, for that in the antient Celtique and German tongues *Magdalant* signifies the Land or Country of a Virgin, which opinion is likewise confirmed by *Andrea Alciato* I. C. A veritable Author in all the sciences, who in his Emblems writ this Epigram.

*Quam Mediolanum sacrum dixere puella
Terram, nam vetus hoc Gallica lingua sonat,
Culta Minerva fuit, nunc est, ubi nomine Tecla
Mutato, Matris Virginis ante Domum.*

Santa Maria della Scala, was founded by *Regina*, Wife of the *Visconte*: and enjoined to be so called, because she descended from the Family of the *Scalaes* of *Verona*. It stands where was antiently the Palace of the *Turriani*: And where the Church of Saint *Dionigis* stood in old time a Dragon, which then greatly afflicted the Country and destroyed many, at last he was slain by *Umberto Angiere*, who was thereupon created *Viscont*.

There are two Chapels in the Church of Saint *Mark*, in one whereof is the most excellent Pictures of *Lomazzo*, containing in one the Apostles, Prophets, Sibils, and many other pourtraies: In the other the fall of *Simon Magnus* from Heaven, which it represent, as most horrible spectacle.

The Church of *San Nazario*, contains certain proud Tombs of the illustrious Lords, the *Trivultii* chiefly that of *Giacomo*, of whom may be truly said: He that never was quiet lies still here: Near this Church they shew a red stone, which they term the holy Stone, wherein are cut the victories, and trophies which Saint *Ambrose* gloriously obtained upon the *Arrians*, in memory whereof, to him was erected a Statue at the Gate *Vico*. The Church of *S. Fedele*, is admirable, no less for its beauty, than for the Architecture of *Pellegrino*.

The Church of *San Paola* and *San Barnabas*, for the Nuns is most noble, where was first founded the Order of the reformed Priests of the beheaded Saint *John*: They have one rare cross cut by *Bramantino*.

The Church of *Santa Rosa*, is for the preaching Fryers, who have the keeping of the holy *Rosarie*.

In the magnificent Temple of *San Gottardo*, are excellently drawn the effigies of the *Visconte*, where ly buried *Azzone Visconte*, and *Gio Maria* the second Duke. Its beautified with a stupendious Belfry, and a fair Garden.

The Church of Saint *Eustorgio* the Bishop, shewes a stately and sumptuous Sepulcher, wherein ly the bones of *San Pietro* the Martyr. A rich Tabernacle where is kept the head of Saint *Eustorgio*, and the Tomb of the three *Magi*, with this inscription. *Sepulchrum trium Magorum*, where lay the Bodies of those *Magi*, which were brought hither by Saint *Eustorgio*, in Anno 330. when he came last out of the East; but many yeers after, this City being destroyed by *Fedrick Barbarossa*, in Anno 1163. These Bodies were conveyed to *Colonia Agrippina* by *Rodolphus* the Arch-Bishop, now they keep in that Sepulcher, the Body of *Eustorgio* with many reliques of other Saints, Martyrd there for the Faith of Christ. Here also are kept the Ashes of many noble *Milanesians*, inter alia of *Matteo Visconte* first Duke of *Milan*, and of *Gio Merula* a most Learned Man, who was interred with geat pomp in the time of *Ludovico Sforza*, with this Epitaph on his Tomb:

Vixi

*Vixi aliis inter spinas mundique procellas.
Nunc sospes cælo Merula vivo mihi.*

Over the Gate of the Convent of the preaching Fryers (from whom many excellent *Theologians* have issued) is placed the Pulpit, wherein Saint *Petre* the Martyr being preaching to the People at noon day in *Midsummer*, obtained by his Merits and the instance of his Prayers, that a Cloud hung over the Auditors in manner of an *Umbrella* preserving them from that intollerable heat; near the said Church gusheth out the fountain of Saint *Barnabas*, where though an unpolished place, he baptized and said Mass, of which water, who drinks is immediately delivered from the malignity of any Feaver.

The Temple of *S. Lorenzo*, formerly dedicated to *Herode*, was much more sumptuous than the abovenamed Churches, which in the year 1085. being in great part burnt, received great damage in the Mosaick of Gold, and in the destruction of many Brasses figures about the Pillars.

The royal Church of Saint *Aquilino* founded by *Flacida*, Sister of *Honorius* the Emperor, and wife to *Constantine*, shewes on its Front fair Marble Columns, and within as noble Pillars of Porphyry. In the Church of *Stephano* was slain with many stabs the Duke *Galeazzo Maria Sforzo*. In *S. Giovanni* lies the Tomb of *Barnabo Visconte* Prince of *Milan*.

The Church of *S. Statio* and *Celso*, is proud of the excelling *Genius* and Architecture of *Bramante*, the Limner of *Urbino*, in many works he wrought there; The Front of that of Saint *Mary*, of its excellent Statues wrought with so much art, that all conclude it impossible to equal them: and that of the Peace or Pace of its rare painting of the history of the blessed Virgin and her Father by the hand of *Gaudentius*, and moreover the Virgin her self painted by *Marco Uglione* the Painter, which stand near the Cross, and lively expresseth a real sorrow.

In the Church of Saint *Francis*, is a Tablet of the conception, together with Saint *Gio*, the Baptist, a Child adoring our Lord, so well done by the hand of *Vincio*, that they cannot be paralleled. In the Church *della Passione*, is a stupendious piece of the celebration of the last Supper, where is truly represented the amazement of the Apostles, by *Christoforo Cibo*.

In the Church *delle Gratie*, founded by *Germano Rusca*, and aggrandized by *Ludovico Sforza*, is painted in a Tablet the Picture of our Lord crowned with Thorns, by *Titian* the worthy of eternal memory, about the Cupula are Angels formed by *Gaudentius*, whose vestments are rarely wrought, and in another place Saint *Paul* painted, writing and contemplating, Herein lies buried *Beatrice* the Dutches, so well beloved by *Ludovico* her Husband, that he vowed never to sit at table again at eating, and lived so a year about: One Epitaph over the Gate of the Cloysters, artificially made, shall be here inserted.

*Infelix partus, amissa ante vita, quàm in lucem ederet, infelicio, quod
matri moriens vitam ademi, & parentem consorte sua orbavi; in
tam*

tam adverso fato, hoc solum mihi potest jucundum esse, quod Divi parentes ne Ludovicus & Beatrix Mediolanen. Duces gennere, 1497. tertio Non. Ianuarii.

In this Church lies *Giovanni Simonetta*, who wrote the history of the *Sforzeschi*, and *Giulio Camillo* a most Learned Man, whose Epitaph, placed on another door of the Cloysters, follows

Julio Camillo Viro ad omnia omnium scientiarum sensa mirificam eruenda, & ad scientias ipsam in suum ordinem aptè constituendas natura mirè factò, qui apud Dominicum Saulium Idibus Maii 1544. repentino mortuus concidit. Dominicus Saulius amico desideratissimo posuit.

Which Church is possessed by the preaching Fathers, with a stately Convent, to be reckoned one of the chief of Europe, for largeness and beauty of building and the number of the learned and best Fathers, which that Order enjoys, where they shew in a refectory the Picture of our Saviour with the Apostles at the last supper, drawn by *Leonardo Vinci* with such vivacity and Spirit that they seem to move, and be sensible of the passions of Love, Sorrow, Joy, admiration, Suspicion, &c. particularly in the Face of *Judas* one sees exprest that Treason, which he had conceived in his mind; *Leonardo Vinci*, having compleated all the Apostles, not wanting more to its finishing than the visage of our Savionr, it happened that he could never accomplish it, because he had expressed so great beauty and glory in the Faces of Saint *James* the greater and the less, that he had left no possibility for his fancy to draw any thing beyond them: Whence pondring the impossibility of the thing, he resolved to consult with *Bernardo Zenale* another worthy Painter of those times; who its reported made him this answer. This Picture hath one Errour which God only can rectifie, for tis not imaginable that thou or any other Painter in the World can expresse more grace and Majesty, than thou hast presented in the one and t'other *James*, wherefore leave it as tis; *Leonardo* did so, as appears at this day, yet not so demonstrable, because time hath in part defaced the glory of those Faces. There also are the effigies of *Lodovico*, *Beatrice*, and both their Sons afterwards Dukes, *Massimiliano*, and *Francesco*. In the Church of *S. Vittorie* of the Fryers of the Mount of Olives, is seen a Saint *George*, giving death to the Serpent, wrought by *Raffael* of *Urbino*.

The great and sumptuous *Domo* or Cathedral, was founded with infinite expence by the Duke *Gievan Galeazzo*, built with such industry, that for its greatness and Architecture, the pretiousness of the Marbles and workmanship, few Temples of the World can be paralleled unto it. Tis all of white Marble, and about it are 500. Statues of the same. Its length from East to West is 250. Cubits, and breadth 130. It hath six Cupolaes, one 80. cubits high, two 50. another forty, and the others 30. The four Pilastrs of the greater Cupola are 32 cubis distant one from t'other; It hath three proportionated Isles with five gates in the front; the Casements, and Arches are of a Pyramid form, the Iron Bars which sustain this great work, are so hugely bigg, that the Architects of *Charles* the fifth beholding them from the ground were amazed at them; Among the
other

other Statues, there are two most stupedious, the one of *Adam*, the other of *S. Bartolomeo* fleaed, divinely carved by *Christopher Cibo*, in one of which may be clearly discerned the whole Anatomy of Man, which is unparalleled. It hath two great Organs, in one of which stands *David* the Prophet, playing on the Symbal before the Ark, wrought with great artifice by *Gioseffo* of *Monza*. It hath two noble Vestries, wherein they preserve their Vestments, rich Ornaments, and Vessels given them by Arch-Bishops, and Dukes, with many reliques of Saints. It hath besides a stately *Chorus*, where the Dukes of *Milan* are intombed, and before the great Altar stands the Grave of Cardinal *Carlo Borromeo*, whose sanctity of Life, and the form of good living, prescribed by him to others, hath raised this opinion, that his Soul ascended immediately out of his Body into Heaven: In another part is the Tomb of *Giacomo Medici*, Marques of *Melignano*, a Captain of great valour, and his statue with his natural Visage, and Military habit in Brass, made by *Leone Aretino*. In this Church they reverently keep also one of the Nayls wherewith our Saviour was nayled to the Cross, given by *Theodosius* the Emperor.

Among the other pious places, is the great Hospital of *Milan*, praisable, seated in an Island, and invironed with Columns, and Porches, tis 600. rods about, 150. of a side; Tis divided into four most capacious appartments, having underneath many little Shops made on purpose for the workers, employed for the use of the Hospitals: In the middle walk are 112. Beds for sick persons, all hung with Curtains, equally distant one from another, and accommodated in such manner, that at the saying of Mass all may hear. Its revenue is 50000. Crowns, sometimes exceeds 90000. Crowns per. Ann. It maintains 4000. Souls, and for its noble Structure may be fit for the greatest Prince. Five miles out of *Milan* on the Road of *Como*, is the *Lazaretto* of Saint *George*, (for the infected of the Plague) which edifice is four-squared, 1800 yards in circuit, round it runs a Channel; and within it are infinite beds with sufficient provision of all necessities.

In this City are many Noble, Lordly, and magnificent Families, among others the Ancient house of the *Pusturley*, the *Turriani*, who came from *Valle Saffino*, and sometime governed here, from this Family came *Matteo Turriano*, who being Captain for *Conradus* the second Emperour, in *Arabia* against the *Moors*, was taken Prisoner, and Martyrd for the Faith of Christ. The *Visconti*, as some say, were descended from the *Trojani*, who built *Angiera*, near the Lake *Maggiore*, which City they long possessed, when being the most potent Family in *Lombardy*, *Matteo Visconte* was constituted imperial Vicar of *Milan*, and all *Lombardy*, and permitted to carry the Eagle in his ensignes. Others say this Family had its original from the Kings of the *Longobards*, Be it as twill, twelve Princes of the *Visconti* held the dominion of *Milan* 170. years Under Duke *John Galleazzo*, it commanded 29. Cities besides *Lumbardy*, among others *Genoua*, *Bologna*, *Pisa*, *Belluno*, and *Trento*. From the illustrious Family of *Sforzaes* have descended six Dukes of *Milan*, Cardinals, Queens, and one Empress. And besides the aforementioned, the Families of the *Trivultii*, *Biraghi*, *Medici*, *Ruschi*, *Mezenti*, *Bezzozzi*, and others are of *Milan*.

It produced 4. Popes, *Urban* the third, *Celestine* the fourth, *Pius* the fourth, and *Gregory* the 14th. Two Emperors, *Didius Julianus*, and *Maximinianus Herculeus*, who built the *Herculean* hot Baths, and here in *Milan* deposed and quit the Imperial *Diademmes*; as also *Virginus Rufus*, thrice Consul, with many Cardinals, Bishops, Saints, with eminent Scholars in all ages, as *Salvio Giuliano*, Grandfire to *Giuliano* the Emperor, *Paulo Eleazarno*, *Gioan Lignano*, *Giasone del Maino*, *Filippo Deno*, *Andrea Alciato*, *Marco Massimo* the Historian, and Astrologer, *Cecilio* the Comick Poet, the Cardinal *Paulo Emilio Sfronda*. to Nephew of Pope *Gregory* the 14. a person worthy of much praise, for his goodness and integrity of life.

The Arch Bishop of *Milan* hath the Title of Prince, and hath a long time enjoyed the primacy thereof: Its Jurisdiction extended it self heretofore to *Genova*, *Bologna*, and some parts of *Sicilia*, and proceeded from its riches and pride, to that rashness, that for 200. years it withdrew it self from the *Roman* Bishops, but *Carlo Borromeo* hath taken off much of that obliquy, by the splendour he hath given to that Arch-Bishoprick by his holy conversation, whom Cardinal *Federick* his Nephew succeeded, a worthy imitator of his Uncle.

Before a Palace near the *Porta Lodivica*, is an Altar of Marble Stones, where on one side is earved *Diana Luci fera* (as *Cicero* calls her) with a burning Torch, as *Lucillus* writes in his Satyrs.

—Et Regyna videbis

Menia, tum Liparas, faceline templa Diana.

For this Goddess was in this manner adored in the Island, *Lipari*, and at its Feet is a Blood-hound with the eyes towards the Goddess, on the other side is *Apollo Medico*, leaning on a Tripode, with a Bow in his right hand, and a quiver of arrows hanging at his shoulder, near his feet a Scepter, and the Serpent *Pitone*, who is therefore called by the Poets *Pitio*, & *Citaredeo*, before the said Altar may be read this inscription.

Æsculapio & Hygie

Sacrum

C. Oppius. C. L. Leonas

VI. Vir. & Aug.

Honoratus. In Tribu.

CL. Patrum, & liberum

Clientium. & Adcensus

Patroni. Sanctissimis

Communicipibus suis. DD.

Quorum. Dedicatione

Singulis Decurionibus

** III. Augustalibus. * II. Et*

Colonis. Cenam. Dedit

L. D. D. D.

There are in *Milan* 11. Collegiat Churches, 71. Parochials, 30. Convents of Fryers, and 8 of Regulars, 36. Monasteries of Nuns, 32. Confraternities or Fryeries, which with diverse others amount to 238. Churches, with 120. Schools, where Boys are instructed in Christian Doctrine and other Learning.

It hath therefore worthily attributed to it the name of *Milan* the great, and the estimation of one of the four great Cities of *Italy*, that is, *Roma*, *Venetia*, *Milano*, *Napoli*, and *Antonio Callo* reckons it one of the ten greatest of *Europe*, it well may be accounted and taken for the greatest of any *Metropolis* in a *Dutchy*.

Going forth of the Gate *Camafina*, towards the North, and the Mountains, at 25. miles distance one arrives at *Como*, which affords nothing worthy observation, but the Town *Bersalina*, where Saint *Peetro* the Martyr was slain by the *Hereticks*, and in that place where he wrote the 12. Articles of Faith, with his blood, there is a Grotto where they continually digg Earth, and yet it appears no hollow; Over that place they pretend likewise to see a great splendour, which God sheweth for the glory of that holy Body there inhumanly slain.

Como

Bersalina

C O M O.

Como is a City famous for the genteelness of her Citizens and flourishing Muse of *Paolo Giovo*, is seated in a Plain environed with Mountains, and near the Lake *Lario* or *Como*, within which and opposite to *Como* is a small Town built as it were in a Peninsula, and at the lower end thereof stands a Palace, where the abovenamed, *Paolo*, had embellished a Library with a noble collection of Books, and the pourtrays of the most illustrious persons, as is expressed in his books called *gli. Elogii*, but at present there remains nothing of it more than certain pictures upon the Walls, The Images, Books, Robes of *Prete Janni* King of *Æthiopia*, the Bowes and other Arms of the *Antipodes*, with many other curiosities not elsewhere to be found, and of good valew, are removed thence to the Palace of the *Giovii*; within *Como* in the *Dome* or Cathedral Church on the left hand is erected the sumptuous Tombe of *Benedetto Giovo* the famous writer, in the City likewise may be read many epitaphs and writings, testifying their antiquity and constant fidelity to the *Roman* Commonwealth.

The Lake *Como*, is 36. miles long, and somewhat more than three miles broad, upon which (when calm) the Citizens in their boats recreate themselves, near the end stands the Fountain of *Pliny*, and *Belacio*, a Palace of the *Signori Spondati*, environed with spacious Gardens, which are adorned with fair Arbours, and the Walls clothed with *Gessamines*, *Roses*, *Rosemary*, and other sweets, together with some Woods of *Juniper Trees*, which harbour all sorts of Birds.

Belasio

Ten Miles distant from *Milan*, and between it and *Como*, stands the stately Castle *Monza*, which is washed by the River *Lambro*, It was amplified by *Theodorick* first King of the *Goths*, and *Teodolina* the Queen, there erected a magnificent Temple dedicated to Saint *John* the Baptist, endowing it with great riches, among others with a Saphyr of inestimable price, a Brood Hen and Chickens of Gold, and many other vessels of Gold, therein also are preserved many reliques in Vessels, given to it by *San Gregory*.

Monza

Then appears *Somasca* upon the Mountains, a Town often named for the Original of the Religious order of the regular Priests of *Somasca*; a little more forward, you see (near the Banks of the Lake

Somasca

Como the impregnable Castle *Leaco*, whence you passe by water to *Como*, and then advancing a little farther, the Traveller cometh to the Country of the *Grizons*, through which runs the River *Adda*.

On the left hand of *Monza*, rise the Mountains of *Bianza*, which afford most excellent Wines, and three miles distant from *Monza* on the right hand lies a well-manured *Campagna*, wherein *Francesco Secondo Sforza*, defeated the French Army, commanded by *Lotrecco*, where after the death of many thousand Souldiers, on both sides, he obtained a glorious victory. On this side also (before the arrival at the River *Varo*, the boundary of *Italy*, appears the small River *Martesana*, an Arm of the *Adda*, which runs under the *Gorgongiola*, over which stands a Bridge, whence they descend to *Milan*, and thus we have described the places on the Eastern Part.

Issuing out of the Gate of *Milan*, *Vercella*, towards the West, you meet the compleat Town *Ro*, near by which, passeth an Arm of the *Tesino* to *Milan*, on the other side of which Rivolet, is *Enfalaro* with many other Castles, whence taking the right-hand way, you arrive at the *Lago Maggiore*, at the very source of the River *Tesino*, which goes to *Pavia*, near which stands *Angiera* whence the *Signori d'Angiera*, now Viscounts, take their rise. Then at 17. miles distance from *Milan* upon a Mountain, (being as twere one of the Boundaries to the Lake) appears the devout Temple of *Santa Maria del Monte*, whither resort great concourse of People, to obtain their requests from God at the intercession of the blessed Virgin *Mary*. Then passing the *Tesino*, you find *Viglebia*, a new small City but fair, where stands the magnificent Palace called the *Sforzesca*, so named from *Lodovico Sforza*, Duke of *Milan*, who built and gave it to the Religious Order of the Dominican Fryers, who to this day possess it.

From whence on the right hand way, lies *Novarra*, and the Country *Lemellina*, and on the left hand, the Castle *Mortarra*, heretofore called the fayr Wood, but afterwards from the great slaughter of the *Longobards*, there made by *Charles* the great, fighting with *Desiderius* their King, it was named *Mortara*. On the same side also is the Castle *Valese*, and the Town *Varalle* under the Mountains, where in burnt Earth is effigiated the Sepulchre of our Saviour, with all the mysteries of his passion in divers little Chapels, to which much Application is made with great reverence by the neighbouring People; near which begins the Lake *Laguno*, and the Country of the *Grizons*.

The Journey from MILAN to PAVIA.

BETWEEN *Milan* and *Pavia* stands the most noble Monastery of *Certosa*, built by *Giovanno Galeazzo Visconte*, first Duke of *Milan*, endowed with a great Revenue, in whose Temple himself lies buried, in a stately Marble Tombe, wherein is erected his Statue with his lively effigies, and inscribed a curious Epitaph, containing his famous notable Deeds, which Church hath many wonderfull Sta-

tues

tues, Sculptures, and Pictures, fair Chapels, with Altars enriched with Gold, and pretious Stones, and a Vestry replete with Vests, and Vessels of Gold, and Silver of good valew, and many Reliques of Saints.

Near which Monastery is a Park, invironed with a Wall of twenty miles square, wherein are plowed Lands, Meadows, and Woods, and therein are preserved great quantity of Wilde Beasts, for the Chase, as Hares, Roe-Bucks, Stags, Fallow-Deer, with other Creatures, which was imparked by the same *Galeazzo*, but is in some places fallen to the ground. Here *Francesco* the first King of *France*, encamped his Army, when he besieged *Pavia*, in the year of our Salvation 1525. at which time himself with the King of *Navarre*, and many prime Barons of *France*, were taken Prisoners by *Monsignors*, of *Lonato*, and *Barbone*, Captains of the Army of *Charls* the fifth Emperour.

P A V I A .

Pavia according to *Pliny* was built by the *Levi*, and *Marini*, a People of *Liguria*, not far from the *Poe*: But *Eutropius* and *Paulus Diaconus* will have it to be founded by the *Insubri* and *Poii*, after the Declension of the Roman Empire, to whom twas for some time subject. It was subjugated afterwards to *Attila* King of the *Hunns*, then to *Odoacro*, King of the *Heruli*, who having taken it by force, sacked it, burnt it, and levelled the Walls with the Earth: Then it became under the power of the *Longobardi*, who there fixing the Regal Seat, raised many sumptuous Edifices, as saies *Paolo Diacono* among others, the Monastery of *Santa Chiara*, was built by *Partarito*, the Church of *Santa Maria della Pertiche*, by *Theodolinda* the Queen, the Monastery of *S. Pietro in Cielo Aureo*, by *Lutruprando* the King, who brought thither from *Sardigna*, the venerable Corps of Saint *Augustine*, there yet kept in a well-polisht Tombe of Marble, with great reverence, with many other Structures, which for brevity sake are passed over; here also, one may see the Castle built by *Giovan Galeazzo Visconte*, and also that antique brass Statue on Horseback, called *Regisole*, which many conjecture to be made for *Antonius*, from the Lineaments of the Face and Beard.

There were 22. Kings of the *Longobardi*, and they reigned 202. yeers, whose Nobles much adorned this City, making her the Regal Seat, and Mistris of their Provinces:

It hath produced many illustrious men, among other *Giovan* the *XVIII.* Pope, and *Tesore Baccaria*, Abbot of *Vall Ambroso*, Martyred in *Florence*. It hath many noble Edifices. chiefly that Tower wherein the great *Boetius* quitted this mortal veil. It is seated in a well tilled Vale near the *Appenine* Hills, and the River *Tesino*, over which was carried a stately Bridge by the Duke *Galleazzo Visconte*.

This City *Pavia*, as well in the forenamed Battel in 1525. as in several others before and since in latter times, when the *French* undertook invasions into Italy and besieged it, hath fatally proved the overthrow of their Armies, the loss of their designs, and the Ruine of their Interest in that Country.

In this City was instituted a famous University, not much inferior

our to that of *Paris*, by the Emperour *Charles* the Great, whose zeal to amplifie the Christian Religion, caused him to send thither learned *Theologians*, to teach publicly the true Doctrine, as also other eminent Doctors well read in all the Sciences, who were much encouraged to repair thither by their large Stipends and his signal favours; *Giacone* the so much celebrated Doctor, among others, spent many years in this Academy, also *Baldo*, having here read for some time, dyed, and lies interred in the Convent of the Fryers *Franciscans*, and tis conceived that the sereneness of the Ayr, so much sharpens the *Genius* of the Students, that it hath thence acquired the name of a glorious University.

The Faith of Christ was first preached and taught to the *Pavians* by the blessed *Sirus* of *Aquleia*, at the same time that the Apostle Saint *Peter* taught in *Rome*, from which time to this day they have constantly profest the same.

Its Citizens coveting their own Liberty, presented themselves to *Philip* Arch-Bishop of *Ravenna* Legate of the Roman Church, in the year of Christ 1259. whereby they were long time kept under the Apostolick Sea, no less in Spirituall than Temporall, which the more evidently appears by the Oath which the *Podestà* and other Magistrates solemnly took at their ingression into their severall Offices, precisely in this form.

Ego Potestas, vel Consul Justitiæ Papiæ, &c: Ad honorem Dei, & Virginis Mariæ, ad honorem & reverentiam S. R. Ecclesiæ, & Serenis. D D. Ludovici Romanorum Regis, & Civitatis Papiæ bonum statum juro ad Sancta Dei Evangelia, corporaliter tactis scripturis, quod sum & ero fidelis S. R. Ecclesiæ, & Rom. Imperii.

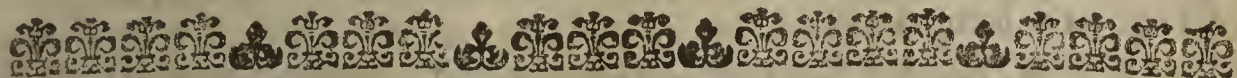
The Emperour *Charles* the great, taking a Journey into *France*, left for his Lieutenants in this City, the *Languschi*, principal Gentlemen of *Pavia*, with the title of Vicars, which constitution the succeeding Emperours successively approved, till the time of *Fedrick Barbarossa*, who granted them power to elect their own Consuls to govern the City, whence it was that at the Treaty and Peace made by the said *Frederick* with the People of *Lombardy*, this City there interven'd as free, and not subject to any others.

The *Pavians* (after the expiration of the 280. years wherein the Emperours enjoyed her) elected *Gio Galeazzo Visconte*, for Count of *Pavia*, under which capacity the Princes *Visconte*, and *Sforzeschi* successively possessed it, as doth now the King of *Spain*, to whom they surrendred themselves with another title and jurisdiction, to shew that this City holding themselves not at all subject to the Dutchy of *Milan*, but Muncipal, they might be acknowldged particularly as Counts of the Roman Empire.

No City in *Lombardy* can better extinguish any Novelties or Up-
rores than this of *Pavia*, and its Territory, which with the environing Rivers give limits to and divides the *Milaneses*, *Novareses* and other People of the hilly Countries, from the *Genoveses*, *Tortoneses* and those of *Bobio* *Alexandria*, and *Casal*, so that those severall People can neither make league nor unite at their own pleasures without the consent of the Citizens of *Pavia*, which is duly called the Fatal Gate
and

and Key of *Lombardy*, from its dominion over the Rivers *Poe*, and *Tesino*, and from its oportune site, being empowred to give or deny passage to or from either sides and shores of those Rivers.

Hence we may go by Boat on the *Tesino* to *Piacenza* or *Cremona*. But journeying by Land, you leave on the right hand the Castle *Vichiera*, *Tortona*, *Alleffandria*, *Montferrate*, and then *Piedmont*.



The Journey from *MILAN* to *BOLOGNA*

by the *VIA EMILIA*, afterwards

to *FLORENCE*, and Lastly

to *ROME*.

INtending to travel from *Milan* to *Rome*, you must proceed out at the *Roman Gate*, and after some space towards *Lodi*, you meet on the right hand in the Territory of *Milan*, the rich and famous Monastery of *Chiaravalle*, to which the Abbot *Manfredo Archinto*, among other Farms, gave the great Vineyard *Pilastrello*, which was formerly called the Vineyard of the Poor; for that the wine there collected and thereof made, was usually dispenc'd among the Poor, being to that end preserved in one entire Vessel, the greatest in the World, which contain'd 600. measures, (each of which held about three-gallons) was conjoyned with great Beams, and encompassed with large Hoops, which when empty, hath for its grandure, been held a worthy object to many People, and to some Princes, Kings, and Emperors, among which was *Charles* the fifth who disdained not to enter therein. Somewhat further from whence in the Territory of *Pavia* lies the Town *Landiciano*, and at ten miles distant from *Lodi* the noble and rich Castle, *Meregnana*, and close by it runneth the River *Lambro*, which brings to it delight, and all sorts of provisions; near it is the place where *Francis* the first King of *France* flew 16000. Switzers, by whose deaths *Massimilian Sforza* happened to lose his Seignory and liberty; thence six miles stands the Castle *S. Angelo*, washed by the *Lambro*, where every *Wednesday*, is kept a fayr Market; thence three miles you see the place where antiently stood *Lodi* the Old. On the left of this fair way lies *Cremona*, and other places, whereof we have formerly treated in the voyage from *Brescia*, to *Milan*; on all sides, you behold this Country abounding with Fruit and manured with Vineyards.

LODI.

THis City was founded by *Frederick Barbarossa*, three miles distant from the old *Lodi*, at whose foundation laying, the said *Federick* with himself brought all his Princes, and endowed it with many privileges, which (under the shadow of the Empire, preserved it a long time in Liberty. Afterwards it chose for its Lords the *Vestarini*, its own Citizens, and in the end submitted to the Dukes of *Milan*. The old *Lodi* was called antiently *Laus Pompeia*, for that it was restored by *Pompeius Strabo*, Father of *Pompey* the great, and this new *Lodi* was made a City by *Corrado* the second, Emperour, at the request of *Erimberto*, Arch-Bishop of *Milan*, and though at his instance yet it no way abated the envy reigning in the breasts of the *Milanese*, for they in the year 1158. under *Vissi*, for the great hatred between them, destroyed it, being not at all satisfied with their throwing down of the Walls, and driving away the Inhabitants, untill they had enforced the Citizens to live in villages separate one from another, at such distance that they might not assemble nor take Counsel how to restore their unhappy Country, prohibiting them traffick, and sale of any thing, or to joyn in alliance, under penalty of losing their patrimony, and banishment; into the like punishment fell such of them as went out of the place they were confined to, under which misery and servitude they continued for 49. yeers. But the *Milanese*, were severely chastized for this their cruelty, by God the just Judge. Their City *Milan* being not long after sacked and burnt by *Frederick* the Emperour.

This City situate in a plain, is of two miles compass and a round form, having a pleasant and fertile Territory environing it, which produceth all sorts of Grain, delicious Wines, and lovely Fruits: The Pasture, and Meadows, are alwaies in a flourishing green, being well preserved (from the scorching heat) by the overflowing of the Waters, which for that conveniency are conveyed in 4. or 5. Channels, one above another almost to a wonder, and so much to their advantage that they mow their Meadows 4. or 5. times a yeer, which with their pasture affords them so much milk as is incredible to such as have not seen it, wherewith they make abundance of Cheese and some of them weigh 500. weight, here also they dry with salt those savory Calves Tongues, so much admired every where.

It hath many Rivers, and they afford excellent Fish, particularly most delicate Eels. The City contains 12000. Souls, and many noble Families, among others that of the *Vestarini* who a long time Reigned over it: It hath also given Birth to many Persons, no less eminent in Letters than Arms.

It received the light of the Christian Faith, from the preaching of Saint *Barnabas*, at the time when *Milan* was therewith enlightned. *S. Bassano*, was Bishop of this City, to whom a Church therein is dedicate, enriched with sacerdotal habits, embroideries of Gold, and Jewels, Cups, Crosses, Censors, and other valewable Vessels. Tis washed with the River *Adda*, over which there is raised a Bridge of Wood, six miles off which, is the rich Abbacy of *Borgheto*, and six miles

miles thence stands mount *Columbano*, much celebrated for the delicate Wines, and fruit; on the left hand of the *Strada Ricca*, lies the Town *Samalia*, with an Hospital, and the Abbacy of the Fryers of Saint *Gyralamo*, a little farther ly *Lorlesco*, and *Pusturlingo*, built by the noble *Pusterli* of *Milan*, whence (crossing the River by Boat) about a mile lies *Piacenza*.

Pusterlengo

P I A C E N Z A .

Some will have this City to take its name from the Pleasantness of its site, and the beauty of its buildings, nor have we any other Original for *Piacenza*: Tis seated near the *Poe*, in a delightfull place, having a flourishing *Champagua*, and fruitfull Hills, The first yielding plenty of Corn, and other things, for humane sustenance, the later incomparable Wines, delicate Fruits, and Oyl: The Meadows, (alwaies green, by reason of the artificial flowing from the surrounding Rivers) are continually stocked with great herds of Cattel, whence they extract that cheese which for its goodness is so much cryed up through *Enrope*, that when they would commend any Cheese, they call it of *Piacentia*; It affords also certain springs of salt water, (from which with fire they extract the whitest salt) and some Mines of Iron, and Woods filled with Creatures for the Chase.

It was reduced into a Colony of the Romans, together with *Cremona*, in the 350th. yeer after the building of *Rome*, by their expulsion of the French out of that Country, as *Livy* saies, who of it makes an honourable mention in divers places, as well as divers other Historians, whence tis gathered, that twas very flourishing in the time of the *Romans*, since when it hath suffered many calamities, more by civil than forein invasions: In the 170th. year after the Nativity of our Saviour, when *Vitellius* waged War against *Otho*, the Amphitheatre standing without its Wall was burnt, which made *Silvio* to say *Quassata Placentia bello*.

It is embellished with noble structures: As the antient Fountain erected by *Augustus Cæsar*, the sumptuous Church of *Santa Maria* the Virgin, the Church of *Santo Antonio* the Martyr, the fair Church of *S. Giovanni* officiated by the Fryers of *S. Dominick*, and that of *San Sisto*, with a worthy Monastery, but above all is resplendent the Temple of *Sant Augustino*, attended by the canonical Regulars, which at first was compassed about with a weak Wall, but afterwards so well fortified with strong Walls and a Fort built of Stone, that it acquired a place among the strong holds of *Italy*: The City is four miles compass, and the Ditches add one mile more, and is washed by the Rivers *Trebia* and *Poe*; after it had a long time enjoyed its liberty, it became subject to the *Scotti*, *Turriani*, the *Landi*, the Dukes of *Milan*, the *French*, the *Romans*, the holy Church, but at present it remains in peace under the *Signori Farnesi*.

Pliny drawes a conclusion of the goodness and temperature of the Ayr, from the old age the Inhabitants arrive to, who writes that in his time, one of its Citizens lived to be 120. yeers old, and in its Territory were six persons, who were 110. yeers old a peece, and one that was aged 140. yeers. The City contains 18000. Souls, whereof 2000. religious, many noble Families of great name flourish

there at this day, at the *Scotta*, *Landa*, and *Anfufciola*, who possess many Castles and Jurisdications: Among many other illustrious and vertuous persons, it gave birth to *T. Tinca* the old fluent Orator, and to Pope *Gregory* the tenth, who dyed in *Arezzo* in *Tuscany* where many signes appeared of his great merits.

Going out of *Piacenza*, towards the East and North appears the mouth of the River *Trebia*, much spoken of by Historians, for the overthrow of the Roman Army, given by *Hannibal*, but afore it stands the Church of Saint *Antonio*, where the six Souldiers were miraculously burnt by fire, who blasphemed his name. Then you see *Stradella* and the Castle of Saint *Giovanni* and *Vichiera*. On the left ly the *Apenine* Hills, among which stands enclosed the City *Bobio* thirty miles from *Piacentia* where *Teodolenda* Queen of the *Longobardi*, built a rich and sumptuous Monastery, at the request of *San Colombano*, assigning it great possessions for sustaining the Monks who served God, from which Monastery have issued thirty two Saints.

At *Piacenza* begins the *Emilian* Way, called *Via Emilia*, according to *Livy*, which was set out by *Emilius* the Consul, and extends it self from thence to *Rimini*, towards the South. On the right appears most sharp Mountains, wherein are built fair Castles, Towns, and Villages, but none of moment, except *Corte Maggiore*, belonging to the *Pallavicini*, and *Arquato*, much named for the sweet Wines there produced. On the left hand of the *Emilian* Way, stands *Cremona*, whither you may go also by Water from *Piacenza* upon the *Poe*: Between *Piacenza* and *Cremona* at 12. miles distance on the *Via Emilia*, appears the Castle *Fiorenzola*, called *Fidentia*, by *Tolomeo*, and likewise *Livy*, writing in his 88th. Book, that *Silla* forced *Carbone* out of *Italy*, having overthrown his Army at *Chinso*, *Faenza*, and *Fidentia*. Here is that famous Abbacy, where with royal and splendid provision, *Pietro Antonio* the Abbot, received *Francis* the first King of *France*, *Charls* the 5th. Emperour, and *Paulus Tertius* the Pope; more forward stands the *Burgo* Saint *Donnino*, fortified with new Forts, and created a City lately at the instance of *Ranuccio Farnese*, Duke of *Parma*, Having repassed the *Poe*, you arrive at the River *Varro*, whence to *Parma* is four miles, with a continued course of the *Appenines* on the right hand.

PARMA.

THIS City is rich and adorned with stately Edifices, illustrious Families and many Inhabitants. It hath a delightfull and fruitfull Territory, yielding Corn, Fruit, Oyl, Wine, and Cheese known through the World, which hath acquired it a place among the rich and noble Cities of *Italy*.

Tis seated on the *Via Emilia* in a plain at five miles distance from the *Apenines*, between which and the Suburb on the West, passeth the River *Parma*, over which is raised a Bridge of carved Stone conjoyning both the Banks: Tis not known whether this River took its name from the City, or the City from the River, no antient Author making mention of it, but *Livy*, *Polibius*, and *Cicero* with other grave Writers, speak honourably of the City. It was made a Colony for the Romans together with *Modena*, as *Livy* averrs, in his 39th.

Book in these words. *Eodem anno Mutina & Parma Colonia Romanorum Civium sunt deductæ bina millia hominum in agrum, qui proximè Boiorum, ante Tuschorum fuerat, Octona jugera Parmæ, quina Mutinæ acceperunt.*

Its People are fayr, and of as noble and spritefull Genius, disposed not only for Government of the Republick, but also to Letters and Arms. It hath a fayr and large Campagna, which nourishing immense numbers of sheep, affords them plenty of fine Wool, whereof *Martial* saies,

Tondet & innumeros Gallica Parma greges.

and in another place.

*Velleribus primis Apulia, Parma secundis.
Nobilis, Altinum tertia laudat ovis.*

Its Ayre is so temperate, that *Pliny* saies in the time of *Vespasian*, there were two men 123. yeers old each. The *Campagna* is so spacious that all behold it with wonder, where stands a Palace for the Dukes, embellished with Gardens and Fountains.

It was subject to the Roman Empire, till the decay thereof, when it recovered its liberty in the yeer of our Lord 1248. it was straightly besieged by *Frederick Barbarossa*, determining not to depart thence, till he had destroyed it, which resolution caused him to build a City near it, called *Vittoria*, 800 els long, and 600. broad, with eight Gates, and large dykes, but this his design was prevented by a fallacy of the *Parmezans*, who assailing his Army overthrew it, and destroyed *Vittoria*.

The *Domo* of Cathedral Church is fayr and sumptuous, having many Canons and other Priests to officiate: In the Church of *San Giovanni*, dwell the Fryers of Saint *Benedict*: In the Church *Steccata* is stately Architecture, lovely Pictures and Images: In the Church of the *Cupucines*, lies buried *Alessandro Farnese* the invincible Captain and *Madama Maria* his devout Consort. Every Church hath some works of *Parmegianino* and *Corregio*, the famous Painters.

In *Parma* are the noble Families of the *Pallavicini*, *Torelli*, *Rossi*, *Giberti*, *Sanvitali*, with others.

It hath produced men eminent in Learning, Virtue and Arms, as *Cassio* the Poet, *Macrobio* a worthy Writer, with others; It is subject to the most serene house of the *Farnesi*, who have therein raised many stately Fabricks, and lately the Duke *Ranuccio* erected a School for all the general sciences; drawing thither by his large Stipends, the most eminent Doctors of *Italy*.

It is four miles in circuit, and contains 22. thousand Souls.

Forth of *Parma* towards the North is *Colorno* a well-governed Castle with other fair places, and towards the South, having passed the River *Taro* and travelled 35. miles you meet *Borgo* a noble Castle of the Dukes of *Parma*, from which Country besides great plenty of all necessaries for humane sustenance; they gather sometimes a hundred thousand bushels of Chesnuts, and when least 50. thousand. It also produceth Men disposed to Letters, Arms, and Merchandize,

Colorno

Borgo

Bardo

it stands in the midst of the *Apenine* Hills being surrounded with them, and hath 23. Towns under it. More forward is *Pentremoli* a fayr Town, twelve miles further is the strong Fort called *la val di Mugello*, then *Bardo* and *Campiano*, where the River *Taro* takes its source, and passeth at three miles distance by *Borgo*.

Travaling on the *Via Emilia*, from *Parma*, at the foot of the *Apenines*, appears the Town and Castle *Chiarugolo*, whereof the illustrious Family of the *Torelli* hold the Government, then in the plain Country *Montechio*, and *San Ilario*, seated on the banks of the River *Lenza*, over which the Countess *Matilda*, with great expence, built a Bridge of burnt Brick, then keeping the *Emilian* Way for 15. miles you arrive at *Reggio*.

REGGIO.

THIS City is built on the *Via Emilia*, and named *Regium Lepidi*, by *Strabo*, *Sicero*, *Cornelius Tacitus* and other writers: By whom it was built, is not certainly known, many contending that *Marius Lepidus* one of the *Triumvirate*, (who divided the Roman Empire) was its first founder, others that it was built long before his time, but by him made a Colony.

This City being destroyed by the *Goths*, under *Alarico* their King, Its Citizens were constrained to abandon it, and fly to more secure places, till the *Longobardi* were overcome and driven out of *Italy* by *Charls* the Great, when the Citizens returning by degrees to their desolate City, began to restore it, and immure it with a strong Wall. It was governed by it self for some time in liberty after the manner of the other Cities of *Italy*, then twas governed by others, till it delivered it self into the hands of the *Marquess of Este*.

Tis a noble City, well peopled, and abounding with all things, although the ayr is not very good. It hath fair and large streets with sumptuous Structures, as the magnificent Church of *S. Prospero*, Bishop of this City, where his Corps are devoutly kept, which hath a plentiful revenue, and is adorned with excellent Pictures, but particularly with some drawn by *Coreggio*, worthy of eternal memory: In the Walls of the Orchard of the *R. R. P. P. de servi*, was lately discovered an Image of the holy Virgin, where God doth many favours to such have recourse unto him through her merits. The City contains many noble Families, as the *Canossi*, *Manfredi*, *Fogliani*, and *Sessi*, who possess great Lordships and Castles.

Near unto *Reggio*, stand certain Hills, who are no less beautified with Towns and Villages than delicate Vines and fruit Trees. Towards *Parma* one sees the Castle (strengthened by its site) where *Matilda* the Countess preserved Pope *Gregory* the seventh, from the snares of the Emperor *Henry* the fourth Enemy of the *Roman* Church, who afterwards repenting himself for that his crime, from thence went on his naked feet and with his bare Head in the midst of Winter through Ice and Snow to the said Pope, to obtain pardon for his offence, whom his Holiness courteously received and pardoned, a remarkable instance of what power that Dignity heretofore was. At this day the most noble Family of *Canossa* are Masters of this Castle and the others surrounding it, from which a little distance stands the

the Castles and other places of the *Signori Monfredo*.

Keeping the way of the Mountains, you arrive at the Countrey of *Grossignana*, where stands Castle *Novo*, which hath formerly given birth to many illustrious persons, and in our days to *Giulio Urbano* Doctor and Apostolick Prothonotary, who for his excellent doctrine was much esteemed by the Princes, and Cardinals of the Court of *Rome*, who after he had long exercised the Office of Vicar General for Cardinal *Luiga Cornaro* Bishop of *Padova*, with great praise in that quality, deceased in the year 1592. leaving an excellent example to all mortals. Whose Brother *Urban*, gave no less splendour to his Country, being Captain of the *Militia* for the *Venetians*. At present lives *Filippo Urbano*, their worthy Nephew, a Canon of the *Domo* or Cathedral Church of *Padova*.

Returning to the *Via Emilia* you meet the Castle *Scandiano*, honoured with the title of a Marquessate, subject to the *Signori Tieni*, noble *Vicentines*, on the left hand lies the Castle *Roldo*, belonging to the Family *Sessi* a feudatorie of the Emperour, *Saint Martino*, *Gonzaga*, and *Nuvilara*.

Between *Modena* and *Reggio*, near the River *Lenza*, stands *Correggio*, a well-governed and honourable Castle, and well peopled, it was created a City by the Empire, and appertains to the most illustrious Family *Correggio*, formerly great in *Padova*, and called *Giberto*, from which heretofore issued a Cardinal, at this time *Girolamo Bernero*, of the preaching Order gives great honour to this Country, who was assumed to a Cardinalship by *Sisto Quinto*, High Bishop, for his incomparable virtue and goodness of Life, who continues a prudent lover of the virtuous, and a great Zealot for the Christian Religion. Then where the River *Lecchia* cuts in sunder the *Emilian* way, stands the strong Castle *Rubiera*, with a well-made Bulwark, environed with Hills, whence travelling in a large Road, you arrive at *Modena*.

M O D E N A.

THIS noble City was reduced into a Colony of the *Romans* together with *Parma*, in the 570th. year after the building of *Rome*, as *Livy* and other Historians write, who in several places make there of honourable mention, which testifies that in that time it was rich and powerfull, and this is also confirmed by the many inscriptions and antient Marbles which are extant up and down the same. It was enough illustrated by that notable battel which was fought near it, when *Hirtio* and *Pansa* were Consuls of *Rome*, the consequence whereof was the Loss of the *Senates* authority, and the peoples liberty, for then *Mar. Antonius* besieged *Brutus* in this City, who by the assistance of *C. Octavius Caesar*, obtained the victory against the said *Antonius*. Afterwards it suffered many ruines from the Barbarous, as *Saint Ambrose* mentions, that he saw it with the other adjacent Places upon the *Via Emilia*, thrown down and destroyed. It was layed waste by the *Goths*, and *Longobards*, who afterwards being driven out by the Emperour *Charls* the great, and he having established his Son *Pipin* King of *Italy*, the Sons of the Citizens of *Modena* assembled themselves together from their secure retirements, and took counsel how

to rebuild this City, which in process of time they effected as is now seen, somewhat distant from the antient *Modena*, as *Leandro* more at large discourseth.

The City is small, of an orbicular form, & seated in a plain abounding with fruits, and delicate Wines. The Dukes of *Este*, *Alfonso* the second greatly amplified this City, and raised fair edifices. In the *domo* they devoutly preserve the bones of *S. Geminiano*, its Bishop, for whose merits God delivered many possessed with Devils. Tis full of noble and ingenuous People, whence not only many famous Captains, Counts and Marqueses, have proceeded, but also many Cardinals, Bishops, and other prelates, with most learned men, of whom are *Sadoletto* and *Segonio*, whose works are of note to all. It continued a long time in liberty, as did the other Cities of *Lumbar-dy*, but is at present subject to the Dukes of *Este*, who by their constant residence much ennoble and enrich it, they here Make Vizards and Targets, much esteemed through *Italy*.

Forth of *Modena* towards the South under the *Appenines* stands *Formegine*, *Spezzano*, and ten miles off it, *Sassulo*, a noble and civil Castle, with a sumptuous Palace of the Family of *Pia*, washed by the River *Secchia*, where stands a fair Church dedicated to the blessed *Virgine*, whither resort infinite People to obtain Graces. Upon the said Mountain are many other Villages and Hamlets, which also may be seen on that part of *Modena* towards the East.

These Castles heretofore subject to several Lords, and particularly to them of *Monte*, who were then very potent in these Countreys, and possessed all the places in the *Grassignana*, which confines with *Bologna*, and among them *Sestola*, and *Fanano*. Then going Westward you see the *Alpes* of *San Pelligrino*, and the Castle *Aquario* famous for its Baths. After turning to the South, by these Mountains runs the *Tyrrhene* Sea; somewhat further near *Bologna*, on the Banks of the River *Panaro*, appears Castle *Vetro*, and *Spilimberto*, of the *Signori Rangori*, whence four miles you finde *Vignola* a Town honoured with a Marquisate, subject to the *Signori Boncompagio*, which Town confines with the *Bolognian* territories.

Towards the North is seated *Correggio*, at 12. miles distance, thence and somewhat further the most noble Castle or rather Imperial City *Carpi*, which may very well be paralleld to many Cities, both for the great and ingenuous People, and the superfluity of all things necessary. It hath the title of a Principality, and was a long time enjoyed by the *Signori Pii*, but is at present By the Duke of *Modena*.

On the Eastern part of *Modena*, is a Chanel upon which you may be conveyed eight miles by Boat, unto *Finale*, then passing on the *Panaro*, and entering the *Poe*, they go to *Terrara*, upon the River *Pinaro*, where the Chanel runs into it, stand *Bon Porto*, and *San Felice*, praised for good Wines.

Along the *Via Emilia*, 3 miles distant from *Modena*, passeth the River *Panaro*, near which are the confines between the *Modonesi*, and the *Bolognesi*, in which place *Claudius* the Consul coping with the Enemies, took 15000. Prisoners, and 700. *Liguri*, moreover in the same place *Rotari* King of the *Longobardi*, routed the *Roman* Army, and slew seven thousand of them.

There

Aquario

Vignola

Carpi

Panaro

There also the Army of the *Modonesi* being discomfited by the *Bolognesi*, *Enzo* King of *Sardegna*, Son of *Frderick* the second, was taken Prisoner. On the other side of the *Panaro*, is *Novantola*, with an antient and noble Monastery founded by *Anselino*, Kinsman of *Astolfo* King of the *Longobards*, having been a worthy Captain in their Army, and there quitting this World, created himself Captain of a thousand *Monks*, endowing the place with store of Goods and Revenues, about the yeer of our Salvation 780. It was afterwards restored by the Countess *Matilda*, and is inhabited by many *Monks*, who have Jurisdiction as far as *Spain*, wherein are kept the body of Saint *Adrian* the Pope, and some part of *S. Silvester*, with many other Reliques, and some antient Books, particularly the Breviary of the said *Matilda*.

Novantola

Near the *Via Emilia*, between *Bologna* and *Novantola*, stands *S. Agata*, a Castle built by *Barbarossa* the Emperor, and *Crevalcore* formerly called *Allegra Cuore* where twice the Armies of *Bernabo Visconte* Lord of *Milan*, were overthrown. Then one comes to *San Giovanni*, a Countrey yeelding Wheat and other Grains. On the left side of the *Emilian Way*, are seen *Castiglione*, and *Castile Franco*, 15. miles from *Bologna*, in which Territory was lately raised an inexpugnable Fort, by Pope *Urban* the 8th. from whose name tis denominated *Urbano*. Near which is the *Foro de Galli*, where *Irtio* and *Pansa*, the Roman Consuls fighting with *M. Antonius*, obtained a glorious Victory, but with it their mortal wounds whereof they both dyed in the same place: Then appear *Piumano*, *Bazano*, and *Crepellano*, pleasant Castles, seated on those little Hills, at the Feet of the *Apenines*.

Agata

On the left side of the *Emilian Way* five miles distant from *Bologna*, is the River *Lavino*, and *Ghironda*, which joyning together encompass *Forcelli*, in a triangular form at one miles distant from the *Via Emilia*, where *Octavianus*, *Marcus Antonius*, and *Marcus Lepidus*, parted the Monarchy between themselves, which *Forcelli* seems now a *Peninsula*, though it may be perceived to have been an Island; afterwards these two Rivers throw themselves into the *Poe*: About a mile before you arrive at *Bologna*, there is a very long Bridge, built of Stone, which reacheth from the one side of the River to the other whence to *Bologna* is an easy mile.

Forcelli

B O L O G N A la Grassa or B O L O N I A the Fatt.

Bologna was antiently head of the 12. Cities which the *Tuscan*s possessed on that side of the *Apenines*, who being driven out by the *French*, and the *French* by the *Romans*, it became a Colony of the *Romans*, who sent thither 3000. men to inhabit. After the *Romans* it was subjected to the *Gracians*, the *Longobards*, and to the *Esarcato* of *Ravenna*. Afterwards recovered liberty like the other Cities of *Lumbardi*, at which time the wicked factions of the *Lanabertazzi*, and *Geremei* arose, and reduced it to great misery and servitude, which their sufferings caused them to recommend themselves to the Roman chief Bishop. Afterwards to the *Pepoli*, *Visconti*, *Bentivogli*, and finally it wholly put it self under the wings of the Pope, who now enjoys it with peace.

It is situated at the Foot of the *Apenines* in the midst of the *Via Emilia*,

lia, placed according to *Itolomeo* in the 6th. Climate, at 33. degrees and a half, having the said *Apenines* on the South, the *Via Emilia* or *Roman Way*, on the East, and the pleasant and fertile *Campagna* leading to *Ferrara*, and *Venetia* on the North; At its beginning twas formed a small City, according to the accustomed manner of the Ancients, with two only Gates, the one towards *Rome*, the other towards *Lumbardi*. Afterwards in the time of *Gratian* the Emperour, they adjoynd two other Gates, and at the restauration, which *San Petronio* made (after the destruction by *Theodosius*) they made 9. Gates, as some say, 12. as others, where now are extant certain little Turrets called *Turrosetti*. At last enlarged as at this day, the said Gates were made twelve, and was so much encreased, that certain yeerspast being measured within the Walls, Its circuit was found to be 5. miles in length two miles want a quarter, and in bredth one mile, from the Port *S. Mammola*, to the Port *Galliera*.

It is formed in the similitude of a Ship, more long than broad, at one side shewing the figure of a Prow, and at the other that of a Poop having in the midst the most high Tower *Asinelli*, which represents the main Mast, the Tower *Garisenna* the Scale, and the other small Towers, the Shrouds to the eye of the beholder. Within it is no manner of fortification, the Citizens having cast down those that were, who confiding in their own valour and prudence, content themselves with a single Brick-Wall, which encompasses it; near it runs the River *Savona*, and through it the *Reno*, which serves for transportation of Merchandiz from *Ferrara*.

That *Bologna* abounds with all things is known to all, whereby they give it the stile of Fatt: Its Fields are fair and large, producing all sorts of Corn, and Wines of the best sorts in *Italy*, with all kinds of Fruits, particularly Olives, so bigg and sweet, that they give not place to them of *Spain*; it hath also Woods for Fowl, and Beasts of Chase, and notwithstanding there be few Lakes, yet tis plentifully served with fish from *Comacchio* and *Argenta*.

Here (to maintain their Epithite of *Bologna la grassa*) they make those famous Salfages, which for their excellency are esteemed a costly dish through the World, as also a Conserve of Quince and Sugar called *gelo* or *gelly*, fit for the Table of a Prince. They here also work with great Art, Sheaths for Knives of boyled Leather, and fair Harquebuses, and Flacks or Bottels. They have great numbers of Silk-Worms, from whose labour they extract quantity of Silk, whereof they make Sarcenet, Velvet, and other Silks, in such plenty, as that they not only supply all *Italy* therewith, but *England* and the Low Countreys.

Its Territory affords many Quarries of white Stones, and great store of Hemp and Flax, some minerals of Allum, with medicinal Fountains both hot and cold.

It hath but one *Piazza*, which yet for its largeness, may be said to be three conjoynd, in the midst whereof stands a sumptuous marble Fountain, whereon stands a Brazen *Neptune*, made by *Giovanni Bologna*, a Flemish Sculptor, in very much excellency, whence gusheth a most clear stream of Water. It hath a general uniformity of building, having straight and spacious Streets, and on each side of them before the Houses Arches, of the same Structure, where the

Citi-

Citizens recreate themselves without fear of the scorching Sun, or the dripping Rains. There is one spacious Garden of the *Poeti*, & another of the *Paselli*. Near the Church of *S. Giacomo*, where now appear a good space of old rinesu, was formerly a regal Palace of the *Bentivogli*, (while they were Lords of *Bolonia*) whose Majesty and Magnificence is treated on by *Beroaldo*.

Tis adorned with superb and spacious Edifices, as well for divine worship as private use; Among others the Popes Palace, over the gate whereof is the Statue of a Pope in Brass, and that of the *Campeggi*, (where in the time of *Giulio Terzo*, the Council of the *Pepoli* and *Malvezzi* met) are of such grandure, that any Prince may be received there. The Palace which fronts the Church *San Petronio*, was built by the *Bolonians*, for a prison for *Enzo* King of *Sardegna*, where he lived, and at the cost of the publick was royally entertained for twenty yeers, till his death.

Furthermore the Citizens Houses are beautified with Vests and other things, to the pride of any others of *Italy*, and their Sellars so deep under ground that they apprehend no Earth-quake; The Tower *Asmelli*, so named from the founders, and *Garisenda* so called from its pendency downwards, discover the great ingenuity of the Architector.

Its principal Temples are, that of *San Pietro* the seat of the Bishop, where ly many Cardinals, Bishops, and other learned Doctors, with many Reliques of Saints, Pictures, Sculptures, and Ornaments of gold and Silver of high valew. The *Domo* which stands on the *Piazza*, dedicate to *San Petronio*, Bishop and Protector of the City, is so great and magnificent, that few Churches are equal to it; here *Charls* the 5th. received from Pope *Clement* the 7th. the Crown of the Empire: The Church of Saint *Francis* is well built, where Pope *Alexander* the 5th. a *Bolonian* lies buried, and *Odofredo* and *Accursio*, two great Lights of the Civil Law; then the magnificent Monastery of *San Salvidore*, and the noble and rich Nunnery *del Corpo di Christi*, where lies enterr'd the blessed *Catharine*, who was a Nun therein, whose nails upon the hands and feet grow as if she were living: The Church of *San Giacomo*, with its Chapel built by *Giovanni secundo Bentivoglio*, was a work only for a King, wherein lies the said *Bentivoglio*, with many of his descendants, some of the *Malvezzi*, and other illustrious persons, with many Reliques of Saints, guarded in a rich and stately Altar by Cardinal *Poggio*.

The Church of *S. Martin*, where repose the bones of *Beroaldo* and *Alexandro Achellini* the Philosopher. The Church of *San Giovanni*, entombes an image of *Cecilia* the Virgin Martyr, painted by the divine *Rafael* of *Urban*, the ashes of the blessed *Elena*, and *Carlo Raino* a famous Doctor of Laws, four of these Churches Canons have been Bishops of *Bologna*.

The Church of Saint *Stephen* the *Proto-Martyr*, is sumptuous built by *S. Petronio*, where among other Reliques they shew the Ashes of *S. Vitale*, *Agricola* & *Petronio*. The Church of Saint *Benedict*, encloseth is the Body of *San Proculo* the Martyr, and the Cel wherein *Gratian* composed his Decretals. In the Church of Saint *Domenick*, in whose Quyer is rarely effigiated the old and new Testaments, here lies *Enzo* King of *Sardegna* in a proud Tombe, and many famous Doctors of

Civil Laws, and Physick, as also *Tadeo* and *Giacomo Pepoli*, who some time were Lords of *Bologna* at the high Altar may be seen many Reliques of Saints, of which are the body of *San Domenick*, on whose Tomb are layed more than 300. Figures of Gold and Silver, and one of the Thorns of the Crown of our Saviour, with the Bible written by the hand of *Esdra*s, in the Hebrew Tongue, in white parchment; here reposes also the Body of *San Domenick* the Patriark, and institutor of that Order, with many other stately Tombs, Candlesticks, Lamps, Censers, and other Ornaments. This Church hath a noble Convent, with many Cloysters, and Dormitories for the Fryers, and a large Refectory excellently painted, and one of the largest Cellars of *Italy*; therein is likewise a Cemetery wherein to bury the Fryers. And an excellent Library, scarce any equal, none better to be found, kept and encreased dayly by the Fathers with great diligence, and here sits the Inquisition. In this Convent dwell one hundred and fifty Religious, and here they keep the publique Studies of the Sciences, which hath occasioned principally that five Popes, many Cardinals, Bishops, and holy Fathers have proceeded hence, among which were *San Pietro* the Martyr, *San Ramundo* & *Egidir Foscarari* Bishop of *Modena*, who behaved himself prudently and learnedly at the Council of *Trent*.

The first Bishop of *Bologna* was *San Zama*, who in the 270th. yeer after Christ first preached the Faith here, *Dionisius* being then Pope, whom 71. have succeeded of good Doctrine and holy conversation, of whom nine are Canonized, and two held for Saints.

Moreover from this excellent Country have Issued 6. Martyrs, 13. Confessors, 14. Men Saints, and 7. Women. It hath 179. Churches, that is 33. for the Company of *Laicks*, 3. Abbacies, 2. Prepositors, 2. for the Regular Priests, 24. for the Fryers, 23. Monasteries for Nuns, 10. Hospitals, 5. Priorates, 2. Collegiate Churches, and the *Domo*, which is consecrate to Saint *Peter*, and giveth the title of Prince to its Bishop, with a great Revenew, with many other Churches which are either Parochials or Oratories.

The University was placed in *Bologna*, by *Theodosius* the Emperor, in the yeer of our Lord 425. and much amplified afterwards by *Charles* the great, and *Lotario* the Emperor; the first Reader of the Civil Laws here was *Irnerio*, induced thither by the said *Lotario*, since when many wise and well-read men in all sciences have proceeded hence; in the time of *Giovan Andrea* the Splendour of the Canon Law and *Azone* the Fountain of the civil Law, we read there were ten thousand Students in this City. *Azone* saies *Legalium studiorum semper Monarchiam tenuit Bononia*, hence tis that *Gregory* the 9th. directed his decretals to the University of *Bologna* and *Boniface* the 8th. *Sisto*, and *Giovanni* the 24th. the Book of the *Clementines*.

The Fabrick of the University is very proud, with a large Hall and spacious Courts. In the City are many Colleges for several Nations, and to speak its praises in one word, tis a most happy University, and merits that Character which all men give it, viz.

Bononia docet, & Bononia mater Studiorum.

The City contains 80000. Souls, among them many noble Families, with many titled, as Dukes, Marqueses, Counts, Captains of War, besides infinite Scholars.

Its

Its Riches are great and equally divided among the Citizens, whence tis that they alwaies preserved a good reputation. It fought with *Federick Barbarossa*, and took his Son *Enzo* Prisoner, maintaining him splendidly for 22. yeers. It subjugated more than once, *Forli*, *Imola*, *Faenza*, *Cesena*, *Cervia*, and other places. It gloriously maintained a War against the *Venetians*, for 3. yeers together, with an Army of forty thousand men, and had some Families very potent, as may appear by that of the *Lambertazzi*, who being banished with all its followers, out of *Bologna*, in the yeer 1274. they say that what with Men, Women, and Servants, they who by that decree went out, amounted to the number of fifteen thousand persons.

The Burroughs and Suburbs of B O L O N I A.

FOrth of *Bolonia*, towards the West, at the Foot of the Mountains, is the Church of *San Giofesso*, and the Monastery of the *Certonisi*. Upon the top of the Mountain *Guardia*, is revered an Image of the blessed Virgin drawn by the hand of *S. Luke*. Out of the Gate towards the *Emilian* Way, there is a noble Monastery of the Crutched Fryers, and towards the South the Church *Misericordia*, where reside the reverend Fryers of Saint *Augustine*. Out of the Gate *San Mammolo*, is a Monastery of the Jesuites, and upon the hill is the miraculous *Madonna del Monte*, a Church of the Benedictine Fryars, where are the natural effigies of *Bassarione* and *Nicholo Perotto*.

Towards the East is the Church of *San Vittore*, placed among the Hills, where *Bartolo* the most learned Doctor, resided 3. yeers as it were unknown, near which are stately Palaces. Without the City also stands *San Michelle in bosco*, upon a hill, with a rich and proud Monastery. The Church is garnished with fair Columns, Statues, and Sculptures of Marble, and sumptuous Altars with rare pictures, the Quire with excellent Land skips, there is a stately Library, & refectory with excellent Pictures drawn by *Vasari* among, them the effigies of *Clement* the 7th. in the Cloyster lies buried *Antonio di Butrio*, a Doctor of Laws, and *Ramazotto*, a valourous Captain in the Wars. Its apportments are excellent Architecture, and its gardens most delitious, from which Monastery, besides the City and Territory of *Bolonia*, you have a full prospect of the pleasant Country of *Lumbardy* so much commended by *Polibius*, in the second book of his histories, as also of those Snowy hills the Alps, which appear like Clouds, the *Adriatic* Sea, and the mouth of the *Poe*, which runs into the Sea by many branches, and likewise of *Mantoua*, *Ferrara*, *Imola*, *Mirandola*, and other surrounding places, which seem as so many fair Roses and flowers dispersed over those Fields.

The Territory of B O L O G N A.

TRavailing out of *Bologna*, South-West, you meet with the most antient Monastery or Priorate of *Santa Maria del Reno*, whence have proceeded 2 Popes, with many Cardinals, Bishops, Saints, and other Religious. Then turning on the left hand towards the *Apenines*, and keeping the River *Reno*, on the right, you arrive at the Bridge *Casalecchio*, a little farther you see the *Chiesa*, which is a

Rossi

Colossina

Panico

Vergata

Braghi

Porretta

Poggio

Butrio

Ricardina

Guelfo

Wall traversing the *Reno* from side to side, to force the Water down a Chanel, cut artificially to *Bologna*, for the driving certain Engines and Mills for grindidg Corn, for making Vessels of Copper, and Arms for War, for beating of Spices, and Galnuts, for twisting of Silks, for burnishing of Arms, and for edging of divers Instruments, for making of Paper, sawing of Planks, and divers other Mysteries, and in the end to convey the Barks to *Malelbergo*, and thence on the *Poe*, to *Ferrara*. Then you enter the Vale *Reno*, between the River and the Hills, which is most productive of all Grains and Fruits, in which Valley stands the magnificent Palace of the *Rossi*, a Palace for its capaciousness and delights fit to lodge an Emperor; on the Hill near it is the Town *Colossina*, wch. before you can ascend you must pass under a Rock by a way cut thorow with Iron, on the left hand beholding a prodigious hollow, through which the *Reni* passeth. Then you find *Panico*, a Town a long time possessed by the Family of *Panico*, which at this day is wholly extinct. More forward one discovers a fair Plain called *Misano*, and in it certain foot-steps of Edifices, and other Antiquities, pursuing which way you arrive at the Town *Vergata*, the seat of the Captain who hath Jurisdiction over the Inhabitants of the adjacent Villages, and is distant 15. miles from *Bologna*. Whence travelling on the right hand, shew themselves *Cesio*, *Barghi*, and *Castlighone*, Castles of the *Signori Pepoli*, near whereto are the confines of the *Florentine Territories*, but on the right hand along the Banks of the *Reno*, are the Baths of *Porretta*, where from Rocks gush out hot Waters very medicinal, whose virtue is manifested to all by the Proverb which saies *Chi beve l'acqua della Borretta, ò che lo spazza, ò che lo netta*, thence taking the right-handway, you enter the *Grassignana*, treated of diffusely before.

Taking the Way through the Gate *Galliera*, towards *Ferrara*, you meet *Corticella*, then passing the Bridge over the *Reno* you see *San Georgio* a Castle ten miles off *Bologna*, where leaving the Castles *Cento* and *Pieve*, on the left, appears *Poggio*, appertaining to the noble Family *Lambertini*, intending then for *Ferrara* you must keep the direct Road.

On the right hand of which Way near the *Canale*, lies *Bentivoglio*, a sumptuous Palace with a Tower in the midst of a strong Fort, whence sailing down the *Canale* in Boats, called *Sandoli*, one passeth by *Malalbergo*, an Inn infamous by name and Deeds, *Bottisfredi* a Tavern, *Minerbo* a Town, and *Butrio* a Castle, whose Countrey affords plenty of Hemp, which for its length and strength is much esteemed at *Venice*, and by them used for Cordage for their Vessels. Near the *Emilian* way, towards the East, stand *Molinella* a Palace, *Bolonia-li Valti*, a Village, *Medicina* a Castle, and *Ricardina* a Town, between which was fought that sharp battail by the Army of *Bartolomeo Coglione* against that of *Galeazzo Sforza* Son of the Duke *Francesco*, wherein the said *Bartolomeo*, remained Conqueror, and near hereto, lies the Valley *Argenta*, and the Castle *Guelfo*, where begin the Territories of *Imola*.

On the *Via Emilia* towards *Romagna*, five miles off *Bologna* on the right hand lie most pleasant Hills, beautified with Palaces, Gardens and Fruit Trees, and some Woods of Juneper the harbour of much Foul, which Hills afford the sweetest and largest Olives of *Italy*, not at all inferiour to them of *Spain*. Near wch. lies the Way leading to *Flo-*

rence

rence. Near the *Emilian* Way also runs the River *Savena*, over which is built a Bridge of Brick, not far from which are discovered the ruins of another stately Bridge, which was raised at the cost of the Countess *Matilda*. On the right hand appear the feet of the *Apenines*, with some Hills embellished with Towns and Villages. On the left is a good and fertile Plain, and the Road to *Ferrara*, and on one side of the *Emilian* Way, are the Ruines of the Antient City *Quaterna*, which was destroyed by the *Bolonians*, in the year 385. after a long Battail, and on the other side is the Castle *Butrio*, ten miles off which you finde the River *Selero*, over which is a Bridge of stone; near which stands the Castle *San Pietro*, built by the *Bolonians*, whose Fields afford plenty of Grain, Flax, and Fruit, and the Ferry no less gain; on the right hand of *Selero*, stands *Dozza*, a Castle endowed with the title of a Count, belonging to the Family *Campeggi* in *Bolonia*, and *Paradello* a Convent of the Fryers of the third order of *San Francesco*, called *Minimi*, built with wonderfull cost and Artifice by Pope *Gin.* *lins* the second, tis thence to *Imolo* a mile

Quaterna

San Pietro

Dozza

Having perused all the Territory of *Bologna*, nothing remains but the number of People, which what in the Territories with the Cities and Burroughs amount to 207797. Souls.

The Gests or Journies from *BOLOGNA*
to *FLORENCE*, *SIENNA*,
and *ROME*

TO go to *Florence*, you must travail South-East, out of the Gate *S. Steffano*, through a pleasant, and fertile Country, wherein rise some Hills, and having gone ten miles, you arrive at *Pianora*, a Town filled with Hosteries, then at *Loiano*, among the sharp Hills, somewhat farther lies *Scara*, a place much honoured by its Countryman *Romasciato*, a famous Souldier, *Petra Mala*, & *Fiorenzuola*, a new Castle built by the *Florentines*: Thence after passing the River, you must gain the top of the *Apenines* through a rough and laborious way having no repose in all that Straight three miles passage, till the arrival at a little Hosterie at the very top, on the left hand of which passage lies a profound Vally, so deep and so horrid, that it many times turns the brain of the Traveller to behold it, & hath occasioned some those in staggering whimses, to fall down to their inevitable ruine. Descending from whence you attain *Scarperia*, so called from its site, on the flopeness of the *Apenines*, whence the eye may behold the lovely places of *Tuscany*: Finally having travelled fifty miles from *Bologna* you reach *Florence*.

Pianora

Scara

Scarperia

Fiorenza la Bella. *FLORENCE* the Fair.

Florence doth not boast it self much of antiquity, being founded but an inconsiderable time before the Triumvirate, & divers are the opinions about its building, some will have it built by the *Fiesolani*, who considering the difficulty & sharpness of the ascent, & descent of the Mountain whereon *Fiesole* was built, by little and little abandoned *Fiesole*, and built their habitations in the plain near the Banks of *Ar-*

no. Others say by the *Fluontines* who here dwelt. As to its name, it was called *Florence*, either from its so great felicity, in the suddainness of its increase, like a Flower to its perfect beauty, or for that it was made a Colony to *Rome*, the Flower of the World. Tis seated in a plain, and is cut through in two parts by the River *Arno*. Tis compassed on the East and North parts, in the likeness of a half Theatre by pleasant Hills, and on the West it hath a glorious Plain, extending it self forty miles broad, placed between *Arezzo* & *Pisa*, and is secured from the force of the Enemy by the *Apenines*; tis five miles in compass, and rather of a long than circular Form. Heretofore it had 4 principal Gates, and 4 Posternes, when also it had 62. Towers the habitations of Gentlemen. Afterwards it was in great part destroyed by *Attila* King of the *Goths*, who slew some of the Citizens. After which the Walls were cast down by the *Fiesolani*, and the barbarous, which molestations, enforced the Citizens to quit it and retreat to adjacent Castles, and so it remained wholly deprived of inhabitants till the year of the Incarnation of our Lord 802. When *Charles* the great from his Crownation as Emperor at *Rome*, returning for *France*, stayed there some daies, and the place being agreeable to him he gave beginning to the Walls, and therein erected 150 Towers. one hundred braces or Yards in the heighth, and enjoined all the dispersed Citizens to re-inhabit it; from that time it augmented daily, and was governed in Liberty, being (for all that) many times infinitely perplexed with the wicked Factions of the *Neri*, and *Bianchi*, the *Guelphi*, and *Gibellini*.

Antiently their Government was thus. They created two Consuls for one year, giving them a Senate of one hundred Fathers wise men, afterwards this Order changed, and ten Citizens elected calling them *Antiani*, which order was also several times changed, through the differences between the Gentlemen and Citizens, and the Citizens and common people.

The Citizens by their Ingenuity heaped up much Riches, and that made their pride so great, that the one would not give place to the other. It subdued many Cities of *Tuscany* and *Romagna*, particularly *Pisa* a potent Republick is at present under one sole Prince with it.

The sereness and goodness of the Ayr generates many good Wits there, and their Ingenuity procures great Riches. It is divided (as aforesaid) by the *Arno*, over which are built four magnificent Bridges. It hath plenty of all things, from the environing Hills, Plains, and the navigable River. It stands as it were in the heart of *Italy*, is the constant residence of its Prince, and its people are so industrious that there is scarce a Merchandizing City in the World without some *Florentine* Merchants, which gave occasion to Pope *Boniface* the XI. to say that the *Florentines* were the 5th. Element; no City in *Europe* (except *Rome*) produced more Architects, Painters, and Sculptors than this, whence tis that it abounds with admirable Palaces, Temples, Pictures, and Statues, upon one of the Bridges is the Gold-Smiths Street, upon another of stately structure the seasons of the year, in Marble. Opposite to this stands a Column of an immense bigness, and upon the top thereof a Statue of Justice in Porphire, which *Cosmus* the first great Duke raised as a Trophe in that place, for that walking for pastime, the newes there first reached him of the great Victo-

Victory which the Marquess *Marignano*, obtayned over *Pietro Strozzi*, in the yeer 1555 and with it *Sienna*, near it is the *Palazzo de Strozzi*, no less to be admired for the immensity of its Fabricks, than for its rude Architecture. Here on the right lies the Merchants vault supported with fayr Pillars, and before it a Brasen Bore, casting forth Water; strait on is the *Piazza Maggiore*, or great place, in the midst whereof is the Statue of *Cosmus* the great Duke on Horse back in Brass with this inscription on each side of the *Basis*.

Cosmo Medici Magno, Etruriæ Duci Primo, Pio, Felici, Inviçto, Justo, Clementi, Sacræ Militiæ, Pacisque in Etruria Authori, Patri, & Principi Optimo, Ferdinandus F. Mag. Dux, Mað. Dux I. I. I. erexit. An. C I C. I C L X X X I V.

behind this,

*Profligatis hostibus, in deditionem acceptis Senensibus. Plenis liberis Sen. Fl. Suffragiis Dux Patriæ renunciatur.
Ob. Zelam Religionis præcipuumque Justitiæ Studium.*

Between which Horse and the *Piazza Vecchio*, is a Fountain, and round about its Laver the Family of *Neptune*, with his Coloss of Marble in the midst; bore up by four Horses, the whole not to be paralleld, much less excelled by humane Art.

The Porch in the same *Piazza* is remarkeable for its Arch and Statues, one whereof is of *Judith* in Brass, and in another stone are pourtrayed three persons in several postures, cut all out of the same stone representing the Rape of the *Sabines*.

Opposite unto the *Piazza* stands the Royal Palace of the Duke, at the entrance into which, stands a Colossus of *David*, made by *Michael Angelo*, and another of *Hercules* treading on *Cacus*; within is a stately Count set about with Pillars of *Corinthian* Work, and over them painted the famous deeds of *Cosmus* the great Duke and all the places subject unto that *Dutchy*, above them is a spacious Hall with divers Statues, among them one of Pope *Leo* the tenth, another of Pope *Clement* the seventh, both of the Family of the *Medicis*, from whence the Dukes Gallery invites a view, in the lower story whereof sit the Courts of Justice, with an Arcade to walke in, on each side above are the shops of the Dukes *Artisans*, In the uppermost part are preserved as many wonders as things, some to be admired for their richness, rarity, and Art, others for their antiquity, On each side of the Gallery are placed above 80. Statues, among them that of the Idol brought from the Temple of *Apollo* at *Delphos* with this verse on the *Pidestal*.

Ut potui huc veni Delpis & fratre relicto,

And that of *Scipio Africanus*, holding up his Gown under his Arm are most admirable, over the Statues hang the Pictures of the most famous Scholars and Souldiers of the modern times.

At the right hand of this Gallery are several Stanzaes of Curiosities which none can behold without astonishment at the richness and variety of observeable things.

In the first Room, stands the Tabernacle or Altar destined for St *Lawrence* Chapel, all of choice Marble, compacted with Jewels and pretious stones of an inestimable valew.

In the second is a Table with flowers and Birds in their natural Colours of pretious Stones, with a Cabinet of 200000. Crowns in valew within which is the passion of our Saviour with the twelve Apostles all carved in Amber.

In the third is a Cabinet with *Calcidon* Pillars filled with antient Medals of Gold, and round about infinite other natural and artificial curiosities, amongst them the Nayl turned half into Gold by Alchimy, and the Emperors head cut on a Turquoise, as big as a Walnut; next is the Armory, and therein the habits and divers sorts of Arms of several Ages and People, amongst them the King of *Chinaes* habit, *Hannibals* Head-piece, and *Charlemains* Sword. And likewise a Magnet which attracts & supports fourscore pound weight of Iron.

In the last, is the curious Turnery of Ivory, and a Pillar of *Oriental* Alabaster, and in the Gardrobe are 12. Cubbards of Silver Plate, and a service of Massie Gold, and a Saddle embroidered all over with Pearls and Diamonds, which with many other inestimable curiosities (a theme copious enough for a volume) declare the Wealth of this Prince equal with any Kings in Christendom.

From the said Gallery is a Corridor or private passage (wherein is an admirable brass Statue of *Perseus*) to the proud Palace *Pitti*. on the other side of the River, where the Duke keeps his Court. Its Front is very Majestique, towards the basis of *Dorick* work, in the midst *Ionick*, in the uppermost *Corinthian*. In the Court is a Grot with Statues, and a Magnet of a prodigious greatness, and over it a Fountain. Its Gardens are most spacious, embellished with Groves, Walks, Labirynths, Fountains, wherein are Swans, Ostriches, Deer, Hares, and all other recreative Creatures. It also hath a *Seraglio*, wherein his Highness maintains all sorts of Savage Creatures in their several Stanzaes, as Lyons, Bears, Wolves, Tygres, &c. which according to their several species there breed, and are placed in such order that all resorting beholders are astonisht at it.

The Streets are large, long, and strait; paved with Flint, and on each side of them are many stately Palaces, bedecked with rare statues, Fountains, &c. by which with its other singularities hath the City acquired the Surname of *Florence* the fayr.

The Chnrches are so much beautified, with the design of Architecture, Sculpture, Picture, and other Curiosities, that who should describe them particularly must write a volume, yet the wonderfull Temple *Santa Maria del Fiore*, must not be passed in silence, where *Filino* and *Giotto*, two excellent men in Limning and Architecture ly buried. Therein are the twelve Apostles cut in Marble by the most excellent Sculptors of that Age. The stupendious *Cupola* (adorned with the pieces of *Vasari* and *Zucharo*, famous painters) erected by *Francesco Brunelesco* at that heighth is so large that the brass Globe at top will contain 16. persons, the Steeple is all built with incomparable Marble stones and garnished with Statues, wrought by those famous Statuaries in emulation one of another. Before which stands the *Babtistery* built in an *Octogon*, antiently the Temple of *Mars*, herein stands that Egregious Vessel or Font of pretious Stones wherein they

they baptize their Infants, whose four Gates of Brass are esteemed without their equal. Herein *Baldeffar Gossa* once Pope of Rome (deposed from the *Papacy*, at the Council of *Costanza*) lies buried in an artificial Sepulcher of Brass made by *Donatello*, with his effigies and these Letters. *Balthasar Gossa, olim Joannes vigesimus tertius.*

The noble Temple *Santa Maria Novella*, for its marvellous Structure may be compared to any other of *Italy*, which *Michael Angelo* was wont to call his *Venus*.

Among its other notable things appears the Sepulchre of the Patriarchs of *Constantinople* who subscribed to the Council celebrated under *Eugenius* the fourth, near to which Church adjoyns the sumptuous Monastery for the Fryers, wherein were celebrated certain sessions of A general Council, in the presence of the Latin and Greek Church, the Pope, the Emperor and four Patriarkes.

The Mirrour of Art and wonder of this Age Saint *Laurence* Chapel is so glorious, that who enters must imagine himself in some place above terrestrial, which is overlayed with fine polisht Stones, of all colours upon Earth dugg up within the Dukes Territories, twas built by *Cosmo Medici*, and in the midst of this Church stands his Sepulchre with this Epitaph, *Decreto, publico, Patri Patriæ*, with many other sumptuous tombs, therein also is a Library (not despicable) founded by Pope *Clement* the 7th. the Church *Santa Croce* hath a most stately Pulpit, in it is the sumptuous Sepulchre of *Leonardo Aretino*, and the Temple of *Michael Angelo Bonorota*, made by his own hand. Over his Urn stand those three Arts he was so renowned for; bewailing the loss of their Patron. Herein also is a fayr Organ, set up at the charge of *Cosmus* the great Duke, the very manufacture whereof cost 4000. Crowns. The Church *Santo Spirito*, is built with the strict rules of Architure, and supported by vast long Columns of Stone, and hath a fair Cloyster for the *Jacobins*, which was painted by the *Greeks*, before the *Italians* knew that Art. The graceful Fabrick of the Monastery of Saint *Mark*, hath a gracefull Chapel for the *Signori Salviati*, wherein is the Tombe of Saint *Antonio* Arch-Bishop of *Florence*, and there one may read this Epitaph of *Picus Mirandola* an eminent Scholar.

*Joannes jacet hic Mirandula, cætera n orunt
Et Tagus, & Ganges forsan, & Antipodes,*

The *Annunciade*, is a place of great Devotion, whither every season resort infinite people to a *Madenna*, drawn by the hand of Saint *Luke*, tis a magnificent Temple filled with ornaments of Gold and Silver Statues, gemmes and other rich gifts, it hath a sumptuous Monastery, and in it a fair Library and Study. There are many fayr Churches which for brevity sake are omitted. It hath 37. Hospitals, 44. Parish Churches, 12 Priorates, 54. Monasteries of Nunns, 24 of Fryers, with other Confraternities of Children in great number, whence as also from the infinite number of Fryers of all Orders in this City, we may collect, that the *Florentines* are more enclined to Religion, than any other People of *Italy*.

This renowned Country hath been the Birth-place of many excellent Ingenuities, who have not onely been a glory to it, but to all

Italy. Some whereof follow Saint *Antonio*, Arch-bishop of *Florence*, *St. Gionan Gualbarto*, *St. Andrea Carmelitano*, *St. Filippo de Servi*, with others, who have either instituted new Religious Orders, or reformed the old. Four Popes, *Leon* the 10th. *Clement* the 7th. *Leon* the 11th. of the Family of the *Medici*, and *Clement* the 8th. of the house of *Aldobrandini*, with many other Cardinals, Bishops and other Prelates of the Court of *Rome*, many excellent Captains in War, among them *Pietro Strozzi*, grand Marshal of *France*. And infinite Persons excelling in Letters, as *Dante*, *Petrarca*, *Bocaccio*, *Cavalcante*, *Beniviedi*, *Politiano*, *Crinito*, *Ficino*, *Palmerio*, *Passavanti*, *Cino del Garbo*, a Physician, *Macchiavel Accusor*, *Glossatori*, *Donato Acciaivolo*. And for Painters, Sculptors, and Architects, it hath produced so many, that we may say those Arts are to them proper and connatural. It hath two Accademies, one for Painting, the other for the vulgar Tongue, whereof the *Florentines* are heads and Masters. We must not omit one good Argument of their state Abilities, which was that at one instant in the time of Pope *Boniface* the 9th. there resided 13. *Florentines*, as Embassadors from divers Princes at *Rome*. It hath several noble Families, whereof some are gone into *France*, where they dwell with Titles and Principalities, others to *Venice*, and others to *Rome*, who all live in honour. The City contains 85. thousand Souls.

For eight miles round about the City, there seems another *Florence* so full are the Fields speckled with Country Seats, some for publick use, as the sumptuous Monastery called the Abbey of *Fiesole*, founded by *Cosmo Medici*, the Monastery of Saint *Domenick*, which yet retains the Episcopal Seat, one walk of Pyne Trees two mile long, and another of Cipreses leading to *Pioggio*, with many more. And others for private as *Pratolino*, much spoken of, which *Francesco* the great Duke built, adorning it with Palaces, Statues, Pictures, and Fountains, so well contrived and disposed that tis worthily esteemed one of the pleasant places of *Italy*.

Two miles forth of *Florence* at the Foot of the *Apennines*, appears some Footsteps of the ancient City *Fiesole*, where formerly the South-sayers, and fortune-tellers inhabited. It was antiently of that power, that it gave assistance to *Stilicone*, the *Roman* Captain, for the destruction of the *Goths*, whereof were then slain above one hundred thousand. The premises considered, we may conclude there is no Province in *Italy* more furnisht with delightfull and well-peopled Cities, than that of the Great Duke, whose Ancestors by uniting the States of three Republicks together, to wit, *Pisa*, *Florence*, and *Siena*, doth now entirely possess all *Tuscany*, the nobler part of *Italy*, his Revenue exceeds 100000. pound sterl. per. Annum.

SCARPERIA.

ON the way which leads to *Bologna* stands *Scarperia*, being 16 miles from *Florence*, noted for Knives, Cizers, and other such like things, there made. And among those Mountains lies the most fruitfull *Mugello*, Whose Inhabitants, are called *Mugellini*. Here *Cosmus* retreated for his delight, when he was solemnly styled Duke of *Florence*, commanding a Fort and Palace to be built and environed them within a spacious Wall, wherein he kept wilde beasts for the Chase.

More

Pratolino

Fiesole

Mugello

More forwards lies the Way to *Faenza*, and *Romagna*, near it begins the *Cresentino*, contained between the *Ronta* and *Arno*, reaching to *Arezzo*, well peopled and very fertile. And from the highest Mountains, you may look down into the Vally *Ombrose* where *Giovanni Gualberto* a *Florentine*, gave beginning to the Order named *Religione di Valle Ambrosa*, in the year of our Lord 1070. and also into *Umbria*.

On the North-East part lies the Palace *Poggio*, of the great Dukes, a house swarming with Statues, and rarities, and a Park for Beasts of Chase, where is also a *Fortezza*. And opposite to it lies the noble Castle *Prato* accounted one of the first four of *Italy*, here they make bread white as Snow, and here they keep with great devotion the Garter of the Virgin *Mary*, a little more near the *Apenines*, is *Monte Murlo*, much spoken of for the taking those *Florentines*, which fled out of *Florence*, and there embodied, by *Alessandro Vitelli*, Captain for *Cosmus* the Duke, which secured his Principality.

P I S T O I A.

AFTER which, entring a lovely Plain, you meet the City *Pistoia*, twenty miles off *Florence*, which though little, is neatly compact and rich, and would have been better, had it not much groned under the factions of its own Citizens. Twenty miles off *Pistoia* stands *Lucca*, which governs it self in Liberty, and by the strength of its Wall, the Richness of Trade, and the Industry of its own Citizens, maintains it self well with all things necessary, tis an antient City, and was made a Colony of the *Romans*. *Desiderius* the King built its strong Walls which with its site enabled it to endure a six moneths siege by *Narfetes*; towards the Sea, stand yet the footsteps of the Temple of *Hercules*, the River *Serchio*, runs close by *Lucca*, whence the famous baths of *Italy* are ten miles distant.

Lucca

Out of *Florence* towards the West in that spacious Plain, stands the Castles *Empoli*, and *Fucecchio*, there is also a Lake of that name, as also *San Miniato al Todesco*, so called for that twas built by certain *Germans* under *Desiderius* their King,

P I S A.

COASTING the River *Arno*, you attain *Pisa*, an antient City built long before *Rome* by the *Grecians*, and was one of the 12 Cities of *Tuscany*, it was powerfull at Sea, and obtained many victories against the *Genovesi*, it subdued *Cartagine*, conquered the Island of *Sardegna*, and delivered its King Prisoner to the Pope. It recovered *Palermo* in *Sicilia* out of the hands of the *Sarazens* who had long enjoyed it, it slew the *Sarazen* King of *Majorca*, It sent 40 Gallies in assistance to *Almerico*, King of *Jerusalem*, against the *Sarazens*, who possessed *Alexandria*. It greatly assisted the Popes in their adversity. It was so potent, happy, and rich, that Saint *Thomas* so treating of the four things, reckons it among the four most potent Cities of *Italy*. But from that time that at the instance and request of *Frederick Barbarossa*, it captivated so many Prelates of the *Romish* Church, & two Cardinals which came from *France* to the *Lateranian* Council, it only decayed

from bad to worse, till it lost Liberty and Power, yet in process of time by the residence of the Knights of *S. Stefano*, and the University, it recovered and still preserves the Countenance of an honourable City. *Plato* will have it well situated, being four miles then (now eight) from the Sea, so that tis not placed upon the Sea shore, but near it, not upon the Mountains but near them, in a Plain just so divided from the royal River *Arno*, as *Plato* fancies his City. Tis endowed with four things which create wonder, the Church of Saint *John*, the *Domo*, the Steeple, and *Campo Santo*, which was raised with that very holy Earth, which they brought home in their Gallies, when 50 of them were sent to assist the Emperor in the recovery of the holy Land. On one side of it lies *Lucca*, on the other *Livorno*, or *Ligorne*. Tis destroyed by the *Florentines*, in the year 1509.

Intending from *Florence* to *Siena*, you must go out at the *Porta Romana*, through which *Charles* the fifth entered after his Victory in *Africa*, and so passing by the Monastery *Certosini*, attain *Cassano*, *Tavernelli*, and *Staggia*, by a direct way, having pleasant hills and fruitful Valleys, on each side. In the way appears the Castle *Certaldo*, the Birth-place of *Giovanni Boccaccio*, the Prince of *Tuscan* Poets, who dyed in the 62. year of his Age in the year of our Lord 1375. and was interred in a Marble Tombe in the *Domo* of *Certaldo* with this Epitaph:

*Hac sub mole jacent cineres, ac ossa Joannis.
Mens sedet ante Deum meritis ornata laborum
Mortalis vite genitor Boccaccius illi
Patria Certaldum, studium fuit alma Poesis.*

Somewhat further stands the Bourg Saint *Geminiano*, famous for its good wine *Vernace*. Tis adorned with fair Churches, noble Palaces, illustrious persons, and a gentle people, built by *Desiderius* King of the *Longobardi*. Westward from which lies the antique City *Volterra*, which was founded 100. years before the firing of *Troy*, and 500. before the building of *Rome*, tis built on a hill, the ascent to whose top is 3 miles, its Walls are of squared stones, 6 foot long, layed & cemented without Mortar, It hath five gates & before each a Fountain of clear water & within them two other stately Fountains with many antiēt statues & on the old Epitaphs, it hath a rich Territory, is subject to the great Duke, it produced *Persio* the poet, and divers other wits, beyond it lies the Sea. On its left hand lies *Ancisa* the Country of *St. Francis* the Patriark, *Fighine* and other good places.

AREZZO.

TRavailing towards the East, you meet *Arezzo*, accounted one of the antient twelve. The *Aretines* contributed 30000. Crowns as many Celades with other Kinds of Weapons to the *Romans*, and 120000. bushels of Wheat to furnish the *Armada* of 40 Gallies, which was to convoy *Scipio* against the *Carthaginians*. It hath suffered many and many calamities, but with the government of *Cosmus* the great Duke, it began to take breath and restore it self. *Pliny* saies their Vessels of Earth were in his time esteemed the best of *Italy*. *San Donato* its Bishop was there Martyred in the time of *Valentinian* the Emperor, who baptized *L. Zembio* the Tribune, and then endowed

dow ed the Church of *Arezzo* wherein lies buried *S. Lorenzo* and *Pellegrino*, brothers and Martyrs, and *Gregory* the 10th. chief Bishop; the house of *Petrark*, is yet to be seen; there begins the State of the Church. On the direct way to *Siena*, stands *Poggibonzi*, a place noted for the perfumed Tobacco composed there, which the *Italians* take as profusely in powder as the *English* in pipes, as also *Ascia*, and near it *Siena*.

Poggibonzi

S I E N A

Paolo V.

THis City was named *Siena*, from the *Galli Senoni*, who resided there under *Brennus* their Captain, and built it on the back of the hill *Tuffo*, twas made a Colony by the *Romans*, and afterwards underwent the same misery with the other Cities of *Tuscanie*, In process of time it recovered liberty, and therewith its former emulation with *Florence*, against whom it fought and obtained a glorious victory, after which it became subject to the *Petrarci*, its own Citizens, whome discarding it continued a free state till the year 1555. when the great Duke recovered it. Its ayr is very good and wholesome. Its Inhabitants very courteous, who profess and speak the purity of the *Italian* Language. without the *Porta Romana*, the City appears with a great deal of Majesty, being beautified by the many Towers raised in honour of such persons as performed some eminent service for the Common-Wealth, among these Towers (which yet retain the memory of its former freedome) that of *Mangio*, surpasseth for height, which though founded in the bottom of the *Piazza* out tops all the City, and serves for a Clock-house; from its top is an incomparable prospect to the confines of *Tuscany*; at the foot of this hideous structure is a Marble Chapel to which adjoyns the Senate house built by the *Goths*, at one end whereof stands a column bearing *Remus* and *Romulus* sucking a Wolfe in Brass, the Arms of this City: Its *Piazza* lies in the heart of the City, so formed, that whosoever passeth over it must be seen by all: In the midst of it is a Marble Fountain whence issues sweet Water out of the Wolves mouth: The whole City is paved with Brick: The houses are for the most part built of Brick *alla Moderna*, the chiefest is that proud Palace built of squared stones by the Pope *Pius* the second and the Arch-Bishop, who is of the Family of the *Piccolomenies*,

Among its Churches the *Domo* dedicated to the Virgin *Mary* is worth noting, for though in comparison of others in *Italy* it be but small, yet for the pains and charges which it must have cost, tis inferior to none, being both without and within of black and white Marble. The Facade is admirably garnished with Statues, about the inside are the heads of all the Popes. The Pulpit is an unparalleled piece, beset with figures of Marble; but its singularity lies in the Pavement, wherein many parts of the sacred history are so lively represented in several colours of Marble, that no pencil can come near it, though many Masters take pattern from those figures in stones: In it is a Chapel, wherein is kept the Arm of Saint *John Baptist*, given to a Pope by the King of *Peloponessus*.

In The royal Church of Saint *Domenick* in *Campo Regio*, is kept the head of *Santa Caterina* of *Siena*, and many Bodies of Saints, and near

to it stands the Hospital where Pilgrims may have their full refreshment for several daies, wherein is remarkeable the diligence of the Attendants, in satisfying the Appetites & necessities of the poor and infirm; in the Chapel lies the Founder *B. Susorius*, as yet uncorrupted though nine hundred yeers since he dyed.

The Walls of *Siena* are of an exceeding compass yet but slight stocked with caper Trees, that Fruit growing best in Morter.

The City was reduced to the Faith of Christ by *S. Ansano* a Roman Citizen, who was afterwards beheaded; It particularly hath a great devotion to *Santa Maria* the Mother of God, as appears by the Motto round their Common Seal.

Salve Virgo, Senam Veterum, quæ cernis amenam.

Many illustrious Men hath this City afforded, as Saint Bernard the restorer of the Order of *Minorites*, the blessed *Giovanni Colombino* first Institutor of the Jesuites Order, Saint *Ambrogio de' Bianconi*, the Institutor of the Canons Regulars and of the Monks of Mount Olivet. Four Popes, as *Alexander* the third, who by his pious life and exceeding patience overcame four Anti-Popes, set up against him by *Frederick Barbarossa*, *Pius* the first, and *Pius* the second of the Family *Piccolomini*, and *Paolo Quinto* of the *Borghesi*, with many Cardinals, Bishops, Prelates, and Doctors, in all the Sciences most famous.

The Countrey about *Siena* is filled with all sorts of great Chase, so that Wilde Bore and other Venison in its season is commonly sold in Butchers shops. Its Territory is very pleasant and fruitfull, and in a word the City is one of the principal in *Italy*.

On the left hand at twelve miles distance Mount Oliveto discovers it self, much spoken of for the order of white Fryers of Oliveto taking its rise there, whereon is built a sumptuous Abbacy, and therein dwell a vast number of Monks devoted to the service of God, whence (the river also being past) you finde *San Querico*, so called from a Church dedicated to that Saint, and *Radicozano*, where *Desiderius* King of the *Longobardi* built a strong Fort, and the great Duke another, to whom they are now subject; here ends the patrimony which the Countess *Matilda* consigned the Church, whereof *Viterbo* is head. Between *San Querico* and the Banks of the River *Orica*, stands the City *Pienza*, the Countrey of Pope *Pius* the second, and so called from his name. Further upon a high and rough Mountain stands *Chiusi*, one of the twelve Cities of *Tuscany*, where *Porfenna* King of the *Tuscans*, was buried, who there built a Labyrinth, wherein who entred without a clew of thread, was certainly buried; at present this City is depopulated.

Somewhat farther towards the North is *Monte Pulciano*, a City not very antient, but populous and rich; seated in a delightfull Countrey abounding with all things desireable. It gave birth to *Marcellus* the second chief Roman Bishop, and Cardinal *Bellarmino*, who wrote acutely upon the disputed controversies of all the Heresies; beyond which are many delightfull places.

On the other side of the Road which goes from *Querico* near the River *Arbia*, are the Baths of *Petriolo*, and the mouth of the River *Asso*, near which are many fayr Bourgs, and the *Maremma* of *Siena*, wherein

Mount Olivet

Radicozano

Pienza

Chiusi

Monte Pulciano

wherein is the City *Grossetto*, in the Jurisdiction of *Siena*, well fortified by the great Duke, and *Montamata*, where are great plenty of Acorns, and grain to dy Scarlet; under these Mountains lies the Bourg *Santo Fiore*, much honoured by the illustrious house of the *Sforzaes*, where they have a Stately Palace, together with large possessions and Lands for hunting and other pastimes.

Grossetto

The Traveller is many times obliged to pass the River *Paglia* in this Journey, which sometimes is dangerous, on the other side of which lies *Aquapendente*, (so called from its site, on the hanging of a hill, and by it runs a rapid stream) *San Lorenzo*, and *Bolsena* a good Town built out of the ruins of the antient City named *Urbs vulturnensium*, then accounted one of the twelve chief ones of *Etruria*. Its Territory is very fertile, as may appear by the Olive Trees bearing in the first yeer planting according to *Pliny*: Here they revered the Body of the Virgin *San Christina*, who being cast into the *Paglia*, for the faith, thence returned without the least hurt, leaving the track and impression of her Foot on the ground, which appears to this day; here also happened the great miracle of the consecrated host, which being in the hands of the Priest, (who doubted the truth of it) of a sudden bled extreamly, and so all bloody was carried to *Orvieto*, where with great honour tis preserved in the *Domo*; in the River is an Island delightful and fertile, and a little Church *Mausoleum* or burying place of the *Farnesi*; here the prudent and religious Queen *Amalasunta* was wickedly slain, at the command of *Theodato* King of the *Ostrogoths*, whose gravity and sweetness of speech was such, that arguing with condemned persons on death, she so much convinced them of the good, that they little feared the punishment of it.

Bolsena

On the left side of the said Lake is *Orvieto*, *Cagnarea*, and *Tevere* all Cities. On the right the City *Soana*, the birth place of Pope Gregory the 7th. at present almost uninhabited, *Petigliano*, and *Farnese*, appertaining to the noble Family of *Farnesi* in *Rome*; somewhat further is the City *Castro*, of the said *Farnesies*, so surrounded with Rocks and Cavernes, that it appears to the Enterers rather an obscure Den for wilde beasts, than habitations for Men.

Tevere
Soana

From whence walking towards the Sea, you finde *Orbello*, *Talamoni*, *Monte Argentaro*, and *Port Ercole*, all stately places subject to the King of Spain. On whose right-hand they shew the noble Castle *Tuscanello*, subject to the see of *Rome*, so antient, that (if it be permitted to believe them) they say it was built by *Askanius* Son of *Eneas*, and upon one of the ports appears an old Marble with an Epitaph carved thereon, shewing his Original and descent. As also the City *Cornetto*, by the antient *Tuscans* dedicated to *Pan*, whose stately antique Walls, shew it to have been an honourable City; Pope Gregory the fifth was born there, *Giovanni Vitalesco* a Cardinal, and Father *Mutio* a Jesuite, with many other famous Men; seven miles off *Cornetto* stands *Civita Vecchia* on the Sea shore, a fortified Port.

Castro

Orbello

Tuscanello

Cornetto

On the left hand of the *Via Regia*, lies *Horti*, an antient City which is the *Tuscan* boundarie.

Horti

Further off is *Tevere*, and the Lake *Basanello*, in *Latine*, *Lacus Vadimonis*, and hereabouts stands *Bassanello Castello*, *Magliano*, *Civita Castellana*, *Galese*, and the *Via Flaminia*, which leads from *Rimini* to *Rome*.

In the way from *Bolsena* to *Rome*, is the Grove *Monte Fiascone*, where the Antients with great ceremony and solemnity were wont to sacrifice to the Goddess *Giunone*, near which stands the old City *Monte Fiascone*, which was a long time besieged by *Camillus*, who was not able to reduce it, for the strength of its site. Its Territory yeelds *Moscatarella*.

Viterbo

Monte Fiascone being passed, you enter a large and pleasant Plain, in which stands *Viterbo*, antiently called *Vetulania*, but *Desiderius* the King having inclosed it, *Longhola Tussa*, and *Turrenna*, within one Wall, by his *Edict*, yet to be read in a white Marble Tablet in the Palace of *Viterbo*, commanded it to be called *Viterbo*; tis head of the Church Patrimony, and behind it lies *Monte Cimeno*. Tis adorned with stately Edifices, amongst which the *Domo* is famous, where four Popes ly buried, *John* the 21. *Alexander* the 4th. *Adrian* the 5th. and *Clement* the 4th. and the Church *Santa Rosa*, wherein that Saints body is kept entire, & an admirable Fountain, casting out great quantity of water. This City was a long time subject to the *Vecchi* and *Gotti*, its Citizens, who driven out, it submitted to the Pope. Tis well inhabited with a civil people, and abounds with Corn, Oyl, Wine, and Fruits; in its Territory are eleven Rivers, which store it with excellent Fish. It wants not Baths of warm water, among the rest those of *Bolicano* are named for their Miraculous virtue. A mile forth the City stands the Church *Quierria* dedicate to the Virgin *Maria*; finally it hath afforded Men of excelling Judgements.

Canepina

From this City you ascend the Mountain *Viterbo*, called *Mons Cyminus* by the Latins, upon which is the Castle *Canepina*; near there-to stood formerly the Castle *Corito*, built by *Corito* King of *Tuscany*, whose foundations yet remain, there also was then a thick and terrible Wood, through which none durst pass, no more than the *Caledonian* or *Hercinian* Wood, but at present the Trees are cut and a way comodiously layed out. At the Foot of this Mountain towards the South, is the Lake *Vico*, in Latin called *Lacus Cyminus*, near it stands the Village *Viro*, and the Castle *Soriano*, where there was an inexpugnable Fort, whence for 60, yeers the *Brittons* Souldiers could not be expelled.

Lago Vico

Sutri

Pursuing the way towards *Rome*, you finde *Ronciglione*, which hath a lovely Fountain, and *Caprinica*, inhabited by 500. Families; beyond which lies *Sutri* an antient City, built (as is believed) by the *Pelasgi* a Grecian people, before *Saturnus* came into *Italy*. The *Romans* taking the advantage of this City, assaulted the *Tuscans* and overcame an Army of 60: thousand *Tuscans* *Spoletines* and *Ombri*: Its ill ayr renders it near uninhabited. Beyond *Ronciglione* lies *Caprarola*, a Castle of the *Farnsies*, where whatever can be desired for Recreation is competently provided for, by Cardinal *Alexandro Farnese*.

Civita

Not far distant from it is *Civita* a City now of smal importance, though antiently because they would not assist the *Romans* (then afflicted by *Hannibal*) we find them by the *Romans* condemned at *Doppio*.

Rosolo

Passing on the *Via Regia*, one meets *Rosolo* a Bourg adjacent to a Lake of immense profundity, & two miles beyond it *Campagnana*, and upon the same way a standing Pool, where was *Cremera* a Castle built by the *Fabii* and destroyed by the *Vesenti*, here wereslain in one day by

Cremera

by the said *Vesenti*, 500. Servants, and 300. persons of that Family, for having privately plotted an insurrection for their Country *Rome* against them, one Childe sleeping in a Cradle escaped and became the restorer of the *Fabii* in *Rome*. More forward stands the Town *Baccano*, and the Wood called *Bosco di Baccano*, which was lately a harbour for *Assassins* and other people disposed to ill, whence it grew into a proverb when we would advise any one to stand upon his guard to say. *Perche siamo nel Bosco de Baccano*, but through the vigilance and care of the late Popes, tis almost a secured passage.

On the right-hand stands *Anguillara* a Town of much Fame, whose Lords having behaved themselves gallantly have acquired to themselves and Country eternal honour. The *Signori Orsini* possesse it, and *Bracciano*, which is entitled a Dutchy. From the aforementioned Lake runs the River *Arone*, whence the Romans convey by pipes the water they called *Sabatina*, from the Lakes name *Sabatina*. Towards the Sea lies the Monastery *Santo Severa*, made now a Fort, and *Ceri* a Castle upon the shore. On the left-hand of the *Via Regia*, lies the *Via Flaminea*, and six miles beyond *Beccano Ijola*, then *Storta*, two Towns, and thence tis seaven miles to *Rome*. One may also travail from *Bologna* to *Rome*, on the *Via Emilia*, and so pass *Imola*, *Faenza*, *Forli*, *Cesena*, and *Rimini*.

I M O L A.

Imola called in Latine *Forum Cornelii*, enjoyes a good Ayr, a fruitful Territory, a commodious situation for all things, *Narsetes* in the yeer of Christ, 550. destroyed it, but *Dafone* second King of the *Longobardi*, restored it, and called it *Imola*, *Galeazzo Sforza*, Son of *Francis* Duke of *Milan* possessed it, and gave it in Dowry to *Girolamo Riario Savonese*, in Anno 1473. some time after twas taken forcibly by *Cesar Borgia*, Son of Pope *Alexander* the 6th. finally (after several other Lords) it became under the power of the Church, who yet keep it in peace. *Martial* the famous Poet, resided here for some time, as may be drawn from his verses, and many Illustrious persons were born here.

COTIGNOLA.

Between *Imola* and *Faenza*, stands *Cotignola*, a Castle small, but strong, near the River *Senio*, encompassed with thick Walls, and profound Dikes; the Castle was built by the *Forlevesi*, and *Faentini*, but the Walls and Ditches by *Giovanni Aguto*, Captain and Standard-bearer to the *Roman* Church, to whom twas given by Pope *Gregory* the 11th. It was the Birth-place of *Sforza Attendolo*, the first of the *Sforzescan* Family, who wrought himself at a Pickax, and yet in less than one hundred yeers his line and Family, hath yeelded one Empress, many Queens, Marqueses, Dukes, Counts, Captains, Bishops, Arch-Bishops, Cardinals, and other eminent persons.

FAENZA.

F*aenza* is divided by the River *Lamone*, which passeth between the Bourg and the City, where there is a strong bridge of Stone, which conjoyns the City with the Bourg, and the *Via Emilia*. Tis ancient, and the first Founders are unknown; it enjoys a serene healthfull Ayr, a fertile Territory, and a people good-natured and lovers of their Country. Here they make the best and finest Vessels of Earth of all *Italy*. It hath produced men eminent in all the Sciences. It was several times destroyed by *Totila* King of the *Goths*, *Frederick Barbarossa*, and by a Captain of the *Brittones*, but *Frederick* the second Nephew of the first, built that Fort, cast down and levelled the Walls in the year 1240. which now are seen, for that by their fidelity to the Church, they gave him great difficulty to take it: The *Manfredi* then got it, and rebuilt the Walls, from them the *Bolonians* took it, from them *Mainardo Pagano*, its Citizen, a great Captain, and from him the *Venetians*, from whom after the rout, they received at *Giarad'Adda* by *Lewis* the 12th. King of *France*, it returned again to the devotion of the Church, under whome it hath ever since continued.

BRISIGELLA.

THis Town is seated in part on a Plain, and in part on the side of a hill, it hath two Forts, the one on the East called the Tower, where with the touch of a Bell they give notice how many Horses enter, the other on the West, both set at the outmost part of the Town. It hath two Fountains, the Water of the one so sweet and light, that none is accounted better, the other so gross and heavy, that they give it not to their Beasts, but account it only fit for cooling their Wine, and cleansing and dying their silks, which shine more here than elsewhere, and that is attributed to the crudity of this water. Its Territory is called *la Valle d'Amone* from the River so named, which having its source from the top of the *Alps* of *Florence* (with little water in a short course driving Mills) runs thorow the Valley to *Faenza*.

This Valley and Territory contains 48. Villages, every one having its own Parish, and a sufficient allowance for its Pastors. The Farmers are rich and civil, they muster 800. Men, who are well exercised youth, and the best armed of any in the Ecclesiastick State. Which Villages are all contained under the name *Bresigiella*.

The said Valley is so fertile in Wine, Oyl, Corn and other necessities, that though there be 18000. Souls, yet one yeers crop affords sustenance enough for all them for two yeers, were it not exported into other Countreys.

It hath one noble Palace belonging to the *Signori Spadi*, which hath all the commodities of Church, Fishponds, Fountains, Gardens, Vineyards, Wood for Foul, Conservatories for Snow, with all sorts of trees of exquisite fruit, Citrons, Lemons, Oranges, Pynes, and other delights that may be required, & this is alwaies so well accommodated with all necessities for the Kitchen, household-stuff, and
Plate

Plate, that whenever any Prince or Embassador arrives, they need not transport thither the least thing, there is one Oake which five men cannot brace.

This Town hath one eminent Collegiate for the Prelates; every Wednesday they keep here a Market, so great for all things, that it attracts infinite People, for which they pay no toll. It flourished in Arms two Ages past, through the nobility, generosity, and Valour of the Family of *Naldi*, the statues of *Vicenzo* and *Dionisio Naldi*, are in *Venice* erected. And in Religion and Learning, by many famous Men.



The Voyage or Journey from *MILAN* to
CREMONA, to *MANTOVA*,
to *FERRARA*, and to
RIMINI.

IF you would see the places, distant from the *Via Emilia*, when you are arrived at *Lodi*, you must go towards the *Adda* Eastward, and at twelve miles distance meet *Castiglione*, and see Castle *Novo*, and *Pizzichetone*, a famed Place, for that *Francis* the first King of *France*, being taken Prisoner, by the Imperialists, under *Pavia*, was reteined there, till by Order of the Emperor *Charles* the fifth, they embarked him at *Genoua* for *Spain*, hence tis but 15. mile to *Cremona*, all good and direct even way.

CREMONA the Faithfull.

Cremona is built on the banks of the *Poe*, in the 7th. Climat, on the West parts of *Italy*, tis eight miles in circuit, environed with Walls Bastions, and Ditches, and hath one Cittadel on the Eastpart, the most stupendious, strong and formidable work in all *Italy*. Its first Founders are not known, but their judgements approved for its good Ayr. It was a good Colony of the *Romans*, and alwaies maintained such fidelity to its Princes, that among the Cities of *Italy* it merited the surname of faithfull. In the time of the Triumvirate of *Augustus*, *Antony*, and *Lepidus*, it suffered much misery, its Territories being divided also among the Souldiers, whose neighbourhood to *Mantoua*, made it participate in misery, and caused *Virgil* to lament in his 9th. Ecloge, *Mantoua vel miserae nimium vicina Cremonae*.

Cornelius Tacitus relates its then wofull sufferings. Afterwards in Anno 630. it was all cast down by the *Goths*, *Longobards* and *Slaves* and 600. yeers, after that destroyed by *Frederick Barbarossa*, and depopulated. But afterwards it was restored and amplified, and governed in liberty, till through civil discords *Uberto Palavicino* got the dominion, who driven out, certain lesser Lords kept it in servitude, as now *Cavadabo*, now the *Ponzoni*, now the *Fonduli*, now the

Visconti, whoever of them was conqueror got it, and with the conquered it alwaies suffered. Also the *Venetians*, *French*, and *Sforzeschi* had it by Arms, but now the King of Spain reigns in it, and maintains in great tranquillity.

Sigismund the Emperor to gratifie *Gabrino Fondalio*, granted it license for a publique University, with all such privileges, immunities and exemptions, as those of *Paris* or *Bologna*, enjoyed.

The ordinary buildings are so great, that they may be termed Palaces, reared with great expense and excellent Architecture. It hath broad streets, with Orchards, Gardens, and Mills as well within as without the City, a Chancel for driving them being brought from the River thorow the City.

It hath one Tower so high that it is reckoned among the wonders of Europe, which was built in the yeer 1284. Upon it at one instant were, Pope John the 22th: *Sigismund* the Emperor, with *Gabrino Fondulio*, Lord of the City, who afterwards was sad at the heart, that he had not precipitated the Emperour and Pope to eternalize his memory, as did *Herostrato*, who only to commemorate his name gave fire to and burnt that stupendous Temple of *Diana*, built in *Ephesus* at the common charge of all the Potentates of Asia, in two hundred yeers. It hath a Cathedral with a good Revenue, and many other stately Churches, wherein are kept many Reliques of Saints, and much riches, several Hospitals and other pious places.

The Families of *Cremona*, are for the most part descended from the Romans, who there made a Colony, others from the veterane souldiers, who for reward of their Labours had houses & Lands there assigned them, and others from the *Goths*, *Longobardi*, *French*, *Germans*, and other people of Italy; it hath given birth to many eminent Ecclesiasticks, Lawyers, Physicians, Souldiers, and Poets. The people are of an industrious and accute wit, and have invented several sorts of Stuffs, Silks and Clothes, and make excellent Swords.

Without the Gate *Puleselia*, stands the Church *San Guglielmo*, where is a large Pond which did formerly contain troubled and stinking water, but *San Domenick* and *Francis*, who dwelt there, making the sign of the Cross over it, they were thereby miraculously converted into clear and sweet waters.

Near the *Porta San Michael*, stood a Temple dedicate to the Goddess *Februa*, whereof nought appears now. Close by the Walls runs the noble River *Oglio*. On its West part lies the Territory of *Lodi*, on the North *Bergamo* and *Brescia*, on the East *Mantona*, and on the South *Piacenza*.

Between Towns and Hamlets this City possesseth 41. places, and all its Country round about is a plain planted with trees in excellent order with Vines clinging to them, and most productive of all grains herbage and other necessaries.

From *Cremona* to *Mantona*, leads a direct even road, and upon or near it lye *Piadena*, the Country of *Bartolomeo Platina*, close by which passeth the *Oglio*, *Canesdo*, where the *Oglio* spends it self in the *Poe*, the Castles *Asola*, and *Acquanegria*, *Bozzolo* a Town, and *San Martino* where *Scipion Gonzaga* the Splendor of the College of Cardinals lies buried. Then the River passed which crosseth the Road, you leave the Bourg *Marcheria*, and *Gazuolo*, where there is a sumptuous and royal

Piadena

Gazuolo

royal Palace of the *Gonzaghi*, whose also are the 3 Castles, from *Gazuolo*, to *Mantoua* twelve miles.

But the way from *Cremona* to *Mantoua*, on the left side of the *Poe* lies thus, first to the Town *San Giovanni*, and *Ricardo*, then to *Ponzono*, *Gusnola*, and *Casal Maggiore*, and then to *Sabioneda*, an imperial City, very fair and stately, a draught whereof was taken by order of the Duke *Vespassiano*. Beyond which lies *Viadona*, and *Pomponesco*, where lies the passe over the *Poe*, whence tis eight mile to *Mantoua*, in the way are *Montecchio*, a mannor of the *Palavicini*, *Colorno* under the *Parmesans*, the Castle *Bresgello* of the *Dokes of Este*, formerly a City, bnt destroyed by the *Lougobardi*, whose King *Alboino* there, slew *Totila* King of the *Goths*, and by that victory made himself Lord of *Italy*, *Gonzaga*, where the Duke of *Mantoua* hath a noble Palace, *Reggio*, *Huolara*, *Luzzara*, and *Guaftallo* entitled with a Principality, thence to *Borgo Forte*, and so to *Mantoua*.

MANTOVA

For its antiquity gives place to no City of *Italy*, being founded not only before *Rome*, but before the destruction of *Troy*, (which happened according to *Eusebius*, *Saint Jerome* and others, 430. years before the building of *Rome*) *Leandro Alberti*, shewes that *Mantoua* was built 1183. years before the coming of our Lord into the flesh. And as it was more antient than the rest, so was its Original more noble, being founded by *Ocno Bianoro*, the most antient King of *Tuscany*, who was Son of *Tiberino* King of *Tuscany*, and *Manto Tebena* his Queen, and so called it *Mantoua* from the name of his Mother. It was first inhabited by three noble people, the *Tebani*, *Veneti*, and *Toscani*, as *Virgil* the Prince of Poets celebrating the nobleness of this his Country testifies in his 10. book of his *Aeneades*.

*Ille etiam patriis agmenciet Ocnus ab oris
Fatidice Manthus, & Tusci filius amnis,
Qui muros, matrisque dedit tibi Mantoua nomen.
Mantoua Dives avis, sed non genus omnibus unum.
Gens illi triplex, populi sub gente quaterni
Ipsa caput populis Tusco de sanguine vires.*

Tis seated among the Marishes created by the River *Mencio*, is strong by nature and art, large and well built, adorned with sumptuous Palaces and fair Churches, noble Piazzas, spacious recreative places, and direct streets. Tis a merchandizing City, and copious of all trading through the conveniency of the waters. The people are of an acute genius, and not less disposed to Learning, Arms, and all Sciences, than to Traffick and Merchandizing.

In the Church of the reverend Fathers of *Saint Domenick*, is the Tomb of *Giovanni de Medici*, Father of *Cosmus* great Duke of *Tuscany*, where may be read this Epitaph.

*Joannes Medices hic situs est inuistate virtutis
Dux, qui ad Mincium tormento ictus, Italie
fato, potius quam suo cecidit. 1526.*

In the Church of the Carmelites lies *Batista Spagnuolo*, General of that order, with this Epitaph.

Reverend. P. Magister Baptiste Mantuanus Carmelita, Theologus, Philosophus, Poeta, & Orator Clarissimus, Latine, Græcæ, & Hebraicæ linguae peritissimus.

In the sumptuous Temple Saint *Andrea*, is some of the pretious bloud of our Lord, and the body of *San Longino* the Martyr, *Montigna Padouano* lies likewise buried here with this Inscription.

Ossa Andreae Mantiniæ famosissimi Pictoris cum duobus filiis in sepulchro per Andream Mantiniam nepotem ex filio constructo.

And underneath are these two verses.

*Esse parem hunc noris, si non præponis Apelli,
Enea Mantiniæ, qui simulacra vides.*

In the *Duomo* (where the Ingenuity of *Giulio Romano* a famous Architector hath expatiated it self) lies the entire body of *San Anselmo* Bishop of *Lucca*. In *San Egidio*, lies *Bernardo Tasso*.

Mantona hath eight Gates, is in compass four miles, hath in it 50. thousand Souls, and the aforesaid Lake or Marish, lies 20. miles round it, near it is the Royal Palace of *Te*, built by *Giulio Romano*.

Five miles off *Mantona* West-ward, stands a Temple dedicate to the Virgine *Mary*, filled with presents, and vows, wherein lies the body of *Baldassar Castiglione* in a fayr Tomb.

St. Benedi

Twelve miles distant from it South-ward, is the magnificent and sumptuous Monastery of Saint *Benedict*, seated in a Plain near the *Poe*, which was built by *Boniface*, Marquess of *Mantona*, Count of *Conossa*, and Uncle of *Matilda*, in the yeer of our Saviour 984. which for its Magnificence, Riches, and sumptuousness of building, and what more imports, for its observance in Religion, antecedes all the other Monasteries of *Italy*. The Fryers *Benedictines* have possessed it for 200. yeers, from whom have issued many Religious, filled with sanctity, good doctrine, and grave customs. Its possessions traverse a great space of ground, and from the privileges of Pope *Pasquale* the second, we may collect they had dominion in spirituals and temporals, over the Towns *Guernelo* and *Quistello*, with 38. parish Churches in the Diocess of *Mantona*, *Luca*, *Bologna*, *Ferrara*, *Parma*, *Malamocco*, & *Chioza*, The most illustrious Countess *Matilda*, (whom none comes near for her signal benefits conferred on the *Roman Church*) being 69. yeers old here finisht her days, in the yeer 1161. and was layed in a Marble Sepulchre in the Chapel of the blessed Virgin, which being opened 320. yeers after, her body was found unperisht and untouched, her Effigies upon a Mare (like unto a man) stands upon her Tombe, in a long red Gown, and a Pomgranade in her hand, where among her other Epitaphs, this old one may be read.

*Stirpe, opibus, forma, gestis, & nomine quondam
Inclyta Mathildus, hic jacet astra tenens.*

In that part of the Monastery where now is the common Kitchen below, and Graneries above, was the Palace of *Matilda*; It hath as much Land as 382. yoke of Oxen can till. It hath a Rampart goes round a great part of its Lands about, 7 miles long, which cost in raising above 27000. Crowns, which in *Anno 1560.* was made in a few moneths to stop the inundations of the *Poe*.

Two miles beyond *Mantoua* at the mouth of the River *Mincio*, which issues from the Lake, and goes to *Ferrara*, stands the Bourge *Ande* now called *Pietole*, where *Virgil* was born, beyond that *Hostia*, and *Koveredo*, and then *Lago Scuro*; where you imbark for *Venice*; hence alter three miles travail you arrive at *Ferrara*.

F E R R A R A.

THis City is seated on the Banks of the *Poe*, which washeth it on the East & South parts; tis garnished with stately and sumptuous structures, and spacious and noble Piazzas which was first paved with brick, by the Marquess *Lionello*, filled with noble Families and rich Citizens, and tis moreover famous for the University here established by the Emperor *Frederick* the second, in despight of the *Bolonians*. And although this City cannot boast its antiquity from the *Trojans*, *Grecians* or *Romans* (being not a thousand yeers since twas walled by order of the Emperor *Mauritius*) yet through the diligence and love of its Princes, tis so increased in Edifices and Riches, that it hath deserved a place amongst the chief Cities of *Italy*, which increase happened under the Illustrious Family of *Estè*, *Giulio Cesar della Scala* a famous Poet commends *Ferrara* thus.

*Inclyta quæ patulo fruitur Ferraria cælo,
Reginas rerum limine ditat aquas;
Aurea nobilitat, studiorum nobilis ocii
Ingenia, audaci pectora prompta majus,
Magnanimique Duces, genus alto è sanguine Divum.*

And this shall suffice touching *Ferraras* antiquity, which in the yeer 1598. came into the power and patrimony of *S. Petre*, by the industry and pains of Pope *Clement* the eighth.

In the *Duomo* lies Pope *Urban* the 8th. in a sumptuous Marble monument, near which one may read of the learned Man *Gregorio Geraldo*, what ensues, viz.

*Quid hospes adstas? tymbion
Vides Gyraldi Lili,
Fortune utramque paginam
Qui pertulit, sed pessima*

*Est usus, altera nihil
Opte ferente Apolline.
Nil scire refert amplius
Tua aut sua, in tuam rem abi.*
Lil. Greg. Giraldu Prothon. Apostol. mortalitatis memor
Anno 72. V. S. P. Cur. 1550.

In the Church of Laint Domenick, near the Gate, is a stately Tomb with this inscription.

D. M.

Nicolao Leoniceno Vicentino, qui sibi Ferrariam patriam maluit, ubi annos 60. Italos, & provinciales magna celebritate Græcè, & Latine instituit, continua serie apud Principes Estenses magno in honore habitus, Unus omnium magis pectore, quam lingua philosophiam professus rerum naturæ abditissimarum experientissimus, qui primus herbariam bene desitam, & sylvam rei medicæ injuria temporum negliger habita in dispositionem magna ope mortalium revocavit, in barbaros conditores pertinaciter stylum perstrinxit, & studio veritatis, cum omni antiquitate acerrimè depugnavit, annos natus sex & nonaginta, cum jam æternis monumentis in arcem immortalitatis sibi gradum fecisset, homo esse desit Alphonsus Estensis, Dux Tertius, & S. P. Q. Ferrariens. benemerito posuere, sexto idus Junii. M. D. XXIV, Bonaventura Pistopholo grato ipsius discipulo pecurante.

In the noble Church of the Benedictines, upon a Column of the Prince of Italian Poets, may be read thus.

Ludovico Areosto Poetæ Patritio Ferrariensi Augustinus Mustus tanto viro, ac de se bene meren. Tumulum, & Effigiem marmoream, ære proprio P. C. Anno salutis M. D. LXXXIII. Alphonso Secondo Duce, vixit annos 56. obiit anno sal. 1533. 8. Idus Junii.

And a little below, that of the composition of Lorenzo Frizoli.

*Hic Areostus situs est, qui comico,
Aures sparsit Teatri Urbanos sale
Satyraque mores strinxit, acer improbos
Heroa culto, qui ferentem carmine,
Ducumque curas cecinit, ac prælia
Vales corona dignus unus triplici,
Cui trina constant, quæ fuere vatibus
Gratiis, Latinis, vixque Hetruscis Singula.*

In the Cloyster of the Carmelites stands a Marble Tablet with a memorial of Manardo thus.

Jo. Manardo Ferrariensi viro uni omnium integerr. ac sanctis. Philosopho, & Medic. doctis. qui ann. P. M. LX. continenter tum docendo, & scribendo, tum innocentis. medendo omnem medicinam ex arce bonarum literar. fædè prolapsam, & in barbar. potestatem, ac ditior nem redactam prostratis, ac profligatis hostium copiis identidem, ut
Hydra

*Hydra renascentibus in antiquum pristinumque statum, ac nitorem
stituit. Lauream omnium bonorum consensu adeptus IIII. & LXX.
ann. agens omnibus omnium ordinum sui desiderium relinquens hu-
milise hoc sarcophago condi jussit.*

*Julia Maranda uxor. mæstiss. quod ab eo optabat posuit
Hæc brevis exuvias magni capit urna Manardi*

Nam virtus latè docta per ora volat.

Mens pia cum superis cæli colit aurea templa

Hinc hospes vitæ sint documenta tuæ.

M. D. XXXVI. Men. Mart.

The Journy from *FERRARA* to *VENICE*.

C H I O Z A.

PArting from *Ferrara* five miles upon the *Poe*, stands *Francolino*, where embarking, and passing by the several Towns *Ronigo*, *Papoza*, *Corbola*, and *Arriano*, you embark on the Sea, near the *Porte Goro*, whence coasting the Land North-ward, you shall arrive at *Chioza* a City which hath a good Port, The people consist for the most part of Mariners Fishermen, and good Gardiners. *Chioza* is famous for the deeds of Arms performed there between the *Genovesi*, and the *Venetians* and was much increased by the people of *Este* and *Monfèlice*, who fled thither to save themselves at the inroad of the *Hunns*. In the time of *Ordelafo Faliero*, Duke of *Venice*, the Bishoprick of the City *Malimacco*, (overflowed by the Sea) was transferred thither, and for that cause twas created a City. On the East part of *Chioza* in the Sea lies a Ridge of Sand in the nature of a Rampart pose to oppose the fury of the *Adriatick* Sea, 30 miles long from South to North. Tis almost incredible what vast quantities of Commodities are extracted from it to *Venice*, which are there produced by the ingenuity of the Gardiners, the fertility of the Soyl, and the natural Orchards full of greens whereof and of gardens it most consists, which are ordered exactly well. From *Chioza* sayling Southward you see *Ancona*, *Pesaro*, *Rimini*, *Cesenna*, and *Ravenna*, but going by Land, discover many Ports, as *Goro*, *Bebe*, *Volano*, *Magnavacca*, *Primano*, and *Brondolo*:

From *Chioza* to *Venice* are 20. miles, in which space stands *Malomocco*, an Island heretofore enobled by the Duke of *Venice* his Residence, there is the *Porto Malomocco*, which through its profundity is rendered dangerous. And also *Poveggia*, now an uninhabited Island, but at the first *Venetians* planting, well-peopled, in it still remains a miraculous Crucifix, together with many other small Islands, Monasteries, Hospitals, Orchards, and Gardens, between which lies the most noble City *Venice*, who scarce finds a Parallel.

The Journy from *FERRARA* to *RAVENNA*, and to *RI MINI*.

IN the Suburbs of *Ferrara* towards *Ostro* the *Poe* being past by a certain long Bridge of Wood, stands the Church of *S. Gregorio*, wherein

wherein the Body of *S. Maurelio* first Bishop of *Ferrara*, is carefully layed up. Here the *Poe* parts with a great Arm, which having bathed the great Level, runs by *Mejaro*, *Mejarino*, and other places into the Adriatick Sea; But the greater Chanel runs Southward, and at 8. miles distance hath on its Banks the Bourg *Argenta*, so named from the quantity of Sylver which every so many yeers, it payed to the Church of *Ravenna*, on its right hand are many deep Trenches filled with good fish.

Three miles beyond *Argenta* stood *Bastia*, a Fort (now demolished) where the Armies of Pope *Giulius* the second, and *Alphonso* first Duke of *Ferrara*, fought a sharp Battail. Ten miles beyond it lies *Lugo* a noble Town, *Bagnacavollo*, a Bourg, and *Cotignana* the native Country of the *Sforzeschan* Princes, *Babiano*, *Mazolino*, *Imola*, and *Faenza* with others.

On the left side of the *Poe*, are fertile Fields, and a Palace of the Prince of *Este*, so large and well furnished, that it may give a reception to a great King. In this neighbourhood were antiently twelve large Towns: whose inhabitants by one unanimous consent built *Ferrara*.

Pursuing the *Poe* for twenty miles, lye many fayr and pleasant Towns, as *Longastino* and *Filo*, so called for that there the *Poe*, runs for six miles as strait as a thred or line. *San Alberto*, and *Priniaro* where the *Poe* runs into the Sea, from *Sant Alberto* looking Northward you may see *Comacchio*, near the Sea shore, with a Lake or standing Pool round it, wherein they take vast quantities of Mulletts, and Eeles, some weighing 30. pound, *Comacchio* was antiently a famous City, but now tis near destroyed by the waters, hereabouts also lies the Abbacy of *Pompofa*. On the left of *Saint Albergo*, are Fenny Fields, wherein to this day may be seen the *Fossa Messanitia*, made by our Ancestors, but now tis a narrow Chanel to navigate to *Ravenua*, in small Barks, it formerly run 50. miles navigable, and was called *Padusa*.

RAVENNA.

THis City is more memorable for its antiquity than fair building being first built by the *Theffalonians*, who being perplexed and molested by the *Ombrians*, and *Sabines*, voluntarily gave it them up, and returned into *Greece*, but the *Ombrians* were thence driven by the *French*, and they by the *Romans*, under whom it remained till they with the *Heruli* took the Country *Odonacre*, but then they were driven out by the *Ostrogoths*, under *Theodorick* their King who made it his Regal Seat, under whom it remained 70. yeers, and then they were beaten out by *Narsete*, Præfect of *Justinian* the Emperour, under the Title of *Exarchi*, after whom 17. more *Exarchi* governed it 170. yeers, who were all that time held in continual skirmishes with the *Longobardi*, who were called into *Italy* by *Narsete*, against the said Emperour of *Constantinople*. For *Narsete* being accused to *Giustino*, Successor to *Justinian*, for some crime, whereat *Giustino* was offended which backed with the instigation of the Emperours wife, caused the Emperour to send another to be *Exarche* in his Room, who being exasperated against the Emperour for it, invited in the

Longo.

Longobardi against the Empire, by whose hands the *Exarchate of Italy* was extinct. This *Exarche* was in the nature of a King, having plenary Jurisdiction in all things without appeal: *Astolfo* some time after being overcome by *Pipino* King of the *French*, gave up *Ravenna* to the Church of *Rome*, but *Desiderius* successor to *Astolfo*, not regarding his Faith after the retreat of *Pipin* with the *French* Army, possessed himself again of *Ravenna* and other Towns, but the Emperour *Charles* the Great returning into *Italy* with the *French* Army, overcame and took him Prisoner, when the *Longobardi* were forced to quit *Italy* altogether, so that it hath suffered many disgraces, and was afterwards sacked by the *French*, and destroyed by civil discord.

Strabo saies that in his time *Ravenna* stood upon certain Piles driven into the *Fennes*, and that the water passed under it, so that no coming was to it but by Bridges or Boats, and when the waters were high, then the people were forced to get up into the upper Rooms, yet for all that twas healthfull, as *Alexandria* in *Ægypt*, but now the Waters are so dried up that the *Fenns* are become Excellent Meadows, Pastures, and Corn Grouds, many Historians agree that twas much beautified by *Augustus Caesar*, a commodating it with a great Bridge, and erecting the high Tower called *Faro*, where he encamped an Army for defence of the Gulfs and lodged the Souldiers in the midst of the City, in a form like a Castle, which afterwards was called the *Fortezza* of *Ravenna*, it had another Fort called *Cesarea*, with Walls and Bastions, which strongly fortified the Port of *Ravenna*, but at present neither the Ports nor Forts appear, only some certain old Churches and Monasteries of little moment. On the *Porta Speriosa*, for its structure, and good Marble called *Aurea*, is this Title.

TI. CLAUDIUS. DRUSI. F. CÆSAR.
AUG. GERMANICUS. PONT. MAX. TR.
POT. COS. II. DES. III. IMP. III. P. P. DEDIT.

Whence tis supposed that the Emperour *Claudius* fortified *Ravenna* with Walls and a new Port, *Biondo* affirms, that *Ravenna* was amplified by *Placida Galla*, sister of *Arcadio*, and *Honorius* the Emperours, and by her Sons *Valentiniano*, and *Tiberio*, also *Theodrick* King of the *Goths*, beautified it with stately edifices, and enriched it with the spoil of the other Provinces, as appears by those Churches, Palaces, & other structures raised by him and his successors, and yet extant.

In *Ravenna* near the *Piazza Santa Maria* stands a great Convent, and in it the magnificent Tombe of *Dante Algieri*, erected to him by *Bernardo Bembo* the *Venetian* Podesta in *Ravenna*, with this Inscription by the said Bembo.

Exiguo tumulto Danthes, hic sorte jacebas
Squallenti nulli cognito pene situ,
At nunc marmoreo subnixus conderis arcu,
Omnibus & cultu splendidiore nites,

*Nimirum Bembus Musis incensus Hetruscis
Hoc tibi, quem in primi hæ coluere, didit.*

And with this other Inscription which the said *Dante* near his death composed.

*Jura Monarchiæ, superos Phlegetonta, lacusque
Lustrando cecini, voluerunt Fata quousque
Sed qua pars cesset meliorib. hospita castris,
Actorumque suum petiit felicior astris,
Hic claudor Danthes patriis extortis ab oris,
Quem genuit parvi Florentia mater amoris.*

The biggest Church of *Ravenna*, is the Arch-Bishops, upon whose high Altar was formerly sustained a massy Silver heaven or canopy on four Pillars, which was worth 30000. Crowns, with excellent ornaments wrought with Gold, all which were taken away by the sacriligious people of *Lewis* the 12th. King of *France*, when without any difference he sacked this City, for which they afterwards received from the most high condigne punishment, being most of them cut in pieces, or forced to leap into the *Poe*, or *Tesino*, where they drowned themselves. In a Semicircular Chapel, are Limned those first Arch-Bishops of *Ravenna* (elected by the shewing of a Dove) in Mosaick work, a fair piece, whose election was after this manner.

Sant Apollinare (believed one of the 72 Disciples of Christ, then ascended into Heaven,) departing from *Antiochia*, with Saint *Peter* to go to *Rome*, had in his passage taught the Christian Faith at *Ravenna*, and afterwards stayed there to govern it, whom none of the Disciples by him left judged themselves fit to succeed to govern that Church wherefore all of them together withdrew themselves into a Temple to pray to God to demonstrate to wch of them it would please his Divine Majesty to commit that care, whereat the holy Spirit in the form of a Dove descended upon the head of one, who was understood by it to be elected by God to that Dignity, after which manner eleven Arch-Bishops were successively chosen. And the Casement, whereat the Dove entred is yet apparent though half shut, over the Arch of the high Altar in the Church of *Spirito Santo* in this City, in which Church on the left hand is a heap of Bricks, near which in a Corner stood *Severus* a mean person and a simple Man, upon whose head the holy Spirit descended visible to all, he being the last of the eleven.

Tis worth ones pains to view the Church of Saint *Apollinare*, called the golden heaven, built most sumptuously by *Theodorick*, King of the *Ostrogoths*, it hath two ranks of most noble great Columns, brought hither by that King from *Constantinople*, and is garnished with many pretious Marbles, extracted from *Rome*, and other places of *Italy*, and also some other Churches.

In *Ravenna* are many antiquities, Epitaphs, and antient Memorials, whose Letters and words require a University of Interpreters. The ruins of a stately Palace (supposed King *Theoricks*) appear yet in the midst of its Fountain is a statue of *Hercules Horarius*, not elsewhere found. *Hercules* stands like an *Atlas*, bending with his left knee as ready to rise, who with his two hands elevated and his head together

together supports a Solar *Horologe*, whereon the shadow of the needle from the Sun shewes the houre of the day. A like statue of *Hercules* was found in *Rome* in the Vineyard of *Steffano del Buffalo*, which instead of the *Horologe* supported a round Globe with the Celestial Signs, distinctly figured, but this difference is not of any great moment, nearly weighing the Signification of the thing for the knowledge of the hour arose from the observation of the Celestial motion, and tis the Sun distinguishes the hour, who by his annual course visits the whole Cirk of the Firmament, which hath caused some to conjecture, that *Hercules* signifies the Sun, and that the 12 labours counted as of a Mans, is the Ingress of the Sun through the twelve Signs in the circuit of the skies, whereby the Sun of it self casts forth its beams, persuing which Opinion, misteriously though with somewhat accult sense they apply to the sun all the other Fables of *Hercules*, which are too tedious here to be applyed; let it suffice to have spoken so much to the purpose, of that statue, to rouse up our youth into a more near Scrutiny of the sense of the Fables of the antients, from the knowlege wherein may be extracted many natural secrets, hid under those their sayings and Fables.

Before *Ravenna* stands a most antient round Church of the blessed Virgin, being so fair and large, that the inward circle is 25. foot in diametre: The walls are finely wrought, and all the pavement is layed with small stones of various colours, disposed into divers pleasing figures after the Mosaick work, the Roof is of one squared entire hard stone, hollowed, in the midst whereof is the *Cupola*, whereby the light penetrates, tis scarce imaginable how or by what Art so great a stone could be mounted so high, nor where had the Edge or Plate on the Walls at top as near as can be guessed are about 35 foot in circuit, above the said Edge on the top four fair Columns in former times susteyned the noble Sepulchre of *Theodorick* King of the *Ostrogothes*, of Porphire, speckled with white, being one entire stone eight foot long, and four foot high, with a cover of Brass figured and wrought to admiration with gold and other garnishments, which Tombe tis supposed *Amalefunta* his Daughter erected, but in the time of the *French* war, the wicked Souldiers of *Lewis* the 12th. King of *France*, with hopes of some great booty within, drew it down and broke it, whereof some Reliques yet remain.

Three miles forth the City in the way to *Forli*, runs the River *Ronco*, on the Bank whereof stands a Cross of stone, in testimony that in the year 1512. *Gastone de Foix* Captain of the *French* Army, there obtained a victory with the loss of his own life, for that being too fiercely bent against his enemies. he advanced too forward with very few in full speed of his Horse, and of a sudden was dead, in which battail dyed that day eighteen thousand Souldiers, between *French*, *Spaniards*, *Italians*, *Germans* and *Switzers*.

CERVIA.

Near *Ravenna* lies that notable Wood called *Pigneda*, from the infinite number of *Pyne* trees there growing, whose Fruit supply all *Italy*. Some miles beyond which stands *Cervia*, a City, but ill peopled by reason of the malignant ayr, all whose Inhabitants are such as get a livelyhood by making Salt, with Saltwater dryed in the Sun, whereof they make such quantity, that white Salt lies in Mountains. In it is nought worth noting, unless the model of so old a City, built meerly for necessity. The Cathedral Church, although it hath a good revenue, seemes but a Church of a Villa near it lies a Tomb of Marble, in form of a Pyramide, with two lovely Children carved at the foot of it. After it had been under several Lords in *Anno* 1527. it became a part of the Church Patrimony and so continues.

Whence you must passe the River *savio* in whose Port *Cesar Octavianus* prepared a great *Armada*, and then to the River *Pisatello* formerly called *Rubicone*, famous not only for that the *Romans* made it the bound of two Provinces, calling the one towards *Rome*, *Italia*, and the other towards the *Alpes*, *Gallia Cisalpina*, and commanded that no Commander of what quality soever, should presume to pass that River towards *Rome* with armed Souldiers; but also for that *Julius Cesar* afterwards (against the determination of the Senate and people of *Rome*) conducted his Army over that River towards *Rome*, where he first consulted by reason of the dangerous consequence might ensue so rash a Deed, and in the end resolved and passed saying, *Eatur quo Deorum ostenta, & inimicorum iniquitas vocant, Jacta sit alea*: and upon his demurr, there he saw certain Birds fly, called *Augurii* which (to his Judgement) seemed to invite him to transport those Souldiers he had commanded in *France*, to commence a War against *Rome* his Mother and Country.

Travailing from *Ravenna* to *Rimini*, on one hand lies the Sea, and on the other fertile and pleasant Fields, the *Via Flaminia*, and *Alpes*, at whose Feet stands the stately City *Forli*.

FORLI.

It is believed, that (after *Asdrubal* was slain by the *Roman* Consul *Livio Salinatore* then united with *Claudius Nero*) certain old Souldiers built a Castle and called it *Livio*, in honour of the said *Livius* the Consul, a mile and halfe's distance from where *Forli* now stands, but because in the *Via Maestra*, there was a fair Town wherein they made their Mart for Merchandize, and Seat of Judicature, for that cause called *Foro*, they say that the Inhabitants of *Livio*, after some time considering that twas more comodious to inhabite the said Town than their Castle *Livio*, agreed with the Townesmen to cohabite together, and accordingly by Common consent, with leave of *Augustus*, which was easily obtained through the mediation of *Livia* his consort, and *Cornelio Gallo* a *Liviese*, they conjoyned those two names, *Foro* and *Livio*, and for brevity called the place *Forli*, which in Latine by the name clearly appears being called *forum*

Livii,

Livii, which union was made in the time that our Lord Christ was being on the Earth, and 208. yeers after, the first foundation of the Castle *Livio*, *Forli* is placed between the Rivers *Ronco* and *Montone*, enjoys a delicate ayr with a most fertile Country, in Wines, Oyls, Corn, and Fruit together with Coriander, seed, Anniseed, Cuminseed, and Woad in great abundance.

The men of *Forli* are for the most part gallant beyond measure, and retains the martial disposition of their first Founders. It was a long time subject to the *Romans*, after them to the *Bolonians*, and because four *Bolonians* banished out of *Bolonia*, were courteously entertained in *Forli*, the *Bolonians* raised a great Army against them, but in a Battail received such an overthrow by the *Forlesi*, that they never could raise their heads after it, whereby the *Bolonians* power being abated. the *Forlesi* yielded themselves up to the *Roman Church*, from whome afterwards revolting *Martin* the 4th. dismantled it, and threw down the Walls, consigning it to the Family *Monfredi*, from whom it passed to the *Ordelsi*, who again Walled it round, but *Sistus* the 4th. gave it to *Giorlamo Biario Savonese*, whom *Cesar Borgia* Son of *Alexander* the 6th. expelled and took it by force of Arms, but at last in the time of *Giulius* the second, it again returned to the Church under whom to this day, it continnes in peace and fidelity, it hath yielded many learned and brave men, as *Guidon Bonato*, *Rainiero*, *Biondi*, and others.

BRITTONORO.

Above *Forli* stands *Brittonoro*, called in Latine *Forum Trijarinorum*, this City is built upon a hill, and above it hath a strong Fort fatal to *Frederick* the second, it was a Town, but created a City at the instance of *Egidius Carrilla* a Spanish Cardinal, and Legate of *Italy*, who having destroyed *Forlimpopoli*, transferred thence his Episcopal Seat, to *Brittonoro*, in Anno 137. it participates a most happy Ayr, and rich Country, in Olives, Figgs, Vynes, Fruitful Trees, and good Waters. It hath one place erected intentionally for a prospect, where you have a full view of the Adriatick Sea, of *Dalmatia*, *Croatia*, *Venetia*, and all *Romagna*, at one instant; *Barbarossa* the Emperor, at the instance of Pope *Alexander* the third, being reconciled to the *Venetians*, for this beautiful prospects sake requested *Brittonora*, of the Pope for his habitation, but the Pope perpending the constant fidelity of this People to the Sea of *Rome*, prevayled with the Emperor by fair words, not to take from the Churches government, a place that in all occasions had demonstrated so sincere a Faith to it, and so it continued under it till *Alexander* the 6th. consigned it to *Cesar Borgia*, his Son, after whom the civil discords had almost destroyed it, its Inhabitants being so prone to Arms that they know not how to live in Peace, Finally *Clement* the seaventh, consigned it to the Family *Pii*, who yet enjoy it.

FORIMPOPOLI.

A Mile and halfe from *Brittonoro*, on the *Via Emilia* stand *Forlimpopoli*, called in Latine *Forum Popilii*, which is one of the four *Fori* recorded in *Pliny*, on the *Via Emilia*. Twas a City, but in the year 700. *Vitaliano* being Pope, *Griomaldo* King of the *Longobardi*, secretly entred it on the Sabbath day, when all the People with the Bishop were at Divine Service, and slew all the Males and Females, which done he sacked the City, and levelled it with the ground. It was afterwards renewed by the *Forlinesi*, and again destroyed by *Egiddio Carilla* the Popes Legate dwelling in *Avignone*, who in the year 1370. plowed it and sowed it with salt for its utter extirpation, transferring the Episcopal Seat to *Brittonoro* as afore'said, twenty yeers after which *Sinibaldo Ordelafo* Lord of *Forli*, repaired it, and built the formidable Castle now there. It enjoyes a good ayr, fertile Fields, and a great Ferry affording ample profit. *Eofello* a most holy man of stupenduous miracles, was its Bishop, in the Catalogue of Saints, whose holy bones now lye in the Church called *Santa Lucia*, *Antonello Armuzzo* with his Sons *Meleagro*, and *Brunoro*, much honoured this Country, who by his Genius and strength from a mean person acquired the dignity of being Captain, of the Popes Cavalry.

SARSINA.

NEar *Forlimpopoli* is seated the City *Sarsino*, at the foot of the *Appenines*, whose Citizens furnished 20000. Armed Souldiers in supply to the *Romans* against the *French*, when they made a most furious eruption over the *Alpes* into *Italy*, Its ayr is healthfull, and Territory abounds with Olivs; Vines and other fruitful Trees. It continued a long time under *Malatesti*, but when *Rimini* became subject to the Church *Sarsina* yeelded with it afterwards, *Leo* the 10th. bestowed it on the house of *Pii*, this City gave birth to *Vicino* Bishop of *Liguria* a most holy man, and famous for working miracles, which property his body (lying in the Cathedral Church) yet retains, in operation over such persous as were oppressed with evil spirits lye expelling them. As also to *Plantus* that antient and famous *Comick* Latin Poet, who (tis commonly held for truth) wrought here at the Bake-house, as a Baker for a lively-hood, and when he had any spare time, he composed his Comedies, and sold them, the better to supply his necessities. Which Opinion *Ensebins* also confirms.

CESENA.

CEsena lies at the foot of a Hill near the River *Savio*, which so rapidly runs by it down from the *Apenines* that it overflows and infests, many grounds, before it runs into the Sea. This City hath a strong Cittadel upon the hill adjoyning to the heart of the City by means of a Pyle, built by *Frederick* the second Emperor now near ruined. Tis worth ones pains to see the Church, where on the roof hangs a piece of a powdered Hog, nayled to it in remembrance of a
Mira-

Miracle wrought thus. *San Pietro* the Martyr, caused the Convent of Saint *Domenick* to be built, in the time of whose structure, craving Almes for the Love of God, it happened that this piece of the Poured Hoggs flesh was bestowed on him, whereof he gave and fed the Workemen and Labourers till the said Convent was finished, and still there remained that which now hangs up there, for that what ever the Saint cut off, grew & increased day by day in the same manner and quantity, as in its first state, as if it had not been at all touched or diminished. It abounds with excellent wines and all other necessaries. Its original is not known, yet twas ever and is still well peopled. It was under the Emperors, the Church, the *Bolonians*, the *Ordolafi*, *Mighardo di Sussenna*, and the *Malatesti*, the last of whom *Malatesto Novello*, collected a stately Library, not now so despicable also to be passed without a view, in the Monastery of Saint *Fraucis*, who surrendered the City to the Church from whom twas wrested by *Cæsar Borgia* called Duke *Valentino* Son of *Alexander* the 6th. and from him it once more returned in obedience to the Church, and so continued in quiet ever since; on the Mount near it is a Church called *Maria del Monte Cesena*, where the *Benedictines* serve.

R I M I N I.

THE number of Antiquities through this City shew it very ancient: Twas beautified divers times by *Augustus Cæsar*, and the succeeding Emperors, with sumptuous Fabricks, whereof the reliques yet remaining give a sufficient testimony many Historians relate, that twas made a Colony of the *Romans* before the first *Punick* War, together with *Benevento*, *Publius Sempromius Soso*, and *Appius Claudius*, Son of the Blind, being Consuls, which was 485 years after the foundation of *Rome*. After which twas held and inhabited by the *Romans*, as a *Fortezza* in those Confines against the *French*, and there most of the *Roman* Commanders (designed with Armies to forein Countries) were wont to make their Rendezvous, signifying to their People, what day they should there render themselves, as *Livy* more plainly sets down. Twas called *Rimini* from the River *Rimini* which washes it. The *Picenti* first justly held it, but they were overcome by *Appius Claudius* who triumphed for it, and dilated the Empire from *Esino*, or *Fiumesino* to the River *Pissatello*. Tis seated in a most fertile Plain, having on the East and West parts of it excellent plow-Lands, on the South great plenty of Gardens, Orchards, Olive-Woods, and Vineyards upon the hills of the *Apenine* Mountains, and on the North the *Adriatick* Sea, all which as twere in emulation strive which shall exceed the other in affording of necessaries and delicacies of all sorts to its Inhabitants.

Tis a comodious and fair City, replenished with structures *alla Moderna*, in the *Piazza* is a glorious fountain sprouting sweet and clear waters through several pipes. Towards the Sea are some Reliques of a stately Theatre; over the River *Arimino* stands a Bridge built with large square Marble stones by *Augustus*, which conjoins the *Via Flaminia*, to the *Via Emilia*, and the City to the Suburb, which is 200. foot long in 5. Arches, and 15. broad, whose sides are wrought in *Dorick* structure, upon one of which is inscribed the Titles of *Augustus Cæsar*, and on another those of *Tiberius Cæsar*, whence we compute

this Bridge was finished 778. yeers after the foundation of *Rome*, *C. Calvisius*, and *Gn. Lentulus* than Consuls, being begun by *Augustus* (who much laboured to beautify and accomodate the *Via Flaminia* sparing no cost) and finished in the daies of *Tiberius*. Some part of the old Port appears yet but so inconsiderable, that it can onely receive small boats. But how great and magnificent this hath been, may be collected from that proud and stupendious structure, the Church *San Francesco*, which was built by *Sigismond Malatesta*, Prince of this City, with the Marble Stones haled out of the old Port.

At the *Porta Orientale*, leading to *Pesaro*, is a fair Marble Arch, erected there in honour of *Augustus Caesar*, when having been seaven times Consul, he was elected for the eighth, he having fortified and adorned (by commission of the Senate, and Will of the People of *Rome*) the five chief Roads of *Italy*, as may be guessed, from those few legible fragments of carved Letters yet remaining, whereby it appears that the *Via Flaminia*, was of great consideration, *Augustus* having assumed to himself the care of accommodating that Road from *Rome* to *Rimini* (as *Suetonius* recounts) and given the charge of accommodating the rest to certain illustrious Men, with order to dispose what ever spoiles they took from the Enemies, to that purpose. For a memorial of which publique benefit, are yet extant certain moneys or medals of Gold then stamped with the Effigies of *Augustus*, with his titles on the one side, and on the other an Arch with two Doors elevated over a Way, on the top whereof sits Victory driving a triumphal Chariot, with these words, *Quod via munitæ sint*, which words declare the occasion of that great honour done to *Caesar* was for his care and cost in amending the high Waies & publick Roads. Of which Arch now wholly destroyed, many Reliques ly on the *Via Flaminia* even to *Rome*.

But the shortest way to *Rome*, is to go over the Hills which ly South-ward from *Rimini*, where stands the Castle *Fiore*, to pass the River *Isauro*, thirty miles whence is *Urbino*, and eight miles more is *Acqualagna*, there to enter the *Via Flaminia*, and travail to *Umbria*. In the *Via Flaminia*, on the right hand upon a Hill is *Verucchio*, the first habitation of the *Malatesta*, to whom it was given by *Otho* the Emperor, and higher in the Mountains is the Bourg *S. Martino*, in Latine *Acer Mons*, a noble rich and well-peopled Place, which hath ever preserved it self in full Liberty, nor was it ever conquered, which at a distance looks like a confused heap of Mountains, without way or means to ascend to. On the same way 15. miles off *Rimini* begins the Plain, which reaches without obstacle of hill to the *Alpi Cottie*, which divide *Italy* from *France*, this Plain is very spacious and fertile in all things, filled with Towns and Villages on all sides: In view whereof lies *Poggio Imperial*, at whose foundation *Frederick* the third Emperor layed the first stone, where the Pictures of all the line of *Austria*, are excellently delineated.

PESARO.

THIS City was built by the Romans 119. yeers before the coming of Christ, near the River *Isaurus*, whence with little alteration it took its name. Its Walls and Bulwarks were begun by *Francesco Maria*

Maria del Rovere, & finished by *Guidi Baldo*, his Son; tis beautified with stately structures for divine, publick and private Use, worth a view. Without the City is built the Princes Palace. In *Pesaro* they hold certain Fairs whither resort Merchants from farr Countries, but in regard the Port is stopped so that none but small Boats may enter, they carry their Merchandize on Asses and Mules. T was made a Colony of the Romans 569. yeers after the foundation of *Rome*, *Claudius Pulchrus* and *Lucius Porticus Licinus* being then Consuls, and among the rest sent thither to inhabit was *L. Acius* the excellent Tragick Poet, born of Father and Mother that were *Libertines*. *Plutark* (in the life of *Antonius*) records this City to have received much damage by a Cleft or falling in of the Earth, after that *M. Antony* had a second time conducted *Romans* to inhabite there, which was a short time before that Warr, wherein himself with *Cleopatra* were overcome by *Augustus*. At the Palace of the Governour is a Magazine furnished with excellent and various Arms.

From *Pesaro* you must go to *Fano*, and along the shore to *Senigalia*. Near the *Porta* of *Rimini* is a Bridge over the River *Foglia*, which is the Confines of the Provinces of *Marca d'Ancona* and *Romagna*. On the way appears *Novellara Monte Abate*, *Monte Barucio*, and 15. other Towns *Pesaro* yeelds such store of the best Figgs that they are there dreyed to transport over Italy, and are accounted better than those from *Sclavonia*.

F A N O.

THIS City was so denominated from the Temple of Fortune here erected, which in Latine is called *Fanum*. It stands on the *Via Flaminia*, in a good Soyl, which yeelds all sorts of Corn, Wine, and Oyl, in great plenty. Many say *Augustus Caesar* made it a Colony, conducting thither *Roman* People to inhabit, at that time when he (as *Suetonius* writes) drew out of *Rome* 28. Colonies, and *Pomponius Mela* saies, that from the name of *Julia Clesare*, twas called *Giulio Fanestre*, as may be also collected from certain old inscriptions there extant From the Reliques of the old Walls, and from the Arch placed over the Gate by which you enter coming from *Rome* on the *Via Flaminia*, may be drawn, that twas begirt with Walls by *Augustus*, and restored afterwards by *Costantio*, and *Costanto*, Sonns of the great *Constantine*.

The said Arch remained entire till the time of Pope *Pius* the second, and was made with great Art, carved with figures and Letters, but was destroyed by the Artillery in the War against the *Farnesi*, though for its remembrance a draught of it was taken and carved on the Walls of the Church *S. Michiele*, at their common charge, whereof, nor of any thing else of antiquity does ought entire appear.

In its neighbourhood beyond the River *Metauro*, are some places famous for the Deeds of Arms there performed. For *M. Livius*, *Salinato* & *Claud. Nerone* Consuls overcame and slew *Asdrubal* Brother of *Hannibal* the *Carthaginian*, on the Banks of the River, which made *Hannibal* despair of maintaining *Carthage* against the *Romans*, seeing the head of his Brother carried at the head of the *Roman* Army for his

view whereby to render him cowardly. Somewhat beyond which place is the Field where *Totila* King of the *Goths* was overcome by *Narsete Evenucho*, the first *Exarck* and Legate of *Justinian* the Emperor, which victory wholly freed *Italy* from the Government or rather Tyranny of the *Goths*, for that *Totila* being mortally wounded fled thence to the *Apenines* (as *Procopius* in his third Book of the *Gothick* history relates) and there dyed.



The Voyage or Journey from *FANO* to
FVLIGNO by the *VIA EMILIA*

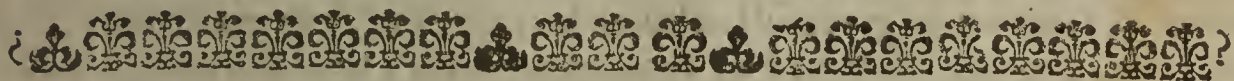
FOSSUMBRUNO.

TRavaling Westward from *Fano* appear many villages among the Mountains, and then taking the *Via Flaminia* Southward on the right-hand shore of the River *Metauro*, you arrive at *Fossumbruno*, a City placed as twere in the midst of the Plain between the Hill and the River. Its Frabricks are modern, by reason that the old were wholly cast down by the *Goths* or *Longobardi*. In the biggest Church remain some old Inscriptions, denoting its antiquity; from which City pursuing the Journey you must pass the River *Metauro* by a wooden Bridge, then entring the *Via Flaminia*, on each side passing by pleasant and fertile Fields, you reach the River *Candiano*, near which lies the Hill *Asdrubal*, so denominated from the overthrow there given *Asdrubal* by the abovenamed Consuls. Whence the *Via Flaminia*, was paved by *Augustus* to Rome, half a miles length whereof was cut thorow a stony Rock with a Chisel, which is twelve paces broad, tis called *Forlo*, Then were certain Letters inscribed, which age hath worn out, yet their sense remains, viz. That that noble and & laborious work was performed by *Titus Vespasian*. *Candiano* runs for three miles along the Hills, which passed, lies a Plain, and 10. miles thence is *Acqualagna*, where dyed *Totila*, King of the *Goths* overcome by *Narsete* as aforesaid, beyond which is the City *Cagli*, and the Bourg *Cariano*, built out of the Ruines of the City *Lucerla*, heretofore standing where now the Bridge is, but destroyed by *Narsete*, when the perfidious *Elenterio*, arrogating to himself the Title of Emperor was discomfited, beyond which is the heighth of the *Alps* which terminate the Province of *Ancona*, and *Senigaglia*, *Sigello* and *Galdo*.

NOCERA.

LAstly upon one of the *Apenines*, stands *Nocera*, heretofore famous for the Earthen Vessels there curiously made, now for the Abundance of the Wine called *Muscetello*, at the foot of the Mountain whereon *Nocera* stands, is the Valley *Trinia*, so named from the River

River *Trinia*, whereof *Silius* speaksthus, *Trinieque inglorious humor*, calling it unworthy among Rivers, for not being navigable. The way thorough which Valley is very dangerous, beacuse of the necessity to wade several times through the River, where sometimes the poor Travellers are bemired, by reason that in the bottom there is a most stiff mudd, whereby they are oft drowned through their Ignorance of certain Whirl-pools, covered with mudd, not easily to be avoided but by such as are well skilled in the passage. The said vale is 12 miles long, and in it is *Foligno*.



The Journy from *FANA* to *FOLIGNO*
and *ROME*, by a better but
longer Way.

Beyond *Fano* upon the *Adriatick Sea*, is *Sinigaglia* a famous and antient City, first called *Sena*, from the *Senoni* who built it. When the *Senoni* were driven out by the *Romans*, they made it a Colony together with *Castro* and *Hadria*, *Dolabella* being Consul, about the time that *Italy* was extended beyond the River *Ese*, and the Dutchy of *Spoletto* added to it. *Titus Livius* in his 27th. book assures us that *M. Livius Salinatorus* the Consul quartered in *Senigaglia* when *Asdrubal* was not above half a mile distant, overlooking all *Italy* and raising in it great terror, when *C. Nerone* Collegue of *Livy*, withdrawing himself from *Basilicata*, with a flying Army of 6000. Foot and 1000. Horse, by a nights march, conjoyned himself with *Livy*, and the next morn the two Consuls cut in pieces the Army of *Asdrubal*, and slew the said Captain, while he designed to fly over the *Metauro*, as afore declared.

ANCONA.

Is a famous noble rich City, and hath the most eminent Port in all *Italy*: whence the Merchants out of *Sclavonia*, *Greece*, *Dalmatia*, and all *Europe* frequent it. All Writers agree it had its foundation from the *Siracusany*, flying from the Tyranny of *Dionisius*, 'Tis likely it became a Colony of the *Romans*, 485. yeers after *Romes* building. when the *Marchiani* were overcome by *Publius Sempronius*, the Consul, and the Confines of *Italy* enlarged. For then twas necessary to place *Roman* People on those boundaries. It took its name from *Ancon* in Greek which signifies an Elbow, in which form is its Port and Harbour a secure Station for Ships. Many Writers (worthy belief) say, that in the time of the *Roman* Empire twas a renowned City and well Inhabited for the conveniency of the Harbour, and nobly restored by *Trajan* the Emperor with incredible expence, whereof some Reliques remain.

It hath fair Fabricks, rich Merchandize, business, and People in good number. 'Tis environed with Walls and Bulworks, there erected,

rected at the charge of the Popes to enable it with resistance against invasions a good part of the Walls are yet of Marble, antiently twas all of Marble, the Port hath strong Pillars to fasten shipping to, and convenient descents to the Water, as also strong Cranes for removing Goods into, and out of the Vessels. Some Medals are yet extant stamped in honour of *Trajane* with the form of that Port, & a *Neptune* Crowned in water before the Mouth of the Porte, with the Rudder of a ship in his right-hand, and a Dolphin near. It hath two chains wherewith they shut up the entrance, therein are at all times Ships and Gallies of all sorts. There is an Arch most stately, raised in honour of *Trajane*, in gratefull acknowledgment of that publick benefit, his restoring the Porte, by the Senate and People of *Rome*, which Arch although dispoiled of those Ornaments, it formerly had, yet (like the Picture of a fair Woman) it attracts the eyes of the beholders raising wonder in them, moving the Fancy to consider the Art, beauty and proportion of that Piece, from the great squares of Marble and degrees yet to be seen, on all sides shewing a most proportionate and beautifull appearance.

'Tis of no small consideration: That all the statues and other Ornaments, are carved into, or inlaid in those great square stones, and not fixed outwardly, which Squares too are so close connexed that tis impossible to put in the point of a Knife between them, but looks as if twere one entire Rock, which shewes the skill and Art of the Artificer. On it is inscribed as follows.

*IMP. CÆSARI. DIVI. NERVÆ. F. NERVÆ.
TRAIANO. OPTIMO. AVG. GERMANIC. DACI.
CO. PONT. MAX. TR. POT. XIX. IMP.
IX. COS. VI. P. P. PROVIDENTISSIMO:
PRINCIPI. SENATVS. P. Q. R. QVOD. AC.
CESSVM. ITALIÆ. HOC. ETIAM. ADDITO.
EX. PECVNIA. SVÆ.
PORTV. TVTIOREM. NAVIGANTIBVS. RED-
DIDERIT.*

On the Right-hand.

*PLOTINÆ. AVG.
CONIVGI. AVG.*

On the Left-hand.

*DIVÆ. MARCINÆ.
SORORI. AVG.*

Thereby we see that Divine honours were then given to *Trajan* and his Sister.

'Tis not ill spent time neither to ascend the Mount *Ancona*, and behold its Rarities, which is the promontory *Comero*, where first is the antient Cathedral Church Saint *Ciriaco*, of admirable Architecture, and curious Marbles, in its Vestry are infinite Reliques of Saints, and offerings of great value presented for devotion. One may gather from some

some verses of *Juvenal* that not far distant was dedicate a Temple to *Venus* but no thing now remains of it. From that heighth may be seen a large space of Sea, the bending of the Port, the placing of the City and the site of the Promontory it self, so con-joynd with the *Appennines*, that some say it appears their head, but others more rationally its Arm, reaching hence to Mount *Angelo*, all along ashore of the *Adriatick* Sea. As also many near Cities, Castles, and Burges, as *Sirolo* celebrated for the good Wine called *Anconitana*, by *Pliny*, *Orbino*, *Osimo*, and others.

Upon a Mount near the River *Musone*, stands *Cingola* a Castle built by *Titus Labienus*, out of the many robaries committed by him, while he was Embassador of *C. Caesar* and *Proconsul* in *Gallia* in that long War. The shape of which Castle we finde engraven upon certain pieces of silver and gold with his Titles, of whose so great Riches, *Cicero Silius*, *Valerius*, *Max.* and *Dion.* speake scornfully invectively, and bitterly, but now to our Voyage.

The holy house of *LORETO*.

Fifteen miles being passed you finde placed upon a hill the famous Church of the Virgin *Maria de Loreto*, visited from all parts of the World by *Pilgrims*, either through penance enjoyned thereto, or their own vows or devotion, 'Tis called *Loreto*, for that in ancient times stood near it a Wood of Laurels. Some will have, that in the same place viz the Mount, stood the Castle *Cupra* of the *Tuscans* with the antique Temple of *Juno Caprana* now tis a Town but yet envroned with Walls, Ditches, Fortresses, and Arms in readiness, to defend it self from the violence and snares of the *Corfari*, banisht Persons, Robbers and other wicked Men, whereby the Inhabitants live securely and are well provided in all things for the receipt of strangers. 'Tis a most stately Church, built with squared Stones of excellent Marble of great cost, in the midst whereof the *Pilgrims* visite that most holy Chamber of the Virgin *Mary* with a great devotion, which is compassed in with a surrounding square of Marbles engraven and wrought with figures of admirable artifice, but so placed that it toucheth not the Walls thereof in any part, and tis credibly held, that those Walls within which the Queen of Heaven was born and brought up, ought not to be more wrought or adorned by human industry. This Chamber was brought hither from *Palestina* by *Angells*, and he is pronounced an Infidel that doubts thereof. having so many grave Authors and dayly Miracles to prove it.

The great quantity of Tablets, Offerings, and Presents, hung upon the Walls, Pillars, and Cornishes of the Church, at the first entrance will raise a certain proness to honour the place in the most obdurate heart. There it clearly appears how great and inspeakable signs the most great God shewes of his Power for the Salvation of human kind, by granting all the prayers of such as with a devout and sincere heart seek him, &c.

The infinite Miracles wrought there, shew that God will be sought in one place more than another, in the Church hang many pourtraies of human misery (as in a theatre) which notwithstanding our mercifull God conduceth to a good end, as particularly by divers accidents by Water, evil Times, Shipwracks, Thunderbolts Earthquakes

Destructions

Destructions, Precipitous falls, braking of bones, Sicknesse, diseases, Plague, Slaughters, Robberies, Prisons, Torments, hunger, Want, and many others, which a hundred tongues can hardly explicate as *Virgil* saith.

With which afflictions God is pleased to exercise his Children, to expresse his Clemency more than his Justice, that by it we may more truly prepare our hearts and our Souls worthy for his habitation, and for our eternal blifs.

In this Church are many rare and pretious gifts of several Princes, dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, in the Vestry are kept the Vests, Vessels of Gold and Silver and other Riches of immense valew, and about the Church are many Tablets of Verses in praise of the Church.



The Nobleness and Magnificence of the Church
of *L O R E T O*, compendiously drawn out
of the five Books of *Floratio Torsellino*
a Jesuit.

ALthough no day passeth wherein the Cel of the holy Virgin is not visited by many strangers, as well *Poles, Spaniards, Germans, Portugals,* & other *Oltramontaneous* and *Oltramarine* Nations as *Italians*) yet there are two seasons in the year, when there is exceeding concourse to wit, Spring and Autumn. In the Spring begins the solemnity, the day of the Conception of our Lord, and in Autumn the day of the birth of our Lady, and each solemnity continues for 3. Moneths, wherein each day the house of *Loreto* is repaired to by great multitudes of people, the greater part whereof go in companies with their Ensignes, having carryed before them a Crucifix with the Images of Saints. Every Company hath its own governors & Priests who sing, & the *Donatives* offered follow, which are of more or lesse valew according to the quality of the Persons and their Devotions, which method of going & singing praier & praises to God, excites great piety in the Pilgrims, and people who follow (though not in order) in infinite multitudes. When at a distance the Companies begin to see the Church (which is seated on a hill above the Fields) they internally are moved to devotion, and cast themselves upon the ground weeping for joy, saluting the Mother of God, and then pursue their journey, some renting their garments and putting on sackcloth, others beating themselves, and being beaten by others with many stripes on the naked shoulders. In the mean time the Priests of *Loreto*, go to meet these Companies, introducing them into the Church, with solemn musick, Trumpets, and Bells, when they approach the dore the Companies again fall flat on the ground saluting the Virgin from the bottome of their hearts, with such zeal, that the beholders are moved to tears.

Ar-

Arrived at the Chamber of the Virgin, which shines most clear by the many lights brought in their hands, they contemplate the Effigies of the *Madonna*, with such Piety, Tears, Sighs, and humility, as is wonderfull, and many affix them selves so much to consider the place and Actions which the Mother of Christ there performed, that were they not driven out by other companies who overtake them, they would never remove thence, but such as come from far Countreys, not being able to preserve the order of Companies, resort thither in the best manner they can, the most part if not all communicate there, and leave their offerings at the Altar, but the most precious offerings are consigned to the deputies, whose charge is to set them and the givers names down in a Book, for perpetual remembrance. The Altar erected by the Apostles, and the effigies of the Virgin *Mary*, are alwaies clothed from time to time with sumptuous garments, and ornaments of great valew both in Gold and Jewells.

The Church is alwaies full with wax lights and Lamps burning, resounding with musick and Organs, but what more imports tis filled with the Spirit of God, which terrifies the bad, rejoices the good, heals the infirm, and works stupendious miracles. The number of the Pilgrims at *Easter* useth to be 12000. and at the *Pentecost* and nativity of the Virgin not much inferiour if not more, there hath been the day of the said Nativity in our times, and the day following above two hundred thousand Persons which hath necessitated the intendants, to make a railround about the Cel whereby to exclude and admit whom they think fit, that they may not be oppressed by Multitude. Moreover because in all times the Companies of Souldiers intending for the Wars resort thither first to confess and communicate, the Road is so well accommodated with Inns and houses of Reception, that any Person though delicate and weak, may make the journey on foot, besides that the continual concourse of fresh companies to and fro, renders the way less heavy; this convenience invited *M. Antonio Colonna* (not to speak of others) a famous, rich, and great Commander, to take that Journey on foot. These Companies having seen the countenance of the Virgin, rejoyce spiritually, and commonly acknowlege they have gathered great benefit from the Pilgrimage though difficult. Were it not too long & difficult twere worth ones pains to recount the vowes there made, and rendred to God, how many there escape out of the mire of Sin, how many are there loosed from the intricate tyes of carnal and forbidden pleasures, how many there lay down their hatred and old envy, how many men almost desperate to do more good, and bound already to the Gates of hell by compact between them and the Diavel, yet there deliver themselves from the Enemy, and recover a state of Salvation; finally, as the Soul is more pretious than the Body, so the Miracles of the blessed Virgin of *Loreto* wrought for the Soul, are more than those that are for the Body, so that to discourse more at large the things touched here, were a desire to measure and confine the divine power by humane frailty. Which to avoid, tis better to let it alone, than undertaking it to rest unsatisfied, and although for the most part Fame surpasseth the thing spoken of; yet whoever hath seen *Loreto*, must confess Fame could not speak so much of it and its glory as he there saw and contemplated.



The remarkable and wonderfull
Site of the House of
LORETO.

TIs credibly reported, that the house of the blessed Virgin leaving (of its own accord) *Galilea*, first went into *Dolmatia* and there stopped in a Wood of *Marchiano*, whence it went into a Mountain belonging to two Brothers who were at discord, but to remain there for a time, God having determinated that it should stay where now it stands, and we hope will ever continue if some sins of the adjacent People make not the place unworthy and tis presumed that since it came from *Galilee* and the mount because the sins of the People there made it unworthy, so the knowlege the Virgin had of the quality of this People made her transmit her habitation hither and the often mutations of the places makes it evident to all, that this is the true *Stanza* or Cell of the blessed Virgin departed from *Galilea*.

It arrived in this Province in *Italy*, in the yeer 1295. and in lesse than a yeer changed its place of stay three times though but within compasse of a mile, but who will consider its now abode must find that the wit of man could not invent a better.

P. Battista Mantouano Viccar General of the *Carmelites* (among other grave Authers) to whom this house was first given in custody before it left *Galilee*) averrs the trnth of the former relations: Societies of Priests, that are *Linguists* have it now in government whereby to be the better able to take the confessions of all Nations and give absolutions, &c.

RECANATI.

FROM *Loreto* the way leads to *Recanati*, a new City built out of the Reliques of the old *Helvia Ricina*, whereof some will have *Macerata* to be built also, which *Helvia* was once magnificently repaired by *Helvio*, many of its old foundations and the bases of an Amphitheatre yet appear upon the Road. From *Loreto* to *Recanati*, is three mile of very rough Way, over Mountains. In it is held a publick fair every yeer in September, in the great Church lies Pope *Gregory* the 12th. who in the Council of *Constanza* renounced the Papacy, tis seated on the top of a high and spacious Mountain environed with the *Apennines*, *Cingolo*, the Sea, and some other little Hills. Beyond which is a plain, in it, *San Severino*, heretofore a Bourg, but made a City by Pope *Sixtus quintus*, *Mathelica* and *Fabriano*, famous for the pure writing paper there made, and then *Camerino*, a well fortified place abounding no less in Riches than People. It alwaies assisted

assisted the *Romans*, and hath produced many eminent Men. Through the Vale *Camerino*, you may go to *Foligno* and *Spoletto*.

M A C E R A T A.

KEEPING the direct Way thorow the Mountains you meet *Macerata*, famous for greatnesse and beauty, and the most noble City of the *Marchiano*. In it is a College of Lawyers, called the *Rota*, deputed to hear Causes, and the Residence of the Governors of all the Province, Two great Causes for its full peopling: About it ly several Bourgs, Castles, and Towns, as *Tolentino*, where they reverence the reliques of *San Nicolo*, of the *Augustine* Order, who there lived holily: *Montalto*, *Fermo*, *Ascolo*, and *Seravalle*, beyond which lies *Santa Anatolia*, whence through a Valley lies the way to *San Foligno*, which is two days journey from *Loreto*.

F O L I G N O.

THE *Longobardi*, having destroyed *Foro Flaminio*, the Inhabitants out of its Ruines built *Foligno*. The City is rich in Merchandize, small but pleasant, it hath a goodly porte, whence the Citizens repelled the assaults of the *Longobardi*, the Cities *Perugia* and *Assisa* are Westward twenty miles from *Foligno*.

All along the *Flaminian* Way, ly most flourishing Fields, planted with all sorts of Fruits, Vines, Gardens, Olive-Trees, & Almonds, praised to the skies, by *Propertius*, *Virgil*, and other Poets.

On the right hand lies *Alevania*, the Countrey of *Propertius* and its Territory, which produceth large Bulls and Oxen, on the left was the Antient Temple of *Metusca*, near it is the Source of the River *Clitumnus*, issuing with a clear and plentiful head of Water, enough to water the Fields of *Bertagna*, which at its second stage, had the name of a God given it by the blind Gentiles, to whom tis believed the neighbouring Temple of Marble (now antique yet noble) was dedicate in old time. Tis made in that form (which *Vitruvius* writing of the order of Temples, teaches that those of Fountains, *Nymphes*, *Venus*, *Flora*, and *Proserpina*. ought to have, to wit to have some similitude with their Gods) and hath in the Ornaments of the outside leaves of Bears-foot, and Holm tree, which demonstrate the fruitfulness of *Clitumnus*, which the Antients observed, so fattened the adjacent Pastures, that thereby the Herds of Cattel grew very great, and (*Pliny*, *Lucan*, and *Servius* the Commentator of *Virgil*) averr that those Cattel drinking of the water of *Clitumnus* became white.

Out of these Herds the *Roman* Conquerors used to select the most fair, and in their triumphs to sacrifice them for a happy Augury to the victory brought with them. The same also were led by the Emperors, (which triumphed) with their horns guilt, and bathed with the water of this River, unto the *Campidoglio*, and there sacrificed to *Jove* and other Gods, which made the *Spoletini* to honour *Clitumnus* as a God, and to it were dedicated by the antients, Temples and Groves, as may be collected from *Propertius* in these words.

*Qua formosa suo Clitumnus flumina Luco
Integer, & niveos abluit unda boves.*

Virgil the Prince of Poets in the second of his *Georgicks*, speaking politely of the praise of *Italy*, saith thus.

*Hinc albi Clitumne greges & maxima taurus
Victima sæpe tuo perfusi flumine sacro
Romanos ad templa Deum duxere triumphos.*

Silius also touches upon this conceipt in the *Carthaginian War* in few words to wit

*Et lavit ingentem perfusum flumine sacro
Clitumnus taurum.*

SPOLETO.

IN the same day the Traveller may go from *Foligno*, to *Spoletto*, a splen-
did City deficient in nothing, the Residence of the *Longobardi* Prin-
ces now ennobled by the Title of the Duke of *Ombra*, antiently twas a
strong *Roman* Colony so made by *Litius*, and reduced by the *Romans*,
when they had overthrown the *Ombri*, in the Consulate of *C. Claudi-
us Centone*, and *Marius Sempronius Tuditanus*. Which Colony (after
the *Romans* had received the Rout near *Trafaleno*) was so bold as to
withstand *Hannibal* the Conqueror, and taught him to gather what
vast strength the *Roman* Empire was of from the power of one sole
Colony, by forcing him to turn tayl, & retreat after the losse of many
men into the *Marchiana*. The old broken structures shew that it flou-
rished greatly in the *Romans* time. One may yet see the Palace of *The-
odorick* King of *Goths*, destroyed by the *Goths* but rebuilt by *Narsete*
Captain for *Justinian* the Emperor. The Temple of Concord, the
foundation of a Theatre and of stately Aqueducts.

TERNI.

THE following day through the Valley *Strattura* (closed in by
Hills, Rocks, and cliffs of the *Apenines*) you reach *Terni* called
Iteranna by the Antients from its inclosure between the branches of
the River *Nera*. The old Ruins of the Edifices shew it to have been
in all things greater than at present, and within memory tis known
much decay came to it by intestine hatred and civil discords.

Many antient Marble Inscriptions shew that twas a free City of
the *Romans*, but at what time it received the title of a free City, and
the Prerogative of *Roman* Denizenship, is not certainly known. *Pighi-
us* observes from a great Marble stone fixed in the Walls of the Ca-
thedral Church, that twas built 544. yeers before the Consulate of
C. Domitius Enobarbus, and *M. Camillus Scribonianus*, who were Con-
suls 624. yeers after the foundation of Rome, and that sacrifice was
made in *Terni*, to the health of Liberty, and the *Genius* of the City,
to

to gratifie *Tiberius Caesar*, who then elevated himself from the feet of *Seianus*: The said *Pighius* deduceth thus much from the Title on the said Marble, and in his *Annales* of the Senate and People of *Rome* sets it down more distinctly: we conclude from the whole that twas built 80. yeers after *Rome*, under *Numa*, and then obtained its title of a Municipal City. The Territory of *Terni* through the site, and the usefullnesse of the sweet Waters, is all of a fat soyl, being exposed to a benign Sun, which in some part appologizeth for what *Pliny* saies, to wit, that the Meadows are mowed 4 times in a yeer, and afterwards fed, besides that Turnips have there lately grown of 30. pound weight (whereof four makes an Asses Load) and *Pliny* saies 40. pound weight.

NARNI.

KEEping the *Via Flaminia*, you arrive at *Narni*, placed on a rough Hill of difficult ascent, at the foot whereof runs the River *Nera*, roaring through the breakings of the Rocks, wherewith it encounters; *Livy* and *Stephano Gramatico*, derive the name of the City from that of the River, and *Martial* in the 7th. book of his *Epigrammes* describes it thus.

*Narnia sulphureo, quam gurgite candidus amnis
Circuit ancipiti vix adeunda iugo.*

The same *Livy* affirms, that the City was first called *Nequino*, and the Inhabitants thence *Nequinati*, when subdued by the *Romans*, from the paulty and wicked customes of the People, but afterwards the *Roman* Colony despising that name, called it *Narni* from the Rivers name.

The Triumphs in the *Campidoglio* set forth that the *Nequinati* were confederate with the *Sanniti*, and with them overcome by *M. Petinus* the Consul, who therefor triumphed in the 454th. yeer of *Rome*, and then made a Colony as aforesaid.

Now the Cities form is long, and fair in Fabricks, and plentifully supplied from its near *Campagna*, though in the memory of our Ancestors, and since it hath been much turmoyled with troubles and Warrs. Without *Narni* over the River are wonderfull great Arches of a Bridge, which did conjoyn two high and precipitous Mountains between which the River passed, some believe this Bridge was built by *Augustus* with the spoils of the *Siacambri*, and *Procopius* affirms it, adding that more eminent Arches were never seen, the Reliques now appearing demonstrate it, the work of a flourishing Empire, and of excessive expence, *Martial* tis supposed speaks herof in these words.

*Sed jam parce mihi, nec abutere Narnia Quinto,
Perpetuo liceat sic tibi ponte frui.*

The stones of this Bridge are cecmented with Iron and Lead, one Arch now to be seen is 200. foot broad and 150. foot high, under which tis said is buried great Treasure.

A stream is brought into the City which passeth for 15. miles under most high Mountains, and supplies three brass fountains; there is also a water of *Narni* called *carestia* or *Famine*, because it never appears but the year before some great famine, as it happened in *Anno* 1589. it yields also many healthfull waters.

Forty miles off *Narni* to go in the way to *Rome* is a Mountainous Rock, through which the Way is cut with Chizels 30. foot deep and 15 broad, beyond which is pleasant way to *Otricoli* a mile from *Tevere*.

Passing by the antiquities of the *Via Flaminia* and the vast ruines of *Otricoli*, you come to *Tevere*, beholding by the way great Reliques of publick structures, as Temples, Baths, Aqueducts, Conservatories of water, a Theatre and Amphitheatre, which testify the grandezza and magnificence of that municipal City, while the *Roman* Empire flourished.

Two inscriptions of statues dedicate to the Father and Daughter by the publick, make appear that they built those Baths at their own expence, and then gave them to the publique, both which are inscribed on Marble as followeth.

*L. Iulio L. F. Pal.
Iuliano.*

IIII. Vir. Aed.

III. I. D.

IIII. Vir. Quin que

Quinq; II. Dast

Patrono

Municipi

Plebs. Ob. Merita

L. D. D. D.

Julia Lucilla

L. Iulii. Iuliani. Fil

Patroni municipi

Cujus. Pater

Termas Ocracula-

nis a Solo, Etruscas

Sua. Pecunia. Dona-

vit

Dec Aug. Plebs

L. D. D. D.

Whence you passe by the Town *Tevere* near the stone Bridge built by *Augustus*, which Bridge was so great, that with its ruines it turned and hindred the course of the River; thence coasting the foot of the Mountain *Soratte*, at night you lodge at *Rignano*.

Pope *Clement* the 8th. commanded (imitating *Augustus*) to his great costs and no less glory, this Bridge to be repaired; here terminated the Burroughs of *Rome* in the time of the Emperour *Aurelianus*; and we read that in former times *Rome* was 150. miles in circuit; and that while *Constantine* reigned, the Walls and buildings from *Tevere* to *Rome* were so thick, that who was but seldome conversant there took it for the City of *Rome*. The River being past you meet *Borgheto*, the City *Castellan*, and *Caprarola*, and farther on is the Bridge *Milvio* or *Mole*, where God shewed to *Constantine* a Cross with these words, *In hoc signo vinces*, with which encouragement *Constantine* fought and overcame *Maxentius* the Tyrant, by which Bridge one passeth the *Tevere* or *Tiber*, and so arrives to the Suburbs of *Rome*, entring the *Porta Flaminia*, now called *Porta del Popolo*.

L U C C A.

THis City glories in the universal agreement of all Authors, that tis one of the most antient of *Italy*, and they that speak of its latest Original attribute it to *Lucchio Lucimone Laerte* of *Tuscany*, who reigned 46. yeers after the foundation of *Rome*. from whom some say it took its name *Lucca*, but some others averr twas built long before that time, even by the *Grecians* before the destruction of *Troy*. It alwaies was for its strength and power of much consideration: and that made *C. Cernponius* after the overthrow he received from *Hannibal* at *Trebbia*, and the lesse fortunate day fought before *Piacenza* to recover *Lucca*, with the remnant of his Army as to a place that yeelded asecure retreat; and the valorous *Narsete*, who for the Emperour *Justinian*, freed *Italy* of the *Goths*, could not have gained it with his 7 Moneths tedious and most rigorous siege, had he not by a certain wile and cunning perswaded or rather intreated the Citizens to deliver their City of their own accord and with their own terms. Its Seignors or Lords have so well added to its former strength, that no City in *Italy* comes near it, for it hath cleaven strong Bulworks in lesse than 3. miles circuit, and a vast wall, with works within, upon which the Trees planted, the pleasant and fertile hills surrounding it, and the stately Palaces in the heart of it renders it a most delightfull City.

Strabo reports the *Romans* often raised there many foot Souldiers and some Horse, and *Gasper Sardo* writes that at the Naval fight between the Christians and *Sarazens* in anno 1179. *Lucca* had seaven Gallies, under the command of *Nino delli Obezi* its Citizen, a valiant Captain, who was also Lieutenant of those of the Church in the same Fleet, when they obtained immortal fame in that Victory, and in 1303. the *Lucchesi* colleagued with the *Florentines* against the *Pistoiesi*, and of the 16000. foot and 1600. Horse, then in the Army, the *Lucchesi* had 10000. Foot, and 600. Horse.

This City was beloved, and held in great esteem by the *Romans* conceding to it, the so much coveted privilege of a municipal City, and making it a Colony.

We read in particular, that (at the needfull repairing of *Rome*) *C. Caesar* passed a winter there with two hundred Senators. whereof were *Pompey* and *Crasus*, who here complotted and constituted the first Triumvirate. Near the Church of *Saint Augustine*, are some Reliques of a noble Temple dedicate to *Saturn*, with the foot-steps of an Amphitheatre, infallible testimonies of its Grandure.

In the time that *Tuscany* with the rest of *Italy* divided into 12 Governments was under the *Longobardi*, *Lucca* was the appointed, residence for the Regent of *Tuscany*, where (as such) *Desiderius* resided, when in anno 577. he was created King of the *Longobardi*. Afterwards twas governed by Marqueses, who also resided there as in the Metropolis of that Province, where the *Marchese Adalberto* dwelt with infinite Splendour, and so nobly in anno 902. received there *Lewis* the Emperour, that he admiring the Kingly magnificence and greatnesse wherein the *Marchese* lived, said to one of his Intimats, that truly (abstracting from the Title) he saw not wherein the *Mar.*

Marquess was inferiour to him. Among the, *Marqueses* of *Tuscany*, *Bonif da Lucca* for his great Riches, his own valour and merits, was so much renowned, that he obtained for his wife, *Beatrice* Daughter of *Corradus* the second, and Sister of *Henry* the third, whose Issue *La Contessa Matilda*, in a short course of time, remained Heiress and Lady of this and many other Cities of *Italy*, and at her death bequeathed the City *Ferrara* and that state which is called the Patrimony of Saint *Peter* to the *Roman* Church, by her last Will and Testament, which is yet preserved in *Lucca*.

Afterwards *Lucca* began to relish the beloved fruits of its antient Liberty, and in the year 1288. obtained a confirmation of it from the Emperour *Rodolphus*, in which times being chiefly ruled by the *Guelfan* Faction, it was a long time preserved in good amity, and confederate with the *Florentine* Republique. Wherefore in Anno 1304. when the *Florentine* Republique was much perplexed by the Factions *Bianchi*, and *Neri*, the *Lucchesi* were requested by the *Florentines* to aid them, in repressing their tumultuous and confused Government, and when absolute power was given to the *Lucchesi* over all *Florence*, from *Lucca* were sent some of the most prudent Citizens, accompanied with 9000. Souldiers, the most part horse: Who being suddainly arrived, settled their guards up and down the City as they pleased, and as if the City *Florence* had been absolutely under their Dominion: which done, they took in hand the government, and with the entire satisfaction of that Republique, in sixteen days, they quieted the tumults and Factions, and established the form of the Government for the future.

Some time after the which *Lucca* was governed by *Ugoccione* and by *Castruccio* its Citizen, an excellent Captain, who with his own single valour kept the neighbouring Common-wealth in continual fear and suspicion, and finally after it had undergone for severall yeers through adverse fortune, the tyranny of divers Governours, its Usurpers; It reobtained for a certain sum of money its former Liberty, from *Charls* the 4th. which (except from the year 1400. to 1430. when twas usurped by *Paolo Gustinigi* its Citizen) it hath ever since enjoyed most happily, and doth at present rejoice therein, and live in great tranquillity yet under the protection of the Catholick King, and with such security, that those Gentlemen to whom the Government of the Republique is committed, neither watch at, nor take care for any thing more than the publique good, and Union of all its Citizens; the two principal and necessary Foundations, for the maintenance of the Republique. Its administration and Government is an *Oligarchy*.

This Clty is replenisht with many good and Artfull Structures, and a great number of stately Churches; Among which Its Cathedral, dedicate to Saint *Martin*, retains the chief prerogative. This Church hath been much adorned and favoured by the Popes, and first by *Alexander* the second, who in the year of our Lord 1070. (as we read in *Baronius*) was pleased to take upon himself the pains to consecrate it, then *Urban* the sixth in anno 1382. there celebrated *Mass* the night of the Nativity of our Lord, and honoured the chief standard bearer, with the reading the Epistle by his order. The Bishop and Canons are endowed with great Privileges: being allowed the use of

of the Archiepiscopal Ornaments, that is a Cross and Paul: and the Canons are faculted to bear the Priests cope, and purple Sattin robes, and the Mitre of white Sattin, *More Cardinalium* and the Bishop is so great, that the Canons acknowledge no other Superiour but the Apostolick Sea.

Among the many graces wherewith this Church is favoured by the most high God, some may especially be considered; first that *Lucca* was the first City of *Tuscany*, that (as *Fr. Leandro* and others recount) received the light of the holy faith, which happened in the 44th. yeer of our Salvation by the means of Saint *Paulino Antiocheno*, the Disciple of Saint *Peter*, crowned a Martyr upon the hill *S. Juliana*, by *Anozino* President in *Pisa*. Secondly, that in the time of *Charles the Great*, with most singular favour it obtained the holy Countenance or Visage, (*Volto Santo*) formed and placed miraculously by a divine hand (on the venerable Statue of the Saviour of the World: framed by *Nichodemus* his Disciple, when he stood as 'twere bereaved of senses, with consulting to form the head with such perfection as might give honour to the Statue.

In it lie the bodies of *S. Paolino*, *Rigolo* and *Frediano*. Its principal Protectors, with those of 33. other Saints, whereof 14. were *Lucchesi*. In the yeer 1588. was found here a Miraculous Image of our Lady, through whose mediation God hath here done wonderfull graces to the faithfull of divers Nations. It hath afforded Popes, Cardinals, Lords, and famous Captains in great numbers with exquisite Scholars: whereof one must be mentioned, to wit Fryer *Panigni*, having so great a renown through all parts of the world for his elaborate and exact Translation of the holy Scripture out of the Hebrew into the Latin Tongue, whom we will set alone though many others in several Sciences, Qualities, and Honours might be well remembered with him. Many noble Families quitted this their Countrey, either to avoid the plagues, or tyrannies of Usurpers, and retreated to *Venice* and *Genoua*, where some of them are in that honour as to be admitted Partners in the government of those States as if originally of those Republicques.

The Territories of *Lucca* are small, but through the Industry of the Inhabitants, most fertile and abounding in all things, and so well peopled, that they have eighteen thousand Men enrolled in the Militia, besides those of the City: In them lies those so health, affording Bathes, celebrated by many Historians and other writers, whither annually resort from all parts infinite infirm and Lane Persons, who for the most part return comforted and recovered: In the way whereunto they pass two Bridges over the River *Serchio*, whose Arches are so large that they are wonderfull to the beholders: And tis certain all *Europe* cannot shew two Bridges so noble and fair.

Many other remarkable things might be incerted of this most noble City and its State, but to avoid prolixity, and pursue the stile begun, the more curious are referred to the particular writers who treat thereof most copiously.

GENOVA.

THis City is head of the Province *Liguria*, situate on the Sea shore at the foot of very high Mountains which though sterile by nature by the Inhabitants industry are become most fertile and produce most necessaries besides those delights which ly on the South part of it. Its ayr is good, though somewhat enclineing to hot and dry tis built in part upon hills and in part upon a Plain or Level. On the Maritime part Westward, It hath a Port may well merit the name of the most important of *Italy*. It enjoyes the Treasure of Liberty, and is governed in form of a Republique, all its state being content with that form, knowing that to the obedient Life Honour and Goods, under that government are in no hazard. It stands between two Rivers the one on the East 70. miles long, the other on the West a 100. In the River on the *Levant* about 6. miles from the City is the comely Town of *Mervi*, which plentifully stores it with Fruits and Flowers all the Winter. Tis Mistress and sole Governess of the Island of *Corfica*, whence in time of need they can advance a good quantity of Souldiers not inferiour in Arms or Valour to any other Nation. The People of *Corfia* most willingly yeelding them Obedience, for their protection, and that costs them but a quarter of a Crown annually for each fire, and some other incensibile tax. Every two yeers the Republique sends thither a Governour and the other Lawgivers and Judges, who having finished their Offices, are arraigned by two Gentlemen impowred thither to that effect, who without any trouble to the subject, do them justice against any Governour or Judge at their own doors, who hath done them wrong: Which rule they also observe through all other parts of their state. On all part of the City are infinite pleasant Gardens and Pallaces beautified with all that Art can add to them or Riches procure their Structures being *alla Moderna* though somewhat high in most parts by reason that the City is but small, so that they are necessitated to make the best use of their Room which renders the streets in most places narrow and in some a little obscure. Though one street may be well termed the Mistress of the World called *Strada Nova*, being spacious, long, even, and on each side embellished with most stately Marble Pallaces, the fairest whereof belongs to the Duke of *Oria*. It hath a most spacious Port in form of a Theatre compassed in with noble Structures, which though defended by a most magnificent Mole (judged the greatest in Christendome) yet is when the South and Southwest Winds blow very tempestuous. Opposite to it is a *Pharos* bearing a Lantern (for light to ships in the night time) of an extraordinary bigness. *Darsina* is a haven to it also, which is a sure retreat for Gallies and shipping at all seasons: The Gallies being there layed up in their several classes. For publick Edifices it hath the Merchants Hall. The publick Granaries the Dukes Pallace with the Armory of 30000. Men. And their Churches which though (in respect of others of *Italy*) they have not so much Beauty, that once seen they yeeld a *Gusto* to a second view, yet for their polisht Marble and inward Ornaments, were they placed any where but in *Italy* might well merit a larger Account. In

Saint

Saint *Lorenzo* the Cathedral Church is shewed to Persons of quality an Emerald of inestimable price: as also the sumptuous Chapel of *San Gio Battista*, wherein they adore his Ashes.

Who delights to see Pictures of great Masters must repair to the Palace of Prince *D'Ors*, reaching from the bottom of the shore to the top of the Mountains, divided into three Gardens. In the first whereof the Terraces and Porticoes bore up one above another with Marble Pillars, the Fountain of Eagles, and the Family of *Neptune* are very magnificent. On one side of which is that famous Cage of Ironwork of so vast extent, that it encloseth a wood of Cypress and other Trees: The other two are filled with Grots Orange Trees, and other delights. And who is curious to see Statues and Pictures, may repair with freedom to the Palaces of the Signori *Giustiniano*, *Pallavicino*, *Horatio*, *Chiavari*, and *Giovan*, *Carlo Doria*; who have collections of such Rarities of so great value, as is scarce to be believed a Treasure for a private Man. Two Statues which *Giustiniano* hath for their incomparable and Price deserve particular mention, to wit, an antient Cupid of Marble sleeping, and an antique head with a body to it, esteemed most rare antiquities.

Religion so flourishes in *Genova*, that they may (with thanks to God) say that tis there in the height of Glory.

It contains about a hundred thousand Souls more or less: out of which in all Ages have proceeded Eminent Scholars and Souldiers.

Which shall end the relation here with this short Addition, that whosoever for delight sees *Genova*, must repair thither in the beginning of Summer, who for profit or Merchandize may take their own convenience. To take a perfect view, and a full prospect of the City, in a calm and serene day you must embark in a small Boat, and eloin on the Sea the distance of an ordinary Sight, where the City seems so to be united with the Burroughs, and both so conjoyned afford so fair an Object, as must be confest to be a most beautifull and noble Prospective.

And who would behold *Genova* from a high place, must ascend the Steeple of the Church of *S. Benigno*, and the *Pharos* where the Lanthorn stands.

In the Church of Saint *John* the Baptist among its other Reliques, they pretend to have the heads of Saint *Laurence*, and Saint *Sebastian* the Martyr, the Arms of Saint *Matthew* and Saint *Theodore* the Martyr and the right hand of Saint *James* the less, together with a certain vessel of *Calcidonian* stone, bestowed on this Church by Pope Innocent the 8th. which they say to be the same dish wherein the Daughter of *Herodias* brought in the head of Saint *John Baptist* to her Mother. In the same Church lies the body of *S. Siri*, or rather *Sylus*, the third Bishop of this City, under the high altar with this Epitaph.

*Hic, recubat Sylus sacro baptisinate dictus,
Cujus terra levis Florida membra premi.*

wherewith this Book concludes.

the end of the first Book.



THE
HISTORY
OF
ITALY,
BEING
A Compendious DESCRIPTION
OF
ROME

THE
Mistress of the WORLD, with an Account
of all particulars therein worth Observation
as well Divine as Humane.

The Second PART.

Ammianus Marcellinus in the 14th. Book of his History speaks
after this manner of R O M E.

Is not a little wonder that Virtue and Fortune (whom the world conclude almost at perpetual discord) should accord together in that instant of time, when *Rome* for its aggrandizing, had so much need of their united force. By which their conjoyned strengths, *Rome* augmented her Empire to that Greatness, that she subjugated the whole World. 'Tis worth considering the Paralell between her and a Childe: Who in its first

O

Infancy

Infancy creeps, when she began to be built and peopled : then it acquires vigour & strength, for Adolescential Exercises, so she then warred only with her neighbours, but when arrived to more full strength is employed in Manly disputes: So she when arrived to be 300. yeers old, and increased both in vigour and People, began to pass Mountains and Seas, pursuing Warr into the farthest Countreys, where she obtained and brought home innumerable Victories and Triumphs from the Barbarous and wilde Nations: In the end, having made infinite noble Attempts, and acquired whatever upon Earth through Valour was to be obtained (as twere arrived to mature Age) she began to acquiesce, whereby the better to enjoy those good benefits and Advantages, which she had then provided for: Committing the Troubles of Government to the Emperors (as to her Natural Children) for her better and more pleasing repose: At which time although the People participated of that publique Ease and Profit, and the Souldiery moved not for her further advancement: yet such was the Care of her Greatness: that the *Roman* Majesty was no less Reverenced than feared.

Virgil in praise of *Rome* wrote these Verses.

*Ipse Lupæ fulvo nutricis tegmine lætus
Romulus, Assaraci quem sanguinis Ilia Mater
Eduxit, genti Mavortia condidit olim
Mænia. Romanosque suo de nomine dixit.
Illius auspiciis rerum pulcherrima Roma
Imperium terris, animos æquavit Olimpo,
Septemque una sibi muro circumdedit Arces:
Felix prole virum: qualis Berecinthia Mater
Invehitur curru Phrygiæ turrita per Urbes,
Lætæ Deum partu, centum complexa nepotes
Omnes calicolas, omnes supera alta tenentes.
Hanc olim Indigine Fauni, Nymphæque tenebant:
Gensque virum truncis, & duro robore nata,
Quæ duo disjectis tenuerunt oppida muris:
Hanc Janus pater, hanc Saturnus condidit Urbem.
Janiculum Huic, illi fuerat Saturnia nomen.*

And *Ovid* surnamed *Naso* composed these of *Rome*.

*Crescendo formam mutavit Martia Roma,
Appenini genæ, quæ proxima Tibridis undis
Mole sub ingenti posuit fundamina rerum,
Quanta nec est, nec erit, nec visa prioribus annis.
Hanc alii procures per sæcula longa potentem,
Sed dominam rerum de Sanguine natus Juli
Effecit, quo, quum tellus fuit usa, fruuntur
Æthereæ sedes, celumque fit exitus illi.*

Who saith also in another place:

*Hic ubi nunc Roma est, olim fuit ardua sylva
Tan taque res paucis pascua bobus erat.*

In another.

*Gentibus est aliis, tellus data limite certo,
Romanæ spatium est urbis, & orbis idem.*

Divers other testimonies and Declarations of the Magnificence of Rome were writ by *Ansonius Claudianus*, *Rutilius Numantianus*, old Authors, and by *Julius Cæsar Scaliger*, *Faustus Sabeus a Brescian*, and other modern writers, which for brevity sake are here omitted but without comitting an unpardonable fault, we must not leave out these elegant verses of *Marcus Antonius Flaminus*, viz.

*Antiquum revocat decus
Divum Roma domus, & caput Urbium.
Vertex nobilis Imperi:
Mater magnanimum Roma Quiritium.
Fortunata per Oppida
Cornu fundit opes Copia divite,
Virtuti suus est honos,
Et legum timor, & prisca redit fides.*

Nor these of *M. Valerius Martialis*.

*Terrarum Dea, gentiumque Roma,
Cui par est nihil, & nihil secundum.*



The praise of R O M E written by *STEFANO PIGHIO*.

RO M E the Glorious is replenisht with stupendious Structures, as well publique, appertaining to the Popes, as private, belonging to Cardinals and Princes, who at this time frequent that City. The Gardens behind the *Vatican* called *Belvedere*, from their beauty and pleasantness, are no less estimable: In which Pope *Sixtus quartus*, erected a noble Palace without regard to his expence, soe it might be excellently carved, painted, guilt, and embellish't with rare figures, thereby to make it a Kingly Receptacle for entertainment of such eminent Princes and Lords, as should repair to Rome: Before the Front of that Pallace where the Pope resides, is a most stately Porticue composed in the form of a Theater, raised some steps above the Earth, and garnished with many marble Statues: and on the western part is another Porticue which stands between the one and the other Palace, (*Belveder* being near the Popes Palace) and will be when finish't according to the design, a most stately Piece and of great value.

But of greater wonder are those footsteps and marks of old Rome which seem rather the works of Gyants than of ordinary men: although

though (compared to what twas) much inferiour by the great fallings and decayes of Towers, and Walls in divers places, where stood formerly publique Edifices. *Martial* in most elegant Verse sets the Theater of *Titus Vespasian*, before the seaven wonders of the World: and not unworthily, since to this day, it creates admiration in all judicious Men, by its prodigious Structure. Who admires not the *Pantheon*, or the *Circalean*, *Dioclesian*, and *Constantinian* Baths, which Fabricks are built with rare art, and so great that they seem Castles and Towns: Or the vast number of Arches, Triumphals, Columns, Sculptures of whole Armies figured to the Life: Pyramids, and Obelisks, of so vast bigness, that who would transport one of them must build a ship large and strong enough to float and sail laden with a Mountain. What shall we say of the great entire Statues, of the *Castor* on Horseback? of the great bodies of Rivers prostrate on the ground? of so many brasse Statues and Vessels capacious to bath in? or of those Marble Tablets and Pillars with hundreds of other excellencies. Each of which are worthy of, and would fill up a particular volume if worthily described.

The Gardens of *Eelvedere*, contain some Statues of white Marble far bigger than the body of a Man, as of *Apollo*, of *Hercules*, of *Venus*, of *Mercury*, of the *Genius* of the Prince, thought by some to be of *Anthony*, of *Adrian* the Emperor, of a Nymph leaning near a River, judged by some to be *Cleopatra*, and of *Laocoon* the Trojan with his two Sons, enveloped in the twistings of the Serpents, a piece much applauded by *Pliny*, cut out of one entire Stone, which that it might receive as excellling shapes, and forms as could be carved by industry or Art, *Agasandro*, *Polidoro*, and *Afenodoro*, three rare *Rodian* Sculptors applyed their joynt Industry, study, & pains: This curious Sculpture, was preserved by miracle of Fortune, at the destruction of the Palace of *Titus Vespasian* the Emperour, as also of the River *Tevere*, or *Tyber* with the Wolfe giving suck to *Romulus* and *Remus* carved out of one tire Stone, and likewise the great *Nilus* leaning on a *Sphinx*, on the heigth whereof stand sixteen Children, denoting the sixteen Cubits of the increase of that River, observed by the *Ægyptians*, and every one of those Children is in such manner figured, that it excellently describes the effect, which at that rise and increase it wrought on the Land of *Ægypt* sa, for example, the sixteenth Child is placed upon a shoulder of the River, with a basket of flowers and fruits upon its head, and this Child signifies that the increase of the River, to the sixteenth Cubit, enriches the Earth to the production of great plenty of Fruit and brings gladness to it. The 15th, signifies that all is secure and well, and the 14th. brings joyfulness, but all the other increases under 14. are unhappy and miserable as *Pliny* observes in the ninth Chapter of his fifth Book of Natural Histories; and moreover some Creatures which are only proper to that Countrey with its plants, called *Calamo* a Cane, *Colo Cassia* *Ægyptian* Bean, and *Papiro* called *Papir* Reed, whereof they were wont to make great leaves to write on, & thereof was the first paper made, & thence as is supposed was that name borrowed which are no where to be found out of *Ægypt*, no more than the Monsters to wit, *Hippotami* or the Sea Horse, whose Feet are like an Ox, back and mayn like a Horse, tusks like a Boar, with a long winding tayl. *Ichneu-*

moni, the *Indian* or *Ægyptian* Ratt, whose property is to creep into the Crocodiles Mouth when he gapeth, to eat his Bowels and so kill him : *Trochili*, a Sea-foul friend to the Crocodil ; somewhat like to a wagtail, or Sea Wood-cock : *Ibidi* the black stork, a Bird in *Ægypt*, which hath stiff Leggs, and a long Bill, wherewith when its sick, it administreth it self a Glister of Sea Water, *Sciachi*, Land Crocodiles: *Crocodrili*, Sea Crocodiles, which can only move the upper Jaw or Chaps. And also the pourtraits of the *Terrositi*, a generation of *Pigmies* or dwarfs incessant Men, perpetual Enemies of the Crocodiles, whereof *Pliny* in the 25th. Chapter of his eighth Book of Natural Histories treats at large: together with many other singular Statues in the said gardens of *Belvedere*, which when seen, thorowly examined, and understood by intelligent Persons, yeeld them great delight and satisfaction.

In the Bath of Pope *Pius* the 4th. is a work of great esteem, being an Ocean cut out of the fairest Marble. The Antients thought the Ocean to be Prince of the Waters, and Father of all things, a Friend to *Prometheus*; And that by means of the humidity and liquidness of the Waters, all things seem to generate from Seeds with the assistance of the Heavens: therefore they believed that every thing received Life from Water, with the favourable friendship of the temperat *Genius* of the Cæstial Bodies. This figure hath the Body covered with a thin vail, whereby they would signifie, that the Sea shrouds the Heavens with Clouds of its own vapours, meaning by the Sea, the whole generation of waters, and they denote the Earths being covered with plants by the Hairs beard and ordinary skinns being all figured by the leaves of divers tender Plants. It hath two horns placed upon the Forehead. First because the Sea provoked by the winds roars like a Bull; and secondly because the Sea is governed by the Moons motion, which they called *Cornuta*, thirdly, because the Sea is called Father of Fountains and Rivers, which they figured *Cornuti* or horned. In its right hand is put the Rudder of a Ship, in token that the Waters (by means of the Ships being guided by these Rudders) are furrowed as best likes the Pilot, of which Comodity they feigned *Prometheus* to be the Inventor, they have placed it upon a *Maritime Monster*, to demonstrate that the Sea is generator of many wonderfull Monsters. One of which to the purpose is seen in *Rome* in the Antique marble sphere of *Atlas* placed among the celestial signes, upon this very occasion: Tis said that *Andromada* contending for beauty with the Nymphs of the Sea, being overcome, was by them given to this Monster, which devoured her, out of whose body (slain on the shore of *Perseus* who would have saved that Virgin) there issued so much blood, that it dyed the Sea red, whence that Sea was afterwards called *Citreo* or the Red Sea, for all which the *Citreo* is not that gulfe, which is vulgarly called the red Sea, but is that part of the Ocean affianced to the Gulph, which washes *Arabia* on the South, but now to our relation of *Rome*.

The first and cheif part whereof to be visited through devotion, are the 7. principal Churches, and then the others in their order: wherein are preserved infinite reliques of Saints, and some remarkable Ones of the holy Jesus our Lord and Saviour as the the Towel

of *Santa Veronica* with the effigies of Christ, the Speer of *Longinus* wherewith he was run into the Breast. One of those Nayls, wherewith our Lord was nayled to the Cross. One of those thirty pence, which as the price of Treason were given to *Judas* the Traitor by the wicked Jews, all which you are obliged particularly to search out as exceeding singularities not elsewhere to be found.



Of ROME the Old, and ROME the New,
and of its admirable Excellencies.

ROME formerly the Empress of the World cannot be enough praised: Her power was so great, her Riches so immense, her subjects so innumerable, her Territories and Dominions so vast: That well might Saint *Hierome* (in his three wishes for intermixing that concerning her with so divine things) be pardonable, which three wishes were, To have seen our Saviour in the flesh, to have heard Saint *Paul* preach, and to have seen *Rome* in her Glory: which had so spread her self over the whole Earth that a perfect *Idea* of her cannot be comprehended, and must needs have been the happiest sight that mortal eye could attain to. But when considered what she was, and how since devoured by fire by the insatiable *Nero*, and how pillaged sacked and thousands of mischiefs done her by the Barbarous, at the decay of the *Roman* Empire; One may well wonder how the new *Rome*, should be even emulous to exceed the Old: Being at this day the Queen of Cities, the Flower of *Italy*, and as one may say an Epitome of the whole Earth. She is the Lodging for all Nations. The theatre of the best Ingenuities of the World, the Habitation of vertue, of Empire, of dignity, of Fortune, The Native Countrey of the Laws, and of all People derivatively, the Fountain of Instruction, the Head of Religion, the Rule of Justice, and finally the Original of infinite blessings, although the Hereticks, Enemies of the truth, will not confess it, as this Author is pleased to term those of the Reformed Religion.

A Better nor more concise description of the glory and destruction of *Rome* the Old cannot be given than is in these two Verses out of an elegant Poet an English Man.

Stapylton

*Roma fuit quondam Terræ, Regina Marisque,
At nunc nec Terras, nec Mare Roma regit.*

The same Poet likewise with noe less elegancy describes the Grandeur and Eminency of *Rome* the New, under the Popes in these two ensuing Verses.

*Roma fuit quondam Terræ Regina Marisque,
Nunc mare nunc Terras, amplius illa regit.*

Rome

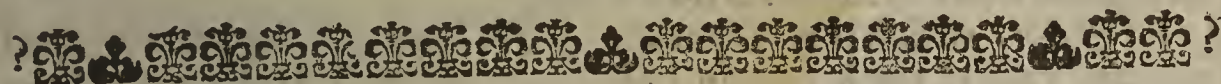
Rome is scituate in a Countrey sterile enough, and is subject to the Sea, the Winds, and an obscure thick Ayr.

The Circumference of Rome, when in her greatest splendour was fifty miles, but now (though not much inferiour comparing her Ecclesiasticks and her immediate possessions with her former Empire) she exceeds not thirteen miles in circuit: In those days she had twenty eight spacious principal Streets, which yet may be traced out and their names with great certainty set down, to wit.

La Via

<i>Appia.</i>	<i>Latina.</i>	<i>Labicana.</i>
<i>Tiberina.</i>	<i>Nomentana.</i>	<i>Campana.</i>
<i>Prænestina.</i>	<i>Cimina.</i>	<i>Setina.</i>
<i>Quintia.</i>	<i>Valeria.</i>	<i>Ostienſe.</i>
<i>Flaminia.</i>	<i>Pormenſe.</i>	<i>Pretoriana.</i>
<i>Tiburtina.</i>	<i>Laurentia.</i>	<i>Ardeatina.</i>
<i>Cornelia.</i>	<i>Clandia.</i>	<i>Cassia.</i>
<i>Collatina.</i>	<i>Gallicana.</i>	<i>Janiculenſe.</i>
<i>Solaria.</i>	<i>Emilia.</i>	<i>Trionſale.</i>
<i>Aurelia.</i>		

With these were others of name, that is to say *L'alta Sommita*, upon the *Monte Cavallo*, now called *Quirinale*, near the *Campo Martio*, *Via Lata*, *La Suburra* near *San Pietro in Vincula*. *La Nova* by the Bathes of *Antonius*, *La Trionſale* near the *Porta Vaticana*, *La Vitellia* contiguous with *San Pietro in Montorio*. that is at the *Gianiculo*, *La Deta* in the *Campo Martio*, *La Fornicata* near to the *Flaminia*.



The Antient and Famous Gates of
R O M E are 15.

L *A Flaminia*, called now *Porta del Popolo*, the Gate of the People, *La Gabiosa*, now *di San Methodio*, *La Collatina*, now *Princiana*, *La Ferentina*, now *Latina*; *La Quirinale*, now called *Agonia*, *La Capena*, now *di San Paolo*, or *Ostienſe*, *La Tiburtina*, now shut up. *La Portuense*, now *Porta Ripa L'Esquilina* now *di San Lorenza*, *L'Aurelia*, now *di San Paneratio*. *La Nevia*, now *Porta Maggiore*, *La Fontinale*, now *Settimiana*, *La Celimontana*, now *di Sti Giovanni*, *La Vaticana*, which lyes on the shore of the River *Tevere*. Tyber.

Moreover the Burroughs have these ensuing Gates, which were latelier made than those above named; to wit, *Porte di Castello*, *de Cavalli Leggeri*, *l'Angelica*, *la Pertusa*, & *di San Spirito*, now the *Trionſale*, by which the Countrey Men were not permitted to enter.

The Hills comprehended within the Walls of Rome are ten viz.
Il Capitolino, or *Tarpeio*, upon which were standing in the time of *Tarquin* more than Sixty Temples, between great and small with most high Towers, twas compassed with a Wall, and then called the dwelling of the Gods.

Il Palatino, or *Pallazzo Maggiore*, all hollowed underneath; This at present is filled with gardens and the ruines of old structures, where stood formerly many noble Fabricks, as the Pallace of the Emperors, the great house of *Augustus*, of *Cicero*, of *Hortensius*, and of *Cataline*, but now in lieu thereof is the stately and spacious Garden of the *Farneses*.

L'Aventino now called *Santa Sabina*, upon which was the first dwelling of the Christian Popes.

Il Celio, which rise where now stands the Church *Laterinense*, and *Santa Croce*, of *Jerusalem*, in the place of many signal Temples of the Gentiles, and fair Aqueducts.

L'Esquolino, where stands now *Saint Pietro in Vincola*: in the stead of the houses of *Virgil*, of *Propertius*, and the gardens of *Mecenas*.

Il Viminale, where stands now in lieu of the old House of *Crassus*, The Churches of *Santa Prudentia*, and of *San Lorenzo in Palesterna*.

Il Quirinale, now called *Monte Cavallo*, where antiently flourished the Palace and Gardens of *Salustius* and the Houses of *Catullus* and *Aquilus*.

Which said seven Hills were those antient Hills in *Rome*, whence she was denominated *Settigemina*. Afterwards upon divers occasions these following were added.

Il Colle de gli hortuli, or *Pincio*, called vulgarly *di Santa Trinità* upon which formerly stood a Temple of the Sun: where now is that round Fabrick, and deep well.

Il Vaticano, where now stands the Church of *Saint Pietro* and the Pallace of the Pope.

Il Gianicolo, called *Montorio*, where the Churches of *San Onofrio*, and *Saint Pietro di Montorio* now stand.

Il Testaceo, which is no other than great heaps of broken pieces of potters Vessels, the Street and residence of those Handicrafts Men being there, they cast those broken pieces which were of no use, into that place which raised this Hill, which Hill or heap rather of broken Vessels is near the *Porta Ostiense*, and near it the famous Sepulcher of *Cicero*.

CHURCHES.

IN *ROME* are above 300 Churches all much frequented, but of them, seaven are more particularly visited through devotion: To wit, *San Pietro nel Vaticano*, *San Paolo* in the *Via Ostiense*, *S. Maria maggiore* in the *Via Esquilina*, *San Sebastiano* without the Gate *Capena* or *S. Sebastiano*, *San Giovanni Lateranense* in *Monte Celio*, *Santa Croce*, in *Jerusalem*, in *Monte Celio*, *San Lorenzo* without the *Porta Esquilina*, called *San Lorenzo* vulgarly.

These five following Churches are beautified with noble Brass Gates *San Pietro nel Vaticano*, *Santa Maria Rotonda*, *Santo Adriano* antiently the Temple of *Saturn*, *Santi Cosma*, and *Damiane* (formerly the Temple of *Castor* and *Pollux*, and *San Paolo* in the *Via Ostiense*.

In *Rome* are five principle Church yards or Burying places the first of which lies near *Saint Agnese*, the second near *Saint Pancratio*, the third by *Saint Sebastiano*, the fourth by *San Lorenzo*, the fifth by

San

San Priscella, besides which and many other smaller burying places of such primitive Christians as were martyred or dyed (to this day held in great Veneration) there are above twenty even now without the City.

In it are many Hospitals so well provided that possibly they may be reckoned the most worthy object of the modern Excellencies in Rome, whereof some are Common for all Nations and all persons as *L'Hospitale di San Spirito* in the *Vatican*: *San Gioanni*, *Laterano*, in *Monte Celio*, *San Giacomo di Augusta*, in *Valle Martia*, *Santa Maria della Consolazione in Velabro*, and *Santo Antonio*, in *Esquilino*, into any of which the infirm of all Countreys with great love and diligence are received governed and taken care of for their perfect ease and cure of their diseases.

The Hospitals deputed to particular Nations are these. The Hospital of *Santa Maria dell'Anima*, for the Germans and Flemings, *San Lodovico* for the French: *San Giacomo* for the Spaniards: *San Tomaso* for the English: *San Pietro* for the Hungarians, *Santa Brigida* for the Swedes, *San Giovanni*, and *San Andrea*, for the Dutch, *San Giovanni Battista* for the Florentines, *San Giovanni Battista* near the Banks of the Tyber, for the Genoveses, instituted and endowed by *Media d'usto Cicala*, besides many houses both for poor and Orfanes, of which no particular Catalogue is set down, least filling the volume with the less considerable, we leave not space for the more observable things in Rome.

In the Popes Palace called the *Vatican* are the Libraries: The one contains selected choice books alwaies shut up. The other two filled with Latin and Greek Books, written by the Pen in parchment, are as much open: and free to any students for two hours in the day, which were furnished by Pope *Nicholas* the 5th. And now there is a new one collected by Pope *Sistus* the 5th. The Inscriptions, Pictures and Verses of which were made publique by the judicious Pen of *Angelo Rocca*, Bishop of *Tagasta*.

Some other Libraries in Rome are worthy notice, to wit, that of *Santa Maria del Popolo*. Of *Santa Maria sopra la Minerva*. Of *Santo Agostino*, of *Vallicola*, of *Saint Andrea*, and of the Jesuits Colledge: besides three others which at the siege and sacking of Rome: were robbed or burnt.

The Popes Gardens, where Persons of Quality have free ingress together with the houses and Gardens of the Cardinals and other noble Persons of Rome yeeld ample solace and recreation to the Lovers of Antiquity by their great varieties in those particulars.

These Pallaces omitting many others deserve a serious and timely visit, to wit, that of the Family of the *Conservadori nel Campi doglio*, of the *Massini*, of the *Eusali*, of the *Rucellai*, of the *Furnesi*, of the *Colonne* the *Mattei*, *Cevoli*, and *Borghesi*, together with the Pallace *Latterenense* royally repaired by Pope *Sistus* the 5th.

The City Rome was antiently divided into nineteen Præcincts or Wards, whereof at present remain but these 14. *de Monti*, *della Colonna*, *del Ponte*, *del Arenula*, *della Rogola*, *della Pigna*, *del Capitello di Transtevere di* *del Campo Martio*, *di Sant Eustachio*, *di Sant Angelo*, *della Ripa*, *del Borgo*.

The six stone Bridges built over the *Tevere* or *Tyber*, are these *Ponte Molle* or *Milvio*, two miles distant from the City, without the Por-

ta del Popolo. Ponte Angelo or *Elio* antiently. *Ponte Gianiculese* built by *Pope Sistus*. *Ponte Saint Bartolemeo* or *Costio*. *Ponte Maria Egittiaca*, or *Palatino*, and *Ponte dei quatro Capi* formerly called *Fabritio* when also there was one more called *Sublicio*, whose Pyles are yet to be seen near the *Aventine* hills: and another called *Triumfale* whose pyles appear at *San Spirito*.

The Waters wherewith the City is supplied are these: *L'acqua virgine* which runs through the *Campo Martio*, the work of *Pope Nicholas* the 5th. *l'Alfietina* restored by *Innocent* the 8th. for the *Vatican* *La Salonia* conducted at the cost of *Pius* the 4th. besides which many others waters were conveyed by *Gregory* the 13th. by others in antient times.

The Piazzas in *Rome* are many but those of most note at this day are *La Piazza Vaticana*, *La Navona*, *La Giudea* and *La Fiore*.

The new Porticues, or open Galleries which are the chief, are three, viz: That *della Benedittione*: That in the *Vatican* Palace fronting the Piazza and the *Cerridore* towards *Belvedere*.

The Piazza or market place for Fish, stands now where in former time it was.

That for the Hogs, Oxen, Cows, Sheep, &c. where antiently was the *Foro Romano*.

The Bakers have four Piazzas, and conjoyned with them are the Shambles: in the *Piazza Novana*, every *Wednesday* is held a great Market.

The Hills are very little inhabited the ruines of old structure rendering the Air so unwholsome, as to be only fit for Gardens or Vineyards, not dwelling Houses.

Pope Sistus the 5th caused many fair streets to be drawn by a Line.

The residing Palace of the Pope stands contiguous with the Church of *Saint Pietro*, wherein are contained many stupendious things, as the Chapel of *Pope Sistus*, the *Paulina*, replenisht with the excellent pictures of *Michael Angelo*, *Bonarota* a *Florentine*, so compleat perfect and exact, that twere the glory of this age to find a modern Painter could approach then in art or Similitude. Besides which his Holiness hath Retreats for the Summer as one near, *San Marco*, another near *Santa Maria Maggiore*, a third near the *Fontana de Trevi*, but the most favoured and therefore most ordinary retirement is *Monte Cavallo*, heretofore called *Quirinale*.

The Palaces of the Cardinals are disperst up and down the City as aforesaid. The houses of the Citizens are not despicable, either in Structure, Antiquities, Pictures and other noble Housholdstuff, or Fountains. The Castle *Saint Angelo*, or *Mole d'Adriano*, is a fair & strong Cittadel, alwaies furnished with all warlike provisions, Herein they solemnize great Feasts and Holy dayes three times in the yeer: with the discharging of all the great Guns, and Fireworks: To wit on the Festival day of *San Pietro & Paolo*, the second is celebrated annually on the day whereon the immediate Pope is selected to the Pontifical Chair, the third on the day the said immediat Pope is crowned: The Guard of which Castle is committed to some Person of Quality: who is understood to have compleated his Charge and Government at 7 yeers end: and is then comonly rewarded with a Cardinals Cap, or some thousands of Crowns.

The

The Aqueducts of the old Romans with their conserves for waters were many : but that of *Acqua Claudia*, was composed with so much Art, and at so vast expence, that but only to repair and restore it to its antient form cost five hundred and sixty Talents besides which there was, *l'acqua Martia*, *Alessandrina*, *Giulia*, *Augusta*, *Sabbatina*, *Appia*, *Traiana*, *Tepula*, *Alfietina*, *di Mercurio*, della *Virgine*, del *Aniene* the old, and *Antoniane* the new, and others : together with infinite Baths, as *le Anliane*; *le Variane*, *le Titiane*, *le Gordiane*, *le Novatiane*, *le Agrippine*, *le Alexandrine*, *le Manliane*, *le Dioclesiane*, *le Deciane*, & those Bathes appropriate to *Trajan*, *Philip Adrian*, *Nero*, *Severus*, *Constantine*, *Farnus*, *Domitian* and *Probus* with many others.

The Piazzas also in those days were divers, a *Sla Romana*, that of the *Pistory*. of *Cesar*, of *Nerva*, of *Trajan*, of *Augustus*, of *Salustus*, of *Dioclesian*, of *Enobarbus*. and the *Esquilina*, with those particularly used for Herbs, Beasts, Fish, Sheep, Hogs, Bakers, for the Country market people, and the *Transitoria*.

The Triumphal Arches which are most famous follow, of *Romulus*, of *Claudius*, of *Titus Vespasian*, of *Constantine*, of *Lucius*, *Settimius Severus*, of *Domitian*, of *Trajan*, of *Fabianus*, of *Gordianus*, of *Galienus*, of *Tiberius*, *Theodosius* and *Camillus*.

The Amphitheatres named were these, that of *Stafilius Taurus*, of *Claudius*, and that of *Titus Vespasian*, which was capacious, enough for one hundred and fifty thousand persons. The Theatres these, that of *Scaurus*, *Pompejus*, *Marcellus*, *Balbus*, and *Caligula*.

The Circi or Show places in Rome were *Il Massimo*, *l'Agonio*, *Il Flaminio*, that of *Nero*, and that of *Alexandre*.

The memorable Porticues or open Galleries Denomminations, ensue, *Il Pompeio*, *Il Corinthio*, della *Concordia*, della *Libertà*, di *Augusto*, di *Severo*, di *Panteo*, di *Metello*, di *Constantino*, di *Q Catullo*, del *Foro*, di *Augusto*, di *Trajan*, di *Livia*, del *circo Massimo*, di *Nettuno*, di *Quirino*, di *Mercurio*, di *Venere Cricina*, di *Ottavio*, *Julia*, and that called *Tribunale Aurelio*.

The famous Collumnes were, *Lo Rostrata*, *la Lattaria*, *la Bellica*, *la Menia*, those of *Trajan*, of *Cesar*, of *Antonius pius*, and those in the Porticue of *Concordia*.

The Piramides these, one in the *Circo maximo*, one in the *Campo Martio*, one in the *Mauseolo* or rich Tombe of *Augustus*, one of the Sun of the *Araceli*, of the Moon, of the holy Trinity, of the *Vatican*, of Saint *Petre*, and of *San Mauro*, which flanks the Roman Colledge.

In Rome were three Colossus, one of *Nero*, another of *Apollo*, a third of *Mars* and two other Pyramides one of *C Celtius*, another of *Scipio*.

Also some places called *Naumachie*, appointed for Naval Fights, as large as the *Circus Maximus*, and were called of *Domitian*, *Nero*, and *Cesar*. The proud Fabricks named *Settezonii* were two, the one of *Severus*, which Pope *Sextus* the 5th. caused to be overwhelmed, the other of *Titus*.

Some Horses were erected composed of several Materials, as of *Marcus Aurelius*, of *Antoninus*, in the *Campidoglio* of *Domitianus*, of *L. Verus*, *Trajanus*, *Cesar*. *Constantinus*, of *Fidia*, and of *Prasitelle*, in the *Quirinale*, or *Monte Cavallo*.

The Names of such as have writ of the Famous things
in ROME.

These following Authors have wrote of the City ROME. *P. Vittore* wrote of the Parts of the City; *Aristides sofista* in Greek an Oration in praise of Rome; but the more modern are *Giusto Lipsio*, *Lucio Fanno*, *Bartolameo Marliano*, lately set forth with Prints *Lodovico Demonciost*, in a Book intituled *Gallus hospes de Urbe*, printed at Rome: *Poggio a Florentine*, *Fabrizio Varriano*, *Flavio Biondo*, *Rafael Volaterrano*, *Francesco Albertini*, *Rucellai*, *Sorlio*, *Giacomo Boissardo*, *Mauro Andrea Fulvio*, *Rosino*, *Pannino*, *Vuolfango Lazio*.

Of the modern state and greatness of Rome under the Popes *Flavio Biondo* *Thomaso Bosio Eugubino*, and *Thomaso Stapletono* an English Man, have at large discoursed.

Of the seven Churches of Rome, *Onofrio Pannino*, (who wrote also of the burying places) *M. Attilio Serrano*, and *Pompeio Augonio* the Roman Library keeper in the vulgar Tongue, and of the other Churches *Lorenzo Schradero Sassone* in the second Book of his Memorials of Italy.

Of the times and impreses of the Consuls and Emperors, *Cassiodoro* a Roman Senator, *Marcellino*, *Vettor Tanunense*, *Gioanni Cuspiniano*, *Carlo Sigonio* *Onofrio Pannino*, *Stefano Pighio*, whose History is beautified with figures, and *Uberto Golizio*, who did the same with the Meddals.

Passing by the Antient Greek and Latine Authors. These ensuing have wrote the Histories of the Roman Emperours, viz. *Plutark*, *Dion*, *Herodian*, *Julianus Cesar*, *Ammianus*, *Lampri dius*, *Spartianus*, *Aurelius*, *Victorius*, with others who have been often reprinted. Also the Images of those Emperours were treated of and published by *Uberto*, *Glitzio*, *Hiperbolita*, *Giacomo*, *Strada Mantoano*, *Sebastiano*, *Orizo*, and others, moreover the Images of the said Emperours and their wives were stamped in Copper by *Levino Hulsio Gandavese* in Spire. Furthermore the Lives of the Emperours were set forth in Verse by *Anfonio Borgidolense*, *Gia Micillo*, and *Orsino Velio*.

Of the Columnes of Rome, *Pietro Giacone* *Alfonso Chianone* and *Pietro Gallefino*, the one of the *Rostrata*, or Pulpit bedecked with beaks of Ships, in the *Campidoglio*, the second of that of *Trajan*, the third of that of *Antoninus*.

Of the Acqueducts and Waters entring Rome, *Sesto Julio Frontino*, *Aldus Manutius*, and *Giovanni Servilio* of the *Acqua Virgine* wrote Duca the Roman Legist: Of the increase and Augmentation of the *Tyber* *Lodovico Gomefio* and *Giacomo Castiglione*.

Of the Magistrates of Rome, *Pamponeo Leto*, *Andrea Dominico Flano* whose works are erroneously attributed to *Fenestela* *Carlo Sigonio* *Giovanni Bosio* in his seventh Book of the Roman Antiquities, and *Giachimo Perionio* of the Provinces *Marian Scoto*, and *Guido Pancirolo*.

Of the Senate, *Aulo Gellio*, *Giovanni Zamosio*, Great Chansellor of *Polonia*, and *Paul Manutius*.

Of

Of the *Comitia*, or Assemblies of the People for electing Officers, *Nicolo Grucchio*, *Carlo Sigonio*, and *Giovanni Rosino* in his 6th Book of the *Roman Antiquities*.

Of the Judges, *Valerius Maximus*, in his 7th. Book and *Giovanni Rosino* in his 7th. Book of the *Antiquities of Rome*.

Of the High Priests. *Andrea Dominico Flacco*, *Pomponio Leto*, and *Rosino* aforesaid.

Of the times of their Festivals, and of their Games, *Ovidius Naso*, *Lidius Geraldus*, *Rosinus* and *Josephus Scaliger* in his Book, *De Temporum emendatione*.

Of the *Triclinia*, or Supping Parlours, or their Banquets and manner of sitting at Table, *Pietro Chiaccon Toletano*, *Fulvio Orsino* a Roman: *Ramusio*, *De quaestis per Epistolam*, and *Andrea Baccio*, *De vini Natura*.

Of the sharp pointed Steeple erected by *Sixtus* the 5th. *Pietro Angelo Barba*, *Pietro Galefino*, *Michel Mercator*, and *Giovanni Servilio*.

Of the Theatre, and Amphitheatres *Justus Lipsius*, and *Giovanni Servilio*, in his first Book of the wonderfull works of the Antient.

Of the *Roman Militia*, *Polibius*, *Justus Lipsius*, *Giovanni Antonio Valerino*, *Giovanni Servilio* in 30. lib. *De mirandis* *Carlo Sigonio*, and *Giovanni Rosino*.

Of the Provinces *Sextus Rufus* in his Breviary; and *Carlo Sigonius*, of the Colonies *Sextus Julius Frontinus*, *Onofrio Pannino*, and *Carlo Sigonio*.

Of the Ciphers or Figures of the Antient, *Valerius Probus* the Author of that tenth Book added to *Valerius Maximus* of the *Roman surnames*, whereof also *Sigonius* hath writ, *Panninus* and others.

Of the antiquity of the Edifices, and the ruines of *Rome*, *Carolus Sigonius* in his Book *De antiquo Jure Civium Romanorum*. *Paulus Minutius*, who wrote also of the Laws of *Rome*, as did *Antonius Agostinus* and others.

The Figures of *Romes* Antiquities were stamped in Brasses by *Antonio Salamanca* and others. The Tablets in brass likewise by *Onofrio Panuino* and others: The Statues in *Rome*, were published by *Giovanni Giacomo Boissardo* and others. The Images of the illustrious Persons were taken from the Marble figures and printed by *Achille Statio*, a *Portuguese*, and *Theodore Galles*, by whom also were set forth the lively Visages of the modern illustrious *Italians*, as also of the nine learned Greeks, who being taken at *Constantinople*, first brought the Greek letters into *Italy* and afterwards conveyed the same into *Gallia* and those parts beyond the *Alpes*.

The old Inscriptions on Marble and other stones in *Rome* and elsewhere, were divulged by *Pietro Appiano*, *Maritino Smetio*, *Fulvio Orsino* and divers others: The Epitaphs on Christians Tombs are collected by *Lorenzo Scradero* a *Saxon*, and by *Chitreus* in his Book of delight in travails.

Of the *Roman* wonders *Ubertus Glothzius* hath wrote an ample Book, which also comprehends the Inscriptions and meddals of *Apulia*, and *Sicilia*, *Sebastiano Erizzo* and others.

The Lives of the *Roman* Chief Bishops and Popes were made publick by *Bartholomeo*, *Platina Papiro*. *Maxone* and others: whom we

must not read without great circumspection *Pannino* hath likewise presented to common view all their Images taken by the life.

Of the Cardinals, their times, and appurtenances, *Onofrius Panninus Alfonso Chiaccone* a Spaniard and others have wrote, and *Theodorus Gallus* in *Anvers*, engraved the Images and Elogies of twelve Cardinals.



Of the seaven Churches of *ROME*, which are most visited, and more richly fraught with Indulgencies and Priviledges than the Rest.

THE Modell of the Temples of *Rome* vary according to the different times and humours of Men; sometimes building them Round, without Collumnes, without traversing, and without Casements, leaving in the Covering an open hole or *Cupola* for the light to enter in at. Of this sort is the *Rotonda* of *Rome*, a Church worthy consideration for the Architecture. Which some times our Ancestors made in an Orbicular forme, but with rowes of Pillars diversly placed, as is *San Stefano*, in *Monte Celio*, heretofore the Temple of *Juno*, and that of *Costanza* or *Constantina* in the *Via nomentina*, without the *Porta Viminale*, which tis thought was antiently the Temple of *Bacchus*. Sometimes they used to build their Temples Square, with one or two Bankes or Pillars, as now appear *S. Giovanni Lateranense* in *Monte Celio*, *San Paolo* in the *Via Ostiense*, *Sant Agnese* without the Walls. And other times they formed them by entreffing or joyning the Pillars together at Top, near to which just under the Roof they fixed their little Casements, wch. were more or less according to the proportion of the Structure: of which Sort are many in *Rome*, with stately Frontispieces, some of them being adorned with Columns of pretious and divers coloured Marble, and many others whose Pavement are wrought in figures with little pieces of Marble *alla Moisaca*.

The First of the Seaven principal Churches of *ROME*
called *Santa Croce*, in *HIERUSALEM*.

THIS Church is the first and chief in devotion, seated in *Monte Celio*, nobly built by *Helena* Mother of the Emperour *Constantine* the Great: In it are 20. Collumnes, and two fair tombs of black, red, and white Marble: the covering of the High Altar is sustained by 4 Marble Pillars. One inscription there to be read, shewes that the ground or earth (the Foundation or Floor thereof) is the true holy

holy Earth brought from *Jerusalem*. Tis believed this was the *Asylum* or Sanctuary in the life time of *Romulus*, and that *Tullius Hostilius* afterwards enlarged the City to the said *Asylum*. Tis observable that in the same place, where Impunity for evil works was afforded to Malefactors under the first Founders of *Rome*; under the Christi-Religion, Our Lord God is pleased to grant remission of our Sins.

In this Church is the Tombe of Pope *Benedict* the 7th. with an Epitaph in verse: and of *Francesco Quigone* a famous Sculptor. More of this Church will be spoken in the second dayes Journey.

The Second Church of the Saints, *FABI-
ANO* and *SEBASTIANO*.

THis Church stands in the *Via Appia*, built with plain work in a long form, the pavement Marble, contiguous with a fair Monastery now deserted. Herein were at first reposed the Bodies of St. *Peter*, and St. *Paul*. The High Altar is sustained with four Marble Pillars, and is raised with Stone, as are most Altars in *Rome*. Under an Iron grate, lyes the Body of St. *Stephen* the Pope a Martyr, and of 46. other blessed Popes, with the Reliques of above 74 thousand Martyrs And for that this Church is so far distant. The Pope grants that instead of visiting it in the extream hot weather, The People should repair to *Santa Maria del Popolo* for their Indulgencies. Of this Church more will be said in the voyage of the second day to the *Via Appia*. And of *Santa Maria del Popolo*, in the Catalogue of Churches.

The third Church named *San GIOVANNI
del LATERANO*.

THis may be called the Chief amongst the seaven principal Churches, having been formerly the Abode of the Popes in *Monte Celio*, and *Sixtus* the 5th. though in vain, reedified that Pontifical Palace even from the very foundations, wherein was frequently celebrated the famous synod called *Synodo Lateranenze* in *Rome*. The *Roman* Emperours used to receive the golden Crown in this Church. Its pavement is wrought with lovely Marble, and Its Roof richly carved and gault. It hath many Reliques of Saints, as the heads of St. *Peter* and St. *Paul*, the Vest of St. *Stephen* bloudy and torne by those Stones cast at him, and divers other things worthy veneration: Of which the Bulls of Pope *Sixtus quartus*, and of Pope *Gregory* cutt in Marble, affirm the Veritie. This Church was repaired in many places by *Nicholas* the 4th. in the yeer 1291, the testimony whereof yet remains in the Front. Tis reported, That its Collumnes were transported by *Vespasian* from *Jerusalem* to *Rome*.

This is one of the five Patriarchal Churches.

The *Baptistery* is conjoyned to the said Church, wherein *Constantine* the Emperour was baptized by the Pope St. *Sylvester*. Into one of the Chappels wherof dedicated to St. *John Baptist*, no Woman is permitted to enter under pain of Excommunication, in memorial that One Woman was cause of the death of St. *John Baptist*, who first published Baptism. The Collumnes of Porphyre therein standing, being rubbed with ones hand, smell as sweet as any Violet, they were brought from *Pilates* House, together with one of its Gates, and the Collumne whereon the Cock stood, who by his thrice crowing put St. *Peter* in mind of the words of our Saviour. In Saint *John* they preserved the Ark of the old Testament, the Rod of *Aaron*, the Ladder brought from the Palace of *Pilate*, whereto Christ was bound when whipt with rods, the drops of whose blood yet appear on it. The stone whereon the *Jews* cast lots, with other notable things, particularly treated on by the Authors aforementioned. These things are publicly shewed to Pilgrims. the Epitaphs of Pope *Sylvester* the second, and of *Antonio Cardinale Porthogese*, are legible in verse, as also of *Lorenzo Valle*, a Canon of this Church who deceased 50 years old in Anno. 1465. In whose commendation this Elogy was sett up:

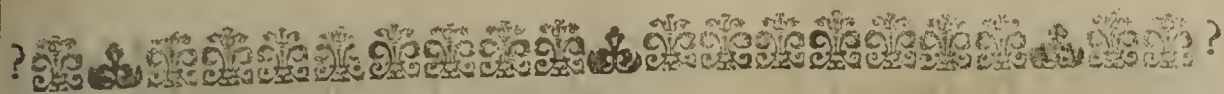
*Laurens Valla jacet, Romana gloria lingua.
Primus enim docuit, quâ decet arte loqui.*

Here is the *Porta Santa*, which at the beginning of the year of Jubilee the Popes use to set open. In the Voyage of the second day other things will be mentioned of this Church.

The third Church named *SAN LORENZO* without the *PORTA ESQUILINA*.

His large Church is sustained by 36 Marble Pillars, and connexed with it is the Monastery of the Canon Regulars of St. *Anstin*, which is called *di san Salvatore*. Here is one of those places under ground (as St. *Sebastiano*) wherein are layed many of the bones of Martyrs brought from the *Cemeterio Ciriaco*, and here are the Reliques of *San Lorenzo*, among which is the stone, whereon that blessed St. being taken off the Gridiron was placed, and expired, which stone is covered with an Iron Grate. On the left side of the high Altar, stands the Tombe of *Eustachius* Nephew of Pope *Innocent* the 4th whereon are carved some fair statues, as 'twere actually endeavouring to bring a Lambe to the Sacrifice. This was one of the five Patriarchal Churches, and will be farther spoken of in the Voyage of the second day:

The



The Fifth of the principal Churches called *SANTA
MARIA MAGGIORE nel MONTE
ESQUILINO.*

THis in respect of the other Churches is small but polite, 312. foot long, and 112. broad, Its pavement is wrought with Figures in *Mosaick* work, and the Roof gilt. In it is one Altar of Porphyre, and a Tomb of Porphyre wherein lies *Giovanni Patricio*, who built this Church. In a Vault under ground is kept the Crib or Manger wherein our Saviour was layed at his Birth, often visited, with Masses and Prayers, for which end *Sixtus quintus*, there built a glorious Chappel, deputing to it Clerkes, who ought there continually to attend for divine Worship.

Here are engraven the works of Pope *Pius* the 5th. for the service & propagation of the Christian Religion in perpetual remembrance of so good a Pastor: whose Body he ordered also should be put in an honourable Tombe on the one side, and his own to be placed on the other side, when it should please the Lord to call him to himself. On the right side of the high Altar lies the body of Pope *Nicholas* the 4th. near whose Tomb stands an Image of the blessed Virgin painted by Saint *Luke*. Here also is the Sepulchre of *San Girolamo*. And here ly buried *Alberto* and *Giovanni Normando Platina* who wrote compleatly the lives of the Popes. *Lucco Gaurico* a famous Mathematician and Bishop of *Civita*: *Francesco Toledo* a Jesuit *Zforzeschi da Santa Fiera* and *i Cesis*, three Cardinals. Upon the Pillars are some antient Pictures of such as undertook the Argument for the Catholick Faith against the Hereticks (who condemned images) when that point was disputed in the Councel. Before this Church *Sixtus Quintus* reared an Obelisk, which is the least of the four in *Rome*, and is without *Hieroglyphick* notes, as that before Saint *Giovanni Laterano* hath. On the back part of this Church is erected a Marble Column, not so great as neat, in memory of the Absolution which *Henry* fourth King of *France* and *Navarre*, obtayned from *Clement* the eighth in *Ann.* 1593. This was one of the five Patriarchall Churches, and will be further treated of in the third dayes Journey.

Ss

The



The Sixth of the Principal Churches, called *SAN PAOLO NELLA VIA OSTIENSE.*

THis is the fairest and biggest Church of *Rome* being 120 paces long and 85 broad built by *Constantine* the great, & sustained (as may be said) by a Grove of stately Pillars.

Tis paved with Marble. Many Inscriptions are there placed and published by others. One most remarkable is this. *P. P. P. R. R. R. S. S. S. F. F. F.*

The Venerable *Bede* being at that time most learned was consulted and desired to resolve the signification of those Letters, which he thus explained.

*Pater Patriæ Perfectus
Regnum Romæ Ruit
Secum Sublatâ Sapientiâ
Ferro, Flamma, Fame.*

The High Altar is supported by four Porphyry Pillars exposing to publique view the Image on the Crucifix, which spake to St. *Brigide* while she prayed: as the Inscription declares, and the Bull verifies. Here also are stupendiously expressed in *Mosaick* work, the Image of Christ, of Saint *Peter*, Saint *Paul*, and Saint *Andrew*, so lively that words seem to issue out of their mouths, together with all the Instruments of the Passion and death of our Saviour. This Church was nobly restored and beautified by *Clement* the 8th. an excellent Pope: In the Brazen gates, are figured divers holy histories Greek and Latin; From the inscriptions tis gathered, that these gates were placed there, by *Pantaleon*, Consul in the time of *Alexander* the 4th. This was one of the five Patriarchal Churches. In it are the Sepultures of some Popes, as of *Giovanni* who dyed in anno 1472. and *Pietro Leone* and the memorials of *Julius* the third *Gregory* the 13th. and *Clement* the 8th. who opened the *Porta Santa*, in the year of Jubile. This Church is at present governed by the Fryers of the Order of St. *Benedict*. Here is the Chappel of St. *Paul* in good part restored by *Alexandro Farnese*, a Cardinal in anno 1582. In the Vestry are many Reliques of Saints, the Collumnes whereon St. *Paul* was decapitated, and a stone wch. they usually fastened to the Feet of the Martyrs for their greater torment. In the Chapel of *Porta Celi*, are the reliques of 2103 Persons martyred by *Nero*. whence at a small distance is the *Tre Fontane*, or three Fountains, the place of Saint *Pauls* Martyrdome (fully restored and beautified by *Clement* the 8th.) whose head being cut off, took three leaps, and at each Leap, a spring arose and still runs with clear waters.



The Seaventh of the Principal Churches of R O M E,
called S. *PIETRO* in *VATICANO*.

FOR Beauty, sumptuousness, Artifice, and Worth; not only Rome but the whole world yeelds this meritoriously a precedency to all other Churches, especially in that part built in later times, to which *Sixtus* the 5th. added a noble *Cupolo*, wherein are figured the Celestial *Hierarchy* in pieces of Mosaick, that the beholders believe them painted. And *Gregory* the 13th. as glorious a Chappel in honour of Saint *Gregorie Nazianzene*, wherein he was buried. Without doubt it is the most perfect model of decent Magnificence in the World, there being an answerable uniformity within and without. And may justly be compared (if not said to surpass) the Temple of *Diana* in *Ephesus*, formerly accounted one of the seven wonders of the world: burnt by *Herostratus* who by that horrid Act sought rather to perpetuate his name than to ly unremembred in his Grave. The Old Church had 24 columnes of so various coloured Marble, as are not matchable, which were taken from the adjacent Sepulchre of *Adrian* the Emperour, who was most exquisite in all his works. Those other Pillars in the Chappel of the holy Sacrament and those that support the *Volto Santo*, that is the Towel of *Veronica*, with some others, were transported from *Jerusalem* into *Italy* by *Titus Vespasianus* and taken out of the Temple and Palace of *Solomon*, after that the *Jews* were wholly overcome and their said City destroyed. The top is all of squares, *Levati* as they call it, like the *Pantheon*, in the Center of the Church stands the great Altar, all of solid Brass, in such stupendious pillars that each weighs 25000. pound and is of so incomparable workmanship that no Cathedral but *St. Peters* is fit to entertain it. Herein is the Sepulchre of the Emperour *Otho* the second, buried in anno 1486. in porphyrie: A greater porphyre stone then this *Italy* affords not, except that of *Santa Maria Rotonda*, the Sepulture of *Theodorick* King of the *Ostrogothes*. This was one of the five Patriarchal Churches, and the old part was built by the Emperour *Constantine* the great, who caused it be sustained by Pillars: But Pope *Julius* the second in anno 1507 was the Founder of the new part, himself laying the first stone of the foundation with his own hands in the presence of thirty five Cardinals, *Bramante*, of *Urbino*, was the Inventor of the Model, which *Michael Angelo*, *Bonarota* the *Florentine*, afterwards added to and corrected.

Antonio Fiorentino, by order of *Eugenius* the 4th. made the gate of Brass, with the figures of Christ, the blessed Virgine, of Saint *Peter*, and *St Paul*. In the holy week every yeer they shew here the Visage of Christ, called *Volto Santo*, impressed on the Towel of *Veronica*. There is one Figure of the Virgine *Mary* holding Christ dead in her lap the work of *Michael Angelo*, whose also is that most excellent

Picture of univerval Judgment, placed in the Popes Chappel. On the Eastern part of the Church hangs the Pinnacle of St. Peter, in Mosaick work by *Giotto Fiorentino*. In the Chorus stands the Tombe of Pope *Sixtus* the fourth, all of Brass, and on the top lies his Figure represented sleeping, with Vertue on both sides, and round it the Sciences, that is *Theologie*, *Philosophy*, and the liberal arts with his Inscription, The work of *Antonius Palladius*, in anno 1482. Herein also besides those of the first Martyrs *Lino*, *Cleto* and others, are the graves and Tombs of many Popes to wit, of *Innocent* the 8th. in Brass. of *Pius* the 2d. a *Siennois* & *Pius* the 3 Son of a Sister of *Pius* the 2 Of *Marcellus* the 2 who lived in the Pontificacy but 22. dayes. *Julius* the third, all without Inscriptions. These following have all Epitaphs in verse: As. *Nicolas* the 5th. *Eugenius* the 4th. *Urban* the 6th. *Adrian* the 1st. *Gregory* the 4th. and 5th. *Boniface* the 8th. *Paul* the 3d. whose Brass Tomb stands in the new part. *Innocent* the 4th. *Urban* the 7th. *Gregory* the 13th. and 14th. and also *Balbo* the most learned in the Greek, and Cardinal *dalla Porta*.

Who desires more ample satisfaction in the particulars of the 7 principal Churches of *Rome*, shall find it in the diligent writings of *Onofrius Panvinus*, and *Attilius Serranus*, in the Latin tongue, and of *Pompeio Vgonio* in the Italian. Let this compendious description, content the curious in this study here, who for more light are referred to the Authors above named. Now lets pass to the other Churches and memorable places.



A Catalogue of the Churches of R O M E, set
down Alphabetically with the Epitaphs
most worthy noting therein extant.

A

Santo Adriano in tribus Foris, was a Temple first dedicated to *Saturn* in *foro Romano*, then to *Nerva* the Emperour, and lastly to *St. Adrian* when Cardinal *Gio Bellaio*, repaired it.

Santo Agapeto near *San Lorenzo*.

Santa Agata a Church of the *Goths* under the *Viminale*. Here stand the Figures of *Diana* and of *Peace*, to whom tis believed twas dedicated. Before the Gate are figured certain Children with the *pretexta* on, which was a Gown edged about with purple silk, that the Noble mens Children of *Rome* wore till of the age of seaven yeers, who sit on seats as if at School.

In it likewise is the Tomb of *Giovanni Lasparo* with two Greek Epitaphs.

Santa Agnese, in the *Borgo de Parione*, or the *Via nomentana*, a Church built with stately stones, beautified with 26 marble Collumnes and a descent of 32 steps. Near it stood formerly a Monastery now fallen to

Santa Costanza, in the Street *Nomentana*, This is conjectured to have been a Temple of *Bacchus*, for a Monument yet appearing of *Porphyr* stone.

Santi Cosmo and Damiano, in the *Via sacra*, so called for that the South-sayers used to pass that way; This was formerly the Temple of *Romulus* and *Remus*. In it are the Tombs of *Crescentius*, and *Gru-done Pisano*, with the Epitaphs in verse.

San Cosmo, under the *Gianicolo*. Antiently the Temple dedicated to *Fortune*:

Santa Elizabetta in *Parione*.

Santa Eufemia in *Esquilie*.

Santo Eustachio near the *Rotonda*, was formerly a Temple of the good——....

San Francesco at the Foot of *Gianicolo*, Herein is the sepulchre of *Pandolfus* Count of *Anguillarie*, who when 100. years old became a *Franciscan* Fryer.

San Gregorio, in *Velabro*.

San Gregorio, at the head of the *Ponte fabricio*, and in *Monte Celio*, formerly a Monastery of the *Germans* and *Flemings*, but now of Fryers. Here stood antiently the house of *San Gregory* the first Pope, and here they yet shew the Table, whereat he dayly fed a great number of poor Persons, as in his life wrote by *Giovani Diacone* is set forth & here lies Cardinal *Lomelino* a *Genovese* Many Epitaphs of *Florentines* are here set up, and of *Edeardo Carno*, and *Roberto Veramo* two English Knights both Lawyers, who being driven out of their Countrey for defending the Catholick Religion, came to *Rome* to finish their days in the peace of the Lord: As also of *Antonio Valle* of *Barcellona*, And of one *Statius* a Poet, who wrote with *Virgil*, as may be collected from this Epitaph.

Statius hîc Situs est, juvenem quem Cipriis Ademit

Præcocem Æneæ carmine quod premeret,

Statio, Statio F. Dulcis.

Christophora M. Pientis. P.

Vixit. Ann. XXXIII.

San Girolamo, near the *Corte Savella*, here the *Oratorians*, a Religious Order, instituted with great piety by Saint *Philippus Nerius* a *Florentine* Priest in the last age, who from this Oratory of St. *Hierome* took their name, for that it was the place frequented by them for their exercises of Catechising and preaching. whose number is greatly increased by his Disciples

San Giacomo in *Circo Flaminio*: This is an Hospital for Spaniards, divers Epitaphs of which Nation are there inscribed, with the memorials of *Bartolomeo Cnevio* the Cardinal, and of *Bernardino*, Bishop of *Cordona*. In it is the Pourtray of *Pietro Cioconio*, a Priest of *Toledo*, who had most happy success to his labour in amending the Books of holy and prophane writers *Degli incurabili. Scoffa cavallo.*

San Giovanni Battista in *Monte Celio*. *San Giovanni Evangelista* before the *Porta Latina*, in *Monte Celio*, formerly a Temple of *Diana*, *San Giovanni Colivita* in the *Isola*: supposed an antient Temple of *Æsculapius* Nel Fonte in *Monte Celio*; Nel *Laterano*, one of the seven principal Churches before spoken of. In *Dola*, upon *Monte Celio*. Nell'Oglia before the *Porta latina*. Del *Mercatello* al *Campi doglio*, De *Ma-*

I *lua in Transtevere. Della Pigna, in the high Street Pigna.*

San Giovanni & Paulo nel Monto Celio, with two Lyons before the Door. The one holding a Boy between his Teeth, and the other a Man, in it is one Sepulchre of porphyry stone. Here antiently was the Curia Hostilia.

San Gioseffo in the street Pigna.

San Giuliano in the Esquilino.

I

Sant'Jno in the Campo Martio appertaining to the Biertoni.

L

San Lorenzo near a Fish Market, Nel Viminale. Nel Gianicolo, antiently a Temple of Juno Lucina, here lyes Cardinal Francesco Gonzaga. In Fonte nella Valle Esquilina. In Miranda in the Foro Romano. In Palispirna on the hill Viminale, wherein is inscribed an Epitaph of Cardinal Guglielmo Sirleto, the most quaint in the Greek language, here stood the Palace of Decius the Emperour. In Damaso, in the Pigna: where are exposed the Epitaphs of Annibal Caro, the most elegant in the Tuscan language. Of Giacomo Fabia of Parma. Of Pietro Marsa. Of Giulio Sadoletto, Girolamo Ferraro and other illustrious men. To this Fabrick were brought the Marbles sculptures and other ornaments of the Arco Gordiano.

San Leonardo in Carine. In Olseo. In Septisolio. In Esquilino, and S. Leonardo Vecchio among the obscure shops, on the bankes of the Tyber in the Longara.

Santa Lucia, in the Palace: heretofore the Temple of Apollo Palatino Nelle Botteghe obscure. In old time the Temple of Hercules, and of the Muses.

San Lodovico near Novanna, the Church of the French Nation adorned with the Epitaphs of the most Noble Persons of France.

M

Santa Maria Egittica formerly the Temple of Fortuna virilis, wherein (as is supposed) then stood the Bucca Veritatis, a marble statue set up by the Romans, for the tryal of Chastity, with a wide mouth and great lips: A daughter of Volateranus Regulus to prove her Virginitie unpolluted (being accused for that crime) put her hand in its mouth and withdrew it without hurt: another Damosel making the same tryal, being unchast, had her right hand bit off by the Statue. Santa Maria del animam Parione, a stately Church wherein the Germans, and Flemings reside and assist the necessitous Pilgrimes of those Nations. In it is an Image of the Virgine Mary with these Verses.

*Partus, & integritas discordes tempore longo
Virginis in gremio rædera pacis habent.*

On the left hand of the great Altar stands a Sepulchre of Adrian the 4th. (made by Cardinal Entcesora) who was the only person that could say he had created another Pope in his own life time. On the right the costly Tombe of Carlo Prince of Cleves, who dyed in the year of Jubilee 1575 the 13th. of February with the universal sorrow of all good men, but chiefly of Gregorie the 13th. Stephano Pighio, wrote his life with that learned Book entitled Ercole Prodicio with the Epitaphs of Francesco Foresto, Giovanni Roseto and other noble and excellent men.

Santa Maria in Araceli, on the Capitolino, formerly a Temple of Jupiter

to the ground, first deserted for the intemperate Ayr. In it was layed the body of St. *Agnese* anno 1141. Its Porticue was built by Cardinal *Julius* Nephew of *Sixtus* the 4th. Near this stands a Church dedicated by *Alexander* the 4th. *S. Costanza* Daughter of *Constantine* the Emperour: Which was formerly dedicated to *Bacchus*, as is collected from a *Porphy* Tomb yet remaining there, upon which are carved certain Children treading of grapes. Its form is round; It hath 24 Marble Pillars, and is politely wrought alla *Mosaica*.

Sant' Alberto nell'Esquillie.

Sant' Alessio nell'Aventino, formerly the Temple of *Hercules* a Conquerour. In this Church is preserved the pair of Stairs, under which in his Fathers house, that Saint lived unknown for some time In it likewise *Vicenza* Cardinal *Gonzaga* lies buried.

Sant' Ambrosio, of *Masina* in *Rome* or the high street of *Sant' Angelo*, and another of the same in *Campo Martio*.

Sant' Anastasia at the foot of Mount *Palatine*, in the Street *Harenula*: This was a Temple of *Equestrian Neptune*, whom they also styled *Conscio*, for that they believed him a God knowing of secrets.

Santo Anastasio, in the street *Ardeatine*, near to *Tre Fontana* the three Fountains.

Santo Andrea della colonna, in the street *Trevio de Ania* near the Palace of the *Savelli*. *Dalla Tavenula* between the hills *Celio*, and *Esquilino* *Delle Fratte dalle Barche*, on the Banks of the *Tyber*. *De gli Orsi*, in the *Harenula*. In *Montucna*, at the foot of the *Capitolino*. In *Nazareno* in the *Harenula*. In *Paliura* in the *Palatino*. In *Portogallo*. In *statera*, at the Foot of the *Capitolino*. In *Transtevere* in the *Vaticano*, in *Piazza Siena*, which hath a rich Chapel of the *Rusellai*. *Santo Angelo nel Foro Eovare* in the Fish market, heretofore a Temple of *Mercury* in *Dioclesians* hott Baths; was dedicated by *Pius* the 4th. to the blessed Virgin and the Angels, near it is a Cloyster for the *Carthusian* Fryers supported by 100. Pillars. In it lies buried the said *Pius* the 4th. *Bocca*, *Scorbellone*: *Francesco Alciato*: and *simonetto* Cardinal *S. Angelo*, of *Mozarella nel Monte Giordano*.

Santa Anna, in the *Flamimian Circe*, and under the *Viminale*.

Sant' Antonio in *Portogallo*. *Di Padona*, in the *Valle Martia*. *Nel Esquilino*, where at the festival of Saint *Anthony*, they drive all their Beasts and Sheep up near to the Altar, that they may afterwards be protected against the danger of Diseases and Wolves. Near to it stands the Hospital restored by *Pius* the 4th. a *Millanese*.

Santo Apollinare, formerly the Temple of *Apollo*, *Julius* the third joyned to it the Colledge of the *Germans*. Near it stood the house of *Mark Antony* the triumvir.

Li santi Apostoli XII. in *Trivio*, here reside the Fryers *Conventuals* of Saint *Francis*: The Inscription on a Marble stone assures us, twas built by *Constantine* the Great, afterwards ruined by the Hereticks, and then restored by *Pelagius* and *Giovanni* the Popes. Wherein are the Graves and Tombs of the great Cardinal *Niceno Bessarione*, the *Tusculan Bishop*, and *Constantinopolitan Patriark*. Of Cardinal *Pietro Savonese*. Of *Bartolomeo*, *Cameriero Beneventano*, the Divine and Lawyer. Of *Cornelius Mussus* Bishop of *Bittonto* the Prince of Preachers *Li Santi Apostoli XII.* in the *Vatican*.

Santo Augustino in *Campo Martio* a convent of the *Austin Fryers*,

Herein lies the body of *Santa Monica* the Mother of Saint *Austin* a Father and Doctor of the Church with these Verses.

*Hic Augustini sanctam venerare parentem,
Vt aque fer tumulto quo jacet illa sacro.
Quo quondam grato, toti nunc Monica mundo
Succurrat, precibus prestet opemque suis.*

This Saint *Austin* was Bishop of *Hippo* in *Alexandria*, a man of a most profound wit, and learning, and of a most holy and religious life. And these *Austine* Fryers observe his institutes of life living in comon, serving God day and night, and are tyed by the vows of poverty, Chastity and Obedience. The Cardinals *Burdegalense* and *Verallo* ly buried in this Church.

B *Santa Bibiana* in *Monte Aventino*. Here stood the Baths of *Anthony*, and the Palace of *Licinius*.

Santa Barbara in the high Street *Pigna* was formerly a Temple of *Venus* in the *Pompeyan* Theatre.

San Bartolomeo of the Island in *Transtevere*, was heretofore a Temple of *Jupiter*, or as some say of *Æsculapius*. Now is there a Convent of *Franciscans* called *Zoccolanti*, from their going on wooden pattons and an ancient Inscription in stone to the God *Semone Sanco*, here also lyes the body of Saint *Bartholomew*.

San Basilio, in the *Foro di Nerva*.

San Benedetto, in the *Piazza Catinara*, and in the *Piazza Madama*.

San Bernardo near the Pillar, and Baths of *Trajan* the Emperour.

San Biagio, in the *Campo Martio*, della *Tinta*, on the Bank of *Tiber*. Here stood the Temple of *Neptune*, wherein such as were delivered from Shipwrack, used to hang up a Tablet with the story of their danger and manner of deliverance painted and described in it: *Dell' Anello* in the Road *Pigna della Fossa*, as you come from the *Esquilino*, delle *Coltre* in the *Campitello*.

Santa Bibiana, in the *Esquilie*.

San Bonifacio in *Aventino*, at present called *Sant' Alessio*.

Santa Brigide in the Street *Harenula*.

C *Santa Cecilia* in *Transtevere* for Nuns. In this Church is the body of this holy Virgin with many other bodies of Saints, honoured with great devotion, and translated from *Campo Martio*, by Cardinal *Paulo Emilio Sfondrato* Nephew of *Gregory* the 14th.

San Cesario in the Road di *Ripa*, excellently repaired by Pope *Clement* the 8th.

La Chiesa de' Cartusiani, or *Carthusians*, which is called *Santa Maria delli Angeli*.

Santa Catharina, in the *Flaminian Circ*, now delli *Funari della Rota* and il *Borgo Novo*.

San Celso, near the Bridge, *Castello* in *Banchi*.

San Crisogonio in *Transtevere*: wherein stands the Tomb and Epitaph of *Girolamo Alexandro* a most learned Doctor, and of *David Uvigliano*, or *Evelyn* an English Oratour.

Santo Clemente in *Monte Celio*: here lies the body of Pope *Clement* the Martyr, conveyed to *Rome* from *Chersona* a City of *Pontus*: as also of Cardinal *Vincenzo Laureo*.

Santa

Jupiter Ferenius, now a Convent of the *Zoccolanti*, or *Franciscans*, In it are many antient Epitaphs: and an Altar supported by four lovely Pillars, Tis the Church for the Senate and People of *Rome*, embellished with the ornaments of the Temple of *Quirinus*: and is ascended unto by one hundred twenty four steps.

Santa Maria Aventina, on the hill *Aventino* formerly the Temple of the *Dea bona*, or good Goddess. Here may be read the lamentation of a woman slain by her Husband. *Santa Maria de' Cacabary in Pigna* *Santa Maria in campo santo*, in the Vally *Vaticano*, wherein some Epitaphs are legible.

Santa Maria nel Campidoglio, antiently the Temple of *Jupiter Capitolinus* Nella *Capella* beyond the *Tevere* or *Tyber*. In *Candelorio*, in the street Saint *Angela*, della *concettione*, the Conception, in *Monte Celio*. Nel *Velabro*, formerly a Temple of *Hercules*. In *Dominica*, on Mount *Celio*, where were the Aqueducts of *Caracalla*. Nel *Esquilino*, in *circo Flaminio*, in times past the Temple of *Isis*, In corte under the *Campidoglio* *Liberatione dell'inferno*, sometime a Temple of *Jupiter Stator* in *foro Romano*. Di *Loreto Delle Febre* in old time the Temple of *Mars*, Della *Consolatione* and *Della Gratie*, where formerly stood the Temple of *Vesta* between the *Capitolinum* and *Palatinum*, there the *Vestal Virgins* guarded the sacred Fire, and the *Palladium*, which was a wooden Image of Pillars with rouling Eyes, brought by *Aeneas* from *Troy* (when fired) into *Italy* with his other household Gods, and was by him snatched out of the fired Temple.

Santa Maria sopra Minerva so called for that this was a Temple of *Minerva*, at present the Fathers *Dominicans* possess it, and a Colledge for *Theology* founded by the Bishop of *Cutcha*. In it are the Tombes and Epitaphs of *Leo* the 10th. and *Paul* the 4th. with many others among which the Chief are of *Pietro Bembo*, of *Giovanni Morone* who was thirteen several times *Legatus a Latere* for the Pope, and President of the Council of *Trent*, and of *Giovanni Torrecremata*, who bequeathed a large Revenue for marriage Portions for Virgins, which are solemnized yeerly in the Popes presence on the Festival of the *Annunciation*, In it also are the ashes of *Egidio Foscari*, Bishop of *Modena*, who in the Council of *Trent* was styled the Greater Light: Of *Sylvester Aldobrandino*, Father of *Clement* the 8th. of *Giovanni Anonio*, the Historian and of many other eminent Fathers: As also the body of *Santa Catarina* of *Siena*, and the Epitaph of *Guglielmo Durando*, Bishop of *Numata*, who composed a Book entitled, *Rationale Divinorum Officiorum*, with other volumes of the Law.

In the said Temple was erected the first Fryery of the *santo sacramento* by *Thomaso Stella* a Preacher: and *Michael Angelo Buonarota* was the inventor of the Tabernacle for keeping the consecrated Eucharist: Before the Door of the Church stand the Tombes of *Tomaso di Vio*, and *Giovanni Badia* Cardinals and of *Paulo Manutio* the Elegant, who for all his Fame, ran the same Fate with *Pompey the Great*, who living filled the world with his glory, and dead no Epitaph nor memorial remains of him, but we find there this Epitaph of *Raphael Stantio* a Painter of *Urbino*, though much less renowned than the preceding.

*Hic situs est Raphael timuit quo sospite vinci
Rerum magna parens, & moriente, mori.
Patria Roma fuit, Gens Portia, nomen Julius
Mars puerum instituit, Mors Juvenem rapuit.*

*Santa Maria de' Miracoli in Monte Gordiano Di Monterone, in the street
St. Enstachio Di Mont ferrato the Church of the Catalonians, in Monti-
celli, in the Herenula Della Navicella, in Monte Celio, Nova, in the Foro
Romano formerly a Temple of the Sun and Moon, now enjoyed by
the Monks of Mount Olivet. Annonciata the Colledge of the Jesuits.
Della Pace, the dwelling of the Canon Regulars, therein stand a Tomb
of Marco Musuro a Learned Candiot with this Epitaph.*

*Musure, ò mansure parum, properata tulisti
Præmia, namque cito tradita, rapta cito,*

*Antonius Amiternus Marco Musuro Cretenfi, erectæ
diligentiæ Gramatico, & raræ felicitatis poetæ, posuit.*

Here are the Tombs of Capa ferro, and Mignanello Cardinals, and
this Epitaph of Julius Saturnus

*Patris eram quondam spes, & solamen Julius
Nunc Desiderium mortuus & lacrimæ*

*Santa Maria delle Paline, in the Via Appia formerly a Temple of
Saturn and Opes where they shew a saphyr brought from Heaven by
the Angels, wherein the Virgines Image was cut as they say by the
life in Heaven.*

*Santa Maria del Popolo near the Porta Flaminia, before which Pope
Sixtus the 5th. erected an Obelisk. Tis a Convent of the Austine Fryers
the Popes give license for the People to pay their devotions here
while violent heats continue instead of Saint Sebastian which stands a
good distance without the Walls. In it are many fair Chapels, and
Tombs of many Cardinals particularly of Hermolao Barbaro Patriark of
Aquileia with this Epitaph.*

*Barbarient Hermolaos Latio qui depulit omnem
Barbarus hic situs est, utraque lingua gemit
Urbs Venetum vitam, mortem dedit inclyta Roma
Non potuit nasci clarius, atque mori.*

On the ground this sad complaint of one that dyed upon an in-
considerable hurt may be read

*Hospes disce novum mortis genus; improba felix
Cum trahitur, digitum mordet, & intereo.*

*Santa Maria di Portogallo at the end of the Suburbs. In Pustula. In
publicolis, near the Palace of the Signoro Santa Croce. Al Presepe.
Santa Maria Rotonda, so called from its orbicular form. A Temple
for.*

formerly dedicated to all the Gods, and to their Mother, and built in a round figure, to the end the Gods might not fall out for precedency of place, for that they feigned their Gods would not give place to one another. *Thermes* refusing it to *Jupiter*. Now this Church is consecrated to the blessed Virgin and all the Saints. Tis a most noble Fabrick, built by *Vespatianus Agrippa*, who was three times Consul, as by the Inscription appears. This by the most skillfull *Artizans* in Architecture, and chiefly by *Lodovicus Domontiorius*, in his book intituled: *Gallus Hospes in Urbe*, is held for an *Idea*, Example and Pattern of true Architecture: Tis of a cross figure as broad as high: the Roof was formerly covered with Sylver plates, but *Constantine* the Nephew of *Heraclius*, took them with the other ornaments of the City away, instead whereof *Martin* the 7th, overlayed it with Lead: It hath but one window, which is at the very top, and admits as much light as is necessary: in antient time it had 7 steps of Ascent into it, now it hath eleven of descent, a good argument to what height this City is raised by its ruines. Its noble Porticue is sustained, by four great pillars, with beams and Gates of Brass. The Great Altar is opposite to the Door. On the wall appears the head of the Mother of God. The ascent to the Top is by 100 steps. Before the Church stands a great Vessel of *Numidian* Marble, square at top but bellyed like a Bee-hive. Near which were two Lyons with *Ægyptian* Letters, and a round Vessel of the same Marble. In it is the subsequent Epitaph of *Tadeo Zaccaro*, a Painter, contemporary with *Raphael d'Urbino*, the Prince of the Painters of later Ages, who we formerly said, lyes buried in *Santa Maria sopra Minerva*.

*Magna quod in magno timuit Raphaele, per-æque
Thadeo in magno pertimuit genitrix.*

Santa Maria Scala Celi, without the *Porta Ostiense*, where 10000: Persons were Martyred: tis called *Scala Celi*, because *St. Bernard* there praying for the Soules of the dead, had an appearance of a Ladder from the Earth to heaven, upon which he saw some Soules ascend into Paradise. *Del Sole* under *Monte Tarpeio della Strada* near the *Portico Corinthio*, and the *Campidoglio* now denominated *Del nome di Giesu* A noble Church built by Cardinal *Alessandro Farnese*, for the *Jesuits*, wherein himself is interred. In *Transtevere*. Here in the time of *Augustus* gushed out in a common Inn a spring or source of Oyl, which continued running for one whole day, presaging that a short time after Christ the source and fountain of Mercy should be born, Here was a Church built in honour of the Virgin *Mary* by *St. Peter*, which by succeeding High Bishops was adorned with excellent Pictures, and enriched divers times with gold and silver and encreased in bigness to what it now appears. In it are the Sepulchres of *Stanislao* Bishop of *Varma* who was that *Polack* Cardinal Præfect of the *Tridentine* Councel and the scourge of the Hereticks.

Of Cardinal *Campeggio*, and *Altemps* a man of great Dispatch. *Transportina* in *Borgo* in old time the Temple of *Adrian* the Emperour, wherein *St. Peter* and *St Paul* were scourged. In *Via Lata* the Church of the Fathers Servients, where under ground many Trophees and Tri-

umphal Images have been found. In it lyes buried Cardinal *Vitellio Vitelli*: Here St. *Luke* wrote the Acts of the Apostles, *Acta Apostolorum*: and this was the place where St. *Paul* prayed. *Del Trivio*, which Church was restored by *Belisarius* great Captain for *Justinian* the Emperour, as appears by an inscription on a stone, here lyes *Luigi Cornaro*, and others, it appertains to the *Padri Croicchieri*, the crutched Fryers.

Santa Maria in Vinea in the descent from *Monte Tarpeio*. In *Via delle Virgini*, amplified by *Pietro Donato* a Cardinal therein entered, where also *San Philippo Nerio*, accounted one of the Saints of Pope *Gregory* the 15 his Family, settled his order of Oratories, which was a true School for well living.

Santa Maria Magdalena, in the stree *Colonna*, Between the Hill *Santa Trinita*, and the *Tyber*. Nel *Quirinale*, where is a Monastery of Nuns governed by the *Predicatory*, instituted by *Maddalena Orsina*.

San Mauro in the mid st of the *Jesuits Colledge*: Near this Church is an Obelisk which though small, appears glorious through the Hieroglyphicks carved on it, here lies *Pietro Giglio* a great Schollar who dyed anno 1555 whose Tombe *Georgio* Cardinal of *Armignac* caused to be built as to his familiar friend.

San Marcello nella Via Lata, was a Temple of *Isis*, in it are the Fryers *Servients*, in it are buried the Cardinals *Mercurio*, *Dandino*, and *Bonuccio*.

San Marco, wherein lies *Francesco Pisani* a *Venetian* Cardinal.

San Martino of the *Carmelites* in *Monte Esquilino*, where Cardinal *Diomede Caraffa* is buried:

Santa Martina in the *Foro Romano*, antiently a Temple of *Mars Ultor*.

Santa Margarita at the Foot of the *Esquilino*.

San Matteo in *Esquilino*, possessed now by the *Austin Fryers*, but formerly by the crutched Fryers, which Church is supposed to be the house of their first Founder Saint *Cletus* the first Pope, for that tis seated in the *Borgo Patritio*, where he was born: which having consecrated he gave to his Disciples and Children for the service of God.

San Michael in *Borgo*.

N *Santi Nereo & Archiello* near the Baths of *Antonius*, formerly a Temple of *Isis* in the *Via Appia*.

San Nicolo in *Agone*. In *Archemoni*. *Acapo le Cose*. *Degli Arcioni*. In *Carcere a Ripa* formerly the publique prison. In *Calcaria* near which was the *Portico Corinthio*.

O *Sant'Onofrio* in *Gianicolo*, where lyes Cardinal *Madrucchio*, who dyed the day of his creation, Cardinal *Lodovico Madruzzi*, Nephew of the first Cardinal *Sega*, a *Bolonian*, and *Tasso* the excellent Poet.

P *San Pancratio* in *Gianicolo*, wherein is a Pulpit of neat fair porphyry, & underneath it are Grottos filled with the bodies of Martyrs: Herein lies Cardinal *Dersonese*, and near it was slain *Bowrbon* the enemy of God.

San Pantaleone in *Sebucca* formerly a Temple dedicated to the Goddess *Tellus*, and to *Pasquinus*.

San

San Paolo in Regola in the street *Harenula*.

San Pietro & Marcellino, heretofore the Temple of *Quietas*.

San Pietro in carcere. This was the *Tulliane* prison, whereof *Salust* makes mention in *Catalines* conspiracy. *Diodate* in the *Via Piamense*, *Montorio* in the *Gianicolo*: A fair Church and well adorned, wherein is the fair Chapel of *Bradamante*, endowed by *Ferdinand* King of *Spain*, near it stands a Convent of Observants of Saint *Francis* Order of this society died anno 1597 Fryer *Angelo* a learned Spaniard, who wrote a great Volume upon the Symbol or Creed of the twelve Apostles. In it are several pieces of *Raphael d'Urbino*, and *Sebastiano Venetiano*, two famous Painters, and several Tombs. *San Pietro Domine quo vadis*, in the *Via appia Rotonda*, this Church was so called because Saint *Peter*, flying persecution, Christ appeared to him, of whom Saint *Peter* demanded whither he was going in these words *Domine quo vadis?* to whom Christ answered I am going to *Rome*, that I may there be once more crucified: from which words St. *Peter* took courage, and returned to *Rome*, where he was afterwards crucified, and his head set on high. *S. Pietro in vincula*; where the Chains wherewith Saint *Peter* was bound in *Jerusalem* and in *Rome*, are sanctimoniously preserved, as also the Bodies of the *Maccabei* and a part of the Cross of *Sant Andrea*, whose head is kept in *San Pietro* in the *Vatican*, being sent by an Emperour of *Constantinople* to the Pope, and the rest of his Body is in the Kingdom of *Naples*: This Church hath one stupendious Altar: and brasen Doors, wherein the passions of Saint *Peter* are excellently represented: Under the Sepulchre of Pope *Giulio* the second lies a most fair statue of *Moyse* the Captain of the *Hebrews*, the workmanship of *Michael Angelo*, of *Florence*. Many other memorable things are shewed in this Church. In the Convent is a Palme tree which alone in *Rome* produceth seasonable and ripe Fruit: Here lies buried the Cardinals *Nicolo Cusano*, *Sadoletto*, and *Rovero*, the walls present some inscriptions of the old Gentiles. Some other things will be related of this Church in the third dayes Journey.

San Peregrina alla porta pertura, whence that *Burge* takes name.

Santa Prossede in the *Esquilino*, built by Pope *Pasquale* the 1st. wherein stands the Pillar to which our Saviour was bound when scourged, conveighed from the Eastern parts by Cardinal *Giovanni Colonna*: and here Saint *Peter* dwelt. At the Altar are six Pillars of Porphyre and two of black Marble with white spots. In it are many bodies of Saints reposed, and in the midst is a hollow with a grate over it, wherein *Prascede* squeezed the blood of the Martyrs, which he had sucked up with sponges in divers places: About 400. yeers agoe the Monks of *Valle Umbrosa* resided here.

Santa Prisca in Monte Aventino, antiently a Temple dedicated to *Hercules*.

Santa Prudentiana in the *Viminale*: here they shew that stone upon which the bloody Host appeared, while a Priest misdoubted the holy Sacrament at the Altar. This is the most antient Church of *Rome* and said to be the place where Saint *Peter* celebrated Mass: here ly the bodies of 3000. Martyrs and a venerable Vessel for their blood. The penitentiary *Dominicans* inhabite there: and the Monks of Saint *Bernard*. Cardinal *Gaetano* a noble *Roman*, who built a stately Chapel

in it, and Cardinal *Radzivil Limano* (a good patriot of the Catholick Religion though born of Heretick parents) ly buried there.

Q *Santi Quaranta Martini*, commended by Saint *Bassilia* in a sermon.

Santi Quattro Coronati in *Monte Celio*.

Santi Quirico & Giulita in the Suburbs.

R *San Rocco nella Martia*.

S. Rufina beyond the *Tyber*, and at Saint *Giovanni Laterano*.

S *Santa Sabina* in *Monte Aventino*, the first Residence of the Popes, is now of the *Dominican Fryers*: here they shew the stone which the Devil in vain cast at Saint *Dominick* with intention to kill him, before the Door of this Church stands the greatest Urn of one stone in *Rome*. Here they keep the Reliques of Pope *Alexander of Quentius* and *Theodulus* the Martyrs: Of *Sabina* and *Seroffia* the Virgin all Martyred under *Adrian* the Emperour anno *Christi* 133. and here layed up by *Eugenius* the 4th. anno 822. who is likewise enterred here with an Epitaph in heroick verse, as are the Cardinals *Bartano* and *Tiano*, Here grows yet a Pomgranat tree planted by Saint *Dominick* with the assistance of *San Giacinto*, which the *Romans* through devotion despoil of all Leaves and Fruit the first day of Lent, the Pope and Prelates coveting of its Leaves which they wear. Here Saint *Dominick* gave the first Rise to his Order, and vested *San Giacinto* in his Religious Order and habite, where he had many Visions of Angels.

Santo Sabba Abbate in *Aventino*; where ariseth a stately great Sepulchre, believed to be of *Titus Vespasian*.

San Salvatore del Campo in the *Strada Giulia*, *Di Laurane* in *Monte Melie* *Di Copelle* in the Precinct *Colonna del Lauro*, near *Monte Giordino*, which belongs to the noble Family *Orsini*, who with the *Maltei* ly there buried. *Dal Portico* under the *Rupe Tarpeia*. In *Massime*, a Temple first dedicated to *Jove*, *Minerva*, and *Juno* ly M. *Pulvilius Statera*. dedicated to *Saturn* in the *Campi doglio*, *Delle Stufe Della Pietra*, a Temple of the Goddess *Piety* in old time. *De Pedemonte*. *Delle tre Imagini*.

San Spirito in *Vaticano* beyond *Tiber*, where stands that rich Hospital so worthy consideration where Cardinal *Remnano Francesco* is enterred.

San Sebastiano and *Fabiano*: of which is said in the description of the 7 principal Churches.

San Sergio & Bacco in the *Campidoglio* formerly a Temple of Concord.

San Simeone in the high street *Ponte*.

San Sisto in the *Piscina inferna* of old Temple of Vertue and Honour. Herein Saint *Dominick* raised a defunct, named *Napuleone* from the dead: and wrote many other miracles: Here the first Nuns congregated, from a general separation over *Rome*: but they were translated into a more salubrious Ayr. It being extream nau seous.

San Stanislao, A Church of the *Polanders*.

San Stephano of the *Hungarians*. *Rotondo* in *Monte Celio*, formerly a Temple of *Fannus*, but now a Colledge of the *Germans*, round which is drawd the Triumphes of the holy Martyres, *Nel foro Boario*. A temple of the Goddess *Vesta*, In *Via Giulia*. In *Silice*, *Dell Erullo* near the Porticue of *Anthony*.

San

Santa Susanna, in *Monte Quirinale*: where stands a fair Brazen Cistern and Vessel filled with holy water.

San Silvestro in Colonna. A *Santiquaro*. Nel *Quirinale* dedicated by *Clement* the 7th. anno 1524: wherein the Cardinals *Rebiba*, *Antonio Caraffa*, and *Francesco Cornaro* ly buried. Beyond the *Tyber* near the Arch of *Domitian*.

San Tomasa in *Monte Celio* nel *Rione Harenula*, nella *Via Julia* in *Parione*.

San Theodoro at the foot of *Monte Palatino* antiently the Temple of *Romulus* and *Remus* or as others say of *Pan* and *Bacchus*.

Santa Trinita de monti, built by *Lewis* the 11th. King of *France* by the Council of *Saint Francis*, appertains to the *Minimes* who are near all *French*. In it are buried *Rodolfo Pio*: *Crasso* and *Bellay* Cardinals: *Lucretia della Rovere* Niece to *Giulius* the second, and *Marco Moreto* a most eloquent Oratour with this Epitaph.

Hic Marci caros cineres Roma inclyta servat
Quos patria optasset Gallia habere sinu.
Stat colle hortorum tumulus, stat proximus astris.
Quæ propius puro contigit ille animo.
Tu sacros larices lacrimis asperge Viator.
Et dic, heu lingua hic fulmina fracta jacent:

Santa Trinita of the *English*. This is a Colledge of *English* Catholics, whence divers have been transmitted into *England*, who were there martyred by the (*ut aiunt*,) Hereticks. Herein lies Cardinal *Allen* who took a voluntary banishment from his own Countrey: and employed the rest of his days in great Labour and pains in defence of the Catholick Faith.

San Trifone near *San Agostino*.

San Valentino in the *Circo Flaminio*.

San Vitale in the *Quirinale*, lately repaired and now governed by the *Jesuits*.

San Vito nel *Rione del Ponte* wherein lyes *Carlo Visconte* a Cardinal.

The Officers of the Popes Palace,

THe Popes Court exceeding that of any other Christian Prince his Officers also be many. Which is governed with such Order. That not only the meaner persons but also the Cardinals (whose dignity is equal to that of Kings) travel not forth the City without license first obtained.

The number of Cardinals is not præfixt, but left to the will of the Pope: forty of them at least, being alwaies obliged to reside in *Rome*: where also many Arch Bishops and Bishops are constantly present.



In the Popes family are the persons under written.

Auditori di rota.
 Chierici di Camera.
 Auditor di Camera.
 Commissario di Camera.
 Maestro del sacro Pallazzo.
 Commissario Generale del santo Officio.
 Reggente del Cancellaria.
 Protonotorii Apostolici.
 Subdiaconi.
 Accoliti.
 Secretarii Apostolici.
 Corretto di Cancellaria.
 Summist.
 De Consueti.
 Abbreviatori minori.
 Custodi di de Cancellaria.
 Secretorio delle Cedole.
 Hostiario di Cancellaria.
 Scritttori Apostolici.
 Camerieri Apostolici.
 Scudieri Vivandieri Apostolici.
 Cavalieri di St. Pietro.
 Cavalieri di St. Paulo.
 Scritttori di Brevi.
 Procuratori di Penitentiaria.
 Scritttori di Penitentiaria.
 Correttori di Piombo.
 Correttorio di Penitentiaria.
 solicatori.
 Correttori del Archivio.
 Scritttori del Archivio.
 Secretarii delle Bolle Salaciate.
 Registratori del istesse Bolle.
 Maestri delle Bolle Registrate.

Auditors of the Roll 12.
 Clerks of the Chamber 7.
 Auditor of the Chamber 1.
 Commissary of the Chamber 1.
 Controulor of the holy Palace 1.
 The General Commissary of the holy Office. 1.
 The Ruler of the Chancery: 1.
 Apostolick Prothonotaries 7.
 Subdeacons. 6.
 Resolute Men 8.
 Apostolick secretaries 8.
 The Punisher for the Chancery 1.
 A Summist 1.
 Observers of the Rules 1.
 Less Abbreviators 12.
 Keeper of the Chancery 1.
 Secretary of the Docquets 1.
 The Hostia keeper of the Chancery 1.
 Apostolick writers 101.
 Apostolick Grooms of the Chamber 60.
 Querries of the stable or Vanders. 140.
 Knights of St. Peter 400.
 Knights of St. Paul 22.
 Writers of Briefs 81.
 Proctors of the Office Penitentiaria 24.
 Writers in the office Penitentiaria 29.
 The stampers of the Leaden Seal 104.
 The Stampers of the Office Penitentiaria 11.
 Pursevents 100.
 Overseers of the Arches or spiritual Court 10.
 Writers in the Arches or spiritual Court 10.
 Secretary of the Pensionary Bulls 8.
 Registers of the said Bulls 4.
 Masters of the registred Bulls 4.

Notaro

<i>Auditore delle contradette.</i>	Hearers of differences	14.
<i>Maestri delle Suppliche.</i>	Masters of Requests	4.
<i>Chierici delle suppliche.</i>	Clerks of the Requests	6.
<i>Notari della Camera Apostolica.</i>	Notaries of the Apostolick Chamber	9.
<i>Scrittori del Registro delle suppliche.</i>	Writers in the Registry of Requests.	20.
<i>Notari del Auditor della Camera.</i>	Notaries for the Auditor of the Chamber	10.
<i>Notari di Rota.</i>	Notaries of the Roults	48.
<i>Notari del Vicario del Papa.</i>	Notaries of the Popes Viccar	4.
<i>Notari del Governatore civile.</i>	Notaries of the civil Magistrat	11.
<i>Notaro de maleficii.</i>	Notary of Offences	1.
<i>Notaro di Cancellaria.</i>	Notary of the Chancery	1.
<i>Presidenti di Ripa.</i>	Presidents of the Bench	141.
<i>Portionarii.</i>	Partakers	612.
<i>Corfiori.</i>	Apparitors	19.
<i>Servatori d'Arme.</i>	Keepers of the Arms	24.
<i>Verghe Rosse.</i>	Red Rodds	24.
<i>Catene nel Sacro Pallazzo.</i>	Chains in the sacred Pallace.	71.
<i>Porte di ferro.</i>	Gates of Iron	26.
<i>Cavalli leggieri communemente.</i>	Light horses comonly	100. or 200.
<i>Bombardieri.</i>	Gunners	300.

Switzers, or *Germans* for guarding the *Gates of the Popes Pallace*, of whom 200. or 300. alwaies keep Sentinel.

Pope Gregory the 13th. in tenn yeers of his Enjoyment of the Pontifical Chair instituted nineteen Seminaries or Colledges for all Nations in *Rome*, for the benefit and propagation of the Catholick Faith and for reception, as well as Instruction of such as abandon their own Countreys by reason of persecutions.

To which are since added 7 more instituted by *Clement* the 8th. and others.



Cf the Obelisks. Columnes and Aqueducts of ROME.

THe Obelisks restored erected and transferred by Pope *Sixtus* the 5th. of glorious memory with incredible expence, by the workmanship of the Inginier *Domenico Fontana*, and consecrated to the most holy Cross are these.

The Obelisk of *Tiberius Caesar* standing now in the Piazza of St. Peter in *Vaticano*: in the second yeer of his inauguration, anno Dom. 1586.

That of *Augustus Caesar* brought from *Aegypt*, and translated from *San Rocco* to *Santa Maria Maggiore* is not engraven nor carved at all.

That which was consecrate to the Sun transferred from *Circo Massimo*, (where it lay on the ground) to *San Giovanni* in *Laterano*, is carved with *Ægyptian* characters, and was reared the third year of his Papacy; *Augustus* took it from its place in *Ægypt* & conveyed it vpon the *Nilo* into *Alexandria*, where imbarquing it, he sent it by sea for adornment of *Rome*, which he sought to imbellish in all things possible: which his endeavour and cost caused him once to vaunt, that he found *Rome* all of Brick, but left it of Marble

That dedicated to the Sun by *Augustus* in *Circo Massimo*, being drawn out of the Ruines among which twas buried, was translated with infinite expence to the *porta Flaminia* and railed before the Church *S Maria del Popolo*

Besides the abovenamed, divers other Obelisks and Pyramides are yet extant in *Rome*, but all of small value, except that which was newly erected in the *Piazza Novana* by *Innocent* the X which is admirable,

We gather from the writers of Antiquity that formerly there were many more Obelisks in *Rome* then at present appear. *Pliny* the time of *Vespasian* names many of them. *Ammianus Marcellinus* the contemporary with *Julian* the Emperour sets down more, but *P. Victor* commemorates to the number of 42. treating of the less. *Andrea Fulvius*, *Pietrus*, *Angelus*, *Burgens Pigafetta*, and *Michael Mercato*, in the latine and vulgar tongue give thereof most ample accounts.

Augustus Cæsar transmitted two Obelisks from *Ægypt* to *Rome*, at the time he overcame *Marc Anthony* and *Cleopatra*, and *Publius Victor*, reckons seaven more conveighed thither afterwards. One whereof was placed in the Gardens of *Salustius*, which took up all the space and the vale from the Church *Santa Susanna* to the *Porta Collina*: This (they say) was consecrated to the Moon, and carved with *Egyptian* Characters, What vast Vessels were built for conveighing these *Pliny* and *Ammianus* discourse at large, and one they say had 300 mariners in her. Now let us speak of those Obelisks that are marked with *Ægyptian* Characters: That of *Saint Peter* and *Santa Maria maggiore* being without such.

The Obelisk before *Saint Giovanni Laterano*, all over engraved with Hieroglyphicks was brought as aforesaid by *Constantine* the great out of *Ægypt* into *Alexandria* and erected in *Constantinople*, and thence by *Constantinus* his son in an immense Galley wherein were 300 Rowers at the Oar, to *Rome* and by him placed in the *Circo Massimo*: which *Sixtus* the 5th. anno 1588 with incredible expence removed to *Saint Giovanni Laterano* where the Popes used formerly to inhabit. A second he removed from the *Circo Massimo* to *Santa Maria Maggiore* formerly Consecrated to the Sun:

The third in the Vineyard of the great Duke of *Tuscany*, filled with Hieroglyphicks: tis but small but tis thought stood in the *Campo Martio*, in the time of *Tarquine* the proud.

The fourth less than the former was transferred from the *Campidoglio*, by *Ciriaco Mattei*, and stands in the Vineyard of the *Mattei* who had it of the gift of the Senat and people of *Rome*: this hath some small Images on the top only; the others all over.

There is another lying in the *Via Appia*, near the Sepulchre of *Cecilia Metella* broke in 3 several pieces: which (tis much admired) that

that Pope *Sixtus* the 5th. did not erect as well as the rest: nor is it to be believed but that he would have done it, had not death interrupted this and his other designs. One other smaller Obelisk stands near the Jesuits Colledge.

Tis admirable that upon all those Hierogls. & Obelisks the sign of the Cross is figured: which might happen, either for that the *Ægyptians* through some mystery honoured the Cross, or for that they might have had some relation touching it from their Ancestors, and yet without knowing the signification. At the time when by the Emperour *Theodosius* his command all the Idols of *Ægypt* were destroyed, On the Breast of *Serapis* was found the sign of the Cross, whereof the signification being enquired into, the Priests skilled in the sacred mysteries of the *Ægyptians* declared, that they understood by it the Life to come after death here: which could not portend other, than the eternal beatitude whereto our Saviour by his death on the Cross opened the way. Thus *Socrates* the writer of the Ecclesiastick Histories in his 5th. Book 27th. Chap. recounts, as also do *Ruffino*, *Georgio Cedreno*, and *Suida*, in their writings. We must observe that the punishment by the Cross in those dayes common to Malefactors was taken away by *Constantine* the Emperour a true Christian, through his Reverence of our Saviours death: who in lieu thereof constituted the Gallows, as divers Authors relate: Which Emperour also prohibited by a severe Law, the conculcating any Cross upon the Earth. Let thus much serve touching the Obelisks of *Rome*, if the Reader be curious to search into those in *Constantinople* and other places (the discourse whereof is not to our purpose) let him peruse the treatises of *Michael Mercato*, *Pietro Bellonio*, and *Pietro Gillio*, upon this subject.

In *Rome* also are 3 famous Collumnes: one Called *Rostrata* in the *Campidoglio* erected by *C. Duilio*, after the *Carthaginians* were overcome in the *Punick War*. Another of *Trajan*, which *Sixtus* the fifth dedicated to *St. Peter*: and that of *Anthony* which the same Pope consecrated to *Saint Paul* in anno 1580.

THE AQUEDUCTS.

TIBERIVS *Cæsar* conveighed the *Acqua Virgin* into the City but the works falling to decay Pope *Nicholas* the 5. in the year of Christ 1554. and the seaventh of his Papacy restored it to its first beauty as by the Inscription at the *Fontana di Trevi* appears.

Sixtus the 5th. brought the *Acqua Felice* into the City, calling it *Felice* from his own name before he was advanced to the Pontifical Chair: Other Popes have likewise layed and restored other waters for the Citizens conveniency and delight.



A Guide or Direction for the most convenient view of the Antiquities of
R O M E.

WE will begin from the *Vatican*, chiefly in favour of those who come from *Tuscany* to *Rome*, entring by the *Porta Vaticata*, near the Castle Saint *Angelo*. Here ly the Meadows and fields of *Quintinus* or as others say of *Pincius* at this day called *Prata* a lovely and pleasant place, whither the youth usually resort for Recreation.

The *Porta Elia*, called vulgarly *di Castello* leads to *Adrians Mole*, A vast Pile which he raised for the burying place for himself and the *Antonini*, being large and strong, but at present better accomodated than in his time, for that the Popes have made it a Fortrefs for their own retreat and security, in time of imminent danger of Enemies, to which a long Gallery under Ground leads from the Palace of St. *Peter*, for their more convenient and safe passage. Heretofore One *Crescentinus* made himself Lord of it by force of Arms and of the City also: but at present the Popes possess it, and cal it *Castel St. Angelo*, from the Marble statue of an Angel with a sword in his hand sett on the top of it, which *Alexander* the 7th. augmented and fortified in ample manner as by the Inscription on the Bridge may be understood. In it are kept the three millions of Gold, which may not be imployed on any use but defence of the Apostolick state in point of Arms. The Marbles, Collumnes, and Statues formerly there, were conveighed to the *Vatican*, and placed in the Church of Saint *Peter*, and the Papal Palace; and nothing of Antiquity left behind but the structure, and two heads, the one of *Adrian* the Emperour armed, the other of *Pallas*, with some inscriptions on the walls, which notwithstanding, tis yet most worthy observation. Here stands the *Ponte* or Bridge *Elio*, so called for that *Elius Adrianus* the Emperour built it for his Sepulchre: but at present tis called *Ponte di Castello*, on either side of it stand the statues of the Apostles Saint *Peter* and Saint *Paul*, wrought with excelling Workmanship under Pope *Clement* the 7th. at the time that the *Tyber* grown beyond its usual limits, overflowed to the great devastation of the City and this Bridge in anno 1530. Being upon this Bridge, you may see opposite to you the Hospital of *Santo Spirito*, and the Ruines of the triumphal Bridge, which was so denominated, for that over it were lead the Pompes of Triumphs as the way to the *Campidoglio*.

All that part of the *Vatican* hill between the Bridge and the Palace is now called *Borgo*, but was formerly named *la selva* because before the time of Pope *Alexander* the second the *Vatican* Grove grew there, wherein was erected a Pyramide for the Sepulchre of *Scipio Africanus*, whereof some reliques may yet be seen in that part of the
Tem-

Temple called *Paradiso*; as the great Pyne Apple, and Peacock of Brass guilt.

In the *Borgo*, almost all the Edifices are stately and noble, and in particular these following: The Palace of the Cardinal of *Cesis* at the gate of *Saint Onofrio*, whose first Court is full of Statues and inscriptions, the particulars whereof are printed and published: in it is an Effigies of the *Amazon Hippolito* infinitely applauded, being the workmanship of *Michael Angelo*, the Prince of Sculptors, another of *Apollo*, a third of a *Sabyn Woman*, no whit inferiour to that of the *Amazon*, had it Arms proportionable.

In the garden stands a statue of *Bacchus* upon a Pedistol: A Vessel of Brass with a *Faunus*, a *Neptune*, and an *Apollo*, holding a Harp in his hand: An Image of *Agrippa*, the Daughter of *Marcus Agrippa* Another of *Julia* the Daughter of *Augustus Caesar*, a *Pallas* armed, and *Herma* defloured. On the right hand appears a fountain with 22 Circles about it of Marble stone, on which stand the statues of *Afaunus*, *Jupiter Hammon*, *Pompey the Great*, *Demosthenes*, *Spensippus* the Philosopher, who was thought to be the Son of a Sister of *Plato*. In prospective from the Gate may be seen *Rome* triumphing for the overcoming of *Dacia*, sitting on a Throne with a Murrion on her head and a Branch of Laurel in her hand, with *Dacia* placed near it, in a mourning posture and Habit; round it are Trophees, as Arms of the Barbarous, two conquered Kings in *Numidian Marble*, bigger than ordinary men, two statues of two of the *Parcae*: and two *Sphinxes* of the same Marble.

Contiguous with it stands a round Fabrick called the *Antiquario*, from the many Antiquities contained in it: On the Front is fixed a Visage of *Jupiter*, in porphyry stone, and an effigies of *Poppeia* the wife of *Otho* the Emperour: above which stand five statues, That is of *Pallas*, *Cercs*, *Victoria*, *Copia*, and *Diana*. Within are seen the Statue of *Somnus*, or of *Quies*, or as others will have it of *Aesculapius* with Poppy in his hands, and an Image of a *Sabine Lady*. In the gate on the left hand appears a Visage of *Jove*, as bigg as a Gyants, on the right another of *Hercules*, and in the midst a third of *Pallas*. And under that of *Hercules*, a *Satyre*, who blows a Shepherds pipe of seven Reeds: a neater piece of work then which is scarce to be seen, which is attributed to *Scopa*. Under that of *Jove*, a head of *Pyrrhus* King of the Epirotes with a *Leda* and a *Cupid*. The *Satyre*, and the *Leda* are most compleat statues. In it are the heads also of *Portia*, *Cato*, *Jupiter*, *Ganimed*, *Diana*, *Neptune*, with a most ancient *Aegyptian* Image called the head of *Astrate* Mother of *Osarides*, or as others will of *Ope*, or *Cibele* the Mother of the Gods.

Near the gate stand two statues, one on the left hand of *Aries Fissus* of most white Marble, with these words on the Basis, *Secura Simplicitas*. The other on the right hand of *Leone*, with these words upon the basis, *Innoxia Fortitudo*. Near which stands the Emperour, *Heliogabulus*, clothed at his full length, with certain antique Ceremonies in the sacrifices engraven on the Basis: Upon another Image of an Emperour triumphing drawn by four horses, stands a *Simia* an Ape cut in *Aethiopick Marble* in the form the *Aegyptians* used to worship it. In the Hall is a head of *Bacchus* of red stone, with a *Neptune* over it, drawn in a Chariot by four horses, and two statues of the Goddess *Pomona*.

The study of the Cardinal hath its pavement wrought in figure with small stones: and in it are many heads of illustrious Romans, as of *Scipio*, *Africanus*, *Marcus Cato*, *M Antonius* the triumvir, *Julius*, *Cæsar*, *Septimius*, *Severus*, *L Sylla*, *C Nero*, *Julia Mammea*; *M. Antonius Caracalla*, *Adrianus*, *Macrinus*, *Cleopatra*, *Faustina*, and *Sabina*. As also a Library furnished no less with Books of Antient than modern Authors, In the withdrawing Chambers are Gems and precious stones, so well wrought that they best speak themselves, there in also are *Scipio Nasica*, *Brutus*, *Adrianus Imperator*, a sleeping *Cupid*, and a Child, with divers other vaine things so rare and curious, and rich, that did *Rome* afford no other Palace than this, you will say when seen, you could not better dispose your time and travel then to behold it; And that it alone deserve the pains of a Journey thither.

The Popes Pallace.

ON the Top of the *Vatican* Hill stands that proud Pallace of the Popes, which like a large City is capable of three Kings and all their followers: here the Popes (induced thereto from the beauty of the scite, and temperature of the Ayr) for the most part make their dwelling, having deserted their former on the *Laterano*. The first thing here to be viewed is the Chapel of *Sixtus*, which for its grandeur and beauty may be paralleld to any other great and noble Church: in it the Cardinals assemble themselves for election of the Pope, and call themselves the Conclave, upon the high Altar whereof is that noble Picture representing the Universal Judgment, painted by *Michael Angelo*, a Piece so generally applauded, that it's held invaluable, for its excellency, and unimitable by all succeeding Artists, though divers and those the best attempt it dayly: Near it is the *Capella Paolina*, painted by the same hand: whence the way lies into the Gardens called *Belvedere*. The fair sight both for their infinite beauty and the prospect of the most part of *Rome*, in it are many foreign rare plants. Herein stands the statue of the *Tyber* foxes connexed with a wolf which gave suck to *Remus* and *Romulus*; The Nyle upon a *sphinx* with 17 Children denoting the increases of that River with its effects upon *Ægypt*, with several monsters & strong creatures proper only to that River: which statue was heretofore found near Saint *Stephens* Church, and being thence conveyed into those gardens, is there presented to publique view for that general approbation of excellency which is meritoriously given it.

On the walls of the said *Belvedere* are moreover 12 several deformed Creatures set up, which are carved out of the politest Marble: And in certain Corners and Nooks stands a shape of *Antinoo*, cut in the whitest Marble of singular Artifice and in this form by the command of *Adrian* the Emperour, who deputed divine sacerdotal honours with Temples, whose memory also that he might perpetuate, he built a City in *Ægypt* calling it from his name *Antinopoli*. On the right hand is the River *Arno* in the shape of a Man lying along, diffusing water from his Tomb, with *Cleopatra* on his left hand leaning on her right

right hand. In the second Armory stands *Venus Ericina* prepared to come out of a Bath. In the third is the same *Venus* playing with *Cupid* and this Inscription.

Veneri Fœlici Sacrum Salustia Helpis D. D.

Next it is a *Bacchus armeless*, and that Trunk of *Hercules*, pronounced by *Michael Angelo*, to be the most compleat statue of *Rome*, the name of *Apollo* as sculptor is inscribed on it, as also two other Carasses the one of a Lady the other of *Mercury*, and an Arch of Marble, wherein is figured the Chase of *Meleager* found in the *Vatican Vineyard*, appertaining to his Sanctity.

In the fourth Armory in the *Cants* stands a statue of the Emperor *Commodus* in the habit and shape of *Hercules*, holding a Child on his Arm, whose humour was to be so figured and called as historians report. In the fifth *Apollo Pitheo*, with a Serpent at his feet, and a Carcase having a piece of Cloth upon one Arm, a Bow and Arrows in his hand, and all over naked. In the sixth is *Laocoon* with his two Sons enveloped by two Dragons as *Virgil* writes the story, all of one Marble stone: This Piece was esteemed by *Michael Angelo* the Miracle of Sculpture: and before his time by *Pliny* who saies that, twas wrought by *Agessanero Poliodoro*, and *Athenodoro* the principal Sculptors of their times, and preserved in the Palace of *Titus Vespasianus* and found in his seaven Halls. Some space from which lies *Cleopatra* ready to give up the Ghost, of so exact workmanship and polite Marble, that underneath the Marble Garments which seem to lie over the whole body, the Limbs and shape of the person, do perfectly appear. In the same Palace and Gardens which are five, some in Terrace, others low, beside the aforementioned not a few nor mean Vessels and statues present themselves as gratefull Objects to the Visitants thereof: As to pass by others a Fountain made after a rustick manner, round which stand feigned Gods and Sea Monsters, very well represented: Together with the Images of Pope *Paulus* the 2 and the Emperor *Charls* the 5th. drawn by the hand of *Michael Angelo*, and a statue of one of the *Curiatii*, which is a fair one, and stands where the *Switzers* keep their Guard.

In the Armory, are Arms and all accomplishments for 35000. men horse and foot, and over the door of it is this Motto.

Urbanus VIII. Literis arma, Armis Literas.

In the *Constantine* Hall, to pass over the other things which are infinite, are painted several picturs drawn by the principal Painters in all Ages, chiefly the Battel fought at the *Ponte Milvio*, and the victory obtained there by *Constantine*, against *Maxentius*, the work of *Raphael Stantio* of *Urbis*.

In the Gallery Pope *Gregory* the 13th. for the benefit of the Popes to his great cost, caused all the Provinces Regions and Chief Cities of the whole World, to be artificially and exactly lymned annexing to each Province in a sweet style its *Encomion*.

This Pallace was begun by *Nicholas* the third, augmented by his successors, finished by *Julius* the second & *Leo* the 10th. garnished and

beautified with Pictures and other Ornaments, by *Sixtus* the 5th, and *Clement* the 8th. so that at this day it remains a stately Receptacle for his holiness, and a worthy object for all Forreigners.



Of the Church of Saint *Peter*, on the *VATICANO*

THis hath meritoriously its place among the seaven Principal and the Library Churches of *Rome*, and will therefore require breifer account here, Tis the most famous and splendid of *Rome*. On that part which is ascended by steps, is a Pillar erected, compassed about with Iron barrs, and this inscription on it.

Hæc est illa Columna, in qua Dominus noster Jesus Christus apodiat, cum populo prædicabat, & Deo Patri in Templo preces effundebat, adhærendo stabat, quæ una cum aliis undecim hîc circumstantibus de Salomonis templo in triumphum hujus Basilicæ hîc locata fuit.

In this Temple is likewise preserved the head of Saint *Andrew* the Apostle, and the spear which was run into the side of our Saviour, when he hung upon the Cross: It was sent as a gratefull present to Pope *Innocent* the 8th. by the *Turkish* Emperour: Here also is the *Porta Sancta*, which is never opened but in the yeer of *Jubile*, and that finished is shut again. Which shall suffice to avoid Repetition.

To the Church of Saint *Peter* is joyned the little Church of *Santa Petronilla*, formerly a Temple of *Apollo*, as that of *Santa Maria della febre* was of *Mars*. in the Piazza of Saint *Peter* stands the Obelisk translated thither from the Circ of *Nero* in the yeer 1586. at the Instance and cost of *Sixtus* the 5th. where it lay in neglectfull obscurity, in old times called the Obelisk of *Cæsar*, and under it were then laid the Ashes of *Julius Cæsar*; *Dominico Fontana* was the Engineer. Its height is 170 foot besides the Basis which is 37 foot more on the bottom tis 12 foot broad and at top 8. It weighs without the Basis 956148. pound the Instruments prepared for its removall and erecting weighed 1031824. pound. The Removal of it we must needs conclude so admirable as to deserve a place among the great wonders of the Antients, if we despise it not (as is usual) for that twas modern.

The Circ and *Naumachia*, the place for sea battails of *Nero* were near herunto, where they made their sportive recreations in barques upon the water, and cruelly cast those that confessed the name of Christ, to be devoured by wilde beasts.

The *Borgo* hath five gates, to wit, *L'Elia* at the Castle Saint *Angelo*, That of Saint *Peter* under the Popes Gardens, *La Pertusa* on the highest

est part of the hill. *La Vacina*, at the Palace of the *Cæsis*, and the *Trionfale*, now called of *Santo Spirito*, near which *Bourbon* received a shot which occasioned his death, and the surrender of *Rome* to the Emperor *Charls* the 5th.

The Hospital of *San Spirito*, was first instituted by *Innocent* the 3d. afterwards aggrandized by *Sixtus* the 4th. In it they govern with no less honour than love the foreign Infirm persons: so that many rich Men disdain not to retire themselves thither for the government of the sick and infirm, and thereto imploy their skill and time though at their own charges, not having their own proper houses in *Rome*.

Of the Hill *Gianicolo*, now called *Montorio*.

THe Hill *Janiculus* is now called *Montorio quasi mons aureus*, or the goulden Mount: near it lies the Circ of *Julius Cæsar*, where appear some fragments of the Sepulchre of *Numa Pompilius*, which yet demonstrate 'twas no great Fabrick: a certain assurance, that Ambition had not then in those times any great place in *Rome*.

Montorio is so called for the sparkling of the sand there; Where stands a Church of Saint *Peter*, and a round Fabrick wrought excellently *Dorick* wise, the design of *Bramante*. At the high Altar of the said Church is a Marble stone whereon Christ was figured by *Raphael* of *Urbino*. On the right hand at the entrance into the Church Christ is rarely painted upon the Wall being whipt, by *Bastiano the Venetian* called *del Piombo*. Here stands the Tombe which *Julius* the third caused to be built for himself then living, where for all that he had not the happiness to lye (dead) but was buried in a mean place in the *Vatican*.

The Gate of Saint *Pancratio*, was formerly called *Aureliana*, or *Settimiana*, for that it was repaired by *Septimius Severus*, who near it erected an Altar and certain Baths: without this gate you see an Aqueduct not very high, through which ran the waters of the Lake *Alsetino*, into the Baths of *Severus*, of *Filippus*, and into the *Naumachia*, the place for Sea Fights of *Augustus*.

Where now stands the Temple of *Santa Maria in Transtevere*, was formerly a *Taberna Meritoria*, or a *Locanda* as they now term it being a place for letting out Chambers: There stood also a Temple of *Æsculapius*, for the deceased, to whom (because they believed him a God alwaies regarding and assisting to their healths) the infirm had recourse, and sacrificed.

The *Naumachia*, was a place purposely set apart for the preparing all things necessary for Naval fights. This place is at present called a *Ripa*, in *Rome*, where the Vessels are steered by *Ostia* into the City; besides in antient time in the *Naumachia*, they often presented certain Warlike and Naval sports for the Solace of the Princes and multitude.

The *Ponte Aurelio*, or *Gianicolo* conjoins the part *Transteverina*, or beyond the *Tyber* to the City, but being broken in the civil War 'twas afterwards called *Ponte Rotto*: At last being reedified by *Sixtus* the 4th. to

that magnificence it now appears in, it took the name of *Ponte Sixto*. In the midst of the *Naumachia* rise the reliques of the *Ponte Sublicio*, upon which *Horatius* alone in the War against the *Tuscan*s sustained the assaults of the Enemies till such time as the *Romans* could break down the said Bridge near the Gate, by which means the Enemies were obstructed in their hoped for entrance into the City. *Æmilius Lepidus* caused it afterwards to be built of stone: From a top this Bridge the Emperour *Heliogabulus* the Monster of Nature and Mankind having a stone hung about his Neck, was cast down into the *Tyber*.

Near hereunto ly the Fields *Mutii*, given to *Mutius Scaevola*, by the publick, for the noble Act he performed in the presence of *Porfenna* King of the *Tuscan*s.

At the Port of *Ripa*, *Leon* the 4th. built two Towers to hinder the inroads of the *Sarazens*, who often by *Ostia* run up the *Tyber*. Then *Borgo* was called *Citta Leonina*; *Alexander* the 4th. named it *Borgia*, and added to it good increase of all things.

L'Isola Tiberina, is believed to have rise and beginning in the time of *Tarquin* the proud, tis not very broad but a quarter of a mile long and was consecrated to *Æsculapius*: In it is at this day a Church dedicated to *San Bartolomeo*, At the point of the Island you may see the form of that Ship, wherein the Serpent *Epidaurus* was conveyed into the City, which form was sometime since exposed to view by the inundation of the *Tyber*.

In the gardens of Cardinal *Farnese*, beyond the *Tyber* are divers *Venuses* of the whitest Marble, and several Pyles, on which are figured Men, Lyons, Women, the nine Muses, Satyrs and other things, and a broken pillar with a Greek inscription very memorable which was brought from *Tivoli*.

The Bridge *Cescio* or *Esquilino* conjoines the part beyond the *Tyber* to the Island; twas built by *Valentianus* and *Valens* Emperors, and is now called *Ponte Saint Bartolomeo* from that Church which stands in the Island contiguous with it. In the same Island stands the Church of *San Giovanni Battista*, which formerly was the Temple of *Jupiter*, and in the uppermost part of it yet appear the ruines of a Temple of *Faunus*, which was reduced to that sad condition by the Inundation of the River.

The Bridge *Fabricio*, called also *Tarpeio*, connexeth the Island with the City, passing through the midst of *Marcellus* his Theatre, tis at this time called *Ponte dei quattro capi*, from certain statues there reared, each of which hath four faces and heads.

The Theatre of *Marcellus* was built by *Augustus Caesar*, at the Bridge *Fabricio*, in honour of *Marcellus* the Son of his Sister *Octavia*, (capacious for eighty thousand persons) to which structure that she might add the more lustre as in remembrance of her said Son *Marcellus*, the said *Octavia* compleated a most admirable & well furnished Library of Books of all sorts and sciences. This Theatre the House of *Savelli* at present possess: The said *Augustus* raised also the Banqueting house called *Octavio* in honour of his said Sister *Octavia*, part whereof yet is on foot, in the midst of the said Theatre, where are some shops of Goldsmiths now, but was formerly much more beautified by many rare statues, as among others with a Satyr, the work of *Praxitelles*.

Præstelle, the nine Muses of *Timarchide*, and the Image of *Juno*, now placed in the Mansion of *Julius* the third in the *Via Flaminia*; *Cæsar Germanicus* illustrated the said Banqueting House, with the addition of a stately Temple, dedicated to *Speranza* and Hope, towards the *Piazza Montanara*, to which was conjoined the Temple of *Aurora*, much renowned among the Antients the very Footsteps whereof time and misfortune have razed out.

The House of *Savelli*, (in the Theatre of *Marcellus*,) possesses a most rare piece, being a Lyon cut in Marble, with three Men Armed and prepared to fight him, together with many other Marble Tablets: And a garden very delicious, wherein are several Pyles, whereon the Labours of *Hercules* are engraven, and divers Statues of Men and pieces of *Mercury*.

San Nicolo in *Carcere*, formerly was the Prison for the common people, but for that a Daughter expressed so much Piety to her Father there bound in chains as to nourish him many dayes with the milk from her own breasts, *Attilia Gabrione*, raised there a Temple dedicating it to Piety.

Santo Andrea in *Mentuzza*, was in old times a Temple consecrated to *Juno Matura* by *Cornelius* the Consul, under the *Campidoglio*.

You may see the broken Bridge of *Santa Maria Transteverina*, or *Ægittiacæ*, so named from the Neighbouring Church; which was formerly called *Ponte Senatorio* and *Palatino*, for that the Senators passed over that Bridge in religious manner to the *Janicolo*, to consult the Books of the Sybills, and thence returned to the Court of the Emperours.

The House of *Pilat* placed near the *Ponte Senatorio* fabuloufly by the Vulgar, if we make a narrower inspection, and contemplate the most high ruine there appearing, must needs have been the *Sudatoria Laconica*, or hot Baths. The *Foro Olitorio*, is the *Piazza Montanara*, where *Evander* erected an Altar in honour of *Nicostrata Carmenta* his mother.

The Church of *Sancta Maria Ægittiacæ*, formerly the Temple of *Fortuna Virilis*, remains almost intire and unblemished having a long row of high Pillars on both sides. Some report it to have been consecrated to *Pudicitia Matronalis*, and that therein was the *Bucca Veritatis*, which is esteemed a fabulous story, and that ample round porphyry stone standing before the Greek Schools, which they say was the *Bucca veritatis*, could be applyed to no other use then for a Chancel or receipt of waters, as in divers other stones of the like form up and down the City used to the like occasions is most plainly apparent.

In the house of the *Serlupi* in the Fishstreet, they shew a most compleat piece, being the head of the Emperour *Vespasian* as big as a Gyants, cut in white Marble.

In the next house appertaining to the *Delfini*, are the heads of *Lucius Verus*, and *Marcus Aurelius*, of *Bacchus*, of a Child laughing, and of six others with some Urns, and stones with remarkable inscriptions.

Of the place where the *Asylum*, or sanctuary for refuge stood, there is no Certainty because some place it in this part, others in the

Campidoglio, wherefore no ampler account can be given of it, upon a certain foundation.

San Stephano Rotondo, which denomination it borrowed from the form of the Fabrick, stands by *Santa Maria Egittica*, 'twas built by *Numa Pompilius*, and consecrated to *Vesta*: tis sustained on every part by *Corinthian Pillars*, and receaves the light from the top, as doth the *Pantheon*.

La Rupe Tarpeia, lies on the utmost part of the *Campidoglio*, being a vast *præcipice*, opposite to the Church *Santa Maria Egittica*, *Manlius Capitolinus* being found guilty of an intention to Master *Rome* and become its Tyrant, was at the comand of the Senate præcipated from this Rock. Some say, that *Ovids* house stood among those ruins which are near the Church *Santa Maria della Consolazione*, others that it was in *Burgo Georgio*, near the *Porta Carmentale*, at the Foot of the *Capitol*, where also *Valerius Amerinus* dwelt, and *Opis* and *Saturnus* had Temples.

The Temple of *Vesta* built by *Romulus* between the *Capitolinum* and the *Palatinum*, stood where now is the Church *dalle Gratie* or *dalle Consolazione*, wherein the Vestal Virgins kept the holy and perpetual Fire, and the *Palladium*, with the Domestick household Gods brought by *Aeneas*, from *Troy* into *Italy*, but the said Temple being burning, the *Palladium* which was a wooden Image of *Pallas* with rolling eyes was snatched out of the Fire and translated into *Velia*, where now is *Santa Andrea* in *Palata*.

The *Foro Boario*, took its name either for that there they sold their Bulls, or because *Evander* having received the Bulls of *Gerion* consecrated that place for perpetual remembrance of that Victory, Adjacent to the Temple of *Saint George*, in *Velabro* stands a fair Arch all of Marble, beautified with excellent figures of Sacrifices, erected in former times by the Goldsmiths and Merchants in honour of the Emperors, *Septimius Severus*, and *Marcus Aurelius*. And contiguous with this Arch stood the Temple of *Janus Quadrifrons*: four squared and in e very front a large Gate, and 12. Nooks, wherein tis believed they set up twelve statues, representing 12 Months. The Romans sacrificed to *Janus* as Prince or President of the sacrifices, calling him also *Vertumnus*. Many Temples in *Rome* were dedicated to this God, among which that chiefly flourished which *Numa* built at the *Porta Carmentale* near the Theatre of *Marcellus* which had two Gates only, and they stood alwaies open in time of warr, and shut in times of Peace. Historians report these Gates to be three times only lockt up: The first by *Numa* the Founder, the second by *Titus Manlius* the Consul. The third by *Augustus Caesar*, when he had wholly overcome *M. Antonius*: *Suetonius* reports that twas a fourth time shut by *Nero*, which is proved by certain Coynes of the said Emperor yet extant, with these words on the one side, *Pace Populo Romano Ubique, Porta Janum Clausit*: Now this Temple is consecrated to *Santa Catherina*.

Il Velabro, where stands *Santo Georgio* in *Velabro*, was so denominated for this cause: When the *Tyber* overflowed and covered the face of the Earth, they could not pass into the *Aventinum*, from one bank to the other unless in Boats, for their passage wherein they payed a certain piece of money, which in Latin signifies a Booth, those boats being covered over.

Santa

Santa Maria in Cosmodin, is called *Schola Græca*, perhaps for that in former times twas enjoyed by Greeks. They fable, that here Saint *Augustin* taught, and that here was another *Bucca Veritatis*. Annexed to this Church towards the Tyber stood a Temple of *Hercules Victor*, the reliques whereof shew its form to have been round, twas destroyed by Pope *Sixtus* the fourth. They report that Flyes never entred into this Temple, *Hercules* by Prayer to *Myagrum* the God of Flyes, having obtained this favour, for that being about to sacrifice to *Jupiter*, the Flyes molested the sacrifice: Nor Doggs, Because the same *Hercules* affixed his Club to the Door of the Temple, which so terrified the Doggs (it having an innate Virtue to fright Doggs) that they durst not approach the Gates: Neither Women Servants or made Free could assist to the holy Exercises in this Temple, And only freemen and the Sons of Freemen had admission thereunto.

The Great Altar erected by *Hercules* stood near the *Schola Græca*, and by it *Æmilius* built the Temple of *Pudicitia Patritia*, wherein when *Virginia* entred, being her self noble but the Wife of a *Plebeian*, she was cast out by the other Matrons, whereat being offended she raised another Temple in *Borgo Longo*, to *Pudicitia Plebeia*, which caused a great Feud in the *Patritian* Matrons, but neither of the one nor the other does any footsteps now remain.

Monte Aventino. hath been ever counted infamous and inauspicious, for the contest there happening between *Romulus* and *Remus* wherein the last was slain. *Ancus Martius* the 4th. King of the Romans granted it to the *Sabines* for their habitation, but others write that it began to be inhabited only in the daies of *Claudius* the Emperor: tis now called by its old name *Mons Aventinus*.

The Church of *Santa Sabina*, standing on the top of the *Aventino* antiently dedicated to *Diana*, was built by *Ancus Martius*, or as others say by *Servius Tullius*. *Servius* the sixth King of the Romans was Son of a Servant or slave, wherefore he commanded that there every year on the 13th. of *August* a solemn Feast should be kept for the Slaves, on which day of their solemnity their Masters should not command them. Here *Honorius* the 4th. dwelt, and *Pius* the fifth erected there some stately Fabricks, to which *Girolamo Bernerio* called the Cardinal of *Ascoli*, added others with a Chappel. This Cardinal was of the Order of the preaching Fryers, and for that cause hath been a loving Patron to that Order.

The Church of *Santa Maria dell' Aventino*, was a Temple consecrated to *Dea Bona*, not far from which stood the House of *Julius Cæsar*: whence *Calphurnia*, the wife of *Cæsar* proceeded among the other Matrons to the said Temple to the Nocturnal duties performed to the said Goddess, when *Clodius* enamoured of her, habiting himself in the garment of a Woman, conveyed himself in amongst them, all men being prohibited admission to those duties: Who being no less ignorant of the place than of the Ceremonies, wandered too and fro in search of his Friend *Calphurnia*, and by that means was discovered by a certain Maid. Upon the *Aventino*, *Hercules Victor* had a Temple, which is now called the Church of *Santi Alexii*.



The Hott Houses or Bathes which stood upon
the *AVENTINO*.

THe Hot houses or Bathes of *Decius* the Emperour called *Deciane*, were near *Santa prisca*, formerly a Temple of *Hercules*, whereof as of the ensuing great ruines yet remain: Those called *Variane* stood near Saint *Alexius*. And those of *Trajan*, with his Palace on the farthest part of the *Aventino* in the Vineyard of *Francisci Albertini*, a Roman Citizen.

The *Remoria*, yet retains its antient name. 'Twas held an inauspicious place because in the bloud of *Remus* was unhappily begun the City: who was there slain by a wicked man with a Pickax at the command of *Romulus*, and interred in the same place. the *Via Remoria* extends itself from the *Circo Maximo* over the top of the *Aventino* just to that Fabrick of Pope *Paul* the 3d. wherewith he fortified the City.

Here stands the Sepulchre of *Cacus*, of whom they make mention in the Fables of *Hercules*, which is a sharp broken stone in the midst of the Church *Santa Maria Aventina*, where also was antiently a Temple of *Hercules*.

At this *Præcipice*, were the *Furcæ Gemoniæ*, to which Malefactors were dragged with Iron hooks, and there inhumanely slain, hither the Emperour *Vitellius*, with an Iron hook fixed under his Chin, and his Cloths torn of to his Buttocks was dragged, and slain by the command of *Vespasian*, for having put to death *Sabinus*, *Vespasians* Brother.

The *Porta Trigemina* though very antient, remains yet almost entire at the Foot of the *Aventino* near the *Tyber* in the Vineyard, to which the Baths of *Trajan* are annexed.

This Gate was called *Trigemina*, from the three twin Brothers, called *Horatii*, who marched out at that Gate, when they went to fight for the Liberty of their Countrey, against the three Brothers *Curatii Albani*, which *Albani* being slain with two of the twin Brothers *Horatii*, the third returned triumphant.

The *Dioclesian* Granaries of the Roman people were repaired and augmented by *Dioclesian* the Emperor, from whom they took their name. They stood between the *Tyber* and the *Monte Testaceo*, they consisted of 150 several apartments, and their ruines appear like a Fortress in the Vineyard of *Julio Cesarino* a Roman.

Monte Testaceo stands near them, which was raised by the pieces of Potters Vessels, there cast by the Potters whose streets were there, which place was assigned for that use that they might not throw them into the *Tyber*, for fear of stopping the current and diverting the stream to their greater damage, nor cast them into the Fields to obstruct the fertility thereof. Whence it grew to the height of

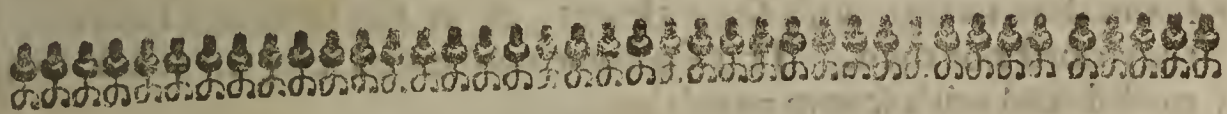
160 foot

160 foot and two miles in compass Some, (but foolishly,) call it *Monte diogni Terra*, ridiculouſly fabling their conjectures, that this Mount was raised by the Veſſels of ſeveral Nations wherein they brought their Tributes to *Rome*, which Veſſels they ſay they were commanded to caſt in that place in perpetual remembrance of that their ſubjection. In old time the *Circus Olimpicus* comprehended all that ſpace which the *Monte Teſtaceo*, takes up now

The Pyramid of *C. Cestius Septemvirs* or the ſeventh of the *Epi. cures* or gluttons, remains yet entire neare the *Porta Ostienſe*, within the City Walls, being built with white Marble, in great ſquare ſtones and although the Inſcription names only *C. Cestius*, yet tis believed to have been the common burying place of all the *Septemviri Epuloni* whoſe charge was to ſee that the Feaſts, the Banquets, the ſolemnities, and ſacrifices of the Gods were ſtrictly obſerved.

La Porta Ostienſe, (now named *di San Paulo*) was built by *Ancus Martius*, and called *Ostienſe*, becauſe through it lies the way to *Ostia*. Without which gate ſtands the Church dedicated to *Sancto Paulo* a moſt ſplendid Church, one of the ſeven principal of *Rome*, and much frequented by the people. Therein ſtand four ranks of vaſt Marble Collumnes which ſupport it. They are excellently wrought in *Dorick*, *Ionick*, *Attick*, and *Corinthian* works, nor is there any Church in *Rome* Replenishd with ſo many Pillars, nor garniſhed with ſo polite and exquisite Marble ſtones, which were tranſlated from the two *Porta's Ostienſes*. The one of *Nero*, the other of *Antoninus*. Somewhat beyond which ſtands another Church, called the *Tre Fontane*, An antient Temple before whoſe portal riſe many pretious Pillars of *Porphy* ſtone, which ſhine with various Colours: within are ſhewed three ſources of Fountains, whoſe waters are eſteemed holy and ſalutiferous for many infirmities, they believe, theſe Fountains to ſpring miraculoſly at and ever ſince the time that *Saint Pauls* head was cut off by the command of *Nero* the Emperour in that place.

The Viſitation of the aforenamed particulars, being exactly performed will be ſufficient for the firſt day.



The ſecond dayes Journey in peruſing the noted things of R O M E.

ENTring from *Borgo* into the City by the Bridge *Castello*, you meet a way which divides it ſelf in two, on the right hand towards the *Tyber* goes the *Strada Julia*, in which the houſe of the *Cevali* ſtands worthy a view, and in the other ſtreet near the *Banchi*, is the houſe of the Cardinal *Sforza*, replenishd with Antiquities, noble Pictures, and a Library of Greek Manuscripts.

Alla Pace in the houſe of *Lancellotto Lancellotti*, a Gentleman, are many rare antiquities.

At the end of the *Parione* are the ample houses *Ariane*, in whose Angle is seated That Statue of *Pasquin*, the most famous of all that City yea of all the World. This some suppose to be made for *Hercules*, others for *Alexander* the great: but there is no certainty of either, though it appear the workemankip of some rare Artist.

In former times they were wont to load this Image with Libels against the Princes, Cardinals and famous Men, and noble Matrons and sometimes against the Pope: but now left off because of the severe prohibitions, since when though they dare not fix them to the *Pasquino*, yet still they vent their reproofs and scandals under some other specious pretence, publishing them some other way by the name of *Pasquinata*. *Antonio Tibaldeo* a *Ferrarian*, being no less learned than Venerable, reports this story of this statue: That there was in *Rome* a certain Taylour well known in his trade and good at his occupation, called *Pasquino*, whose shop stood in this street: this man was well customed by *Prelates*, *Courtezans* and other people, who resorted to him for their Rayment, This Taylor employed great number of Journeymen, who like vile persons spent all the day their tongues freely speaking ill of this & that person not sparing any, taking occasion from what they observed in those persons which resorted to their shop; the constant custome of slandering in that shop made it become ridiculous even to the persons offended, esteeming those rascals unworthy of any credit, and so no other regard was had to it. Whence it came to pass afterwards, that if any person would defame another he did it under covert of Master *Pasquino*, saying he had heard say so in his shop, which relation caused all the Interested persons in that reproach, not to make any more account of it. This reverent gentleman *Pasquino* being dead, it happened that in paving the street, this statue was found half buried and broken near his shop, which because twas incomodious for the passage to leave it there, they erected just at the shop of Master *Pasquino* whence the back-biters (taking a good occasion) reported that Master *Pasquino*, was returned again and not having courage enough to own the abuses they put upon others, they used to fasten their Scrolls to that statue: presuming, that as twas lawfull for *Marco pasquino* to speak any thing, so by means of this statue they might scandalize others with such things, as in the light and bare faced they durst not own. This Custome continued long till at last twas prohibited with severe penalties.

Near hereto is the great Pallace of the Chancery, built by the *Travertini*, in a square form with the stones translated from the Amphitheater of *Titus Vespasianus*, which was called *Coliseum*, which Theatre the Popes would not permit to be wholly destroyed, but left some part in its first Lustre, that by it might appear the splendour of the whole, as a testimony of the magnificence of the *Roman Empire*. In it stands one great Image of *Bacchus*, wrought by *Michael Angelo Bonarota*, at his first arrival at *Rome*, when he sought to depress the Fame of *Raphael Sanctius* of *Urbis*, which he brought inferiour to his own reputation by his Art and policy. Two other great statues one of *Ceres*, and the other of *Opes* as is believed. And on the upper part are fixed certain heads, as of *Antonius Pius*, *Septimius Severus*, *Titus*, *Domitianus Augustus*, and *Geta* the Emperours, of a *Sabin Woman*

Woman. of *Pyrrhus* King of the *Epirots* of *Cupid* and a Sword Player.

Thence not far distant stands the *Piazza del Duca*, wherein is the fairest Pallace in *Rome*, built with excessive cost by Pope *Paul* the 3d a *Farnezian*, It abounds with so many antiquities that to speak distinctly of them, would fill up a volume : we will therefore pass briefly over them, as now they remain, many things having been changed in later times.

For the Architecture tis enough to say *Michael Angelo Bonarota*, had a chief part therein, and for the Materials, better could not be had then were employed in it, which were brought from the Amphitheatre : As to the statues,

Two of *Hercules* stand in the Court, famous for their workmanship and antiquity, the lesser whereof is most commended; One of *Jupiter Tonante*, with two immense sword players, the one having the Scabbard of his sword hanging at his shoulder, and with his right foot kicks the Target, the murrion, and the ground, the other holds behind him a boy dead in his hand : But that which surpasseth all statues is the *Tauro Farnese*, a Bull with five persons bigger than the natural, cut to wonder, out of one stone by *Apollonius* and *Tauriscus* of *Rhodes*, whence twas conveighed and placed in *Antoninus* his Bath where about one hundred years since twas dugg up as entire as if made but yesterday, and now stands in this Pallace astonishing all that behold it.

In the ascent on the stayers, you see one statue of the *Tyber*, another of *Oceanus*, and at the top of two barbarous prisoners in their old habits.

In the Rooms above, who delights in Pictures and Sculpture will meet enough to occupy his whole fancy. As the Pictures of *Francesco Salviati*, and *Tadeo Zuccherro*, both which are much applauded, drawn as if they were taking the fresh ayr : And in a Gallery which is as noble as well painted by the Brothers *Carazzi* *Bolonia*, painters of great Fame, you will find many antient heads of signal persons as of *Lyfia*, *Euripides*, *Solon*, *Socrates*, *Diogenes*, *Genone*, *Possidonio*, and *Seneca*, with the noble statues of *Ganimede*, *Antinoo*, of *Bacchus*, some fair Vessels, and the statues of *Meleager*, which deserves a name by itself for its great price, being esteemed worth five thousand Crowns then which no statue in *Rome* is more entire. No People under the Sun give so great prices for statues as the *Romans* : all which are so studious of those kind of Ornaments, that in acquiring them, they emulously strive which shall exceed in cost or curiosity. In one Chamber they shew the Duke *Alexander* of glorious memory, having under his feet the River *Scalda* or *Scelda*, with *Flanders* kneeling before him, and behind Victory crowning him, all which statues are cut out of one Marble stone, bigger than the Life. There also are three doggs cast rarely in Brass. The *Bibliotheque* of this Pallace, the Meddals and carved Toyes, are most famous things, but the Pictures of *Raphael*, and *Titian* are incomparable, nor are the Limnings lesse admirable.

Opposite to the *Farnefi* live the heirs of *Monsignor d'Acquigno*, in whose house are divers inscriptions, an *Adonis*, a *Venus* of four thousand Crowns price, a *Diana* begirt with a Quiver of Arrowes a Bow in her

her hand like a huntress, and a statue of *Bon Evento* holding a looking glass in the right hand, and in the left a Garland of Ears of Corn an absolute Piece, wrought by *Praxitelis*.

Adjacent to the *Campo di Fiore*, stands the Palace of the Cardinal *Capo di Ferro*, much less than the *Farnesian* Pallace, but in splendor and Architecture no whit inferiour. In the Frontispiece is painted the spring time: The President of the spring is *Venus*, (which was drawn to the similitude of the Body of *Livia Columna*, a most beautiful Princess) & whatever is there represented is amorous: The Complexion of the men is sanguine, and all are marked with the Element of Ayr. So in the other fronts, are expressed the complexions Chol-ler, Melancholy, and Phlegme, the Elements Fire, Water, and Earth, the seasons Summer, Autumne, and Winter, and the Præ-siding Gods, *Mars*, *Saturn*, and *Janus*, which are most absolutely performed, and were the work of *Michael Angelo*, with whom this Cardinal contracted a most intimate Friendship; and being no less liberal than Ingenious obtained of him, what ever so rare an Artist could possibly invent, among the rest a secret conclave wherein many things are exprest with the highest Art and perfection.

The house of the *Orsini*, in the *Campo di Fiore*, which was raised out of the ruins of the *Pompeyan* Theatre, is embellisht with many good statues in the Courts.

The Temple of Saint *Angelo* in *Pescaria*, was formerly of *Juno Regina*, which being burnt, was restored by *Septimius Severus* and *Marcus Aurelius* the Emperors, as the old Title there to be read verifies: near which are some of the Pillars taken from the *Portico* of *Septimius Severus* dedicated to *Mercury*.

At the Tower *Citrangolo*, stands the house of the heirs of *Gentile Delfino*, which Gentleman had more meddals than any other Person in *Rome*, and his Garden filled with inscriptions: In them stands a Statue of *Canopo* placed in the form of a Water Pott, before whose breast they have preposed a Tablet filled with *Hieroglyphick* letters, by which tis believed the secret Mysteries of the Sacrifices are delivered: In *Parione* at the house of the *Maximi* may be seen a *Colossus*, which vulgarly is thought to be the statue of *Pyrrhus* King of the *Epirots* armed, bought a long time since by the *Maximi* of *Angelo* for two thousand Crowns as also a Marble head of *Julius Cæsar*, with many other things worthy consideration.

In the house of the *Leni alla Ciambella*, are many noble statues lately brought thither from the *Porta di S. Bastiano*, to wit an *Adonis*, a *Venus*, a *Satyr*, and many excellent heads, where in an old Pile was found an entire purple Garment with some rings and other notable things. Near which stands the house of Cardinal *Paravicino*, a Signor of noble Qualities, who much delights in Pictures, whereof and those good too he hath not a few. Contiguous with which stands the house of the *Vallei*, wherein was erected a square Marble stone, with a *Solar Horoscope*, and the *Zodiack* signes, where the dayes and howers of every Moneth were denoted, and whatever the Antients were wont to observe as well in the sacrifices of the Gods, as in the Countrey affairs, as fully as our Calenders now express them: but this with divers other Rarities, by the instability of its Patrons, were removed, and such as they left remaining (for what reason we guess not) obscured.

On the Ascent of the *Campidoglio* dwells *il Signor Lelio Pasqualino*, a Canon of *Santa Maria Maggiore*, a Gentleman of polite learning, and exquisite manners, where the studious of Antiquities are freely admitted to glutt themselves with the most curious things in *Rome*, as select Meddals, rare carved works, Implements, and *Habiliments* of Antiquity in great number. In summ in his house are a Treasure of those things, and he hath observed in this kind more than a man can possibly behold in one day: if he be resolved to publish his observations for the publick good of the *Ingeniosi*, tis certain that a pure and naked index of the Antiquities which he hath collected, would alone advance the studious of good Letters no less in sacred then Profane Learning.

On the left hand of the *Campidoglio*, raises it self a Temple and the Monastery of the *Franciscans* called *Araceli*, to which they ascend by 124 marble steps distinguished into five degrees: The Temple is supported by two ranks of Marble Pillars on both sides, then which the world affords not a more sumptuous, the *Vatican* set apart: This Temple in old time was dedicated to *Jovi Feretrio* by *Romulus* after the *Sabyn* warr, because in that place *Jupiter* gave assistance to the King then oppressed with the violence of his Enemies. On the left hand upon the third Pillar is engraven these words *A Cubiculo Augustorum*, and in other places of the Church, are two statues of *Constantine* and *Maximinian*, and at the two horses of *Castor* set at the top of the steps, is represented a fair prospective from the entrance to the inward part.

In the *Piazza* of the *Campidoglio*, stands a great statue of *Marcus Aurelius Antoninus*, or as others think of *Lucius Verus*, of *Septimius*, of *Metellus* on horseback, twas transferred hither from *San Gio Laterano*, by order of Pope *Paul* the third a *Farnesian*.

Near the Pallace rise great statues of Rivers, to wit of the *Nyle*, with a *Sphinx* under it, of the *Tygre*, with a *Tyger* near, both having their heads bedecked with flowers brought from the Rivers, and another great statue, by some thought to represent the *Rhene* a River of *Germany*, by others to be an Image of *Jupiter Panarius*, because the *Romans* freed themselves from the siege of the *French* by casting bread into their Tents: This Statue is called *Marforio*, and by means of it they use to answer to the slaunders of *Pasquino*.

Upon a collateral stayer Case stands a Column called *Milliaria* upon which are engraven two inscriptions the one of *Vespasian* the other of *Nero* Emperours.

In the *Pallazzo dei Conservatori* are many things worth a view, among others a Lyon holdnig a horse with his teeth, whose miraculous workmanship *Mic. Angelo* was wont to cry up to the skies. Near it appears a most antient Tombe at the ascent upon the steps, and a Pillar pointed with Iron with its inscription, (according to the manner of those antient times) of *C. Duilio*, in honour of whom (having overthrown the *Carthaginians*) this was erected: Hereof many Authors make mention. Beyond which are certain tablets engraven, with the Triumph of *Aurelius*, and a sacrifice made by him, and at the entrance of the Gate are carved in Marble the Measures or scannings of the Greek and *Roman* Foot: by which you behold an old statue belie-

ved fallſly of *Marius* in a gown. In the hall of the *Conſervatori* ſtands a *Hercules* in braſs guilt, with his Club in the right hand, and one of the *Hesperian* apples in the left, this was found in the *Foro Boario* in the ruines of the *Ara Maxima*, A Satyr of Marble with the legs of a Goat bound to a Tree: a Statue of Braſs upon a Marble Pillar of *Juno* ſitting picking a thorn out of her foot. With another figure of braſs of a wolfe, giving ſuck to *Romulus* and *Remus*. This was formerly kept in the *Cornicio*, near the *Ruminale*, whence twas firſt, tranſlated to *S. Giovanni Laterano*, and thence to the *Campidoglio*: Both theſe Figures having a general applauſe from all beholders.

Being entred into the Hall of the ſaid Pallace, you behold the lofty ſeat: (ſo famous through the world) of the Magiſtrates and the *Roman* Triumphs: Theſe were tranſlated hither from the Court where they were found by Commiſſion of *Paul* the 3d. that they might be viwed and conſidered: Upon the ſubject of thoſe ſeats now ſomewhat decayed and broken through Age, Cardinal *Michele Silvio* compoſed certain ſmooth verſes there to be read, Where alſo you find an honourable memorial in marble of the deeds of the moſt illuſtrious *Alexander Farnese*, Son of *Ottavio* Duke of *Parma*, whoſe ſtatue ſtands in the ſame place, as alſo that of *M Antonio Colonna*, who together with *Giovanni d' Auſtria*, obtained a glorious victory on the Sea againſt the *Turks* in the *Curſolari*: Together with ſome great ſtatues of Popes, in a ſitting poſture as twere giving Benediction to the People as of *Leo* the 10th. *Gregory* the 13th. *Sixtus* the 5th. all well deſervers of the Chriſtian Republique; and other things giving delight to the Spectator.

In the paſſage from the *Campidoglio*, to the *Rupe Tarpeia* in view of the *Piazza Montanara*, ſtood the Temple of *Jovis Optimi Maximi*, which was the largeſt Temple of *Rome*, built by *Tarquinius Priſcus*, and adorned & enriched by *Tarquinius Superbus*, with the expence of forty thouſand pound of Silver.



The Deſcent from the *Campidoglio* or, Capitoll.

FROM the *Campidoglio* or *Capitol*, you go down into the *Foro Romano*, which is the ſpace of ground from the Arch of *Septimius* to the Church of *Santa Maria Nuova*. At the foot of the *Campidoglio*, you find the Triumphal Arch of *L. Septimius Severus* entire, ſaving that ſome part is under ground, the Earth being raiſed by vaſt ruines of ſtructures: it hath Inſcriptions on both ſides, with the Warlike Expeditions made by that Emperor by Sea and Land. Here *Camillus* built a Temple & dedicated it to the Goddeſs *Concordia*, when he had reconciled the Common people to the Senate, whoſe alſo was that of *Juno Moneta*, aſcended by one hundred ſteps: 'Twas called *Junone Moneta*, becauſe it præmoniſhed, and adviſed *Romans*, with

with an intelligible voice, that the *Galli Senones*, were coming upon them. Those eight Collumnes there now being, on whose Capitols are inscribed these words *Senatus Populusque Romanus incendio consumptum, restituit*; are the Reliques of the said Temple of *Concordia*, wherein the Senate frequently assembled, and made their oraisons.

On the left part of the descent from the *Campidoglio*, lies the place called *Sancto Pietro in Carcere*, consecrated by his holiness *San Silvestro* to *San Pietro*, because he was there taken bound and imprisoned, where a Feast was wont heretofore to be solemnized the first day of *August* in remembrance of the Chains wherewith Saint Peter was bound which was translated afterwards to *San Pietro in Vincula*, in *Monte Esquilie*, the Prisons were first built there by *Anco Martius*, to which *Servius Tullius* annexed the Vaults or Sellers under ground called *Tulliani Carceres*, wherein (as *Salust* writes) those were strangled who had given in their names to *Catalines* conspiracy.

The Church of *Santa Martina* (in whose angle the *Colossus* of *Marforii* lies) was formerly consecrated to *Mars Ultor* the Revenger. *Augustus* built and dedicated it after the *Philippensian* War in *Pharsalia*: some say, That in this Church was the secret place where the Acts of the Senate were kept. In it is a Title made in the times of *Theodosius* and *Honorius* the Emperors.

Next unto it is the Church of *Santo Adriano*, antiently the Temple of *Saturn*, built or rather restored by *Manutius Plancus*, being first dedicated by *Minutius* & *Sempronius* the Consuls: This was the Exchequer of *Rome*, wherein the publique Treasury was preserved as we read that in the time of *Scipio Emilianus* it had in it eleaven thousand pound weight of pure gold, and ninety two thousand pound weight of silver, beside an infinite quantity of coyned moneys. Here also the *Tabulae Elephantinae* were layed up, wherein the numbers of the 35 tribes of *Rome*, were recorded: as also the *Military Ensignes*, the Decrees of the Senate, the publick Acts, with the spoils of the Provinces and conquered Nations.

'Tis supposed that *Santa Maria Liberatrice*, was a Temple dedicated to *Venus Genetrix*, It stands at the Foot of the *Palatine*, those three hollow Pillars some believe to be those before the foot of the *Ponte aureo* of *Caligula*, which was supported by 80 Pillars, made with incredible cost, over which they passed from the Pallace to the *Capitoll*.

The Pillar at *Santa Maria Liberatrice*, is one of those upon which was placed the golden Statue by *Domitian*, near which stood the Statue of the River *Rhene*, now called *Marforio* and is in the *Campidoglio*, Erected by *Domitian* for that that Emperor triumphed over the *Germans*.

Near it was the Temple of *Concord*, with that of *Julius Caesar* on its right hand, and that of *Paulus Aemilius* on its left hand, whose structure cost nine hundred thousand Crowns.

Those high wals which are beheld at the Foot of the *Palatine* are part of the *Rostri Nuovi*, which were so called for that there they setled the *Rostra* or stemm of their Gallies: here now is the Vineyard of Cardinal *Farnese*. There *Cicero* frequently made his O-

rations, there the Fathers assembled and made Laws, and there the head and hand of *Cicero* (which wrote his Philippick Orations) were fixed to a Spear by command of *Antonius* the Triumvir, whose dishonourable deeds are therein declaimed against. The *Rostri Vecchie*, were in the *Corte Hostilia*, near the place of the Council which touched the Church *Santa Maria Nuova*, which place is called *Comitia* as much as to say a place to retire themselves together in: for here the senate and People of *Rome* assembled to treat of the affairs of the the Common-Wealth: and there is built now the holy house of *Santa Maria de inferno*.

The Temple of *San Lorenzo* in *Miranda*, stands in the ruins of the Temple of *Faustina* and of *Antonio*, where we find this Inscription *Divo Antonino, & Divæ Faustinae S. C.* As also twelve fair Pillars, near which stood the Arch of *Fabius*, and the covering of the Palace, which was called *Libone*.

The Piazza of *Julius Caesar*, extended from the Temple *Faustina* to that of *Santa Maria* but at the Piazza of *Augustus* the Church of *Santo Adriano*, in *Trefori*, is conjoyned with it, And in that of *Augustus*, were certain Porticues and in them statues of illustrious Men set up by *Augustus* who lived in the house of *Livia*, in the *Via Sacra*. The Temple of *Santi Cosmo* and *Damiano*, was antiently dedicated to *Castor* and *Pollux* which some alledge without foundation to be the Temple of *Romulus* and *Remus*.

The Temple of Peace, begun by *Claudius* and finished by *Vespasian*, was most magnificent and stately, of whose most high structure some reliques yet remain not far from the Church of *Santa Maria Nova*, and one Pillar yet entire, the highest and biggest of all *Rome*. In the gardens of *Santa Maria Nova*, appear yet two high round courses of two antient Temples of the Sun and Moon, which some will have to be of *Isis* & *Serapis*. There *Tatius* built a Temple to *Vulcan*, and in that quarter *Æsculapius* also had a Temple, and *Concordia*, built by *Fulvius* in anno 303. after the erecting of the Capitol: Out of which Temple of *Concordia*, tis thought *Vespasian* afterwards raised that of Peace, translating to it moreover many ornaments from the Temple of *Solomon*, after he had destroyed *Jerusalem*.

Not far distant from the *Via sacra*, stands the Marble Arch of *Titus Vespasian*, wherein are carved the pomp of the Triumph, and the spoils brought from *Jerusalem* at the overthrow of the *Jewes*, as the Ark of the Covenant the Candlestick for the seven Lights, The Table whereon they set the bread of the Proposition or shewbread The Table of the ten Commandements delivered by God to *Moses*, and the sacred Vessels all of pure gold, used in the sacrifices by the *Hebrews*, besides which the Triumphal Chariot of the Emperor is carved thereon with this Inscription.

*Senatus Populusque Romanus Divo Tito,
Divi Vespasiani F. Vespasiano Augusto.*

The *Foro* or Court *di Nerva* is also called *Transitorio*, or the passage because through it they passed into the *Foro Romano*, and in that of *Augusto*, where stands the *Arco di Noe*, so called corruptly by the Vulgar

gar stood the noble Picture *di Nerva*, where in Fret work are these words. *Imperator Nerva Cæsar Augustus Pont. Tib. Pont. II. Imp. II. Procons.* The Fragments of this Arch are yet extant between the Church Saint *Basilio*, & the Tower for the Militia. Near it riseth a certain square structure called by the vulgar *Studiolo di Virgilio*, & they ridiculously fable, That the Poet was hung out of it by a certain whore for a spectacle to the People one whole day. Which to revenge *Virgil* (Who studied the Magick Art) effected that the Fire in the whole City was extinguished, and all the people forced to give fire to their Candles and Lights at the flames which were raised for shaming of the Strumpets. This fable is painted every where but without an Author: Nor is it likely any such thing could happen to that great *Virgil*, who for his continency was called *Parthenius*. If any thing in this Fable be true I suppose twas writ of some other *Virgil* a Magician by whom the *Neapolitanes* speak also many things to have been performed: among others that by the Magick Art he hollowed the Mountain *Posylipum* and made it penetrable, the Sepulchre of *Virgil* is erected near this famous Cavern.

Near the Temple of Peace is that of the *Santi Cosmo and Damiano*, which was the Court of *Romulus*, where the Senate congregated when they had any important affair to consult about: It was wholly burnt, when they burned the body of *Publius Claudius*, slain by *T. Annione Milone*, with the *Basilica Portia* near it, which *Marco Portio Catone* the Censor reared a top of the house of *Mevio*. There was also another Court in *Monte Celio*, where now stands the Church consecrated to *Santo Gregori*.

MONT E PALATINO.

THIS Hill was inhabited many yeers before the building of *Rome* and there when at its greatest splendour, did the Emperors and other, great Personages for a long time reside, but now tis overwhelmed with Ruines, and so great a Devastation, that tis the most uninhabited Place of *Rome*: besides its Desert uncouthness and Thorns, affording nothing of good more than a little Church of Saint *Nicholo*, some Cottages, and a Vineyard of Cardinal *Farnese*. Thereon of old stood these stately Temples following to wit, one dedicate to *Vittoria* built by *C. Posthumius* the *Ædile*, Another to *Apollo*, wch being destroyed, was afterwards restored by *Augustus Cæsar*, to greater beauty, with the addition of that Porticue, whose reliques yet remain more entire than any other in *Rome*, a third to the *Penati* brought thither by *Æneas*, and honoured with much reverence:

Others to the Gods *Lari*, to *Faith*, to *Jove Victorius*, to *Heliogabalus*, to *Orco* and many other Gods, of whose Temples not any imaginable *Vestigia* are now extant: And those magnificent Palaces of the *Cæsars*, *Tarquinius Priscus* the King, of *Cicero* who bought his Pallace of *Crassus* for 50 thousand Crowns: of *Marcus Flaccus* which stood neer that which was bought by *Cicero*, whereof *Q. Catullus* made a great Lodge.

That part of the *Palatino* which lies towards the Arch of *T. Vespasian*, is called *Germano*, from the Twyn Brothers *Romulus* and *Remus*,

there brought up by *Faustulus* the Shepherd whose habitation was in that place: the space from thence to the Arch of *Constantine* the Great was called *Vela*, for that there the Shepherds dwelt, whose custome was to fleece or pluck the Wool from off the sheep (whence they were called in Latin *Vellera*, Fleeces of Wool) before the way of shearing was invented.

Towards *Santa Maria Nova*, *Scaurus* had a noble Palace with an Open gallery supported with Pillars forty foot high without the bases or capitol.

The great Palace *Gregostaci*, was so denominated, for that there they usually entertained the Embassadors of divers Nations: Here *Quintus Flaminius* dedicated a statue to *Concordia*, when he had reconciled the People to the Senate, or rather the Senate to the People. The Church *Sant' Andrea*, in *Pallaria*, is the old Temple, wherein the *Palladium* and *Penati*, which *Aeneas* brought with him from *Troy* into *Italy* were at first placed, but afterwards transported into the Temple of *Vesta*, and the charge of them committed to the Vestal Virgins. Near it stood the house of *Valerius Publicola*, which for some suspicion raised among the People, they levelled with the ground in one night.

On that part of the *Palatine* towards *Monte Celio*, stood a Temple of *Cibele* called also *Dindimene* and *Ope*, The Image of which Goddess was translated from *Ida* a Place in *Phrygia* to *Rome*, and revered with great devotion. On that part respecting the *Aventino*, was the house wherein *Augustus Caesar* was born, whose ruins yet arise to a vast altitude: to which was adjoyned a Temple of *Apollo*, upon whose top was fixed a golden Chariot of the Sun, of which some fragments are yet in being, as also a Library, called *Palatina*: Wherein stood a statue of *Apollo*, as Master of the *Chorus* among the *Muses* raised 50 the noble work of *Scopa*, It may be conjectured that the Baths of *Palatini* lay in the Vinyard of *Thomaso Fedra*, a Roman Gentleman towards the *Arco Massimo*, approaching which were the *Curia* of the *Salii*, and *Auguri*, with other Fabricks, into these Baths by an Aqueduct, rann a stream of the *Aqua Claudia*.

At the foot of Mount *Palatine*, to wit at the Pillars of the Gallery of *Caligula*, is a round Fabrick, being the Church *S. Theodosius*, which was at first built and consecrated to *Jupiter Stator*, by *Romulus*, about the time of the *Sabyn* warr, when the *Romans* turned tail, and running away, were by the entreaties of *Romulus* perswaded to face their Enemies, and receive Victory, some say that this was not the Temple of *Jupiter Stator*, but that it was the ruins of the old Court which stood near the Temple of *Concordia*.

Leaving the Temple of *Janus Quadrifrons*, and the *Foro Boario*, in the descent to the *Circo Massimo*, you meet a hollow place into which out of certain Pipes run copious waters, where the Women wash their Linnen; tis said that here were the Fountains of the Nymph *Junturna* in *Velabro*, now called *Fonti S. Georgii*. The Vault which appears contiguous with a great Arched common Shoar, was built by *Tarquin*, for reception of the Channels and Filth of the City, with a commodious conveyance thence into the *Tyber*. Which Arch was so ample, that a Cart and Horses might conveniently passe
tho-

thorow it. We read that the Censors sometime sould the Filth of this Vault and sink for the fatning the Fields about, to certain persons for 600000. Crowns, which when twas told the Emperor, he answered.

Odor Lucri bonus ex re qualibet.

Now tis called *Chiavica*, Close by which lies the *Lago Curtio*, a Lake so denominated from *Curtius* who threw himself and horse armed præcipitously into that *Vorago*, or opening of the Earth, that he might avert the pestilential Ayr exhaling out of it, which infested Rome with a great contagion. There also grew the Grove of *Numa Pompilius*, wherein he spoke and treated with the *Nimphe Ægeria*, from whom he learned the Ceremonies of the Sacrifices, and where twas unlawfull for any one to spit. In this place the Ashes of the *Galli Senones* were layed up, now tis called *Dolioli*, from the *Dolia* or earthen Vessels, wherein they put the Ashes of the slain, to be buried.

The G I R C O M A S S I M O,

OF all the Ornaments of the *Circo Maximo* scarce any thing is to be seen, more than the entire circumscription of the place whereby its amplitude is discerned: It lies between the *palatino*, and the *Aventino*, and is about half a mile long and three Acres broad which some say was capable of 260 thousand men, others restrain it to one hundred and fifty thousand. Here *Romulus* first set forth the *Consaulian Games* to the God *Conso*, after the rape of the *Sabyn Women*. *Tarquinius Priscus* designed and *Tarquinius Superbus* built the place, for the celebration of the *Circensian* games, and other Solaces for the People, which *Augustus* adorned, *Caius* amplified, *Trajan* repaired and augmented the Fabrick, and *Heliogabalus* paved it. At present tis all about in Gardens, but some steps and roofs of little cels remain, which are supposed to have been the Offices of the Actors in the Games, or of such as uttered beer and other necessities, to the People resorting to the shews. Others think them to haue been the stews wherein the Whores dwelt, exposing their bodies to sale for gaine. *Neptune* had a Temple conjoined with this Circ, whereof some ruines are yet to be seen incrusted with Fish shels. Where the Church of *S. Anastatia* stands, were erected two Obelisks, the one of which being 132 foot long without the bases, was translated by *Sixtus* the 5th. to the *Vatican*, the other was 88. foot high. *Augustus* transported both out of *Ægypt*, for adorning the Circ: wherein also was the *Naumachia* for exercising Sea-fights: a place now consisting of boggs and Reeds: where also part of those waters flowed which by an Aqueduct were conveighed into the Circ, called *Aquæ Claudie*.

On the left hand rises the *Moles*, or vast Fabrick of *Septimius Severus* called *Settizonio*, from its seaven floors, than which no structure in Rome was higher. The Emperor raised it to that altitude, that it

might be Obvious to such as sayled out of *Africk* into *Italy*: who seeing it, should adore his Ashes layed up at the very top of it, because himself was an *African* by birth. Of which immense Edifice three Rafter now only continue, which through long antiquity seeming to nod, and threaten destruction, *Sixtus* the 5th. caused to be levelled with the foundation to the great dissatisfaction of the *Roman* people. One part of the Title Legible was this.

Trib. Pont. VI. Cons. fortunatissimus nobilissimus.

The VIA APPIA.

THe *Via Appia* takes its beginning at the Arch Triumphal of *Constantine*, and leading by the *Settizonio* of *Severus*, conducts one to the Baths of *Antoninus*, whence it passed by the *Porta Capena*, to the ruins of *Alba Longa*, and thence to *Brindesi*. *Blind Appius* the Senator gave name to it, paving it with most hard stone to *Capua*, thence *Cesar* prolonged it, but *Trajan* repaired, enlarged and compleated it, its reliques are yet to be discerned, at *Rome*, *Piperno* and *Monte Cincello*. but that part of the *Via Appia*, which leads from the Baths of *Antoninus* to the *Porta Capena*, is called the *Via Nova*, all which was paved by *Antoninus Caracalla*, when he built his Baths, then which (except *Dioclesians*) none in *Rome*, are more perfect. In these Baths stand Pillars of *Serpentine* stone, and great Bathing places cut out of *Marble*: they were placed near the Church *San Sisto*, in the *Aventino*, and to them was adjoyned a Temple of *Isis*, where now is the Church *de i Santo Nereo* and *Archiole*: along the *Via Appia* rose many Temples of Gods, whereof no fragments are now extant.

The *Porta Capena*, was so named from *Capena*, a City near *Alba Longa*, the way whereunto lay through this gate, which was also called *Camena* from the Temple of *Camena*, that is to say the *Muses* which was but a little eloigned from it: It was also called *Triumphal* because through it, the *Scipioes* entred the City triumphing, and likewise *Charls* the 5th. the Emperor, entred by the same into *Rome*, (*Paul* the third then reigning,) when he came from his *Victory* over the *Africans*, At this day tis called *Porta S. Sebastiani*, from the Church consecrated to the same Saint, which is two miles distant from the gate near the *Cæmety*, of *Calixtus*. On each side of this way ly magnificent Sepulchres, in great number, yet almost entire, as also the footsteps of Many Temples, though not exactly discernable.

Here also remains a certain round Fabrick, judged to be the Sepulchre of the *Ceteghi*, for in the titles may be read on both sides the name of the Family of *Cetega*, and not far from the City is seen the River *Almone*, which running into *Rome*, commixes with the *Tyber* under the *Aventino*.

That high round Mole on the right hand proves it self to have been the Sepulchre of the *Scipio's* by the inscriptions upon it. On the

the left hand as you leave the *Via Appia* you meet the Church *Domine quo vadis*, the history whereof is related before. The adjacent Fa-brick is supposed to be the Sepulchre of the *Lucilli*, here, as under di-
vers others are certain Vaults digg'd, and they divided in several for
the comodious disposal of the Vessels and Urns containing the Ashes
of the Defunct. The Brick wall is thought to be part of the Tem-
ple of *Faunus* and *Sylvanus*.

On the right hand of the Church *Saint Sebastiano*, stands an en-
tire Temple but dispoiled of its ornaments, formerly dedicated to
Apollo, into which the Shepherds to preserve their Flocks, from
the heats of the day, and incomodities of the nights do often drive
them.

About forty paces farther in the adjacent fields, amongst thorns
and brambles, in an obscure place, is a *subterranean Cavern*. whose
entrance through the heaps of stones is difficultly found, but when
entred, you behold Vaults built with good Art, on each side of which
are long repositories, wherein the bodies of deceased Christians,
whom twas not lawfull to bury solemnly or openly were reposed.
In these Caverns were the primitive Christians wont to conceal
themselves, to fly the Emperors raging persecutions, now called
Stanze de Christiani.

In the Temple of *Saint Sebastiano*, they descend by certain steps
into the Caves under ground, which are called *Catecombe*. Where-
in in old time the Christians for fear of Tyrants usually lay hid: in
these tis reported that forty Popes suffered Martyrdome, and with
them one hundred seventy four thousand Christians, as by the In-
scription over the ingress clearly appears. The place is adored with
the highest devotion, and its profundity and Darkness creates no
small fear. Tis not possible to find the way in without Torches and
Lights, nor safe to go too & fro in the several divisions (which are like
a Labyrinth) without a good guide, Tis called *Cimiterio, di Calisto*,
Among the Reliques in this Church they shew the Prints or Foot-
steps of the Feet of Christ upon a stone, which they say were there
left by Christ at his ascension into Heaven in the presence of his
Disciples. Many other things are writ hereof by *Onofrius*, and others.

On the side of this Church is found a vast round Temple suppor-
ted by one hundred Marble Pillars consecrated to *Mars Gradivus* by
Sylla while he was *Ædile*, in it Audience was given to the Embassa-
dors of Enemies, by the Senate, to prevent their ingress into the
City, least they should make advantages of their admission as *Espi-
als*; they report the greater part of this Temple at the prayers of the
Pope *Saint Stephen*, to have fallen down, when by the command of
Galienus, he was there compelled to sacrifice to *Mars*: Near hereto
they preserved the Stone *Manale*, which when the *Romans* would
obtain Rain they solemnly brought in procession into the Citty

Beyond that upon the *Via Appia*, rises the Walls of a square Castle
very entire: which some believe to have been *Sinveffa*, others *Pa-
metia*, but the most to be credited averr it to be the *Stanza* or abi-
ding place of the *Prætorian* Souldiers, within these walls is a spacious
Concave:

Here on all sides ly huge Sepulchres, some built in a square, others
in a round, a third sort in a Pyramid form, either with brick or Mar-
ble,

ble whose inscriptions demonstrate . that they were erected for the *Metelli*, Among which a great structure in a round form seems the most conspicuous, being raised with squared white marble stones to the bigness of a Tower, hollow within and open at top, so that standing below one may see the skies: Its walls are about 24. foot thick, in whose circuit are interwoven the heads of Bulls and Oxen cleared of the skin and flesh, as in their sacrifices they used them, between the garlands of Leaves and Flowers. The heads amount to the number of 200. Sacrificed to the God *Capo de Boi*, and the Antiquaries will have, that at the famous Sepulchre of *Cecilia Metella* a double *Hecatombe* was performed. At the Foot of the neighbouring Hill, if you pronounce a whole heroick verse, an admirable *Eccho* returns it whole, and articulately for the most part, and confused otherwhiles eight times answered: In no place is heard so rare an *Eccho*, which is said to be excited by artifice, that at the Funeral of this *Cæcilia Metella*, the ejaculations of the weepers and the funeral howlings might immensely be multiplied, while that double *Hecatombe* was celebrating, and the Funest duties performed in honour of that Matron.

In the next depressed place, ly the mighty ruins of the *Circo Hipodromo*, The structure hereof is attributed to *Bassiano Caracalla* raised in the Place where *Tiberius* the Emperor, built the Stables for the *Prætorian* bands: here the Souldiers exercised themselves in running, riding, and driving Chariots.

In the midst of the *Area*, lie certain signes of the places whence the horses rushed out to their courses, as also of Bases, Statues, Altars, and meets or bounds for the Courses; round it are many pictures, in the midst lies an Obelisk of speckled stone called *Granito*, flat upon the ground broken in three pieces, carved all over with *Hieroglyphicks*, branches with Leaves and animals. Tis supposed that *Sixtus* the 5th. would have reared this as he did others had not death shortned his days.

Above the *Circ* riseth an entire Temple four squared, with Pillars, and Corridores before it: Which as is supposed was dedicated to the *Dio Ridicolo*, upon this occasion: *Hannibal* having slain 40 thousand Romans at the battail of *Cannæ*, marched with his victorious Army to the siege of *Rome*, and pitched his Camp in that very place: where a diffused Laughter being heard over his Camp it caused a prodigious fear, and that made him raise the Siege and retreat to the *Terra di Lavoro*: which had he obstinately continued some time longer, (having created such a consternation in the Citizens) he had undoubtedly taken *Rome* with small difficulty: but as *Livy* saies an *Affrican* told *Hannibal*, He knew how to obtain but not how to make use of Victory. Thus was *Rome* delivered from *Hannibal*: and the Romans in commemoration of so great a benefit received from the God of Laughter, consecrated that Temple to the *Dio Ridicoloso*.

Hence you must return by three miles journey back to *Rome*, and arrived at the walls enter by the *Porta Latina*, near whereto is the Church *S. Giovanni* where tis said the same Saint was cast into boiling oyl by the command of *Domitian*, for which a feast is alwaies solemnized in *May*, thence follow the street to the *Porta Gabiosa*, so called

called, for that intending for the Citty *Gaba*, you must march out of it, where the *Via Roma* connexeth with the *Preneftina*: as sometimes the *Via Appia* unites with the *Latina*.

M O N T E C E L I O.

Leaving the Wall on the right hand of the *Porta Gabiosa*, you ascend *Monte Celio*, wch runs along by the wall to the *Porta Maggiore*. This Hill was antiently called *Querquetulano*, from the multitude of Oaks growing thereon, before the *Tuscans* inhabited it: to whom licence was given to dwell in the Bourg *Tosco*, because they marched under their Captain *Cloche Vibenna*, to the assistance of the *Romans* against their Enemies. On this Hill at this day rests no Antique thing of moment, more than the infinite ruines of Fabricks. One part of it is named *Celiolo*, where stands a Church of *Santo Giovanni Evangelista*, called *ante Portam Latinam*, which was antiently a Temple sacred to *Diana*. On the top of the *Celio*, is a round Church dedicated to *S. Stefano*, by Pope *Simplicio*, from being a Temple of *Faunus*, whose antiquity threatning destruction, *Nicholas* the fifth repaired it, and *Gregory* the thirteenth beautified it with Pictures of Martyrs and Saints.

Curia Hostilia stood where now is *Santi Giovanni* and *Paulo* towards the *Settizonio* of *Severus*, built by *Tullius Hostilius*, different from that in the *Foro Romano*, Here the Senate assembled for state affairs.

The Church of *S. Maria in Domenica* is seated towards the *Aventino*, and was restored by *Leo* the 10th. here antiently stood the Dwellings of the *Albani*, and near them the Aqueduct for the *Aqua Claudia*, in the Arch whereof are engraven these words *P. Corn. R. F. Dolabella, Cos. C. Junius C. P. Silanus Flamen Martial. Ex. S. C. Faciundum curaverunt. Idemque Probaverunt.*

By the same Aqueduct stands a great Fabrick as a conservatory of the Waters.

The *Castra Peregrina* stood in old time where the Church of *Santi quattro Coronati*, was built by Pope *Honorius*, and restored by *Paschal* the second. In those Castles they used to rendezvouz and accommodate the People for Sea affairs, which *Augustus* used to keep in the ordinary Fleet at *Niseno*. Between the *Porta Gabiosa*, and *Celimontana* abound great ruines of the Palace of *Constantine* the great (called now *S. Giovanni*) by which may be comprehended the magnificent state and splendor of that Emperor.

San Giovanni in Laterano keeps its antient name built by *Constantine* the Great at the instance of Pope *Sylvester* formerly the Seat of the *Roman Pontifices* at first called *Roma Episcopi* Bishops of Rome, but afterwards (induced thereunto by the pleasantness of the *Vatican Hills*) they translated their habitation thither, building a renowned Palace near *St. Peters Church*.

Near the said Church stands *Il Battisterio di Constantino*: of an orbicular form sustained by 8 porphyry Pillars: Report saith that *Constantine* the Great labouring under a Leaprofie, at the perswasions of

his Physicians resolved to bath himself in the blood of Infants, and for that intent erected this sumptuous structure: but being admonished in a dream to bath himself in holy water in the name of Jesus Christ the true God, whom *Helena* his Mother worshipped, the Emperor obeyed the Celestial admonition, and was baptized in that porphyry Font now in the said Temple: For the truth hereof the Reader is desired to consult his own thought: It not being likely, that so magnificent a structure should be built and intended for perpetrating that notorious crime, which should rather be kept close and tacitely concealed, than published with such vain ostentation; besides that Historians say he was baptized by the *Nichomedian* Bishop, when he arrived in *Asia*, *Boisardo* thinks that the said *Battisterio* was rather the Bath to the *Lateran* Pallace and the Form of the Fabrick induceth him and others to the same belief: But however it was tis most certain that *Constantine* the great, having profest the Christian Religion, was baptized in this Church and the same *Baptistery* tis shewed to this day, and all converts to the Christian Religion, are there still baptized. On the right hand of it are certain holy chappels, and therein preserved many pretious Marbles and some Pillars conveyed hither from *Jerusalem*.

At the entrance of the Church *San Giovanni Laterano*, stand many sumptuous Tombs of Popes, and Altars wrought excellently with Marble, upon the high Altar is the last supper of Christ ingraven in silver of great value, set up by *Clement* the seaventh, who also raised, the great rich Organ, and that stately Vestry for the use of the Church.

Before the *Chorus* were four hollow brasen Pillars of *Corinthian* work, which tis said were brought from *Jerusalem* full of the holy Earth where our Saviour was enterred, others say that *Sylla* fetched them from *Athens*, and others that *Augustus* caused them to be cast in *Rome* of the Beaks of the Galleys taken in the *Actiack* battail and in memorial applyed to the Temple of *Jupiter Capitolino*. Furthermore others say that *Vespasian* translated them with the other spoils from *Jerusalem*. Of late, *Clement* the 8th. caused them to be gilt over, and placed them on the high Altar, with a bras Scutcheon gilt and affixed to them, wherein his Arms are engraven.

Before *Sixtus* the 5th. reedified from the foundations the *Lateranian* Palace, there was a great hall, where the Pope with the *Ecclesiastical* Synod of Cardinals and Arch-bishops rendred themselves when they were to manage any substantial business. Those three great marble Collumnes were shipped from the Palace in *Jerusalem*, here the *Lateranensial* counsels were solemnized with the assistance of the whole Clergy.

The *Scala Sancta*, contained 28 stairs which stood in *Pilats* House the which Christ ascended when he was whipped, are transferred by the Pope into another place where Christians frequent them and for devotion creep up them upon their knees kissing them.

Here were two porphyry chairs, whereof the Enemies of the Catholick Faith recount certain shamefull Fables which have been sufficiently confuted by Cardinal *Bellarmino*, in his first Tome of the controversies of the *Roman* Bishop, as also the story of Pope *Joan* whom the story saies to be *John* the 7th: who succeeded *Leo* the 4th. confuted

futed by the said Cardinal and *Onofrius*, and lately by *Florimondo Rō-mondo* in French,

The Pillar of white Marble placed in the wall, and divided in two is thought to be broken miraculously at the death of Christ, when the Veyl of the Temple rent.

Sancta Sanctorum is a Chappel held in great veneration, the ingress therein is forbidden to women: In it are kept the Ark of the Covenant, the rod of *Aaron*, the Table whereon Christs last supper was celebrated: of the sacred *Manna*, the Navil string and præpuce of Christ, a Vyal of Christs blood, some thorns of his Crown, one whole Nail wherewith he was fastened to the Cross. The Snaffle of *Constantine* the great his Horse, which was made of the two nayls which pierced his feet, the fourth was placed in the Emperors golden Diademe. In the same place are likewise shewed many Reliques which are regarded by the *Romans* with huge Devotion: here is to be observed that the old pictures of the Greeks, and *Gregory*, Bishop of *Turona* shew, that Christ was fastened to the Cross, with two nails in his feet and a little table under.

Somewhat distant from *S. Giovanni*, stands a Gate of the City called now by the same name, but antiently *Celimontana* from Mount *Celio*. Hence the *Via Campagna* takes its beginning leading to the *Campagna* called *Terra di Lavoro* from its sterility: Forth the City it joins with the *Latina*.

On the back part of *Monte Celio*, lyes the Church *Santa Croce di Jerusalem*, one of the seven chief, formerly sacrate to *Venus* and *Cupid*, In it is kept a part of the Lords Cross, and the title of the Cross writ in three languages, one of the thirty pence, which *Judas* the Traitor received for betraying Christ, a Thorn of the Crown, with other sacred Reliques.

Here under the Earth *Helena* the mother of *Constantine* built a Chappel, wherein Women are permitted entrance only upon the 20th. of *March*, to the Monastery of this Temple is adjoyned an Amphitheatre, somewhat less but more antient than the *Coliseo*, which was edificated by *Statilius Taurus*, in the reign of *Augustus*: but twas for the most part destroyed by Pope *Paul* the 3d. for reparation of the Monastery. On one side of *Santa Croce* appear yet some ruines of the *Basilica Sessariana*, near the Walls.

The Arches which enter the City by *Porta Nevia*, and pass over the top of the *Celio*, to the *Aventino*, were the Arches for the Aqueduct of the *Claudian* water: and were the highest and longest of *Rome*, *Claudius* conveyed this water from forty miles off into the City; Some of this water run into the Palace, some into the *Campidoglio*, but the greatest part to the *Aventino*: The said *Porta Nevia*, was also called *Nevia*, and *Santa Croce* and was built in an Arch Triumphal, which demonstrates the Majesty and grandeur of the work.

Near the Aqueduct for the *Aqua Claudia* towards *Monte Celio*, stands the Hospital *S. Giovanni* being both wealthy and comodious for receipt of infirm and sick Persons, abounding in all sorts of Phisical ingredients, Physicians, Apothecaries, Surgeons, attendants, and whatever els can conduce to the good of the Patients: This conveniency hath in all ages induced many Princes and other Persons of quality and riches, when their Maladies require, to make this Hospi-

tal their abode, though they lye there at their own expence. In the Court of it are Sepultures of divers sorts. Baths with sculptures of Satyrs and different Actions: The battail of the *Amazones*: The Chase of *Meleager* and other fair objects.

The Temple of *S. Clement* Pargetted with various coloured Marble, hath divers old inscriptions, many figures of the sacred instruments used in the divine services by the Popes as also in the Sacrifices by the Priests of the Gentiles and the Southsayers.

In the return you meet that stupendious and admirable Mole the Amphitheatre, called vulgarly *Coliseo* from the *Colossean* statue of 120 foot high, which *Nero* erected. The altitude of this Amphitheatre was such, and the structure so compact, that *Rome* afforded nothing more stately. 'Twas eleaven yeers continued labour for thirty thousand Slaves, and capable of eighty seaven thousand men, who might conveniently dispose themselves in the surrounding Seats for beholding the Playes there yeerly exhibited.

The house of *Nero* occupying all that space between the Hills *Palatino* and *Celio*, reached to the *Esquilie*, so ample that it had more the face and semblance of a City, than of a single house, within were comprehended Fields, Lakes, Woods, and a Gallery of a mile long, with three ranks of Pillars, many of its Chambers were guilt and adorned with gems: and the Temple dedicated to *Fortuna Scia*, had in it an Image of the same Goddesse of transparent Marble.

On the left hand stands the Arch Triumphal of *Constantine* the Great, as yet whole and perfect with all his victories and statues carved on it. This Arch was erected in honour of that Emperor by the *Romans* after he had overcome at *Ponte Milvio*, *Maxentius*, who had tyrannically oppressed *Rome* and *Italy*. At present they manage horses in the *Coliseo*. And near it rises a proud Fabrick in form of a Pyramid, which was called *La Meta Sudante*, for that thence issued Streams of water, whereof such as had disposed themselves in the Amphitheatre to see the sports, had given them to satisfy their thirsts when desired by any. Thus ends the second dayes Journey.



The third dayes Journey of ROME.

Leaving the Castle *Saint Angelo* on the right hand of the *Torre Sanguina*, passing through the street *Orso*, where it divides you find the house of *Bildo Ferratino* in the frontispiece whereof stands a statue of *Galba* the Emperor with other figures.

In the Palace of the Duke of *Attemps*, they shew many monuments of Antiquity, Epitaphs, Inscriptions, and Reliques which wonderfully delight the eyes of skilfull Artists, and ingenious Men, among

among others the statue of *Seneca*, the Philosopher and the Vestry and Chapel of the Duke, clear demonstrations of the piety and religion of the Patrones. Near it stands the house of Cardinal *Gaetano* containing some rare Antique statues.

Towards *Navona* is the Church of *S. Apollinare* formerly the Temple of *Apollon*, and behind it the Church of Saint *Augustine*, where the Tombe of *Santa Monica* his Mother is shewed with her Reliques.

That spacious Court before the Palace of the Dutchess of *Parma*, corruptly called *Piazza Navona*, was formerly the *Circo Agonale*, wherein they exhibited the *Agonian* fights and games instituted by *Numa Pompilius* in honour of *Janus*. *Nero* augmented this Circ, and so did *Alexander* the Son of *Manca*, who erected also near it a Palace and the famous *Alexandrian* Hot baths. Hereabouts also *Nero* and *Adrian* had their Baths, but the continued edifices there have lost the very foundations of the old structures.

In the house of the Bishops of *Saula*, is shewed the Head of *M. Tullius Cicero*, in that of *Alexander Ruffino*, the Image of *Julius Caesar* Armed, like a *Colossus*, with his thighs neatly harnessed after the old-fashion, and opposite to it, another of the same height, and vests of *Octavius Caesar*. Then which statues, *Rome* scarce affords any thing of better workmanship.

Those round and high Arches which rise in that place called the *Ciambella*, are reliques of the Bathes of *M. Agrippa*: near which *Nero* built others, whose Fragments shew themselves behind *S. Eustachio*.

M. Agrippa Built the *Pantheon* near his Bathes in honour of all the Gods, a Temple to be admired for the Architecture and wealth, the most antient, entire, and splendid of any at this day extant in *Rome*. He built it orbicular, that Preeminence of Place might create no quarrels among the Gods. Others say he dedicated it to *Ope*, and *Cibele*, as mother of the Gods, and Mistress of the Earth. Afterwards the Popes consecrated it to the Blessed Virgin and all the Saints. It hath no windowes, being in lieu thereof supplied with light from a great Open space at top, the rain water driving there through is received into a large brass Vessel at the bottom, which in old time was covered with plates of silver but *Constantine* the Nephew of *Heraclius* took away that with the other ornaments of the City; antiently it was ascended to by 7 steps, but now who enters it must descend 18. steps, whereby appears how vast are the heaps of ruins. An inscription of very long Letters testifie that *Severus*, and *M. Antonius* repaired the *Pantheon*: then threatening a ruine. Herein lies *Raphael* of *Urbino*, the Prince of Painters: And before it stands a large Vessel of *Porphy* admirable for the grandeur and curiosity of workmanship, one like to which is extant in *Santa Maria Maggiore* under the Crucifix.

Near it *Santa Maria della Minerva*, so called from its first dedication to *Minerva* presents it self; where the *Dominican* Fryers inhabit: which hath nothing of antiquity more than the Walls and some old Inscriptions. Here lies the Cardinals, *Pietro Bembo*, and *Tomaso Gaetano*, learned men of their time: and *Santa Caterina* of *Siena*.

A great arch now old, rude, and divested of all its ornaments,
Ggg stood

stood near it, called *Camiliano*, which they think to be built by *Camillus*, but falsly, for those kind of works were first set a foot in the reigns of the Emperors: sometime since, this Arch was by licence of Pope *Clement* the 8th. pulled down by Cardinal *Salviano*, who with those stones amplified his own adjacent Palace, near this Arch lay a foot of a *Colossus* very great, which is supposed to be transferred to the *Campidoglio*, where tis now obvious.

In the house of *Paulus de Castro*, is seen the head of *Socrates*, with his whole breast, and many other things which will recreate the spectator: In the Palace of *S. Marca* in the *Via Lata*, there is such another Vessel of Marble as is at *San Salvatore del Lauro*, taken out of the Baths of *Agrippa* and a statue of *Fanna* or as others say of the good Goddess.

All those things wherewith of old the Court of *Nerva* was garnished, are either by age decayed, or translated to some other place tis called also *Foro Transitorio*, because over it they walked to go to the *Foro Augusto* and *Romano*, for which reason that Church is called *S. Adriano in trefori*. here stood likewise the Palace of the said Emperor whose ruines were removed elsewhere.

Here also lies the *Foro Trajano*, between the *Campidoglio*, the *Quirinale*, and the *Foro Augusto*, this was environed with a magnificent gallery sustained with noble pillars, whereof *Apolliodorus* was Architector and adorned with statues, Images, and a triumphal Marble Arch, of all which nought remains, except two of the Pillars at *Santa Maria di Loreto*. And one Collumne spread over within with Cockle shells, which demonstrates the splendor and Majesty of the Emperors; tis 128 foot high besides the bases, which is 12. foot more: tis raised by 24 stones only, but they so vast, that it appears the work of Gyants, every one of those stones hath eight stayers by which they get up inwardly to the top, which are enlightned by 44 Casements. Round it are carved the noble Acts of *Cæsar Trajano* in the *Dacian* Warr. No part of the world can boast a work more admirable, or more magnificent. 'Twas erected in honour of that good Emperor, who was not so fortunate as to see it finished, for being detained in the *Parthick* warr, upon his return a flux of blood seized him in the City of *Soria*, in *Seleucia*, whereof he dyed his body was brought to *Rome*, and his bones inclosed in a Pile, placed on the top of the Collumne.

In this *Foro di Trajano*, stand the Churches of Saint *Silvester*, *S. Biagio*, *Sant Martino*, placed there by *S. Marco* the first Pope. *Boniface* the 8th. erected there 3 Towers, called now, *Le Militie*, chiefly that in the midst, where *Trajan* used to quarter his Souldiers.

Above it lies the the Vineyard of Cardinal *Pietro Aldobrandino*, meriting a view, wherein besides the Fountains and Sources of waters which form many streams, you may see some old noble Marbles among others *Harpocrate* a Child, wrought by an exquisite hand, and an old painted picture, found some yeers since retaining the beauty of its colours: a wonder to believe, since it is so antient, and so long lay hid in a grotto near *S. Maria Maggiore*.

IL MONTE ESQVILINO.

AT the *Foro di Nerva* begins the Suburb, which extended to the *Tiburina* dividing the *Esquilie*; the Vale between the *Esquilie*, and the *Viminale* they name *Vico Patricio*, because many *Patritii* that is to say Nobles dwelt in that part.

L'Esquilie, was so called because in the time of *Romulus* the Sentinels were placed there, this hill is severed from the *Celio*, by the *Via Lavicana* from the *Viminale* by the *Vico Patritio*. The *Via Tiburtina*, as above said (crosseth it in the midst which way ascends from the Suburb to the *Porta Neria*, but before it comes to the trophees of *Marius* tis cut in two, the right hand way leads towards *San Giovanni Laterano*, conjoyning with the *Lavicana*, the left goes to the *Porta di San Lorenzo* by the name of *Preneſtina*.

In the *Via Tiburtina*, is the Arch of *Galienus* the Emperor called *San Vito* from the neighbouring Temple. Here was the *Macello Lanieno*, the Market for all eating things.

The Temple of *Isis*, now of *Santa Maria Maggiore*, consists of exquisite structure, adorned with gold and rare Marbles and sustained by *Ionick* Pillars. Here *Santo Hieronimo*, lies enterred and here they shew an Image of the Virgin, painted (as is credited) by *St. Luke* the Evangelist, Near it stands the Church of *S. Lucia*, and that of *S. Pudenciana* here of old stood a wood sacred to *Juno* revered with great but blind zeal.

In the Church of *S. Prassede*, are many inscriptions, and the Pillar (to which our Lord being bound) was whipped, this they say was brought from *Jerusalem*. In *San Pietro in Vincula* are many admirable things, among others the Tombes of *Julius* the second whereon *Moses* is engraven by *Buonorota*, a work excelling most of the Antient, of *Cardinal Sadoletto*, and *Cardinal di Tucino*.

Thence you go to the Church *de quaranta Martiri*, from whence by the *Via Labicano* to *S. Clement* the *Esquilie* extended it self, and was there called *Carine*.

Near *Saint Pietro in Vincula*, are some subterranean edifices, the remains of *Vespasians* Baths, called the *Sette Sale*, being designed for keeping the waters requisite to the Baths, in them was found that statue of *Laocoon* now translated to the *Vatican*, which gives such admiration to all aspicients. The Church of *S. Maria ne Monti*, was built by *Pope Symachus*, in the decayes of *Adrians* Baths: the place being thence denominated at this day *Adrianello*.

At the Church *d'Santi Giuliano* and *Eusebio*, elates it self a huge Fabrick of brick work, wherein were the receptacles of the *Aqua Martia*: on the upper part whereof are figured the Trophees of *Marius* that is a heap of spoils and Arms bound to the body of a Tree placed there in honour of *Marius* for his expedition against the *Cimbrians* which things being afterwards torn down by *Sylla* in the civil war, were restored again by *C. Cesar* to their former lustre, and yet remain in the *Campidoglio*. Behind the Trophees in that Vineyard appear great ruines of the Emperor *Gordianus* his Baths near which

the said Emperor raised a stupendious Palace which had two hundred Pillars in a double Rank. But hereof no more but high walls appear. All its Ornaments and Pillars, being thence translated for beautifying other Palaces.

From these Baths the way on the right hand called *Labicana* goes to *Porta Maggiore*, or *Sante Croce*, antiently *Nevia*. Between this Gate and that of *San Lorenzo*, near the walls rise vast ruines of the Temple dedicated to the name of *Caius*, and *Lucius* the Nephews of *Augustus* and built by him, one arched roof yet may be seen called *Galluccio* as of *Caio* and *Lucio*.

Near it was the Palace of *Licino*, where now *S. Sabina* stands, there placed by Pope *Simplex*, contiguous with which Pallace was the place called *Orso Pileato*, from a Bears figure there.

By the gate *Esquilina*, *San Lorenzo* or *Tiburtina*, by all which names tis frequently called: stands the Church *San Lorenzo*, built by *Constantine* the great in honour of that Martyr replenished with antiquities, but especially the instruments used in the sacrifices are carved on inembossed work, by this Gate also enters the Aqueduct by which the *Aqua Martia* is conveighed into the City, first raised by *Q. Martius*, afterwards consumed by Age restored by *M. Agrippa*.

This water was brought from 35. miles off the City, and ran into *Dioclesians* Baths, and the adjacent places, twas very healthfull, and therefore chiefly accomodated for the drink of the People.

On the other side of this Gate entered the *Acque Tepola & Julia*: the one was conveighed six miles the other eleaven from without the City. To these joyned the *Aniene* which ran from *Tivoli* 20. miles distance. Over the *Aniene* stands the *Ponte Mammeo*, so named from *Mammea* the Mother of *Alexander Severus* the Emperor, by whom twas repaired, from this Gate the *Via Preneestina* reached to *Præneste*, and the *Labicana* to *Labi*.

That part of the *Esquilie* near *San Lorenzo in Fonte*, was named *Virbo Clivio*, which was the Grove *Fugatale* where *Servius Tullius* dwelt and there lies the *Vico Ciprio*, called also *Scelerato*, for that *Tullius* was there slain by his Son in Law, over whose dead body his own Daughter commanded her Coachman to drive her Chariot. This *Vico*, or Town extended to *Busta Gallica*, where the *Galli Senoni* or the French were slain, burnt and buried by *Camillus*: now this place is denominated *Porto Gallo*, where the Church *Saint Andrea*: is built. On the top of this *Vico Scelerato* *Cassius* had his Palace afterwards dedicated to the Goddess *Tellura* now to *Saint Pantaleon*. near *Santa Agna* at the foot of the *Viminale* stood a Temple of *Silvano*, whose decays yet appear.

IL COLLE VIMINALE.

THe hill *Viminale* is next to the *Esquilino*, and runs along by the Walls: twas so named from a famous Temple dedicated to *Jupiter Viminale*: whence also the contiguous Gate took the name *Viminale* and *Nomentana*, from the way leading to *Nomento*, which is now called *S. Agnese* from the Church of that name near it, which was formerly dedicated to *Bacchus*, therein is an old porphyry Arch the greatest now extant in *Rome*, whereon are engraven Boyes gathering Grapes: which some call the Sepulchre of *Bacchus*, but erroneously.

In the *Via Nomentana* a little farther is the *Ponte Nomentano* built by *Narsetes* the Eunuch under *Justinian* the Emperor, as the inscription testifies. *Nero* the Emperour, between the *Porta Suburbana*, and *Salaria*, had *Suburbano* a singular edifice, which he gave to a Freed Man who fearing a publique punishment by a poynard thrust into his brest and the help of *Sporo* another freed Man slew himself: some ruines of this Fabrick yet remain.

Porta Querquetulana is now a Church near which appear square wals the Remains of the Castle deputed for the Souldiers stations appointed for the Emperors guards.

On the *Viminale*, are seen the Baths of *Dioclesian*, of an admired Vastness and sumptuosity, which though much decayed, are yet the most entire in *Rome*, 'Tis said that forty thousand Christians were in a servile manner turmoyled for fourteen yeers in the structure hereof. *Dioclesian* and *Maximinian* began them, but *Constantine* and *Massiminian*, compleated them now called *Alle Terme*, where appears a certain place made for receipt of the waters employed in those Baths, called *Baccho di terme*; *Dioclesian* adjoined a Palace to them, whose ruines manifestly shew themselves. And here was that celebrated Library called *Ulpia*, where the *Elephantine* books were disposed.

On the right hand of these Baths, are the Gardens formerly appertaining to Cardinal *Bellay*, but now to the Monks of the order of *Saint Bernard*, to whose industry the ingenious owe the Invention and designes made by wind. And on their left hand, stands the Church of *Santa Susanna*, in old time the Temple of *Quirinus*. In this place they believe *Romulus* (being præscended into Heaven) appeared to *Proculus Julius* then returning from *Alba*, for which cause the Senate consecrated a Temple and attributed to him divine honours. Here also (*ut aiunt*) *Romulus* frequently descended and communicated divers things to *Alba*.

The foundations of the *Olympiade* Baths yet continue near *S. Lorenzo* in *Pane & Perna*, vulgarly named *Pamiperna* where *Decius* the Emperors Pallace stood.

The Church *S. Prudentia*, was built by *Pius* the fourth, at the request of *Santa Praxcede* his Sister, where likewise appear the walls of the Baths *Novati*. And the ruines of the Baths of *Agrippina* the Mother of *Nero*, are yet extant by the Church *S. Vitalis*.

In *San Lorenzo* in *Proserpina* shewes it self a great Marble Stone revered with great adoration and religion, whereon (*ut aiunt*) the roasted body of *San Lorenzo*, was repoted after his death: here lies buried Cardinal *Cirketo* the delight of the Learned of our times.

Beyond the Church *S. Susanna* by the *Via Quirinale* lay heretofore the gardens of *Rodolfo*, Cardinal *Carpente*, then which, no part of *Italy* nay *Naples* it self (where are the most excellling) afforded more delicious. In it were 134 statues engraven with divers artificial figures and other admirable curiosities so well disposed, that no Fancy could reach that Paradise, nor ocular view scarce apprehend its glory, to say no more this garden was an Embleme of that Cardinal its Patron the son of *Alberto Pio* Prince of *Carpi*, for as that exceeded most, so his knowledge in antiquities and Learning was admired by all, he wrote learnedly against *Erasmus*.



IL COLLE QURINALE or MONTE CAVALLO.

THIS hill was so demonstrated from the Name *Quiri* or *Curi*, a Family of the *Sabines* who marching among others under *Statius* their Captain, to reside at *Rome*, inhabited this hill, now called *Monte Cavalli*, from the artificial horses there yet visible. Tis divided from the *Viminale* by that way which conducts to the *Porta S. Agnese*. Upon *Monte Cavallo* where were the Vineyards of the Cardinal of *Estè* now stands a Palace of the Popes admirable for the Grottoes, walks, Arbors, and artificial Fountains. The chief was the work of Pope *Clement* the 8th. whereon is wrote the history of *Moses* in *Mosaicque* work. Here stand some old statues of the *Muses*, and here you may hear one of those Organes, called of old *Hydraulici*, because they sounded by force of the Waters. You ascend this Fountain by some steps, upon the balloftres whereof stand certain Vessels which spout out water very high, which in their fall present divers figures before it lies ample fishponds with a Circle of Plain trees wch. afford a thick and lovely shade, in fine such is the the Variety of Marbles, the excellency and fairness of the statues the diversity of the Inscriptions, the beauty of the walks, the pleasantness of the Fountains, and the shade of the Groves in these pontifical Vineyards, That the studious may find here fit objects for their Observations The Curious for their admiration, and the Lovers of Solitude for their deportment and retreats. Hence a little distant lies the Vineyard of *Ottavio* Cardinal *Bandini*, well kept and worthy a view. And at the four fountains the Palace of the *Mattei*, which hath some fair statues as well antient as modern.

Round about which lye several other Vineyards and Gardens, as of the *Teatini*, of the *Colonna's* and of *Patriarca Biondo*, near which

is the Church Saint *Andrea*, repaired by the *Jesuites*, where the *B. Stanislao Kostka*, a *Polack*, lies buried who there accomplished his days.

Upon this Mount stand two Colloßus or statues as twere of Gyants holding two wild horses by a Bridle cut in Marble, upon whose pilaster we read, that they were the work of *Phidia*, and *Prasitelle*, from which horses tis called *Monte Cavallo*. And the report goes that *Tiridates* King of the *Armenians*, presented them to *Nero*, who (that he might entertain that stranger King worthily and according to the *Roman* splendor) caused *Pompeyes* Theatre (where he exhibited the Games for that Kings Solace and recreation) in three days to be layed all over with silver Plates: Which magnificence the King did not so much admire (knowing well that in *Rome* were heaped up the riches of the world) as the diligence and ingenuity of the workmen, that in so short a time could perfect so noble ingenious a work, which in him created astonishment.

Here the *Benedictine* Fryers had a comodious habitation: which some time since they surrendred to the Apostolick Chamber, opposite whereto is a Pontifical Palace, built by *Sixtus* the 5th. for their cool retreat in hot weather; whence somewhat, in the *Vigna* of the *Colonnese*, raiseth it self the *Frontispiece* of *Neros* Pallace, vulgarly called *Frontone di Nerone*, Hence *Nero* beheld the Fire which was by his own incendiaries kindled in the City of *Rome* which afterwards he imputed to the Christians, that by this Calumny he might draw them into hatred with the Senate and People of *Rome*, and by a publick edict commanded, that as many as were apprehended, confessing Christ for God should be burnt and excarnified in *Neros* gardens which Persecution continued three days.

On the other part of the *Quirinale*, are many Arches, Cels, & caves of different workmanship under ground, the Reliques of the Emperor *Constantines* Baths of hot waters. And thence looking towards the Suburbs, you behold an old Temple in the gardens of the *Bartolini*, made ov all and wrought with divers shapes of Fishes and other Ornaments which was dedicated to *Neptune*.

Near hereto is the place vnlgarly called *Bagnanapoli*, that is *Bagni di Paulo*, because they were made by *Paulus Æmilius*: The Monastery of the Nuns of Saint *Benedict* built by Pope *Pius* the 5th. and the Palace of the *Conti*, rise out of the ruins of those Baths, whereof to this day some small fragments are extant. The Tower de *Conti*, was raised by *Innocent* the 3d. and that of the *Militie* by *Boniface* the 8th.

On this part of the *Quirinale*, stood the house of the *Cornelii*, called now *Vico di Cornelii*, and *S. Salvatore de Cornelii*, a Temple sacred of old to *Saturn* and *Bacchus*.

From the Church *S. Salvatore*, to the *Porta di San Agnese*, reacheth the Street called *Alta Semita*, on the right hand whereof near *San Vitale*, stood the house of *Pomponius Atticus*, with a wood. Hereby also was the *Suburra Piana*, and at the foot of the *Viminale* a Temple of *Silvanus*:

Upon the top of the *Quirinale*, stood a Temple consecrated to *Apollo*, and *Clara*, two small Temples of *Jupiter* and *Juno*, and the old Capitol; of these structures scarce any reliques appear, here now is the

Monastery of the Nuns of Saint *Domenick*, and the Church of *Santa Maria Magdalena*.

Near *San Susanna*, stood the Court and house of *Salust*, which place is now corruptly called *Callostrico*: his fair gardens took up all that space between the *Porta Salaria* and *la Pinciana*, in the midst whereof stood a small Obelisk carved with Hieroglyphicks, dedicated to *Luna*, since amoved.

In the descent from the *Quirinale*, towards the *Foro* of *Nerva* a high Tower presents it self, which is vulgarly called *Torre Mezza*, which tis believed was one part of the house of *Mæcenar*, adjoining whereunto were his delicious Gardens, whereto *Augustus Cesar* frequently withdrew himself from his more weighty affairs to recreate himself with his Friend, and to revive his toyled Spirits. Others believe it to be a part of the Temple dedicated by *Marcus Aurelius* to the Sunne.



The Fourth dayes Journey of ROME.

FROM the Bourg taking the way over *Ponte Elio*, you up against the streams of the Tyber meet the Church *San Biaſio*, at *Ripetta*, which is supposed to have been the Temple of Neptune, amplified by *Adrian* the Emperor: here such as had escaped any remarkable shipwrack, hung up Tablets containing the particulars of their deliverance and their vows for it to the God of the Sea.

In the *Valle Martia*, by the Church of *San Rocco* stands the *Mauſeolo*, of *Augustus* being a Sepulchre erected by *Octavius* for himself and the ſucceſſors of the *Cæſarian* Family, out of the ruins and with the Materials of that Amphitheatre (which he destroyed) that *Julius Cesar* built there; its Circuit is yet entire divided into a figure four ſquare lozanged. In this *Mauſeolo*, ſtands a *Matrona* holding a *Cornucopia* with Fruit, and an *Æſculapius* as bigg as a Gyant with a Serpent.

In this *Mauſeolo*, were alſo heretofore two Obeliſks of *Granito*, 42 foot high.

The Circ of *Julius Cesar*, extended from this *Mauſeolo* to the foot of the neighbouring Mountain, *Augustus* had a Palace oppoſite to it, with a ſtately Gallery, and had here conſecrated a Grove to the Gods of Hell, reaching from the Church *Santa Maria del Popolo* to *S. Trinita*.

Some ſay that *Marcellus* his Sepulchre was contiguous with this *Mauſeolo*, and ſhew its very Track: which *Boiſardo*, believes rather to belong to the *Mauſeolo*, and not a diſtinct Edifice.

Augustus alſo had made a place called *Naumachia* for Naval Diverſions in the lower part of the *Valle Martia*, (looking towards the Hill

Hill *Santa Trinita* which *Domitian* restored being decayed through antiquity, and called it after his own name, placing near it a Temple to the Family *Flavia*: where now Saint *Silvestro* stands.

The *Valle Martia* was so denominated, because 'twas the lowest Gate of the *Campo Martio*, and extended from the *Tyber* to the hills *Santa Trinita*, and from the Piazza of *Domitian* in the *Via Flaminia* to the *Porta Flaminia*.

The *Via Flaminia* took its name from *Flaminius* the Consul, who paved it after the conquest of the *Genovesi* now tis called the *Corso*: for that at some time of the year, boys and certain animals run here striving who shall arrive first at the end of the course. This way goes from the *Porta Flaminia* (called heretofore *Flumentana* from its vicinity to the *Tyber* but at this day *Porta del popolo*) to *Pesaro*, and to *Rimini*. Near this way lye many gardens filled with inscriptions chiefly those of Cardinal *Lovisio*, *Justiniano*, *Gallo*, *Altemps* and others.

By this Way Pope *Julius* the third accomodated a Vineyard with such ornaments, as for cost and magnificence surpassed all others in *Rome*, and as an Inscription attests, conducted to the publik way a Fountain for the benefit of all persons, wherein tis scarce to be judged which ought most to be applauded, the ingenuity of the Artificers, or the sumptuousness and splendour of the *Roman* Chief Bishops.

Beyond this lies *Ponte Molli*, where the Tyrant *Maxentius* was overcome by *Constantine* the Great: which Tyrant that he might not be carried alive in the Triumphs of *Constantine* cast himself headlong off the Bridge into the *Tyber*. Afterwards in honour of *Constantine* was erected the Triumphal Arch between the *Coliseo* and the *Settizonio* of *Severus*.

Returned into the City by the *Porta Flaminia* you find the Arch of *Domitian*, called *di Portogallo*, because in that quarter the Embassador of *Portugall* resided. Tis also called *Tripoli*, a rude and incompact structure, having nothing of moment in it more than the statue of *Domitian*, which some too will not have to be his, but the statue and Arch of *Claudius* the Emperor.

The Church of Saint *Lorenzo*, in *Lucina*, was sacred to *Juno Lucina*, and yet retains its old name, here of old, breeding women and such as lay in Childbed, after the birth used to pay their vows, because by the good will of the Goddess, not only themselves were preserved in that great peril, but the Life of their tender Infants.

In the street *de Condotti*, in the house of the *Bosii*, some notable and old inscriptions are extant. In the Palace of the Spanish Embassador a fair and Copious Fountain. In that of *Dionigio Octaviano Sada*, (who translated the old Dialogues of *D. Antonio Augustino*, into Italian,) a good number of rare things in this kind. In that of the *Ruzzelai*, a Gallery filled with old statues of rare artifice, and in the Court, a very large brazen horse. And in that of the Cardinal *Desa*, now building, we assure our selves of rare Architecture and great Curiosities.

The *Campo Martio* heretofore without the City, fills that plain between the *Quirinale*, the *Ponte di Sisto*, and the *Tevere* or *Tyber*, here the youth

youth exercised themselves in Military discipline, and here they hold their Council for creating of Magistrates.

Between *Santa Maria del Popolo*, and the *Porta Flaminia*, is seen an Obelisk, filled with Hieroglyphicks, and *Ægyptian Letters*: which *Pliny* writes, to be one hundred and ten foot long, and to contain on it the interpretation of the *Ægyptian Philosophy*. *Augustus Cæsar* caused it to be transferred from *Hieropoli* to *Rome*, with two others, which he placed in the *Circus Maximus*. On the Pedestal is this Inscription. *Cæsar. Divi. F. Aug. Pont. Max. Imp. X. J. Cos. XI. Trib. Pot. XIV. Ægypto in Potestatem. P. R. redactâ Soli Donum dedit.*

The house of *Antonino Paleozo*, affords an excellent statue of a horse and some heads, as of *Drusus*, of *Julia* the Daughter of *Augustus*, of *Galeria*, of *Faustina Giovene*, the wife of *Marcus Aurelius*, of *Adrian*, of *Brutus*, *Domitian*, *Galba*, *Sabina*, *Hercules*, *Bacchus*, *Sylvanus*, and *Mercury*: And likewise the Triumph of *Tiberius Cæsar*, cut lively in one Marble stone. And that of *Giacomo Giacobuzzo*, not a few excellent statues in Marble and Brass, and other Curiosities.

Antoninus Pius, in that part of the *Campo Martio*, called *Piazza di Sciarra*, erected a hollow Columne with winding stairs, and 56. Casements to give Light within to them: being 175 foot high, some say it is raised with 28 stones only, but in this tis not so clearly discernable as in that of *Trajano*, for that the stayers being broke tis not ascendable: On the superficies of it are wrought the Acts of *Antoninus* with excellent sculpture of figures, from this, that place is denominated *Piazza Colonna*.

Those eleaven high Pillars, which are seen erected at the Church of *Saint Stephano*, in *Truglio*, are the reliques of that open Gallery which *Antoninus Pius* built conjoyned, to his Palace in his Court: as far distant from this Church as the *Rotonda*.

Between the Collumne of *Antoninus* and the Fountain of *Acque Virgine*, were the *Septa* of the *Campo Martio*, so called for that they were enclosed with several thick Plancks, in which the *Roman* People assembled when they gave their suffrages for Election of the Magistrates. They were also called *Ovili* for their similitude to a Sheepfold here the *Roman* Tribes assembled in Council.

That Hill, between *San Lorenzo* in *Colonna*, and the abovenamed Column, called *Monte Acitorio*: took its name from the Latine words *Mons Citatorum*, where every Tribe *Se'paratim*, rendred themselvs after they had given their suffrages in the *Septa*. On the same Hill stood a publique Palace, for receipt of Embassadors from Enemies who were not licenced to enter the City nor dwell in *Gracostasi*, which lay between the Counsel and the *Rostri*, in the *Piazza Romana*, Cardinal *Santa Severina* so much spoken of by the Hereticks, a man of great prudence, and an example for posterity, erected his Palace on this Hill.

Not far from hence is the Fountain of *Acque Virgine*, conveyed by a loud depressed Aqueduct over the *Porta Collina*, the Hill *Santa Trinita*, and through the *Campo Martio* now called *Fontana di Trevi*, we read in the inscription that *Nicolo* the 5th. restored it. And this alone of all the waters (which with so great costs, and such sumptuous Aque-

Aqueducts, the antient Princes brought into Rome) remains standing for the publique Benefit.

From the *Serraglio*, or *Septa* of the Roman people began the *Strada coperta*, wherein stood heretofore a Temple of Neptune and the Amphitheatre of *Claudius* now wholly destroyed.

At the *Acque Virgine* was a Temple dedicated to *Giuturna* Sister of *Turno* King of the *Rutoli*, accounted one of the *Napee* or Nymphes keeping among flowers, and the Countrey goddesses, who as the Heathens believed assisted to the fertility of the Earth.

In the house of *Angelio Colorio da Giesi*, now appertaining to the *Ru. fali*, are seen many statues, and inscriptions, and one Arch of the stone *Tivoli*, joyning to the *Acque Virgine*, having this Inscription. T. *Claudius Drus. F. Cesar Augustus*. In the Fountain under the statue of a Nymph now removed are found these verses.

*Hujus Nympha loci sacri custodia Fonti
Dormio, dum blande sentio murmur aque
Parce meum quisquis tangis cava marmora somnum
Rumpere, sive bibes, sive lavare jaces.*

Pompeio Naro possesseth two statues which were found in his Vineyard, the one of *Hercules* the other of *Venus*.



IL COLLE de gli HORTICELLI, now di SANTA TRINITA.

THis Hill extends from *San Silvestro* to the *Porta Pinciana* or *Collina* along by the Walls of the City, but some draw it out to the *Porta Flaminia*. The Gate and Hill took their name from *Pincius* the Senator, whose magnificent Palace stood here, and the footsteps of it are yet visible; at the walls of the City upon this Hill was the Sepulchre of the *Domitian* Family: here likewise *Nero* was buried. On the top of this hill remains an Arch or roof which formerly was part of the Temple of the Sun, near whereto lies an obelisk of *Thasian* stone with this inscription. *Soli Sacrum*.

The Church *Santa Trinita*, now occupied by the *Minime Fryars*, was built by *Lewis* the Xth. King of *France*, wherein are some Tombs of Cardinals, as of *Antonio Moreto*, and Cardinal *di Carpi*.

At the *Porta Collina* near *Santa Susanna*, *Salustius* (as aforesaid) had most pleasant gardens, and a splendid dwelling, whose ruines yet appear in the Vale leading to *Salara*: Here stood an Obelisk (now translated elsewhere) sacred to the Moon, engraven with *Aegyptian* Hyeroglyphicks. The place is yet vulgarly called *Salostrico*.

The *Campo Scelerato*, or the *Via Scelerata* (where the deflowred Vestal Virgines were buried alive) compleated all that space, from

the *Porta Collina* under the house and gardens of *Salustius* to the *Porta Salaria*.

Without the *Porta Salaria*, called also *Quirinale Collina* and *Agonale* lye the ruins of the Temple of *Venus Erycina*, whose Feast was celebrated with solemn ceremonies by chaste Matrons, in the month of *August*, to the Image of *Venus Verecordia*, which Goddess was supposed to render the Husbands placable and benevolent to their wives: in this Temple they likewise celebrated the *Agonian* games, whence twas named *Agonale*.

Three miles without the City over the *Aniene*, stands an entire Bridge, which a long inscription shews to have been built by *Narsetes*, tis said that *Hannibal* being on this Bridge vexed with a vehement rain, raised the siege of *Rome*, removed his Camp and departed.

A little below which, the *Tyber* commixeth with the River *Aniene*, and here *Torquatus* overcame that *French Gyant*; from whose neck he took that golden neck chain, which (because in Latine called *Torques*) gave him the surname of *Torquatus*. Tis worth observation, That the Water drawn out of the *Tyber*, above the City towards the Sea, maintains it self wholesome, and clean for many yeers, which comes to pass from the mixture of the River *Aniene* with the *Tyber*, The water of the *Aniene* being thick and polluted with *Nitre*, which preserves it and occasions that it cannot putrify without difficulty: and the inhabitants along the *Tyber*s banks above where the *Aniene* commixeth with the *Tyber*, mingle the waters of the one with the other, that they may last sweet a long time: although they have been necessitated to take them up singly and separately. In the gravel of the *Aniene*, they find several little stones in divers forms after the similitude of *Comfits*, some round some long, some little and some great, so that one would believe they found Almonds, Fennel, Aniseed, Coriander, and Cinamon Comfits. Of which small stones they usually gather a good heap on the bankside, to couzen the Spectators with, and they are therefore called *Confetti di Tivoli*.

Titus Celius the *Patrician* recounts, that in former times a body of a man who was slain and cast into the *Aniene*, was found stuck fast to the root of a Tree under water, which it happened, in process of time, (being without putrefaction) was converted into stone, without loosing its shape: which stony body so found he saies he saw with his proper eyes.

At the *Porta Salaria* are shewed the Reliques of an antique Temple, consecrated to Honour, and of the house *Suburbano* of *Nero*, wherein by the assistance of *Sporo* the *Libertine*, the Emperor *Nero* thrust a dagger under his nipple, and therewith slew himself, that he might not fall into the hands of the Senate, then requiring him to punishment.

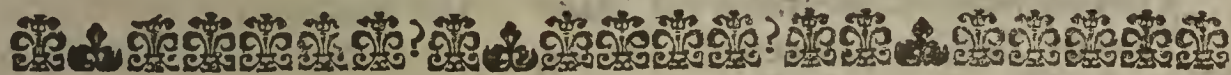
Within the City near the Vale between the hills *Santa Trinita*, and *Quirinale* stands the Church *San Nicolo de Archemontis*, so named for that the *Foro* or *Piazza*, of *Archemorio* was in that place.

Under the Vineyard of the late Cardinal *Dapi* are certain Chambers and obscure vaults continued in a long Order: which some will have to have been a Tavern, others had rather assign them to the use of the strumpets for their occupation in the time of the *Floralian* games

games: which were celebrated in the *Circo Floræ*.

At the Church *de' dodeci Apostoli*, you find a Lyon in Marble, an incomparable piece, and in the house of *Colonna*, a Marble statue of *Melisse* a Lady, as the inscription declares.

Many other Palaces and houses of the Cardinals, Nobles, and wealthy Citizens of *Rome*, are plentifully fraught with other Antiquities and excellent Collections of Gold, Silver, and Brass coynes embossed works in divers Metals of ingenious Artists. *Onyxes*, *Cornels*, or *Sardonian Gemmes*, *Cornelians*, *Amethysts*, *Topazes*, *Berryls*, *Carbuncles*, *Jacincths*, *Saphirs*, and *Christs* ingraven and cut with the heads of Gods, Emperors, illustrious and noble Men, divers Creatures, Hearbs, and Trees, containing also divers emblemes, which were heretofore commonly exposed to the view of strangers by their Patrones: but of later yeers the malignity of this depraved Age hath so ill gratified those persons for their Kindness, by many injuries received from such their free admission, that now unless recommended by some friend to some particular person in *Rome*, or contracting a Friendship through long familiarity: tis not easie for a stranger to obtain an inspection of those pretious Curiosities.



Of the Cœmiteries and of the Burying places of
R O M E, collected out of H O N O F R I O
P A N U I N O.

THE *Cemeterio Ostriano*, three miles without the City in the *Via Salaria*, is thought to be the most antient of *Rome*, for that Saint Peter the Apostle in that place administred the Sacrament of Baptism.

The *Protonotario* of the *Roman Church* in his third Chapter of the Acts of Pope *Liberio*, speaks of it in this manner. A little distant from the *Cemeterio di Novella*, three miles without the City lay in the *Via Salaria*, the *Cemeterio Ostriano*, where the Apostle Saint Peter Baptized.

The *Cemeterio Vaticano* was placed on the *Via Trionfale* near the Temple of *Apollo*, and the *Circ of Nero*, in the Gardens of *Nero* where now the Church of Saint Peter stands: which besides the Tombs of Christians had in it also a Font for holy Baptisme, which for the most part was not in others.

Seaven miles distant from *Rome* was the *Cemeterio* called *ad Nimphas*, in *Severus* his possession on the *Via Nomentana*, where the holy Martyres bodies were enterred. As Pope *Alexanders*, &c.

Two miles without the City was the *Cemeterio vecchio*, amplified by the *B. Calistus* the Pope from whom also it took a name. Herein were certain subterranean places called *Catacombe*, and in them a deep Pit, wherein the bodies of the Apostles *Peter* and *Paul* were layed.

Near to the *Cimiterio, di San Calisto*, was that of *San Sotero*, and in the same quarter lay that of *San Zeferino* the Pope contiguous with the *Catcombe* and that of *San Calisto*.

The *Cimiterio* of *Calepodio Prete*, was two miles forth the *Porta Gianicolesè* in the *Via Aurelia*, near *San Pancratio*.

That of *Pretestato Prete* in the *Via Appia*, where Pope *Urban* was buried.

That of *Santo Partiano Papa* near to *Santi Abdon and Sennen*.

That of *Ciriaco* in the possession of *Veriani* near the Church *San Lorenzo* without the Wall.

That of *Lucina* in the *Via Aurelia*, forth the Gate *San Pancratio*.

That of *Aproniano* in the *Via Latina* not far from the City, where *Santa Eugenia* was buried.

That of *San Felice* the Pope, a mile without *Rome* on the *Via Aurelia*, adjoined to that of *Calepodio*.

That of *Priscilla*, called also *Marcello*, from the Pope *Marcellus* in the *Via Vecchia*, three miles forth the City, was dedicated by the said Pope *Marcellus*.

That of *San Timoteo* in the *Via Ostiense* is comprehended now in the Church of *San Paulo*.

That of *Novella* three miles off *Rome* in the *Via Salaria*.

That of *Balbina* between the *Via Appia*, and *Ardeatina*, near the Church of *San Marco* the Pope, was named also *San Marco* from the said Popes name.

That of *San Giulio* the Pope in the *Via Flaminia* near the Church *San Valentino* without the Cities Walls. This also may be seen in the Vineyard of the *Heremitanes* of *St. Augustino*.

That of *San Giulio* the Pope in the *Via Aurelia*.

That of *San Giulio* the Pope in the *Via Portuense*.

That of *San Damaso*, between the *Via Ardeatina*, and the *Appia*.

That of *Sant Anastasio* the Pope within the City in the *Esquiline* præcincts in the Bourg *Orso*, near *Santa Bibiana*. The *Orso* was near the *Porta Taurina*, in the *Via Tiburtina* by the Palace of *Licinius*.

That of *S. Hermete*, or *Domitilla*, appointed by Pope *Pelagius* in the *Via Ardeatina*.

That of *San Nicomede*, in the *Via Ardeatina* seven miles off *Rome*.

That of *San Agnese* in the *Via Nomentana*.

That of *S Felicita* in the *Via Salaria*.

That of the *Giordani*, where *Alessandro* was buried.

That of *Santi Nereo and Archielo* in the *Via Ardeatina*, two miles forth the City.

That of *S. Felice and Adauto* in the *Via Ostiense* two miles without *Rome*.

That of *Santi Tiburtio and Valeriano* in the *Labicana*, three miles without *Rome*.

That of *Santi Pietro and Marcellino* in the *Via Labicana*, near the Church *Santa Helena*.

That of *Santi Marco and Marcelliano* in the *Via Ardeatina*.

That

That of *S. Giannuario* restored by Pope Gregory the 3d.

That of *Santa Petronilla*, adorned by Pope Gregorio.

That of *Santa Agata à Girolò* in the *Via Anrelia*.

That of *Orso* at *Portenza*.

The *Cemeterio Cardino* in the *Via Latina*.

That *tra'due Lauri* at *S. Helena*.

That of *S. Ciriaco* in the *Via Ostiense*.

But we must observe, that *Astolfo* King of the *Longobardi* tearing up out of the earth about *Rome* the bodies of many saints, destroyed also their *Cemeterii* or burying places. and that the Popes *Paolo* and *Paschale*, reposed within the City, in the Churches of *S. Stefano*, *S. Silvestro*, and *S. Prascende*, many bodies of saints then lying in those *Cemeterii* which were ruinated and layed wast. And that the Christians were buried in the *Cemeterii* within Tombes and Sepulchres of Marble, or of brick, and of those Sepulchres some were hereditary, others bestowed in gift, and that at last places were assigned particularly for the Sepulture of Christians to wit Churchyards, &c.



The Roman fixed stations, granted by several Popes to divers Churches of Saints, with great privileges and Indulgencies.

THe first Sunday of the *Advent* is celebrated at *Santa Maria Maggiore*.

The second at *S. Croce di Jerusalem*.

The third at *S. Pietro*.

The *Wednesday* of that season at *St. Maria Maggiore*.

The *Fryday* at the *Dodeci Apostoli*.

The *Saturday* at *S. Pietro*.

The *Vigils* of the *Nativity* at *S. Maria Maggiore*.

In the first *Mafs* of the *Nativity* at *Santa Maria Maggiore al Prespio*.

In the second *Mafs* at *S. Anastasia*.

In the the third at *S. Maria Maggiore*.

On *St. Stephens day* at *S. Stefano nel Monte Celio*.

On *St. John the Apostles day* at *S. Maria Maggiore*.

The *Feast* of the *Innocents* at *S. Paolo*.

The day of the *Circumcision* of our Lord at *Santa Maria beyond the Tyber*.

The day of the *Epiphany* or *Twelve day* after *Christmas* at *S. Pietro*.

The *Septuagesima Sunday* at *S. Lorenzo without the Walls*.

The *Sexagesima Sunday* at *S. Paolo*.

The *Quinquagesima* at *Santo Pietro*.

The first day of the *Quadragesima* or *Lent* at *Santa Sabina*.

The second at *S. Gregorio*.

The third at *San Giovanni and Paolo*.

The *Saturday* at *S. Trifone*.

The first Sunday of Lent at S. Giovanni Laterano.

The Munday at San Pietro in Vincola.

The Tuesday at Santa Anastasia.

The Wednesday at Santa Maria Maggiore.

The Thursday of Lent at S. Lorenzo in Panisperna.

The Fryday at the Santi Dodici Apostoli.

The Satturday at Santo Pietro.

The second Sunday of Lent at S. Maria in Domenica.

The Munday at San Clemente.

The Tuesday at Santa Sabina.

The Wednesday at Santa Cecilia.

The Thursday at Santa Maria in Transtevere.

The Friday at San Vitale.

The Satturday at the Santi Marcellino and Pietro.

The third Sunday of Lent at S. Lorenzo without the Walls.

The Munday at San Marco.

The Tuesday at Santa Potentiana.

The Wednesday at San Sisto.

The Thursday at the Santi Cosmo and Damiano.

The Friday at S. Lorenzo in Lucina.

The Saturday at Santi Susanna.

The Fourth Sunday of Lent at Santa Croce in Jerusalem.

The Munday at the Santi quattro Coronati.

The Tuesday at San Lorenzo in Damaso.

The Wednesday at San Paolo.

The Thursday at the Santi Silvestro and Martino.

The Friday at Santo Eusebio.

The Satturday at San Nicolo in Carcere.

The fifth Sunday in Lent called the Passion Sunday at San Pietro.

The Munday at San Grisogono.

The Tuesday at San Quirico.

The Wednesday at Santo Marcellino.

The Thursday at Santo Apollinare.

The Friday at S. Stephano in Monte Celio.

The Satturday at San Giovanni before the Porta Latina.

The Palme Sunday at San Giovanni Laterano.

The Munday at San Prascende.

The Tuesday at Santa Prisca.

The Wednesday at Santa Prisca.

The holy Thursday at San Giovanni Laterano.

The good Fryday called Parasceve at Santa Croce in Hierusalem.

The Satturday at San Giovanni Laterano.

Easter day or the Sunday of the Resurrection of our Lord at Santa Maria Maggiore.

The Munday at San Pietro.

The Tuesday at San Paolo.

The Wednesday at San Lorenzo without the Walls.

The Thursday at the Santi Dodici Apostoli.

The Friday at Santa Maria Rotonda.

The Saturday before the Octave called Sabato in Albis, at San Giovanni Laterano.

The Sunday of the Octave from Easter day called Domenica in Albis at San Pancratio.

The Feast of the Ascension at San Pietro.

The Vigil of the Pentecost at San Giovanni Laterano.

The Pentecost Sunday at San Pietro.

The Munday at San Pietro in Vincola.

The Tuesday at Santa Anastasia.

The Wednesday at Santa Maria Maggiore.

The Thursday at San Lorenzo without the Walls.

The Friday at the Santi Dodici Apostoli.

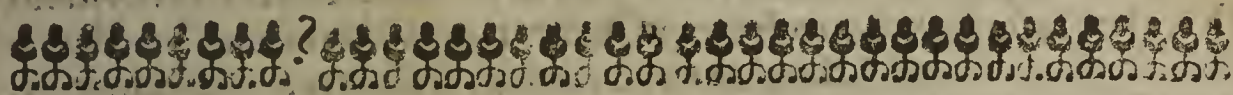
And the Saturday of this week of Pentecost at San Pietro.

The

The *Wednesday* of the Feasts in
September at *Santa Maria Maggi-*
ore.

The *Friday* at the *Dodeci Apost-*
oli.
The *Saturday* at *San Pietro.*

Besides which there are other stations for every Feast of those Saints Apostles, Martyrs, Confessors, or Virgines to whom any Church is dedicated in *Rome*, and for the most part those Churches on the daies of their Feasts are visited with a multitude of People, his S. himself often celebrating Masse or at least being then present, attended by a great number of Cardinals and Prelates.



Of the *Vatican* Library of the Pope.

THe *Vatican* Library of the Pope is every day frequented by learned Men, and meritoriously for that it is filled with the most antient books in all the Professions, as well Greek, Latine, and Hebrew as other Languages writtten with the pen in Parchment And tis certainly to be admired, that those Popes under so many disgraces, negociations, Foreign and civil Wars and sackings of Rome, should still apply their chiefest study and pain in heaping together Books, and preserving those collections.

Sixtus the 5th in our time beautified and aggrandized it wonderfully adjoining to it a noble Fabrick, and causing most excellent pictures to be drawn about it: Which *Guglielmo Bianco* a French Man praiseth in a singular Poem: and Fryer *Angelo Rocca* by way of History treates of it diffusely. As also *Onofrio Pannino* of the same Order.

Many great Scholars have only desired favour from the Pope as to publish an Index of the Greek and Latine Books extant in that Library, that by this means recourse might be had to *Rome* from all parts both for the enlightning and correcting Authors, who have been altogether unseen, or are els printed full of errors. This the noble City *Augusta* permitted, and by that publique Index set forth invited all to go thither for comparing the uncorrected for their amendment. How many bookes have *Francis* the first and *Henry* the second Kings of *France* sent forth to light. How many benefits have the Republique of Scholars had from the Grand Duke of *Tuscany* Bibliotheque: and how much more advantage would all the world receive from such an Index of the Pontifical Library, which is of splendidly royal.

Other Libraries there are also in *Rome*, as that of the Capitol. That which appertained to the Cardinal *Sirleto* now to Cardinal *Colonna*, valeued at 20000. Crownes: That of the Family of *Sforza*, and that of the *Farnesi*, abounding with Greek Authors.

We pass by many Libraries of private persons no less replenished with rare Books as that of *Fulvio Orsino*. That of *Aldo Manutio* (who passed to a better life at green yeers) consisting of 80. thousand Books. We must observe though, that *Fulvio Orsino* in the year 1600. added his to the Library of the Pope. And that *Ascanio Colonna* (never e-

nough to be praised) bought that of *Sirleto* for 14 thousand Crownes deputing to it intelligent Keepers with honest stipends, that it may rather dayly increase, then at all diminish.

The great Duke of *Florence* his noble Library is known to have good numbers of Greek Books, and that of *Urbino*, of Mathematical Writers. That of the *Malatesti* is in *Cesena* in the *Minorites* Convent. In *Bologna* that of the preaching Fathers. In *Venice* that of the Republic. In *Padona* is that of *Gio Vincenzo Pinello* famous enough: but lets return to the *Libreria Vaticana*.

'Tis certainly concluded that the Gentiles usually preserved their Books in the publique Libraries as well as private, & tis no less evident that the Catholick Church from Christs time to ours had alwaies in divers places sacred Libraries to advantage students: wherefore *St. Augustine* in the Narration which he makes, *De persecutione Arrianorum in Ecclesia Alexandrina* saies, that in the Christian Churches there were Libraries, and that with the greatest care they preserved their Books: and accuseth the impiety of the *Arrians* amongst other things for their taking away and burning the Books of the Church. *Saint Jerome* likewise makes mention of the same Libraries. when writing to *Pamachius* by his Books against *Jovinianus* he saies that he kept in the Churches Libraries *Eusebius* also in his 119 Book at the 11 Chapter writeth, that the Church had holy Books in the Oratories, and that in *Dio-clesians* dayes, (to the end the name of Christian might be wholly extinguished) the Oratories were overthrowen, and the books burnt nor does there want conjectures hereof from the holy Scripture for that *Saint Paul* writing to *Timothy*, commands him to transport with himself his Books to *Rome*, chiefly those in parchment: and in the first to the *Corinthians*, he testifies that in the *Corinthian* Churches, they used to read the Prophetick books. *Eusebius* in his 5 book of the Ecclesiastical history at the 10th. Chapter saies, that the Apostle *Saint Bartholomew* going to preach the gospel to the *Indians*, left there the Gospel of *Saint Matthew* writ by his own hand: Which very copy, *Origene* afterwards found in the *Indies*, and from thence carryed it (as *Saint Jerome* avers) to *Alexandria*, when he also brought from the East the Canonical books of the old Testament. Lastly the *Hebrews* diligently conserved their sacred books, and on every Sabbath read the Books of *Moses* in their Synagogues wherefore tis reasonable enough to believe, that the Christians have alwaies observed their rule, of diligently copying and preserving the prophetick books those of the Apostles and those of the Evangelists: But the places where these books were layed up, were not alwaies called by the same name, but sometimes *Archivium* a Treasury of Rolls, *scrinium* a Coffer where evidences were kept, *Bibliotheca* or *Libreria* a Bibliothecque or Library as in several Authors appears.

Then indubitably they used to lay up in places deputed to that purpose the Memorials of greatest importance, the Books of the Bible of the old and new Testament, and the Books of the holy Fathers; many whereof written by their own Authors through this means have reached our times, and will continue to future Ages if God so please,

And because the collecting and conserving those books, required a great expence as well in writers, as Inquisitors, and conservators, therefore the richest Christians commonly contributed every one

some

some proportion and part, as a common stock for the Church to have the same effected.

And in particular we have great obligation to the Emperor *Constantine* the Great, who (as *Eusebius* recounts in his third Book of his life) without regard to the vast expence, made it his business to collect and secure the sacred Books, which in the times of the persecutions the Gentiles had wholly dispersed.

After which the gathering, keeping, and choosing Books, was particularly the charge of the Bishops and Priests, for which end they were wont to maintain Notaries, Stationers, and Women exercised and skilled in writing, as may be gathered from the life of *Ambrosius* and of *Origene*. Among all other Collectors of Books *Pantenus* the Master of the *Alexandrian* School is esteemed the most diligent: likewise *Pamphilo* the Priest and Martyr (as *Eusebius* relates) instituted and governed with great industry a fair Library, placing there the Books of *Origene* and such other good Books as he could get written by the hand: of which *Cæsarean* Library *St. Jerom* against *Rufinus* takes notice. Furthermore *Alexander* the Bishop of *Jerusalem* got together a good quantity of Books, as of *Betillus*, *Hippolitus*, *Cains* and other Ecclesiastical writers, and with them composed a worthy Library, as *Eusebius* testifies, who also confesseth himself to have been assisted by the said *Alexander* in his own Ecclesiastical History.

And not to omit the diligence of some of later times in the like work, lets remember, that Pope *Clement* the first, successor to *St. Peter*, who wrote many Epistles profitable to the *Roman* Church, deputed seaven Scriveners in the seaven præincts of *Rome*, who were maintained out of the Churches Revenue for no other thing then diligently to search out and write the Acts of the martyrs. And *Anicetus* the Pope made it his business to find out a secure place for the laying up the lives of the Martyrs wrote by those Scriveners. Pope *Fabianus* ordained seaven Deacons, for supervisors to those Notaries, to take the better care in executing the charge of collecting and true recital of the Martirs lives: Of which Scriveners the Actions of the *Roman* Council under *Silvester*, give good testimony Pope *Julius* successor to *Marcus* who followed *Sil.* determined that the said Notaries abovenamed should diligently gather together, whatever appertained to the amplifying, and fortifying of the holy Catholick Faith, & that all the things by them writ should be revised by the *Primicerio*, or chief, created to that purpose, who afterwards was to place and keep in the Church what he had approved.

Pope *Hilary* was the first (known) that built a Library, who erected two near, the Founts of the *Laterano*, wherein (for that in those times there were but few Books, and they at great price because wholly written by the hand) he caused the writings of the *Roman* Church, the decretal Epistles of Popes, the Actions of the Counsels, the recantations and opinions of the Hereticks, and the Books of the holy Fathers, to be layed up and preserved for the publique use of the Christians.

But to return to our purpose of the *Vatican* Library: we must know that beside the abovenamed Libraries, the Popes used so great diligence in collecting books, as they put together one greater than the two former in the Popes Palace on the *Laterano*, which remained

there about one thousand yeers, till *Clement* the 5th. translating the Apostolick Sea into *France*, with it carryed the said Library in the *Laterano* to *Avignon* in *France*, which continued there about 120 yeers, till the difference was appeased between the Catholicks. *Pope Martin* the 5th. caused the said Library to be reconveyed to *Rome*, placing it in the *Vatican*, where his S. had then chosen and settled his Residence: where they were disposed confusedly without any order, and a good part lost. Whereto *Sixtus* the 4th. having regard, & it appearing to him insupportable, that so great a quantity of books should go to ruine through ill government, he built a place on purpose for them adorning it by all possible means, placing them methodically, and adding such other Books as he could come by, and ordered the Officers deputed to that end, to govern them with diligence, endowing it with a hundred Crowns a yeer in perpetuity, being the donative which the Colledge of writers of the Pontifical Letters was used to make the Popes yeerly, and this was bestowed on the Library Keepers for their diligence and pains. This then is the *Vatican* Library, filled with the most choise Books that could be had a great part written in parchment with the pen: others printed: and their number exceeds six thousand books.

Antiently the President of this Library was called *Librario*, then *Cancellario*, whose office was to collect with diligence not only the Books, but also to copy the Bulls, the Popes decrees, the Acts and Constitutions of the Synods, and to keep every thing exactly, because it appeared convenient, that the *Cancellario* or as he is now called the Secretary of the Pope, should have the managing and preserving of the Books, the Library being in those dayes as twere the Office of the Secretary or Chancery: but in our times the Offices of the Chancery and of the Library are divided.

They used to elect Men of the greatest knowledge and of good life for Presidents of the Library as *Anastasius* in the Life of *Pope Gregory* the second relates, which *Gregory* he saies was first President there who being sent to *Constantinople* by *Pope Constantine* to the Emperor *Justinian* the second, and being questioned by him he answered learnedly: and the Bibliothecary in the life of the said *Gregory* the second saies that he was from a boy brought up in the *Lateranian* palace, and being made Deacon by *Pope Sergius* took upon him the charge of the Library. at last *Sixtus* the 4th. on the 10 day of *July* 1475. being the sixth of his Papacy, created a perpetual Keeper to the *Vatican* Library investing him in that Office by his Bull,

Bartolomeo Platina of *Cremona* the Apostolick writer, and familiar of *Sixtus* the fourth was the first president to the *Vatican* Library, for which service he had 10 Crowns per Month for his maintenance, besides provision for his own Table with 3 servants and one horse, and the ordinary Vails, which the popes usually allowed to their Familiants, as Wood, Salt, Oyl, Vinegar, Candles, Brooms, and other the like things.

Bartolomeo Manfredi a *Bolonian* Doctor of the Canons was by *Sixtus* the 4th. anno. 1481. in the 11th of his Popedom elected to that Charge in lieu of the deceased *Platina*. This *Manfredi* was a Familiar acquaintance of the Popes, and wonderfully learned. And to add splendor to this Office the Pope ordained that the Presidents of the

Library

Library for the future should be the first Squires of the Roman Popes for ever, and should receive the accustomed honors and profits: first giving security to the Apostolick Chamber of ten thousand Duckats, and taking an Oath to keep faithfully and diligently the Library. After *Manfredo* these following were successively created.

Christophoro Persona a Roman Prior of *Santa Balbina* in anno 1484.

Giovanni Gionisii a Venetian in anno 1487.

A Spaniard who was Arch-deacon of *Barcellona* in anno 1492. Possibly this was that *Girolamo Paolo Cathalano* Canon of *Barcellona* Doctor of both Laws, who was Chamberlain of *Alexander* the sixth, whose books set forth and communicated the Practise of the Roman Chancery, printed anno 1493. being the second of the third *Alexander*.

Giovanni Fonsalia a Spaniard Bishop of *Iteran*, in anno 1493.

Volaterano Arch Bishop of *Ragusa* anno 1505.

Tomaso Ingeranni, or *Fedra Volaterano* anno 1510.

Filippo Beroaldo a *Bolonian* 1516.

Zenobio Azziolo a Florentine of the preaching order 1518.

Girolamo Alexandro dell Mota Arch Bishop *Brundusian* Cardinal 1537.

Augustino Stenco Engubino Bishop of *Ghiana*.

Marcello Cervino of *Monte Pulciano* Priest, Cardinal of the holy cross in *Jerusalem*, was created by *Paul* the third. He would not accept the stipend, nor the four sportule or Fees usually given to the Presidents of the Library but distributed those emoluments to the two Latin Correctors, and to him whose charge was to find out and place the Books.

Roberto de Nobili of *Monte Pulciano* Dean Cardinal, with the Title of *Santa Maria in Dominica* was created by *Paul* the fourth anno 1555.

Alfonso Caraffa Dean Cardinal of *Santa Maria in Dominica*, created by *Paul* the fourth Anno 1558.

Marc Antonio Amulio Priest Cardinal a Venetian Anno 1565.

Guglielmo Sirleto Priest Cardinal of *Calabria* the 20th day of May Anno 1582.

Antonio Caraffa. Priest Cardinal, with the Title of *San Giovanni and Paulo* a Neapolitan Anno 1585.

Guglielmo Alano Priest Cardinal an English man, created by *Clement* the 8th. Anno 1591.

Marc Antonio Colonna Bishop Cardinal, created by the same *Clement* Anno 1594.

Antonio Saulio Priest Cardinal created by the same *Clement* Anno 1597.

And because twas imposible for one single person to give sufficient attendance to the government of so many Books the same *Sixtus* the fourth gave to the President of the Library, two other perpetual Keepers, persons of good Faith, and diligence to assist in that charge, allowing to each 3 crowns salary per Moneth, and his Dyet, and the other abovenamed perquisites, as also for one servant. The first of which were *Giovanni Caldelli* a Clerk of Lyons, and *Pietro Demetrio* of Luca, who was Reader in the Popes common Hall, created the 10th year of *Sixtus* his papacy; the first the 29th. of April the second the first of May. *Demetrio* being dead, *Julius* the second, the

sixth of July in the eighth year of his Pontificacy created *Lorenzo Parmenio* priest of the Chamber. This pope the 23d of August in the first year of of his Popedome granted a Load of Charcoals weekly to the said Keepers, but now for the whole year is allowed but 24 Load only: In the year 1535. *Fausto Sabeo* a *Brescian* Poet and *Nicolo Maggiorano* *Hidronteno* succeeded these, the latter of whom being created Bishop of *Mancpoli* him succeeded *Guglielmo Sirleto*, and him his Brother *Girolamo Sirleto*, *Federigo Ronaldo Valnease* being created prothonotary followed *Sabeo*, and *Marin Ronaldo* Brother of the said *Federigo* succeeded to *Girolamo Sirleto*.

Furthermore the same *Sixtus* (that nothing might be wanting to the compleating the splendor of the pontifical Library) created three with the denomination of exquisite writers, the one in Greek a second in Latin, a third in Hebrew, with their Dyet, and four crowns a moneth, but *Paulus* the fourth doubled the greek salary and added two other Greek writers, and one Latin, to the one of which Greek writers and to the Latin he assigned five Crowns by the Moneth, and two Sportule, which is a certain Fee payed to the Pope or Saint *Peter*, by every person that got the better in any suite in Law, but to the other Greek he assigned two Sportule and four Crowns only. He likewise ordained one Binder with provision of foure Crowns.

Lastly *Marcello Corvino*. President of the Library instituted two Correctors and Revisors of the Latin Books, between whom he divided the benefits accruing to the Presidents denying to retain them to himself as aforetold, and gave two sportule to each, being the four due to himself as president, assigning a salary of five Crowns to the one and four to the other and the tenth Crown which remained to him of the ten crowne by the Moneth assigned to the presidents he deputed that for him whom *Paul* the 4th had instituted for sweeper, to whom the regalies were not granted. The first Latin Correctors were *Gabriel Faerno* of *Cremona* *Nicolo Maggiorano*, to whom *Pius* the 4th. added a Greek Corrector, giving to each of them ten Crowns of gold by the Moneth.





Of the Ceremony in kissing the feet
of the *Roman* Bishop.

CHAP. XI.

Taken out of *GIOSEFFO STEPHANO* Bi-
shop of *ORIOLO*.

Wherein is shewed, that for good reasons the *Pope*
wears a Cross upon his Shoe or Slipper, and the *Chri-
stian People* kiss his Feet.

AMong the many things the Popes had given them to bear and carry for ensignes of Glory and dignity by the Emperor *Constantine* the Great, with which for long time together they have gone adorned, were a pair of Slippers made of the whitest linnen cloth for the Ornament of their Feet. (which Slippers we may name *Pumpes* for their being so apted to the Feet) whereof we read an especial memorial in the Acts of *San Silvestre*, for that the Emperor *Constantine* commanded that the Popes of *Rome* should cloth their Feet with the purest Linnen, in imitation of the high Priests and ancient Prophets, who we read in the fifth Book of *Herodian* were thus vested. And tis most certain, that the Sandals or slippers of the *Roman* Bishop are alwaies bedecked with some singular Ornament, differing from those which ordinary Bishops wear at the celebration of their Mass, otherwise how could the blessed *Antidius* near *Segeberto* in *Anno* 418 distinguish the Pope by the slippers he had on, nor could that have happened, if those of the Pope had not had a peculiar Mark differing from those of the Bishops. *San Bernardo* in his forty second Epistle declares that the slippers are a part of those Ensignes which the Popes are obliged to wear at the solemnizing of Mass.

The same thing also is averred by *Innocenzo III.* in his first Book *de Divinis Officiis*, in the 24th Chapter. *Ivo Cornatense*, in the 76th. Epistle, and in his speech *de significatione Indumentorum*. *Rabano* in his first Book the 22d. Chapter *Durando* in his third Book the 28th. Chapter and many others.

And al though the *Roman* High Priests antiently used this sort of Shooing with the whitest Linnen, we must nevertheless, confess, that now the Custome is changed, and in lieu thereof are wore a certain red sort of shooing, with a cross wrought on them the occasion of which mutation may be attributed partly to the reverence of the People, and partly to the consideration of the Popes Person.

Wherein will be manifested the humility of the Pope, who knowing all Persons prone to the kissing of his Feet, desired to have the sign
of

of the Cross fixed thereon, to the end that so much honour might be payed to the most holy sign of the Cross rather than to his own proper person: And that his Holiness would also reduce into the minds of the faithfull which kiss his feet, the passion and death of our Saviour. With great Judgment then, most honest intention and good end, have they introduced this wearing the signe of the Cross upon the popes Sandals, since that the kissing of the cross is an Act of the Reverence born to it, used in the most holy Church antiently, whose custom it was in that manner to reverence not only the holy Crosse, but also the holy Images of Christ and of the Saints, the Visage and headsof which Images the faithfull of old accustomed to approach, in token of respect and honour, as *Niceforus* in his seaventeenth Book the 25th. Chapter recounts, and *Zonara* in the third tome of the Life of *Theodosilo*.

The sublime Ensigne of the *Romans* made in manner of the Cross of the Saviour, which was wont to be born before *Constantine* the Emperour, and was adored by the Senate and the Souldiery, is called *Laboria*, perchance for that in Latine it signifies Labour, to wit for that that blessed Ensigne put the Souldiers in good heart and remembrance, when they were near toyled with fighting, or for that they bore up that Ensign when they marched, or els for that they mustred the Souldiers under that Banner to signifie to them the pains they must take under it, as *Paolo Diacono*, relates in the 11th. of his History, and *Nicolo Prinio* in the consults of the *Burgari*, at the 7th. Chap and 23. *Paolino Nolano* demonstrates very clearly in the 42d. Epistle, the Custome, which was, that the princes and great Lords kissed the Cross, submitting to it all the Banners of their glory, and worldly Majesty.

Nor have they born this Reverence to the Cross alone, but also to all the Instruments of the Passion of our Lord, as *Sant Ambrosius* in a discourse he makes of the death of *Theodosius*, averreth, touching one of the Nails which was pierced through the Feet of our Saviour. To come then to the other Head, wherefore we judge it convenient the change of the white slippers or sandals, for slippers or sandals with the Cross wrought on them; we say that herein the Popes have endeavoured to demonstrate expressely the Image of the Apostolick charge because they having received a charge to teach to all the world, and to preach the Gospel, have likewise adorned their feet with the signe of peace and of the Gospel: that so they may walk perfect through the World in vertue of the signe of the crosse. *Isaiah* the Prophet saith thus, Beautifull are the Feet of those who preach Peace, and publish good tidings, as if that foreseeing this Usage, he should wonder, how the heads of the Christian People should find out so convenient an ornament to put upon their Feet, so that the Nations beholding them should not only remain full of gladnesse for the good newes which they had heard from them; but should also perceive a certain content for having seen them all beautifull, all adorned, and signalized to the very feet with the figure of the holy Cross. Because tis usual to weigh in qualified persons, all their Actions, all their words, all their Vestments and habits to their very feet; and so the Bridegroom praising his Spouse in the *Canticles*, sets down as a great concern, that having
fair

fair shoes she walked graciously. *Tertullian* in his Book of the habits of women, puts a difference between *Culto* Neatness, and *Ornamento*, Ornament, saying that neatness consists in the quality of the Vests as of Gold, Silver, and the like habiliments, but that Ornament consists in the disposition of the parts of that body which wears it. Then the *Roman* Bishops, who reconcile and make Peace by way of their Letters and Ministers to all Nations to the great astonishment of all, have obtained and pursued the one and the other of the aforementioned parts, that is to say Neatness and Ornament.

Furthermore the sign of the Cross is made on the forehead and Breasts of the faithfull, to the end that as *Augustine* saith upon the 30th *Psalme*, they may not fear to confess the faith, and having overcome the Devil, they may carry the Banner of their Victory in their forehead, therefore also is the same signe worne upon the feet of the Pope, that he by that sign may be directed in that good way through which he is to lead all the People of God, thereby to shew unto the Pope, that to him was given this holy priviledge to be our guide by means of the Cross: wherein (saith *Saint Austin* in the 10th Sermon de *Sanctis Tom* 10) are contained all the Mysteries and all the Sacraments, he fortifies (as we may say) his feet with the Cross, to the end that he shewing the way and we walking in it, none may wander from good thoughts. It may also be said that the Pope bears a Cross upon his feet, that in all persecutions and dangers all his people may recur securely to his Feet, where remedy may be had to overcome the difficulties, and doctrine to oppresse heresies if need require, as tis written in *Deutronomy* at the 33d. Chapter, *Qui appropinquat pedibus accepit de doctrina ejus*. Weighing all which considerations, with their foundation in the passion of Christ, very rationally have the Popes placed this signe upon their feet, to evidence these mysterious significations. Which is so antient and firm, that in the old Images we see no Pope drawn or carved who hath not also the cross upon his Feet: from which considerations it appears manifestly, that the perverse and wicked Hereticks of our times are in a great error, for expressing their dislike of the Popes wearing a Cross upon his feet, saying that tis an undervaluation and want of due reverence payed to the Cross.

For answer whereunto by their favour: Is it not true (that as *Cirillus* in 3. *Tomo contra Julianum* saies) the old usage was to paint Crosses on the entrances into houses, and that (as *Nazianzenus* in his oration against the same saies) on the garments of the Souldiers were signed Crosses come from heaven; and that the Church to succor dying persons with spiritual help, used to mark their feet with the signe of the Cross, and that twas usual to mark the bodies of beasts with the Cross, as saies *Sainctus Severus de Moribus bono*: and *San Chrysostome*, in his demonstration *Quod Deus sit homo*. Did they not mark the houses, the publick places, the Vests, the Armories, and finally divers other usual things with the Cross, as *Leoncio Cipriottio* against the *Je ws* declares, to the end that in every place and in every action, we may rub up our drowsie memories with the passion of Christ our Lord: And shall we afterwards say, that it expresseth little reverence to the Cross in placing it upon the feet of Christs Vicar, by which we not only are minded of the passion of our Saviour

when we behold it, but intend that thereby is signified, that we ought not alone to submit to the Cross, and tread down all worldly passions, which to the purpose are expressed in Scripture with the name of feet, but also for the Love of the passion of Christ to esteem at nought what ever happens under the Moon. The which cannot be so well signified, by placing the Cross in any other places but on the Feet of the Pope, to kiss which all the faithfull strivingly run together.



GIOVANNI STEPHANO to the purpose
of the Exaltation of the Pope speaks
after this manner.

The Reason wherefore they carry his Holiness
upon Mens Shoulders

Is not from the purpose to say somewhat of the Lifting up of the Pope, since that all old Authors when they speak of the Creation of any King or Emperour, say that he was elevated and it may be that *Claudianus* speaks to this sense.

Sed mox cum solita miles te voce levasset.

Nor was this the custom of the Barbarous Nations only, but even of the Romans themselves who having chosen any One for their Emperour, lifted him on high, and carryed him upon their Shoulders: so saies *Ammianus Marcellinus* in his 22 book speaking of *Julianus* made Emperour by the Souldiers of France; so sets forth *Cornelius Tacitus* in his 20 book and the same likewise speaks *Cassiodorus* of the Goths in his 20th Book *Variacum Epist.* 31. This custom *Adon* of *Vienna* manifests in the sons of *Clotharus*: *Julianus Capitolinus* speaking of the *Giordani*: and *Herodian* in his seventh book treating of the same. In which time, they did not only exalt the Roman Princes as aforesaid, and Princes of other Nations, but likewise the præfects of the City whom to honour the more they usually drew up and down the streets in a *Caroach* with an officer going before, who proclaimed, that the præfect came; and this is clearly demonstrated by *Siniachus* in his first book & *Cassiodorus* in his 6th. from 24. But the Roman Bishops, who from God have chief authority over the eternal way, for demonstration of their dignity, were wont to be conveyed through the City in a certain Chariot, honestly, or meanly clothed, as *Ammianus Marcellinus*, in his 27th book avers in his conceipt of *Damascus* and *Urcisnus* to this point in that time when *Pretestatus* put on the *Pretesta* (which was a Robe the chief Magistrate of Rome wore when they sate in Majesty) being then designed Consul: he preposed the Bishoprick of the Christians to the Consulship of the Roman people, and was wont to say to *San Damascus* the Pope (as *San Girolamus* also relates in his Epistle to *Pammachius*

chius) make me Bishop of *Rome*, and I will soon make my self a Christian, from which words we may comprehend, that even in those daies the Pontifical dignity moved the minds of the principal and greatest persons being that the Consulacy was a dignity to which all others gave place, as in more Epistles *Cassiodorus* shews in the 10th. book and *Protestatus* so he might have been high Bishop of the Christians would not only have deserted his old false Religion, but also Consulship.

That it was the manner of the antient Priests to pass in Coaches for greater reputation, *Tacitus* in his 12th. book clearly proves, who speaking of *Agrippina*, saies, That shee (to agrandize her reputation this way) was drawn to the *Campidoglio* in a Carroach a thing then only permitted to the Priests and holy Druides for their dignity. This custom was likewise used by the Virgins (as may be collected from the first book of *Artimedorus*, his Positions) and chiefly of the Vestals, who were carryed in Litters, attended by many servants with great Pomp, as Saint *Ambrose* relates in his first Epistle to *Valentinian*.

But the *Romon* Bishops, besides the Chariot and Coach wherein they publicly passed through the City, had also a supportable Chair wherein being fate it was carryed upon the shoulders of Men deputed to that service, and who lived upon that profession which is manifest enough, not only from that place of *Duoais*, where he saies, that in the fifth Synod, was placed the Chair or Throne of the Apostolick confession, but also more clearly from the most antient *Roman* Order written before *Gelasius* the Popes time, wherein we finde expressions to this sence *viz.*

When the Pope is entred into the Church, he does not instantly advance to the Altar, but first goes into the Vestry sustained by Deacons, where received & assisted him, while he descended from his Chair and to that effect the said Order several times relates the Ceremony of placing the Pope in the Chair, when he was to take any Journey and to sustain him by the Arms in descent from the Chair, being arrived at the place where he resolved to stay.

In which words is also to be observed, that the said Order calls this Pontifical Chair in Latin *Sellare*, which properly signifies a Majestick Throne made for dignity, it being a Chair wrought with Art and proportionable thereto.

As to the Popes being born up by hands, tis easily manifested, that he was so supported not only at his descent from the Chair, but also upon several other occasions when not at all in the Chair, which is proved by the examples of many Popes: As *Stephen* the second (saies *Palatina*, and *Francesco Giovanetto* in the 90th. Chapter was carried upon shoulders in the Church of *Constantine*, and then in the *Laterano* and *Adrian* the second was so born up in the *Laterano* by the Clergy and by the chief of the Nobility the Comunalty then contending with the Clergy and Nobility for that honourable Office, as appears in the description the 63d. Chapter, which begins. *Cum Adrianus Secundus*, &c. And *Gregory* the ninth was so sustained in the *Laterano*, laded with Gemmes and Gold.

At which custome none ought to wonder, since so long before prophesied by *Esaiah* in the 49th Chapter be these words. *Et ef-*

ferent filios tuos in Vlnis & filias super humeros portabunt, in our English Translation tis thus rendred.

And they shall bring thy Sons in their Arms, and thy Daughters shall be carryed upon their shoulders.

The occasion for which custome proceeds from the great reverence wherewith the Princes of the World ought to observe the Presidents of the Church, which Princes ought not to omit any convenient honour due to the Church, and so consequently to the head thereof. It stands with good reason too, that the Pope should be born up on high, to the end that on the one side he may the better see and bestow his Benediction on the People comitted to him, and that the People may on the other side behold their Head, acknowledging him for Gods Vicar, and thence fortifie themselves in the confession of the Catholick Faith.



The same *PIGHIO* speaks of the Coronation of the Pope in this sence.

ALL Princes for demonstration of the Majesty of Empire have worn a golden Crown. *David* who reigned before *Homer* and before all the antient writers at this day extant, had such a Crown as is proved in the 12th. Chapter of the second Book of Kings, the which he took to himself from one of the Cities of the *Ammonites* by him overcome in warr, which who desires may read in the words of the cited Text. *Ciaffare* King of the *Medes* (as saies *Zonara*, in the first Tome) sent a certain beautifull Daughter of his own to *Cyrus* with a golden Crown upon her head, and with the whole province of *Media* for Dowry. The *Romans* triumphing carryed a Crown of Gold, as *Golliote* relates, which might seem improperly and erroneously declared, in respect all historians write that the Emperors Triumphing were crowned with Lawrel, if *Tertullian* did not remove this doubt in his Tract entituled *De Corona Militis*, and *Pliny* in his 21st. Book the third Chapter saies, that the Radiant Crowns were composed with Leaves of Gold and silver. *Zonara* in the second Tome describing the Pompe of a Triumph saies: that while triumphing they carryed two Crowns, one was placed on the head of the Emperor, which was of Lawrel, the other which was of Gold and enterwoven with pretious stones, was born up over the head of the Emperour by the hands of a publique Minister, who stood upon the same Chariot whereof *Juvenal* speaks in the tenth Satyr, saying.

*Tantum orbem, quanto cervix non sufficit ulla,
Quippe tenet sudans, hanc publicus, & sibi Consul
Ne placeat, curru servus Portatur eodem.*

And

And *Valerius Paterculus*, saies that this Crown of Gold, was of the colour of a Rain-bow, to demonstrate the signe of a certain Divinity, speaking of *Augustus Caesar Octavius* in his second Book. As also of the same make clear mention, calling it *Radiante*, and *Lucide*, *Suetonius*, in the life of *Augustus* the 44th Chapter. *Pliny* in his *Panegyrick*, the unknown Author in the *Panegyrick* dedicated to *Maximilianus* and *Latinus Peccatus* in *Panegyrick*, whose words would take up too much room to set down here.

Moreover *Ammianus Marcellinus* in the 17th. book treating of the sharp pointed Pyramids, saies that they were wont to place Crowns on the heads of statues: which he again confirms in the 24th Book, from which testimonies *Lazius* collects in his 9th. Book of Commentaries of the *Roman* Republique, that our Predecessors derived the custome of placing on the heads of the Images of Saints in the Churches, Crowns figured in the form of the raies of the Sun, chiefly for that those images being adorned with such Crownes, seemed to have, I know not what kind of splendour and Divinity: which reason, though it be not, altogether from the purpose, yet tis not altogether to be, maintained: for that we rather think, that this usage and custome had its original from that splendour which hath been often seen miraculously, to shine on the heads of the Saints: Being that (as *Abdias* in the 5th. Book, and *Eusebius* in the second of his Histories relate) the Apostles were often overshadowed with such a Light, as human eye could not behold them, as of old fell out to *Moses*, whose Face (when he had had that near conference with God) did shine so bright, that *Aaron* and the children of *Israel*, were afraid to come near him, as is recorded in the 34th Chapter of *Exodus*.

To return then to our subject. The *Persian* Kings had a Crown to be worn on their heads which *Zonara* sets down in greek by its proper name, which can neither be commodiously expressed either in Latin or vulgar tongue: and it was a capital offence among the *Persians* for any one to put the Kings Crown upon his head as *Dion Chrysostomus* denotes in his first oration *De libertate & servitute*. Likewise the priests of the Gentiles wore a crown upon their heads, for demonstration of that repute which appertained to the splendour and maintenance of their Sacerdotal office: whence the Antients were stupified, at a suddain view of the great Priest of the *Comani*, to whom (as *Strabo* writes) was granted the first honour next the King, and to wear a Royal Crown. Besides in *Emesa* a City of *Phœnicia*, the Priests went clad with a long robe, having a Crown of pretious stones of various colours in token of Majesty upon their heads. Which Ornament *Antoninus* being made Emperor of the *Romans*, by the multitude, the Souldiery and the Priests of the Sun, would not part with again, as *Herodianus*, in *libro quinto* clearly proves: and so afterwards the Emperors of *Constantinople* triumphing, elected this ornament, which was called by a proper name as we read in the life of *Basilus Porphyrogenitus*. *Triumphum duxit tiara tectas, quam illi taphum appellant*, although some modern Authors call it *Calipera*, as saies *Niceforus Gregorius* in *libro sexto*.

Our Bishops then having two royal Dignities, to wit the spiritual and temporal, deservedly wear a double crown, as *Innocent* the third

in his third sermon *De coronatione Pontificis*, confirms, saying that the Pope bears the Mitre in token of the spiritual power, and the Crown in testimony of the Temporal, both which are conferred upon him by God omnipotent, King of Kings and Lord of Lords.

But let us examine a little whether the Mitre, and the Crown, are Ornaments adapted to the Ecclesiastical customs.

The mitre by *Snidas* is called the swathe or Fillet of the head, bound about with gold and silver as *Briffonius* explains: and *Eusebius* in his second book, the first Chapter, calls it a shelter; with which Saint *James* the Apostle called the Brother of our Lord, was suddenly adorned, when by the Apostles he was chosen and consecrated Bishop of *Jerusalem*: which Ornament, although it took beginning with *Aaron* Priest of the Hebrew Law, is nevertheless received into the Christian Church, to the end that therewith the Bishops of all Nations may be adorned. *Policrates Ephesus* wore the Mitre (as *Eusebius* in the 31st Chapter of the third Book relates) as Priest of *Ephesus*: and likewise the other Priests wore almost all the Ornaments of the antient Priests, as the Robe, and the Mitre, that they might appear the more adorned and majestick saies *Eusebius* in his Book; whereof *Amalarinus*, *Rabanus*, and others the gravest Authors treat more amply.

What we have spoken touching the Mitre is without contradiction, and is held for truth by the consent of many and sundry Nations, but what is to be spoken touching a Kingdome, and a Royal Crown, is not so perspicuous to all, wherefore to our best power we will endeavour to manifest the same.

Then first is to be observed, that tis the common opinion of all, that this sort of Ornament upon the head of the Pope had its original from the Emperor *Constantine* the Great, as appears in the Acts of *San Silvestre* the Pope: the same opinion is also embraced by all other *Roman* Bishops, as by *Leo* the ninth in the 13. chapter of his Epistle against the presumption of *Michaele*, and *Innocent* the third in his first Sermon of the blessed *Silvester*, confirms That *Constantine* the great at his departure from *Rome* to *Constantinople*, would have bestowed his own Crown upon *San Silvester*, which he refused, but in lieu thereof put a covering upon his head entirely circular, and a little after *Innocent* follows in words to this sence: And for this cause the *Roman Bishop*, in testimony of Empire, wears a Regal crown called in Latin *Regnum*, and in testimony of his Pontificacy he wears a Mitre, which is most convenient, for him in all times and places universally, because the spiritual power hath been ever esteemed for the Prior, more worthy and more great then the Temporal. And reason will yeeld, that *San Silvester* would not wear that Crown, but such a one as only covered the Temples, in respect his head was shaven as the Popes ought to be. Which shaving gave good reason that twas not decent to wear such a Diadem, but rather that circular covering which he chose named properly *Tiara Phrygia*, whereof *Juvenal* speaks in his sixth satyr saying.

Et Phrygia vestitur buca tiara.

Which Ornament may be supposed to be borrowed either from
Phrygia

Phrygia or *Phœnicia*, as we please, because the *Phrigians* had their original from the *Phœnicians*. And that this was given the Pope by the Emperor *Constantine* the great, is most evident in the Acts of *San Silvester*, where the Emperor reckons up those things, that he had bestowed on the Pope, and being come to this, gives it the name *Phrygium*, as twas its proper name; but in respect twas not manifest to all, what thing *Phrygium* denoted, he explains himself in the sence by us set down, saying

et Phrygium nempe tegmen capitis sive Mitram.

This particular required so much explanation, for that *Theodorus Balsamones*, confounding the signification of *Phrygium*, by joining it with the subsequent *Lorum*, which imports a perfect different thing hath caused many to erre in beleiving that *Phrygium* and *Lorum* put together do denote *Pallium*, the Cope which Arch-Bishops wear by the concession of the highest Bishop. But tis not convenient for us to dwell longer upon the dispute, let the intelligent read the latin *Itinerary* in this place, where they'l meet an ample discourse upon the significations of these words.

Other authors will have, that this Crown came not from *Constantine* but from *Clodoveo*, as they labour to draw from *Segeberto* under the yeer of our Lord 550. who speaks to this sence, *Clodovens* the King received from *Anastasius* the Emperor, the Codicils of the Consulacy, a Crown of Gold with Jewels, and the red garment, and on that day he was called Consul and King, but the same King sent to Saint Peter at *Rome* the Crown of Gold with the Jewels, the Royal Ensigne, which is called *Regnum*.

Armonius also confirms in his first book the 24th. Chapter, that from *Clodovens* the Pope had the Crown: and *Anastasius* the Library Keeper under Pope *Hormisdas*, testifies that Saint Peter received many gifts: In whom I have read, that in the yeer 776 that *Philip* the first Pope and *Constantine* the second Pope were both consecrated in *San Peters* Church (but we must observe that the antient Authors under the word consecration understand also the ceremony of coronation) for that when they say, that *Charles* the great was consecrated Emperor, they also by it understand he was Crowned, whence we may draw, that the Coronation of the Pope, had its rise in long since past times, since that in the yeer 683. under *Agathone* the first, and *Benedict* the second, was raised the custome of giving moneys at the coronation of the Pope, and of expecting the authority of the Emperor. *Eugenius* the second was crowned the 22d. of May in the yeer 824. *Benedict* in the yeer 853. *Formosus* the first in 891. But after *Clement* which happened in anno 1044. all succeeding Popes were crowned as (*Paminius* observes) in such a manner, as by it from that time forwards, the Prophecy of *Isaiab* in the sixty first Chapter may be well known to be fulfilled, where he saies as our English Translation renders it: *For he hath clothed me with the garments of Salvation, he hath covered me with the Robe of Righteousnesse, as a Bridegroom decketh himself with ornaments: The Italian saies, they (meaning the Priests) are crowned as Bridegroom: after that the Pope is elevated to this supremedignity*

nity, he wears the garments of eternal peace, and a Crown upon his head: This is that Son of *Eliachim* spoken of from God by *Isaiah* the Prophet in the 22d. Chapter, to whom even at that time God promised the Robe the Crown and the Key, as you may read in the 20. 21, 22, 23, and 24. verses of that Chapter and so forwards: The Crown is an Ensign of Empire, the Robe is a signe of familiar government, the which things are found in their excellency in our Pope. So in the 14th Chapter of the *Revelation* of Saint *John*, at the 14th verse tis said that Christ (named the Son of man) appeared sitting on a white cloud, adorned with a golden Crown upon his head. And in the 19th. of the *Revelations* about the 11th. verse tis said, that the same Word of God appeared upon a white horse, with many Regal Crowns upon his head and all his Friends, as may be read in the subsequent verses.

For this occasion principally were these significations by Crowns to wit that Christ through his Wisdom (signified by the figure of a Crown of Gold) hath obtained victory over all Creatures, and subjected them to his Dominion. So likewise the *Roman* Bishop who is over all Nations, who hath brought all the People under his authority, (by the *consignation* and power of God) deservedly puts on the covering of his head three Crowns, thereby demonstrating that in glory, Authority, and great works, he surpasseth all the other Kings and Princes of the world.

After so many fore-passed Popes, *Paulus* the second created in the year 8465. of the noble *Venetian* Family *Barbi*, as he was of a fair aspect and great Spirit, so he took great care to adorn the papal Mitre, with pretious Jewels and curious workmanship. Lastly let us advertise the Reader that in those breifs written by *Cesar Costni* in the third chapter of the first book of his various doubts deceives himself, where he would maintain that the Popes bearing a Mitre with three Crowns proceeds from those mysterious significations by him alleaged, when indeed there is no necessity of them and let thus much suffice.



Of the holy yeer of Jubile which is celebrated in ROME every twentyfifth year.

The Narration of P. M. GIROLAMO da CAPUGNANO of the preaching Order. Extracted from the Book of the Holy Yeer.

CHAP. XII.

GOD granted to the *Jewes* divine benefits indeed, whereupon afterwards that Nation boasted, saying, That his divine Majesty had not treated other People after that manner: But those graces which the Church our Mother hath received from the goodness

ness of God do far surpass and exceed the Benefits bestowed upon the Hebrew People: For that the Lord that she might be clean and adorned in his sight, gave the blood of his only Son to wash her, and the Treasure of his Wildome to beautifie her. Among the other benefits conferred on the Hebrew Synagogue, that of the yeer of Jubile was most excellent, called most holy, for that it was the yeer of remission and of the commencement of all things, which the Omnipotent God ordained to be from 50 to 50 yeers. The like grace being due to our Church the Spouse of Christ (though with a different end, for that the Synagogue attended only to temporal affairs, and the holy Church to spirituals singly) by divine disposition she thought convenient to ordain also the yeer of Jubile, though at first only from 100. yeers to 100. yeers. perhaps to draw to good use, the antient diabolick custom of the celebration of the secular Games, which to this end were celebrated every hundredth yeer in *Rome*, with a preceding general invitation from Cryers, who proclaimed through the streets come to the games, the which none ever saw since, nor shall again: which drew into the City of *Rome* infinite People of all Nations for the service of the devil: And all those Nations since the institution of the yeer of Jubile, render themselves at *Rome* though with much better reason viz. to serve the true God, for the salvation of their own souls: nor ought our pains seem strange to any, for what is said concerning the mutation of evil into good, because that not only in this, but in divers other occasions the holy Church hath had this aime, to consecrate that to God, which the foolish generations had before time dedicated to Satan, as may be seen in divers Temples of *Rome*, now dedicated to the true Lord, and his Saints, which were formerly the Temples of Idols used for the distribution of candles, and to make their Feasts, as in *San Pietro in Vincola*, the first of *August*, the first of those ceremonies was made in *Rome*, in honour of *Februa* by the *Romans* taken for a Goddess, the other in memory of the triumph of *Augustus Caesar*. We find that *Boniface* the 9th. in the yeer 1300. published the yeer of Jubile by his Bull, wherein he declares as a Restorer rather than an Inventor or institutor of this yeer: And tis no wonder, that we find no firm testimony of its institution before that time, because the Church hath had so many persecutions, and so great toiles, that tis a miracle that any antient Memorials are preserved rather than a wonder that some are lost: At that time then, the Pope in writing divulged this yeer, conceding entire and plenary remission of offences and punishments every hundredth yeer, which number of (Centum) one hundred, bears also a certain sense of returning to good from evil, as is fully proved by *Girolamus*, and *Beda*, principal Ecclesiastical writers.

Clement the sixth at the Instance of the *Romans* reduced Jubile to every fiftieth yeer, chiefly for that the life of man is so short, that very few arrive to one hundred yeers, and for that in the number *quinginta* fifty, are contained many mysteries pertinent to the Christian Religion; but principally it signifies remission and pardon, the proper effect of the Jubile. Moreover the Jewish synagogue had its Jubile every 50. yeers, so that if for no other reason, at leastwise that the Synagogue might not appear richer then the Church twas

fit, that she should likewise have a Jubile every fifty yeers.

Urban the sixth reduced it to thirty three yeers for the increase of the Church treasure, afterwards to be disposed of by *Saint Peter* and his successors on the like occasions. But last of all *Paul* the second reduced it to every 25th year, and so *Sixtus* the fourth his successor observed it, as in like manner have all following Popes done. The which we must believe was made for many considerations, and chiefly for these, for that the world as it grows old becomes worse both in quantity and quality of Life; so that through the thousand dangers which alwaies threaten life, and through the infinite Sins, wherein many Creatures are involved, it hath appeared good to reduce the time of Remission to a shorter time, whereby to offer frequent invitations to all, to accept the spiritual Medicine of Redemption of so great vertue) and to fly the works of iniquity.

As to what appertains to the name, tis to be observed, that it may be called in Latin *Jobileus* & *Iobileus*, of which the last is least used, notwithstanding that by the vulgar, tis more frequently called *Giubileo* than otherwise: This word is not derived from *Giubilo*, which signifies Mirth and content (although in truth it ought to be a yeer of rejoycing) but from the hebrew word *Jobel*, wich is as much as to say a Trumpet or Sacbut, for that the Israelites the seventh month before the fiftieth yeer used to proclaim the yeer of Jubile with the sound of Trumpets: furthermore the Hebrew word *Jobel* also signifies remission and beginning, the proper actions for the yeer of Jubile, for then the *Jews* remitted all debts, and returned all things to their first state.

The Pope cannot concede greater indulgences, then those which are granted in the yeer of Jubile, for then they open the treasury of the Church, and bestow on every one as much as is absolutely necessary for him, pardoning to him sins and penances, as well imposed as not imposed, freeing of him wholly and absolutely from purgatory, yea although he should have forgottē his mortal sins in his confession or that he should not have confessed the Venial sins (for tis not of necessity to make cōfession of Venial sins although such must suffer pains in purgatory for them, if they be not in some way cancelled in this world) in such manner, that the soul that in that time shall part from the body, doth instantly fly to enjoyment of the felicity of Paradise.

Our Jubile hath certain similitudes with that of the Jewes, for that they proclaimed the yeer before, so do we ours: That they published in the Piazzas, we ours in the Churches: that they with Trumpets, we ours with the voice of the Preachers: In that they left the Land unmanured, ours by the merits of Christ and his Saints supplies our Labour: in that Servants became free, in ours we acquire spiritual liberty with pardon of sins and penances, in that they redeemed their Credits, in ours we receive pardon for our offences: in that sould possessions returned to their first Patrons, in ours our crimes being cancelled the power and virtue of the soul is vivified: in that banished persons returned to their Countrey, and in ours, who departs this life, immediately ascends to the heavenly Countrey.

Boniface the eighth opened the doors of the Church *Vaticano*, and bestowed most ample indulgences of all sins; *Clement* the sixth, added the doors of the Church *Lateranense*, ordaining as is above declared. *Paulus* the second afterwards added *Santa Maria Maggiore* and *San Paolo*, in the *Via Ostiense*, for visitation. *Gregory* the 13th. in anno 1575. ordained, that who would participate the grace of the Jubile, should first communicate in the year of Jubile: all plenary indulgences are understood to be suspended with certain mutations of words, of which the Authors treating on the Jubile, speak to that purpose.

The Hebrews proclaimed their Jubile the 10th day of the seventh month of the forty and ninth year. Ours, we publish on *Ascension* day in the year preceding the twenty fifth year, upon two pulpits in the Church *San Pietro*, reading the Popes Bull in Latin and the vulgar.

We begin our Jubile, on the Vigil of the birth day of our Lord in the evening, when the Pope with great solemnity opens the door of the Church *San Pietro*, which at all other times stands continually walled up: and he causeth the Lords Cardinals at the same time in the same manner, to open the doors of the other deputed Churches, all which doors (the year ended) are again shut up.

In the holy year, that is to say the Jubile, resort so great concourse of People from all Countreys to *Rome*, that historians write, that at the time of the Jubile of Pope *Boniface*, *Rome* was so full of people, that one could hardly pass in the City, though so great: and in the year 1505. the feet of *Gregory* the thirteenth, in one morning were kissed by thirteen thousand persons. *Clement* the 8th. in anno 1600. would needs wash the feet of divers Prelates, and other poor strangers come to the Jubile: and the most illustrious Cardinals among which were *Montalto* and *Farnese* expressed great charity and humility to poor pilgrims.

That tis convenient to celebrate the Jubile in *Rome*, rather than any other City is maintained by pregnant reasons: *Rome* is the most worthy and noble of all other Cities and we therefore understand when we name *Citta* or City, without any other appellation, that it must be *Rome*. She hath had the Empire, is the head, the Mistress, and a compendium of the World. She is full of Riches: hath beauty in her Scite, her Country, fertility of soyl, great comodioufness from the Navigation of the *Tyber*, and the proximity of the Sea. She is the common Countrey of all, and in her are of all Nations, and every people may there find a proper Church for their own Nation, as in deed most Countreys have. There Religion flourisheth more than elsewhere as appears by the infinite Priests and Fryers, which there at leastwise in their diuine duties, if not continually praise the Lord and pray for all. There the Churches are much visited, the Poor releived, the virgins married, and many other pious works performed worthy of perpetual memory. She is a City of singular sanctity, and in her are placed the most noted things appertaining to our Religion as the Manger wherein our Lord was layed at his birth, the swadling clothes, the Cradle, the garment, the Coronation Robe, the Crown of thorns, the Nails, the Iron of the Lance, the cross and the Title of Christ. In it are bodies of Apostles, of Martyrs,

of Confessors, of Virgins, and infinite Reliques of Saints. She is the seat of the Pope, who is Prince of the Church, Vicar of God, Pastor of all, who when abroad, is beheld, admired and adored by all, every one seeking to kiss his Feet, wondring at the *grandezza* of the Cardinals, the gravity of the Bishops and the multitude of the Priests. A treasury of Indulgencies in *Rome* lye continually exposed to whomsoever needs them, where in former times the Christians were persecuted and more cruelly intreated then in any other place. And finally the Faith of the *Romans* was and is such, that even in the Apostles times, it was preached through the world, that is to say in that part only then styled *Roman* before twas Christianiz'd *Rome*, then (which in greek imports strength, in hebrew Greatness) being the most worthy place of the whole world, with good reason in her and not elsewhere, ought the Jubile to be celebrated.



The Narration of *STEPHANO PIGHIO* touching those military Ensignes, which the Pope useth to bestow on temporal Princes.

CHAP. XIII.

THE *Roman* Bishop useth to bestow great honour on Princes, which for all that doth seldom happen, from the rarity of the occasions for which they are sought. This custom was most antient, begun with the foundation of the holy scripture in the history of the *Maccabees* (part of our *Apocrypha*) as we read in the 15th. Chapter of the second book of *Maccabees*: That *Judas* the Captain of the Israelite Army before he came to battail against *Nicanor*, saw in a Vision *Onias* the high Priest, holding up his hands towards Heaven, and praying for the whole people of the Jews: and *Jeremias* the Prophet, giving unto him the said *Judas* a sword of gold exhorting him to give battail in these words: Take this holy sword a gift from God, wherewith thou shalt wound thy adversaries, wherewith *Judas* being comforted, drew to battail on the sabbath against the Enemies, and behaved himself so well, that he slew not less then thirty five thousand Men, with *Nicanor* their Captain and so remained victorious. Hence then proceeds the custome, that the *Roman* high Priest every yeer, the night before the Nativity, before he begins the Duties, blesteth and consecrateth a sword, with the scabbard, the belt, and the pummel of gold, and a hat placed on the top of it, not made after the common sort, of Felt, but of the finest blew silk, with the whitest Ermine skinns round about it, and a Crown of gold enterwoven all over and set out with Jewels of good value. This is a noble donative wch. the Pope provides only of that night, to bestow it upon some Christian Prince, who either hath done or is to undertake some notable impress for the Christian Religion

gion : nor is this without mysteries, but hath many, the which every Christian Prince ought to know, and consider.

The *Roman Rivale* teacheth us, that the sword so consecrated, tipifies the infinite power of God, which is in the eternal word, wherewith God hath created all things : Which word on that night put on human flesh, and to which the Father Eternal gave all Power, as himself declared about the time of his Ascension into heaven, and then consigned it to Saint Peter, and to his succellors, whose duty tis to govern that holy Church then newly by him instituted, and consecrated with his own blood, against which hell should not prevail: Commanding that they should teach all those things which were learned from him, and to invite and intreat, all Nations (through Baptism and the Gospel) to enter this new City, out of which there is no salvation, and in which they must obey the Laws of the divine Empire. Who is not surprized with consideration of the dispensations of God, in the divine Majesties election of this City *Rome*, for the head and bulwark of the Christian Republique, which was upon the point at that time Head and Lady of the whole world. Whence Saint *Peter* the Governour of the first Church was destinated to this Province, and twas commanded to him, that the Cross should Triumph in the *Campidoglio*, to the end that thereby and thence the light of eternal truth might with the more facility be dispersed into all parts.

By the sword then thus consecrated is denoted that Empire, and that supreme power of government upon Earth, which Christ left to Saint *Peter* his Vicar, and to his successors; and that the *Roman* Bishop ought to be acknowledged for the head of Christianity, whom, all those that tender their own Salvation, ought to obey and serve in spirituals for the love of Christ.

Furthermore that sword signifies, what prudence, and Justice, every Prince ought to observe, and because the sharp point wounds where tis thrust on by the hand, therefore the handle of this sword is adorned with gold, a metal which amongst the Antients imported Wisdom, whereby the Prince ought to learn, that near his hands wisdom must have her seate, that so he may not transact any thing rashly, nor without due consideration. Gold hath been taken for the symbol of Wisdom, from her similitude in Excellency, for as the one surpasseth and mastereth all metals in goodness and value; so Prudence or Wisdom, as we may say, surpasseth and overcometh all other things, And this caused *Solomon* in his proverbs to make his exhortation saying, My Son possess thou Wisdom, which is better than Gold, and get thou Prudence, for this is more pretious than Silver, Saint John in the *Apocalyps* calleth wisdom enflamed Gold, which penetrates the breast with the ardour of the holy Spirit. The *Magi* offered Gold to Christ then an Infant, and the *Egyptians* were despoiled of their Gold by the *Israelites*, the one and the other thereby signifying, Wisdom in a mystical sence; and twas so in truth spoken literally as our histories relate *Plato* (whose doctrine did not much disagree from the Christian) often compares Wisdom and the Beauty of the mind to pure gold. Finally the Aunt and Gryphen of *India* signified no other thing wch. *Animals* (as antiquity feigned) got together as much gold as possibly they could and after-

wards kept it with diligence: even so Wisdome is not to be had without labour, and noblenesse of mind; the Aunt here being an embleme of a laborious Creature, and the Gryffen (feigned to proceed from the copulation of an Eagle and a Lyon) here represents the greatness of mind. Whence the same antients wisely and properly dedicated the Aunt and the Gryffen to *Apollo* the God of wisdom.

Moreover the sword signifies the Tongue, the best and worst member in Man, as it happens to be imployed: and therefore the antient said, that evil spoken men carryed a sword in their mouth: and *Diogenes* the Cynick, seeing a fair young man to speak dishonestly, sayed to him, art thou not ashamed, to draw a sword of Lead out of an ivory scabbard? and in *Isaiah* we read *Posuit os meum quasi gladium acutum*: and Christ in the Gospel saies, *Non veni pacem mittere sed gladium*, where we see, that by the sword is intended the word preached from God; and so in other places of Scripture under the name word, is comprehended the tongue or the sword wherefore aptly also to our purpose it may receive the same signification, the Pope giving to understand to Princes, that they in particular ought to have their tongue and speech adorned with Gold, that is to say clothed with wisdom and prudence, with which sword they ought to separate the good thoughts from the bad, and by their wise counsels to penetrate and see into the very hearts of others.

To this misterious sword the holy Pope adjoyns a belt interwoven with gold, which even of old was a sign of Majesty and military dignity: well then may the Prince (on whom tis bestowed) apprehend the exhortation by it given him, to demean himself well for the holy Church against all factions.

The Hat, which is the covering of the head, the most noble part of man, is an Ensigne of nobility and liberty, which hat also antiently was wont to be made in the form of a half sphere, as twere one part of a great egg divided just in the midst, but in later times our modern artificers not apprehending the significations, or willing to fructifie humours, make it after another fashion. Its round form putting us in minde of Heaven, by which we are covered, and adviseth the Prince, to direct all his actions to the glory of God, and the benefit of his soul, for whose eternal dwelling were the Heavens made: the celestial colour of the said hat denotes the same thing.

The white colour of the skins and the Pearl, signifies that sincerity and purity of the mind wherewith the Prince ought to be endowed, to the end he may in the end accomplish a concomitance with those most sacred minds, the wch to that time he hath or ought to have endeavoured to imitate with all clearness of conscience. The Colour white, hath been alwaies esteemed gratefull to the Almighty, being a mark of Inocency & therefore from great antiquity all men in the duty of sacrifice used to cloth themselves therewith; *Pythagoras* his sentence is, that every white thing is good. *Tully* in his second book *De legibus* saies, that white is very agreeable to God. We might also bring testimonies to this purpose from *Cicero* and others, but to what end should we search prophane authors: since Christ himself

in

in his glorious Transfiguration made himself obvious to many, clothed with rayments white as snow: and the Angels also who were at the sepulchre of our Lord the morning of his resurrection day, when the women went to seek after the most holy body, presented themselves in white garments: from the above specified records the Prince is advised of the nature of that Animal the Ermine, off which those skins are taken, for the Ermine is infinitely neat, and enemie to filthiness and durt, in so much that the mouth of their Cave being environed by the hunters with dirt, they do rather expose themselves to be taken then to run for their escape through dirt to defile themselves.

All which things then advise us. That God does expect in us, Cleanness of heart, sincerity of tongue, wisdom of mind, elevation of the understanding and prudence in our actions. whereof his Holiness by that beatified sword adorned in the aforecited manner, intends to give the Prince a continual remembrance, that in goodness and works he ought to surpass all other sort of people in an eminent degree, as he is by the omnipotent God in the government of the world made so much superiour to all other People.

The Prince at the reception of this gift, kneels down, and the Pope then gives it him, exhorting him by many expressions to be a good souldier of Christ: Then the Prince acknowledging the Pope as Vicar of God returns his thanks in Latin, swearing that he will not lay any thing more to heart, then a correspondence by his actions, with the desire of his holiness, and all other Christian Princes: afterwards he delivers the Sword to his most noble and chief Minister who bears it before the Cross while the Pope goes out of the Vestry. At last, having had a congratulation from the Cardinals and Embassadors, and taken leave, the Prince with the sword born up before him, being accompanied by the Governors of the Castle, Saint *Angelo*, by the Comptrolor of the Pallace, by all the Nobility, by the Pontifical Family, and the *Palatine* Court, with great Pomp and the sounding of Trumpets and noise of Drumms, he marcheth out of the Palace by the military Porticue, thus attended to his own Dwelling.



Of the increases of the *TYBER*.

CHAP. XIV.

ON the 9th. day of *November* in the yeer 1379. the *Tyber* rise three braces near yards, and the mark of it may be seen at *Santa Maria Della Minerva*.

In 1422. on Saint *Andrews* day under Pope *Martin* it rose above a brace and halfe.

In 1476. the eighth of *January* a little above the Channell Shores.

In 1495. in *December* being the third year of the Papacy of *Alexander* the sixth, it augmented thirteen foot, and a little after in *Leo* the 10th time somewhat more.

In 1530. Under *Clement* the 7th. on the 8th and 9th. dayes of *October* it encreased twenty four feet, the mark of it appears at *Saint Eustachio*, upon a wall in the midst of *Santa Maria del Popolo*, and in *Castle Saint Angelo*, where the Governor *Guidon de Medici* then caused a signal to be made of it.

In 1542. it rose, and of that rise *Maria Molza* speaks elegantly.

In 1589. the 24th. of *December*, in the 7th. year of *Clement* the VIII. it rose with so vast a destruction to the City *Rome*, that there remains no memorial of the like: at which time the Pope was but just returned from *Ferrara*, being then lately received and restored to the Apostolick Chair. Whence we may receive for truth this maxime, that sorrow & wailing are the subsequents of Joy. The Pope had enough to do for all the following year, to repair the structures which by that inundation were ruined, and to restore *Rome* to a convenient condition against the year of Jubile, which happened in anno. 1600. The curious are referred to the tracts of *Lodovico Genesio* and *Giacomo Castiglione*.



Touching the preserving ones health in ROME.

UPON this subject wrote *Alesandrio Petronio* a *Roman* Physician and *Marsilio Cognato* of *Verona*, a Physician also at *Rome*, in his book of observing a rule in diet, in the four books of his divers lectures, and others also to be found in *Rome* also: *Girolamo Mercurio*, speaks somethings of it in his various readings.

The air of *Rome* is thick, and ill tempered, wherefore you ought to abstain from walking abroad, at such times as the Sun does not subtilize it, that the sky is not serene; that is early in morn, or else late at night, or when the weather is disturbed or foggy.

In the Church *Santa Maria della Minerva*, you may read these verses to the purpose of preserving health in *Rome*.

*Enecat insolitos residentes pessimus aer
Romanus, solitos non bene gratus habet.
Hic tu quo vivas, lux septima det medicinam,
Absit odor fœdus, sitque labor levior.
Pelle famem frigus, fructus, femurque relinque
Nec placeat gelido fonte levare sitim.*

*Romes evil air the stranger kills
Brings to its Natives unwelcome ills*

Who'l live the seaventh day Physick must
 Nor noysome smells, nor labour trust
 Hunger and Cold, avoid, Fruit and *Venus* fly
 Cold water drink not though nere so dry.

The Wines drunk in R O M E.

They drink in *Rome* the best wines, as hereafter followeth.

Vin greco di Somma, the best white, growes in the *Terra di Lavoro* in the *Monte Vesuvio*. named *di Somma*, from the Castle *Somma*, which stands at the foot of it.

Chiarello a brisk white wine from *Naples*.

Latino a mean wine from *Naples*.

Asprino a white wine from *Naples*, which is stiptick, or as we may say *astringent*. *Mazzacani*, a small white Wine from *Naples*.

D'Ischia, the best *Greek* wine, this Island is under *Naples*.
salerno white and red.

sanseveren white and red both good,

Corso d'Elba, a strong white.

Corso di Brada a gross white.

Corso di Loda a heady white.

From the *River of Genoua*, white and red,

Gilese, white and red, small, and wholesome.

Ponte Reali, from *Genoua*, white, small and healthfull.

Moscatello di Sardia of a deep colour, small, and wholesome.

Vindellia Tata from the *Genoueses*, smal and wholesome

Lacrima, the best red.

Romanesco, small white, of divers tastes.

Albano white and red.

De Paolo, indifferent white.

Di Francia, moderate red.

Salino, mean white and red from *Tivoli*, and *Velletri*.

From *Segno* moderate.

Magnaguerra, the best red.

Castle *Gandolfo*, the best white.

Della Riccia, the best white, but small, made *Respise* wine.

Malvasia, from *Candia*.

Moscatello, the best and most excelling wine of *Italy*.

Of the divers sorts and kindes of wine some *Italian* Physicians have also written: to wit *Giacòmo Prefetto Netino* printed in *Venice* in anno 1559. *Gio Battista Confalonieri* of *Verona*, printed in *Basilea* 1539. *Andrea Baccio* stamp in *Rome* in the yeer 1597.

And now, not recollecting any thing more to be spoken of to the purpose of this small tract, concerning *Rome*, we will make a conclusion with certain verses writ in praise of her, that we may observe the same method we began with, in our discourse of *Rome* to wit her due comendations.



Verses composed by *Faustus Sabens* a Brescian in praise
of ROME.

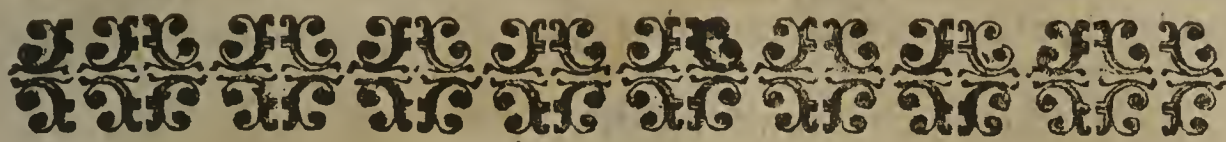
ENCOMION.

MArtia progenies, quæ montibus excitat urbem,
Civibus & ditat, conjugibusque beat.
Tutaturque armis, Patribus dat jura vocatis.
Jam repetit celum Post data jura Jovi.
De nihilo imperium ut strueres, te hac Romule causa.
Gignit, alit, servat, Mars, Lupa, Tiberis aqua.

Encomion Julii Cæsaris Scaligeri.

Vos, septemgemi, cælestia Pignora, montes,
Vosque triumphali mania structa manu,
Testor, adeste, audite sacri commercia cautes,
Et Latios animos in mea vota date,
Vobis dicturus meritis illustribus urbes,
Has ego Primitias, primaque sacra fero
Qui te unam laudant, omnes comprehenderit, orbem
Non urbem, qui te noverit, ille canet.

The End of the Second Part.



THE
HISTORY
OF
ITALY,

CONTAINING
The VOYAGES and JOURNEYS
FROM

ROME
TO
NAPLES,

The Third P A R T.

From *NAPLES* to *POZZUOLO*,
With the Return to *TIVOLI*.



Ravailing from *Rome* by the *Via Latina*, to *Marino*, you pass between great ruins of many famous Villages, the which were no less rich then numerously disperst over the *Tusculan Champaigne* and the *Apenine Hill* during the flourishing age of the *Roman Empire*: and hence tis that the old Town *Mariana*, will derive her Original name from the Castle *Marino*. On the right hand whereof, lyes near the *villa Luculliana* of the *Licini*, & the *Villa Murentana*, famous for the *Tusculane* questions of *Marcus Tullius Cicero*, His immortal testimony of Morality and Learning: At this day tis called *Frascati*, and is distant from *Rome* twelve miles: in this circuit you may, also behold the Ville or Manor Houses of

the *Portii*, and of many other the prime Persons of the *Roman Republick*, whom we finde recorded by *Strabo*, *Pliny*, *Seneca*, *Plutarch*, and other writers.

Departing thence turn towards the *Strada Appia*, leaving *Veletri* on the left hand, where the Ancestors of *Augustus* were born, and on the right hand *Aricia*, now called *Ricia*, and *Lo Spechio*, or the looking glass of *Diana Tremorense*, as *Servius* calls the Lake near that Castle, which Lake is consecrated to *Diana Taurica*, together with the wood famous for the fiction of *Acteon*, and a Temple named *Artimifio* by *Strabo*. Heretofore this was a famous place for the old, but barbarous Religion, instituted in that place by *Orene* and *Iphigene*, to wit the custom of the *Scythians*, the sacrificing with humane blood: Here was that Temple, whither the Fugitives brought from *Tauri* the Image of *Diana* hid in a pyle of wood, whence in *Italy* they gave the Surname of *Fascilede* and *Fascelina*, to *Diana*: but of this superstition shall we with better conveniency treat in another place.

Pursue the Journey just to the *Pontine Fens*, where at a little distance, lye the *Tres Tabernæ* or three Taverns the famous Hostery on the *Via Appia* mentioned in the 28th. Chapter of the *Acts*: which are distant from *Arelia* eleven miles and from *Rome* thirty three, as is clearly demonstrated by the antient *Roman Itineraries*, and the very distance of the places: they are indifferent entire, being built as the other Fabricks of the Romans of great stones and bricks in squares. Saint *Luke* writes in the *Acts* of the Apostles that certain Brothers yet Fresh men (as we call them at *Oxford*) in the Faith of Christ, left *Rome* and came to meet Saint *Paul* as far as the *Tres Tabernæ*, at such time as he was transmitted as a criminal Person with a guard of Soldiers from *Judea* to *Rome* by *Portius Festus* the Procurator. Thence leaving the *Strada* or street *Appia*, (as it may be called from the former beauty, testified by the ruines of Houses and Tombs, &c. on each side) carried through the *Pontine Fens* with vast expence though now wholly obstructed and impassable, through the waters of the *Fens*, the ruine of structures and fall of Bridges, you are necessitated to take a long journey, by the *Volsci*, the foot of the *Apenines*, the craggy and sharp Rocks of Mountains to *Terracina*. You shall see *Setia* on the left hand, celebrated by the old Poets for the goodness of the wines, and going more onward you leave behind you in the plain the walls of *Priverno* destroyed by the *Germans* and *Brittons*, as *Eionda* testifies: where in the circumspection remember that *Camilla* exercised the Empire of the *Volsci*. Thence passing by *Priverno Novello* now *Piperno* situate in the adjacent Mountain, round which runs the River *Amasceno*, you may behold before your eyes, though at some distance, the Coasts of the *Mediterranean Sea*, and some *Promontories*, which seem as it were disjoyned from the *Terra firma*, the firm Land, of old full of famous Castles, and now little lesse then wholly abandoned. There will appear to you, in what scite *Aeneas* built *Lavinium* in those dayes, and where the City *Laurentum* stood near the sacred Fountain, and the Lake of *Aeneas* or of *Jove Indigete*. Furthermore, there is demonstrable, where stood *Ardea* the City of King *Turnus*, and *Antium* the head of the *Volsci*, together with the famous Temple of Fortune, and where *Astura*, infamous

infamous (that we may not call it famous) for the death of *Marcus Tullius Cicero*, the Dictator, so active and famous.

Thence also will your eyes meet the situation of the house of *Circe* the Sorceress, celebrated in the fictions of Poets, of old an Island, now a most high *Promontory*, placed upon certain Rocks over the Sea conjoynd to the *Terra firma*, by the Plashes of water, and *Fennish* hills, full of woods and Trees, where Fame saies that *Circe* the most beautifull Daughter of the Sun transformed her guests into beasts and Cattel by her Magick Art (which if not credible) let's believe she did it by her whorish Art.

Strabo saies, that in the time of *Augustus* here was apparent a Temple of *Circe*, an Altar of *Minerva*, and that Goblet which *Ulysses* made use of, when his companions were metamorphosed into beasts as *Homer* in his verses declares. They assert commonly that in truth the mountain abounds with various plants of occult vertue and with infinite rare herbes, and that thence this Fable had its Original. For the relaters of Natural causes averr, that *Circe*. *Κίρκη*, in Greek, signifies the revolving of the Sun, through whose heat, and the reflex of the Summer Raies, the plants and animated things receive vigour, and mutation. Thence then departing, you must passe through the humid and large *Pontine Campagna*, : which is divided in the midst by the *Strada Appia Regina*, (the Queen of streets as we may call it,) from the *Mauscoli*, the Sepulchres, Temples, Villages, and Palaces, wherewith twas once proudly adorned on both sides, now only miserable reliques of its former lustre lying dejectedly and dispersedly in the waters.

T A R R A C I N A.

WAS an antient Colony of the *Romans*, and first of the *Volsci*, twas first called *Anxur*, or *Ansure*, as most suppose in the greek Language, from a certain place sacred to *Jupiter* called *Ansure* the most famous and most antient; which they say the *Spartans* built in that very place, in the same form, as is that of the *Dea Feronia*, in the *Pontine Fields*, built by the *Sircei*, and *Rutili*, who through the rigidness of *Lycurgus* his Laws deserted their Countrey, and after long voyages fixed their abode in the maritime confines of *Italy*, as *Dionysius Halicarnassens* in his second book of Antiquities sets forth: *Virgil* also makes mention of such a name in the eighth of his *Aeneides* standing on the *Circean Mountain* in these verses.

Circumque jugum queis Jupiter Anxurus oris Præsidet.

Upon which *Servius* in his Comentary gives the derivation of *Anxur* in these words, *Circa tractum Campaniæ, colebatur puer Jupiter, qui Anxurus dicebatur, quasi, ἄνω ἔσχε, id est sine novacula*, because that *Jupiter imberbis* was there worshipt : and he saies in another place, *Feroniam Junonem virginem ait existimatam fuisse, veluti Jovem Anxurum, vel sine novacula, et perinde non abrasum; qui coleretur Tarracina, que etiam Anxurum aliquando dicta fuit.* And I remember my self to

have seen a marble Altar dedicated by vow to *Jove*, a childe, as its antient inscription testified.

Strabo writes, that the *Græcians* called her by another name to wit *Trachina*, as much as to say sharp, from the greek word *τραχηλή* being seated on a sharp and stony mounta in; from which word it seems likely the *Romans* took the name *Tarracina* as is evident by some antique inscriptions: for all which, according to this form I conceive we ought to correct whatever word we meet with differing from this as we find in the fourth of *Titus Livius*. *Anxur fuit quæ nunc Tarracina sunt, urbs prona, paludes*: He seems to have in his mind the sharp and stony *Horatian* Countrey, when he so gratiouly describes this very voyage of the *Strada Appia* in the second book,

*Ora manusque tua lavimus Feronia lymphæ,
Millia tum pransi tria repsimus atque subimus.
Impositum saxi late candentibus Anxur.*

Tarracina is scituate three miles off the Temple of *Feronia* in the *Circean Promontory*, in the *Strada Appia*; which heretofore as *Solinus* testifies, was environed by the Sea, now a populous though small Countrey: whereof that part towards the Sea is fertile and pleasant, of old most adorned and pompous, through the gardens Palaces and possessions of the *Romans*, who were rich and potent, whereof some Reliques and ruines lye scattered here and there, as also some footsteps of that famous Port which *Antoninus Pius* restored with so vast expence. A part also of the Temple of *Jupiter Imberbis* yet stands in the Walls of the *Dome*, as the vast Marbles and pieces of Pillars witness; before it are some old inscriptions with a Pillar to *Theodorick* for having dryed the Fens and renewed the way as by this appears.

*Inclita Gothorum Regis monumenta vetusta
Anxurei hoc oculis exposuere loco.*

The *Strada Appia* is compacted of solid stones and even all the way to *Fondi*, which may well entertain the Pilgrim with its marvellous structure, and the consideration of its old Fragments, and above all where tis cut out of most hard millstones, and reduced to a direct plain by chizels of Iron even to the *Promontory* of *Tarracina*. The Spectator rests stupid at the evenness of the straight way for foot Passengers, at the length of the stones, some being little lesse than 20 paces long and three broad, adorned with ridges or cuts for the drynesse of the way for passengers, and at every ten foot are stones raised for the more easy getting up on horsback or into Cart. Who is not astonisht at the solid wall of the same white Rock, whereon are distinguishable every ten foots distance, and the great number of those ten feet described and easily to be seen? Who is not pleased with the design of those characters so well made, and with so good proportion: and who is not amazed to see those Tombes and Marbles on the waies, of old adorned with triumphs of enemies now deprived wholly of all their fair habiliments? By these ways it seemed good to the antients to propagæ the majesty, and authority

thority of the *Roman* Empire through the world, and to cause by those vast Labours and cost their greatness and power to be feared by Forraign Chiefs and Embassadors repairing from beyond the Seas and the *Alpes* to *Rome*; that they might be Astonisht with the Ornaments of *Italy* and *Rome*. All which things represent to the present age the vastness of the Fabricks in past times, though now appearing little less than deformed.

FONDI.

FONDI is but a small Castle, but placed in an admirable scite, in the plain of the *Strada Appia*, and is as we may say, risen out of the ruines of the antient perfection of Towns, which bore the same name, whereof some Fragments yet appear in the adjacent *Fens* near the Lake *Fondano*. To speak of it with authority take these verses of a certain *German* Poet.

*Collibus hinc, atque inde Lacu, simul equore cinctum.
Citria cui florent hortis è littore Myrti
Hesperidum decus, et benevolentia culta Diones:*

In our times this Castle received a foul disgrace from the hands of *Hariadeno Barbarossa* Captain of the *Turkish Armada*, who by a sudden inroad took it, leading away all the Souldiers and Inhabitants sacking the Castle, prophaning the Churches, and arrived at his Gallies clapt all his prisoners into Chains.

The *Strada Appia* is the largest, and was the famousst among the other twenty eight streets or ways of note, which took beginning at *Rome*, and was called the Queen of streets: because that by it passed to *Rome* such as came triumphing from the East. *Appio Claudio* made it as far as *Capua*, and *Caligula* caused it to be paved with square stones, and lastly *Trajane* renewed and restored it to *Brandizzo*, beautifying it on each side with a green hedge of Laurels, Bayes, Pomgranats, and Mastick trees: pursuing this way before arrival at *Fondi* you meet the *Mons Cæcubus*, noted amongst the antients for the good wine it bore as *Martial* saith.

Cæcuba Fundanis generosa coquantur ahenis.

And leaving *Fondi* for *Gaeta*, in the way you see the *Villa Formiana* famous for *Cicero's* slaughter, and the Castle *Itri*, scituate among certain hills, most fruitfull in Figs, Olives, and other fruit. *Mola* of old called *Formia Formosa* from the gardens, lies thirty stades thence; a stade being 125 paces, eight whereof make an English mile. Thence three miles taking the right hand you arrive at *Gaeta*, which Country, although all along it be but a bank, is so well cultivated, and so lovely adorned, that it may not only fascinate and entertain the eyes of the Traveller, but may be said like that in the Fable, The residence of the Nymphs, being in truth infinitely pleasant, and delightfull: on the right hand of it you have the prospect of the sea, on the left, Flowers, Greens and Trees, which

being on this and that side bathed by the murmuring Rivolets, afford a most excellent favour for refreshing the Travellers wearied senses

GAETA.

Virgil speaks in honour of GAETA or CAJETA in these verses.

*Tu quoque littoribus nostris Æneia nutrix
Æternam moriens famam Cajeta dedisti.*

GAETA enjoyeth a Port and a Fort, which heretofore *Ferdinando* King of the *Arragonians* founded in a Corner of the *Promontory* towards the East, having then driven the *French* out of the Kingdom of *Naples*: within our memory the Emperor *Charls* the 5th. added to it the neighbouring rock, conjoyning it by a bridge, which may be drawn up at pleasure, to the rock that is highest, and so redoubled the buildings, augmenting its strength, with Towers and ramparts, and enclosing the whole mountain, joyned it to the City by Ditches and Walls: from which Towers (such is their contrivance) the Port and the City though lying much lower, receive a perfect defence and protection: being alwaies guarded with a good garison of *Spanish* souldiers: nor is any person permitted to enter, neither stranger Townesman or Country man.

The City therefore may be well esteemed secure, since so well provided for by art, with all those Forts bulwarks, &c. and by nature, by its own situation, having contiguous with it, that *Promontory* as twere hanging over it, and almost round it the waters of the Sea, being as twere in a *Peninsula*, having but a narrow *Isthmus* to come to it by Land, excellently defended by a bridge, a Gate, a Fort, and the Sea waters on each side.

The *Promontory* shews it self with two Heads, on that side regarding the *Mediterranean*, lies the City on the plainest and levelled part, on the other Cliffs, Rocks, and *Præcipices* which extend into the Sea; tis open from top to bottom, occasioned by a great earthquake, and that a long time since, such many times happening in these parts of Italy. The old Poets and Prophets sometimes called *Neptune*, *Ennosigæo*, and *Sifittone*, for that as they feigned he turned upside down the foundations of the mountains with his *Trident*. The Inhabitants and neighbouring people in boats with great devotion row into that wide space, and religiously reverence the place: for that they certainly believe that mountain was thus cleft in sunder by an earthquake, at the time our Redeemer *Jesus Christ* suffered upon the Cross for the salvation of mankind: as in the holy Gospel we find it written, that at that time the Mountains, and stones were rent in sunder. in the midst of the opening of this mountain, stands a Church and a very rich Monastery dedicated to the most sacred and great Trinity, built with the alms of devout souls, you may there see a vast stone, so fallen from the top of the mountain

that

that it may be said to be sustained by a miracle between the broken walls of the opening, where it begins to narrow. There *Ferdinand* King of *Arragonia*, erected a fair Chappel, dedicating it to the *S. S. Trinita*, which appears as in the Sea, and they go to it from the monastery by a way made with hands in the rupture of the Mountain: the broken stones on one side, and the hollowed places whence they fell on the other, when torn out by the earthquake, afford an enticing object.

Among other things there worth a view, is a shrine made by *Charles* of *Bourbon*, a famous though wicked Captain of later times, who in the bloody assault and sack of *Rome* dyed of a wound from a gunshot: The bones of this bad man, are enclosed in a chest or coffin of wood covered with black silk, and are obvious at the first entrance of the Castle in an eminent place: under it may be read this Epitaph.

Francia mi dia la luce
Espanna m'es fuerzo, y ventura
Roma mi dia la muerte
Gaeta la Sepultura.

Englised thus by *Jo. Raymond Gent.*

France gave me breath
Spain strength to arms did call
Rome gave me death
Gaeta Burial.



But to study brevity, I have deliberated to run over those things only, which may afford some fruit in reading and learning to the Ingenious.

IN the upper part of the Temple or great Church they shew all the pretious gifts and ornaments of that magnificent house, wherein the Episcopal seat was at first placed, after the burning and destruction of the neighbouring *Formia*, bestowed on it by the cruel hands of the *Saracens*. Out of whose ruins was drawn that huge *Bacchical Crater* or Boul, which holds many of those measures of wine which are called *Crati* or *runnelets* tis made of the whitest marble and is now applyed to the use of a Font for holy Baptism. *Corona Pigbio* reports, not to have seen a Vessel (of that sort) more fair nor perfect: in it are most artificial greek Carvings, so well wrought that the sculptor (to shew his own satisfaction) engraved his proper name: the greek letters engraven shew *Salpion* an *Athenian* to be the Author: as appears by this.

ΣΑΛΠΙΩΝ
ΑΘΗΝΑΙΟΣ
ΕΠΟΙΗΣΕ

The Vessel is engraven with excellent design and grace, and in it is figured *Dionysius*, he that had two mothers (as the Poets say) & was of the nature of fire: whom *Mercury* by commission from *Jupiter* immediately upon his birth took and carried to *Lucotea* the sister of his mother: they feign, that this *Dionysius* or *Bacchus*, was begotten by *Jupiter* on *Semele*, who being ambitious of equal honour with *Juno*, requested of *Jupiter* to accompany her in his divine Majesty, wherefore *Jove* attended by his lightning and thunder came to her, but she not able to endure his presence, fell forth with travail, & was delivered of this Son before full maturity, and dyed; and some as foolishly feign, that *Jupiter* cut a hole in his thigh, and put the child in there till the full time of his birth. *Orpheus*, *Pausanias*, & *Ovidius* call her *Matuta* or *Nysa* (the more antient poets *Jno*) who they say gave the first suck to *Bacchus* a boy, who grown to more bigness, was delivered to the *Nymphes* to be brought up: whereof *Ovid* in the third of his *Metamorphosis* speaks thus

*Furtum illum primis Ino matertera cunis
Educat, inde datum Nymphæ Nyseides antris
Occulere suis lactisque alimenta dedere.*

Here then may she be seen in the habit of a Matron sitting upon a rock, receiving the boy brought her by *Mercury* into her arms, swathing him, and hiding him in her breasts, the Satyrs and Hobgoblins dancing round in the mean time to the sound of a Tabour and pipe. Of which fable who would relate all the mysteries, should have enough to do; wherefore we will reserve it with many other things to be met with in this voyage to a more opportune place, all which the diligent Inquisitor of antiquity *Corona Fighio*, hath communicated to us.

At *Cacta* twill quit the pains of climbing up the top of this high Promontory, to be enabled to see and measure the *Mausoleum* of *L. Mannius Plancus* the Orator a Pupil of *Ciceroes*,

From which a Chronologer may collect, it is of neare sixteen hundred yeers standing, and built in the time of *Augustus Caesar*: which for its entirenesse on every side of the sea seems a miracle, the people now call it *Torre Orlandina*, the reward of the rustickness of posterity, who little regarding the antiquity of history, originate the works and famous deeds of their ancestors, at their own time, and attribute them to whom they please. This Fabrick is of an orbicular form, and seems to be made of the same archited as is that of *Mettellus* the Son of *Quintus Creticus* in the *Strada Appia*: being composed of two rounds or circles of solid wall, the outmost whereof built with great square stones contains in the diameter 28. paces or 84 foot whence may be deduced the great largeness of the Sepulchre, by reducing the Line of the Diametre into a Circle: nor does the height seem lesse, for as much as the eye can judge of measure: being rai-

sed

sed by 27 stones placed one above another, of a foot and half in thicknes; on the top of which is layed a Crown figured out of the raies or battlements of the walls, pompously adorned with the enemies armes and spoiles.

At the entrance of the gate is a space of seven foot wide, made out of the inward Circle, all small manufacture of bricks, and conjoined with the walls without with a high Arch: and that inclosed by other high Arches represents in the middle of the *Mausaeolum* the form of a round Temple, which hath foure large receptacles for preserving of statues. The inward walls seem to be pargetted most neatly like marble, giving a lustre so shining and white that it seems like glass, and tis supposed that the reflection of the snow which is beaten in, redoubles the light: there being no other entrance for any then at the door, which of it self cannot sufficiently enlighten the place: over the door may be plainly read the title of *Lucius Plancus* the Orator, with an elogic of his enterprises, as fairely engraven as if writ on a Tablet: whereof take the exact copy drawn out by *Corona Pighio*, the best corrected of any other.

*L. Munatius L. F. L. N. L. Prou.
Plancus. Cos. Cens. Imp. Iter. VII. Vir.
Ep. L. Triumph. Ex. Retis Aedem Saturni
Fecit de manibus Agros Divisit In Italia
Beneventi in Gallia Deduxit Colonias.
Lugdunum & Rauticam.*

From whence with certainty we collect the age of this *Mausaeolum*, for from the Offices and Magistracies administred by *L. Plancus* nominated in this writing, we conclude it must be built fifteen or sixteen yeers before the birth of our Lord Christ; and from our Annals of Magistrates it appears, that he was last of all Censor 25 yeers after his Consulacy and that he dyed in that dignity the yeer of *Romes* Rise seaven hundred & thirty one. And therefore may we assuredly believe that the Title making mention of his Censor ship this Fabrick was finished a little after his death and this inscription set up in honour of him, for a memorial of his high dignity and other noble impresses. Thus much shall suffice touching the *Mausaeolum* of *Plancus*. *Strabo* writes that the *Lacedemonians* who came in old time to inhabite there, called this Promontory *Gaeta* from its Obliquity, by which term all other things of a crooked nature, were called in the *Spartan* tongue, to wit *καίαζα καίαζα* and this gave denomination to the Castle: to the like purpose likewise we read that the antients termed any Dike or whirlpoole, occasioned by earthquake *caiaza*. Some say that the *Trojan Armada* burnt it self in the port of *Gaeta*, and that twas therefore called *Apo ton caiein* which signifies to burn: but be it as twill, the better part of antient writers believe with *Virgil* the Prince of Poets, who sings, that *Aeneas* returned from hell named the place *Gaeta* and was there buried, from whence by opinion of the antients twas ever esteemed a most antique place.

You may with delight here have the prospect of *Capri*, the Countreys *Falerna*, *Stellata*, and *Leborina*, the most beautiful parts of Ita-

ly, whose hills are plentifully fraught with good wines, whence who delight to drink well and to be intoxicated, fetch from far these wines for the celebration of that *gusto*; and here the antients were wont to say, an important combat was fought between the Father *Liberio* the Finder of wine, and *Ceres* the Goddesse who was the Daughter of *Saturnus* and *Ope* and wife of *Osyris* King of *Ægypt*, whom the *Greeks* suppose to have first invented the sowing of wheat and barley, which before grew wilde among other herbs, &c.

The *Gætan* port for its amplitude & antiquity is famous among authors, being well fortified by its proper scite and nature against all stormy winds from its neighbouring mountains and the Countrey about it. *Giulio Capit.* placeth the Ports of *Gæta* and *Terracina*, among the other publique great and noble Acts of *Antonio Pio Augusto*, as if formed by him.

Taking the *Strada Appia* between *Mola* and *Suessa*, you will meet some grand structures of Sepulchres of the antients, but laid wast, and among other that which is shewed for the sepulchre of *Marcus Tullius Cicero*, being supposed to be the same by *Giovanni Pontano*, in whose time they say, a piece of *Ciceroes* Epitaph was there found. Yet *Corona Piglio* will not believe, that Sepulchre can be so antient: tis built orbicular, covered at top by bricks, which are supported by a pillar standing in the midst: on the right hand of it lies the port, whence certain stone steps conduct up to the Room above, which are filled with thorns and bushes: it takes name from the Dukes Palace standing opposite to it.

SUESSA.

THis City merits a most peculiar view, being no less famous for its antiquity, then the frequent recordation of antient writers: in her (as *Dionysius Halicarnassens* writes in his 5th. Book) the *Pometini* retired themselves, when driven out of their Country *Pometia*, destroyed by *Tarquinius Priscus* King of the *Romans*, whence it began to be called *Suessa* and now *Sessa*, it was also named *Suessa* by the *Aurunci* (as *Livy* testifies) who being overcome by *Titus Manlius* the Consul, aiding their adversaries the *Sidicini*, recovered this place with their wives and Children: This City is situate in the *Campagna Vestina* near the *Monte Massico* on the *Strada Appia*, in a pleasant fertile & Country: and was esteemed for being the principal City of the *Volsci*, as well as for being a Confine to the *Romans*: twas made a Colony about 440. yeers after the birth of *Rome* as may be collected from *Livy*, though *Velius* writes, that people were sent thither and a Colony made three yeers after *Luceria*: it groaned under frequent losses, and important destructions, both in the *Carthaginian* war, and in the civil Factions: but afterwards from these misfortunes rousing it self, it flourished under the Emperors, chiefly under *Adrian* and *Antonini Pii*, as we draw from the Titles of Statues, from the Elogies, and inscriptions on Marble Tablets, extant in divers places thereabouts.

On the right hand of the Church of the Preaching Fryers, stands the

Part III. From ROME To NAPLES.

257

the tombe of wood of *Augustinus Nifus* a most learned Philosopher of his times.

Looking towards the Sea, on the right hand you may observe populous places yet but villages, excellently cultivated, which are called the *Casali di sessa*.

At twelve miles distance from *Mola* you meet the River *Liris*, in its descent from the *Apenines*, and passage to the Sea, pleasantly irrigating the neighbouring Meadows.

In these *Marius* hid himself in his flight from *Sylla*, here also lies the *Torre di Francolesse*, where *Hannibal* being besieged by *Fabius Maximus*, escap't through that famous stratagem of making his enemies drunk: these Meadows were esteemed by the *Romans* as highly as any under their dominions, as may be easily comprehended from *Cicero*, who magnifies beyond measure the *Strada Herculatea*, calling it a way of great delights and Riches; contiguous lies the *Monte Cæcubo*, famous for being the producer of so generous wine, and for having such celebrated Fens near; which very much pleased *Flaccus* when he praised the Attick victory of *Augustus* in these verses.

*Quando repostum Cecubum, ad festas dapes
Victore lætus Cæsare,
Tecum sub alta (sic Jovi gratum) domo
Beate Mæcenæ bibam?*

This River *Liris* terminated old *Latium*, which passed, you came into the Meadows *Minturna* afore specified, where you may see the *Monte Massico* and *Falerno*, *Sinveffa* and *Minturna* and divers others places, whose description you'll meet with under *Scotio*, in the mean time behold *Capua*.

CAPUA.

Capua of old the head of the *Champaign*, then was stigmatized with the Character of great arrogancy and wilful obstinacy as among others may be collected from *Marcus Tullius*, who speaking against *Publius Rullus*, protests, that the *Campani*, the inhabitants of the Plain or *Champaign*, are haughty minded and proud of the goodness of their Fields, the quantity of fruits, the wholesome air and beauty of their City; From which abundance sprung that foolish request which the *Campani* made, to wit that one of the Consuls might be chosen out of *Capua*; whose delights were such, that they overcame and enervated the army of *Hannibal*; before his arrival there, invincible and powerfull above all others: *Cicero* calls *Capua* the Seate of pride, and mansion of delights, and saies that it creates in the people such customes as if they proceeded from the principal of generation, when it may be rather supposed they happen from the nature and air of the place, and custom of living and eating, and hence it falls out for the most part, that the genius of the place generates inhabitants like it self.

The new *Capua* is scituate on the banks of the river *Vulturnus*, two miles

U u u

miles distant from the old *Capua*, the delight of *Hannibal*, and *Paragon* with *Rome* and *Carthage*; where the ruins of Theatres, Acqueducts, Temples, Porticoes, Baths, Palaces, and other Structures shew its former magnificence: there also may be seen many great subterranean vaults and conservatories for water, and pieces of vast columns, sufficient testimonies of the power and pride of the old *Capua*, although the new adjacent City hath drawn thence a great part of those infinite reliques. *Strabo* will have *Capua* to be named from the *Champaign*, and *Publius Maro* likewise, who calls the City *Campana* as also *Tullius* and *Livius*, its Citizens and the other inhabitants *Campani*, from their manuring great Fields, in that happy plain of *Campania*, now *Terra di Lavoro*, which most Authors as well modern as old, extol for the most fruitful plat of earth in the Universe: in a word twas the subject of *Virgil's* Georgicks. Yet the Poets *Maro*, *Lucan*, *Silius* and other sings, that the *Capit Trojani* companions of *Aeneas* gave to it Inhabitants, walls, and denomination.

Of her were first *Patrones*, the *Opici*, and the *Ansoni*, and afterwards the *Osci* a *Tuscan* People, from whom twas called *Oscia*, as *Strabo* writes: these latter were driven out by the *Cumani*. and they by the *Tuscans*, who augmenting her power by adding eleven other Cities, made her the *Metropolis*, and as *Livy* writes called her *Volturno* from the approaching Rivers name. At last the *Romans* finding her potent, a neighbour, and in the heart of *Italy*, a perpetual enemy, and no less emulous of their Empire then *Carthage* it self, terrible and fierce through the friendship and company of *Hannibal*, reduced her under their dominion by raising many Forts about her, besieging her to Famine, and the slaughter of all her Counsellors, and then they sould all the Citizens and other people together with the *Campana*, forbidding for the future the City to have any head or publique assembly, Magistrates Counsel or other footsteps or honour of republique: and commanded that her Palaces should be raised, that she should be an habitation for husbandmen only; and frequented by none but libertines, Factors, and other the viler sort of artizans. In this deplorable condition lay *Capua* above one hundred and thirty yeers, and her *Champaign Campana*, was the *Romans* publick to the time of the Consulship of *C. Caesar*, who by the favour of the *Julian* Law, made against the will of the Senate and nobility, confiscated his part by one and one to his Souldiers, and first surrounding her with walls, made her a Colony, as appears from the Fragments of *Julio Frontino*; when as from a resurrection she began and continued to flourish under the Emperors in the power of the *Romans*, till she was taken and destroyed by *Genfericus* King of the *Vandals*, who driven out by the *Ostrogoths*, they possessed her, and they expelled by *Narsete*, he restored her, but at last she was again ruined and wholly destroyed by the *Longobardi*, But tis not known in what time this new *Capua* rise out of the ruins of the old, nor by whom transplanted at two miles distance; although most likely, that the Citizens driven away and dispersed by force, and through fear of the barbarous at last retired themselves thither, and *pian piano* by little and little out of the ruins of the abandoned *Capua* founded their new habitations: the new *Capua* lying on the banks of the *Volturnus* is now a great and powerfull City whereof *Julius Caesar Scalliger*

liger the Poet sings, no lesse biting than obscure in these verses.

*Flammea si valeat superare superbia fastum,
Pinguem luxuriam deliciosus amor,
Hoc mollem pinges Capuam, Capuæque colonos,
Et quæ alijs visa est, nec sibi meta fuit.*

Capua was the Metropolis of eleven famous Cities in Campagna, which as also Carthage, and Corinth, Cicero esteemed so potent and rich, as that he thought, either able to sustain the greatnesse of the Roman Empire: Hannibal writing of her to the Carthaginians saies that after Rome she had the second place in Italy.

AVERSA.

THe Road to Aversa lies through the Campagna Stellata, and thence by the Leborina, Pandolfus Colletterio the writer of the Neapolitan history affirms that twas at first called Adversa for this reason, because the Normanni, having planted and fortified their quarters in the ruines of old Attella against Capua and Naples, founded in the midst of the way the beginning of this City, to the end that from so convenient a place they might abate the force of two such potent Cities.

Having passed the River Liris, you go through Campania, the which as well in its abundance of Fruit Corn wine and oyl, as in the frequenzy pleasantnesse and largeness of the Champain, far surpasseth all the other provinces of Italy: tis a Land which voluntarily receives the Iron, and permits not it self to be broke up in vain, but seems studiously willing to afford the Labourer the greatest usury; tis named Terra di Lavoro, and La Campagna, and all the way from Capua to Aversa, with good reason was called by Pliny, Leborina quasi Laborina, a Field in Campania, where the stubble of the Corn is so great, that the People do burn it instead of wood, as we have it in Coopers Dictionary. It hath had also the attribute of happy too, which was never given to any other province of the world except to Arabia in the Orient: Tis therefore no wonder, that the Cumani, the Opici, the Toscani, the Samniti, and lastly the Romans, could not despise so great riches and plenty of all things. In particular the Pianura Stellata, is so fat and fertile, that with good reason it holds the chief place in Italy for abundance of all sorts of fruits; which the inhabitants call Campagna Stellata, from that propitiousness of the stars it enjoyes: Cicero in his orations, stiles it the most beautifull Champain of the whole world. Hence they fetch their Victuals for the Roman armies, and this, Cesar (who then prepared his way to the Empire by gifts) divided amongst twenty thousand Roman Citizens. Here the Samniti to the number of three hundred and sixteen thousand were cut in pieces by Lucius Vetturinus and Appius Claudius Roman Captains: Here they make Macheroni in excellency, a sort of eating, composed of pieces of past boiled in water and put into a dish with butter, spice, and grated cheese upon them: and here properly grows the Vino Asprino, which is drunk

at Rome with so much gusto in the great heats.

ATTELLA DE GLIOSCI.

THe old *Attella* was a Castle built by the most antient people of *Osci* tis a famous Castle, and celebrated by all for the Satyrick, lascivious, ridiculous and sharp stories there rehearsed and thence stiled *Attellane*: which afterwards with their facetiousnesse acquired such authority, that from the mumming place of that Castle, they mounted even the *Roman* Theatres: at present both the Land and Towns can boast of nought save some Gentlemens and Lords Palaces there lately erected, more of it will be spoken under some *Mediterranean* places.

NAPOLI. NAPLES.

After eight miles travailing from *Attella*, you arrive at *Naples*, where in every corner as well within as without the City you behold as well beautifull places, as proud Palaces, made with great art and infinite expence. This City is maritimate on the *Mediterranean* shore, and spreadeth it self into a large circuit: scituate among most pleasant hills lying on the north and east parts; and on the south and west parts the Sea: from whose port, without the least impediment, in a serene season, may be clearly seen the two promontories *Miseno* and *Minerva*: as also the Islands *Capreas* the delight of *Tiberius*, *Ischia*, and *Prochyte*, of old so much celebrated by *Srabo* *Virgil* and other Authors, who unanimously agree that the neighbouring people the *Cumani* built it: and that twas called *Parthenope* from one of the *Syrens* there interred. They write, that afterwards she was transplanted by the said founders, for that seeming to them to flourish too much, and to increase from the fecundity of the soyl, they feared she might one day get the possession and into the room of their adjacent *Mother Cuma*; for which fact they relate that the *Cumani* groāing under a most heavy pestilence, were advertized by the Oracle that the means to pacifie that great affliction and disgrace, was for them to reedifie the City, and annually to honour with sacrifices the Sepulchre of the Goddesse *Parthenope*: wherefore she was restored and rebuilt and thence tis inferred shee was called *Napoli*; by a greek word: there are also others and divers opinions about this matter: as *Licosrone Calycides*, who in his *Alessandria* calls *Napoli* *mano di Falero*, and *Isaac Tzetze*, adjoines his interpretation, that *Falerus* the Tyrant of *Sicilia* built *Naples* in Italy, and that because he cruelly tormented and slew its strangers of what sort soever, thence the story grew, that the Syren *Parthenope* dyed there, and that to her was erected a Tombe, and she there revered and annually adored with sacrifices under the Title of a Goddesse in form of a Bird. And we certainly know, that therefore the *Syrens* were adored as Goddeses among the tutelary Gods

the place by the *Campani* over all that tract of *Magna Grecia*, and this in the flower of the *Roman* Empire: I remember furthermore that (many yeers since) I saw in *Naples* the *Syren* carved together with *Ebone* and *Sebeto*, tutelary Gods of the *Neapolitans* upon a round marble Altar, which is now placed in the receptacle of the fountain water, lying on the extremity of the *Mole* in the port of *Naples*; besides which said opinions, there are of those (as *Diodorus Siculus* and *Oppianus*) who hold that *Naples* was built by *Hercules*: and *Oppianus* in particular alluding to the name of the City in his poem of hunting, calls *Naples* the new Camp of *Hercules*. In fine all writers concur in this, that she is a most antient City, and was famous before *Rome*, flourishing among the most illustrious greek Cities of *Italy* for the *Pythagorean* philosophy. Afterwards the *Roman* Empire spreading it self over *Italy*, because she most forwardly submitted herself to it, whilst they were in agitation to subject *Campania*, the *Romans* received her among the other free and confederate Cities: and *Livy* affirms as well as many other Authors, that she from that time constantly continued her Friendship, and observed that Faith which at the first she had given to the *Romans*: Furthermore the affaires of the Republique being reduced to a bad state in the sixth yeer of the *Carthaginian* war, she not only resolved not to withdraw it self from the *Romans*, in despite of the near lying *Capua* and the other rebellious Cities, but also as the said *Livy* relates, sent Embassadors to *Rome*, and by them would have presented as an Act of Liberality and Noblenesse, to the Senate then in Court, forty Goblets of Gold of great weight, and therewith offered force, riches, and in sum all whatever their Ancestors had left them in; aid assistance and defence of the Empire and City of *Rome*: To which Embassadors then with all demonstration of courtesy were returned great thanks, and only one of those Goblets retained, and that also weighed the least of them: wherefore for her great and constant fidelity was she ever esteemed, held and honoured among the free and Confederate Cities of *Italy*, as well in the times of the Consuls as under the Emperors, she (*Capua* being oppressed, subdued and reduced to the servitude of the *Præfectura*) augmented sufficiently, and most happily enjoyed for a long time the fruits of her fidelity. Hither as *Strabo* instructs us, the youth to intend their studies, and many ancient men to enjoy quiet and tranquillity of mind, were wont to retire themselves from *Rome*, as to the purpose *Silius Italicus*, and before him *Horatius Flaccus* to the same sung, saying

*Nunc molles urbi ritus, atque hospita Musis
Otia, & exemptum curis gravioribus ænum.*

Italy affords not a place enjoying so milde and benigne a heaven as *Naples*, having a double spring yeerly in flowers, which the surrounding Fields produce plentifully as also great variety of Fruits, and those the most prized; participating no small quantity of fountains, and springs, and of healthfull and good waters: to say no more tis scarce to be believed a natural thing but wonderfull how infinite is their abundance? and therefore with good reason may she be called the Paradise of *Italy*, which particulars have chiefly

XXX

been

been the inviting argument for so many Emperours, Kings, Princes and ingenuous Persons, to make their frequent applications and residence here, and to this day tis reckoned the third City of Italy, and the delights which nature hath allowed this place are so great, that meritoriously, is she stuf with so many proud Palaces and stately houses of Princes and other Grandees, who reside in them the most part of the year. Tis most perspicuous and known to all, that *Titus Livius* the *Padovan* Historian, *Q. Horatius Flaccus*, *Statius Papinius*, *Claudius Claudianus* all famous Poets, *Annius Seneca* the Philosopher, and infinite others, who have rendred themselves immortal by their wits, and learned writings, retired to *Naples* for their better and more due attention to their studies. We read furthermore that *P. Virgilius Maro*, lived most sweetly for a long space in *Naples*. and there composed his *Georgicks*, as at the end of his fourth book may be collected.

*Illo Virgilium me tempore dulcis aiebat
Parthenope studiis florentem ignobilis ori.*

He dying in *Brindesi* commanded that his body should be hither conveighed and buried in *Naples*, as we learn from divers testimonies of old Poets. *Servius* his Comentator writes, that *Virgil's* Sepulchre lies two miles distant from *Naples* in the way of *Pozzuolo* near the gurge of that *subterranean* cave, the famous Grot under *Pausilipus*, now the Inhabitants shew the place in the gardens of *San Severinus*; over the door of the garden is this inscription.

Maronis Urnam

*Cum adjacente Monticulo, extensa que ad Cryptam Planitie.
Modiorum trium cum dimidio circiter, Urbano VIII. annuente &c.
Renovanda Mem. Præsentis Concessionis singulis XXV III annis
in actis Cur. Archiepiscopalis.*

Virgil's Tombe is built in a *Rotunda* or *Cupola*, about five paces long: on the inside, the walls are of brick in square after the *Roman* way: the outside of massive stone, covered over with bushes and among them, three or four bay trees (an immortal testimony of the Prince of Poets there interred) shoot forth about a mans height, round it lye scattered ruines testifying its formers beauty: in the Rock just opposite to the entrance, where his known Epitaph of *Mantua me genuit* was, that being decayed, is placed a Marble stone with these Verses.

ST AIS I Cencovius.

*Qui Cineres? Tumuli hæc vestigia, conditur olim
Ille hoc, qui cecinit Pasqua, rura, Duces,*

Can. Rec. MDLIIII.

What dust lies here? this Heap protects his Hearse
Who whil'ome Warbled Fields, Farms, Fights in Verse.

The *Crypta Neapolitana* a perfect signe of the *Roman* magnificence is the Rocky mountain *Pausilipus*, cut thorough; very high spacious and well paved, so that for the space of a mile, two Coaches may go on front under ground.

From the garden of *San Severinus* you may see the house of *Attius Sincerus Sannallarius* the Poet emulous of *Virgil*: which by his testament was made a Monastery, whose Church is called *Della Beate Virgine*, therein stands a marble Sepulchre carved with great industry: on the one side is *Orpheus* or *Apollo*, on the other the *Sybil*, or the *Muse* wrought of white marble, and here read this *Epigram* of Cardinal *Pietro Bembo*.

*Da sacro cineri Folres, hic ille Maroni
Sincerus Musa proximus, ut tumulo*

Vixit annos 72. Obiit anno 1530.

To return to *Naples*: tis a City at this time no lesse famous for the nobility and magnificence of her Citizens & inhabitants, then for the vast expence, and for the beauty of the structures of all sorts: for that the Governors of the Emperor *Charls* the 5th and after them of *Philip* King of *Spain*, of later yeers Presidents or Viceroyes, in the Kingdome of *Naples*, have wonderfully enlarged and fortified her with a new wall, bulwark, Ditches, Towers, Castles; in so much that she is now almost invincible. She is furthermore full of regard for the many and magnificent Churches, Colledges, Courts Palaces of Princes and other great Men, as also for many old reliques of antient houses, Epitaphs, Statues, Sepulchres, Collumns, Altars, Marbles with most artificial and fair engravings, and other things, which to recite would take up too much Room here.

Among the rest, any one may meet content in the grand ruines of the *Quadrate* Temple of *Castori* which though the fire hath consumed for the most part, yet appears before it a part of a most beautifull porticue, with six prime Pillars of Marble with their cornishes yet a foot, of *Corinthian* architecture, wonderfull for their vastness, and the art they are wrought with: they have for Capitols, some *Cesti*, Iron Clubs (used among the *Græcian* wrestlers) to which were tyed with leather straps or dried Sinews, balls or bullets of lead, which in theit *Olimpick* games, they use to hurl or cast: which with the Foliage and revolts represent a becoming covering; and on the Frise, to which the Rafter are fixed, may be read a greek inscription, which clearly manifests, that this was the Temple of the *Castori*, and that the Greek language was in use a-

mong the *Neapolitans*, when the Roman Empire flourished: which is also confirmed by the characters by the vast expence of the whole work, & by the exquisit perfectiō of the art, in the *Timpano* or triangular Frontispiece of the roof: upon these Collumnes were carved many images of the Gods, which the Flames and Age have for the most part consumed. On the Tressel was figured an *Apollo*, & on one & the other side of it, lies Earth and Water in the form they are usually figured, that is in form of a body half raised up, half lying along, naked to the Navil: Earth hath the right hand, holding in its left the horn of the *Copia*, the rest cannot be discerned, being too much broken and ruined.

The Churches of our Religion, are there in excellent order and rich, as well as many: and so well placed, as pleasant flowers for beautifying a Garden. For example the Church of *S. Chiara*, enjoying a great and fair monastery, was very magnificently built by *Santia* the *Spanish* Queen, and wife of King *Roberto*, who by others is named *Agnese*: which the antient Kings of the noble house of *Durazzo* have made famous with their sumptuous Tombs: and in *San Domenico*, is the Sepulchre of *Alfonso* the first, and of many other Kings, Queens, and Princes; and what is more important, the Image of that Crucifix which spake unto *San Tomaso d'Aquino*, these words: *Tomaso tu hai scritto bene di me: Thomas thou hast written well of me*: and that of *Oliveto*: so also in other Churches, you may see many proud depositories and memorials of the Kings of *Spain*, of the Heroes and other Princes, with statues of Marble as if natural. In the Church of *San Giovanni dalla Carboniera* is the Sepulchre of King *Roberto*, whose praises were writ by all learned men, among the rest by *Petrarcha* and *Boccaccio*. In that of *S. Maria Nova*, lye interred the bones of *Odetto Foix* named *Lotrecce*: and of *Pietro Namarro*, of *Consalvo Ferrando Cordovese*, and in the most religious Tabernacle of *San Giannuario*, are preserved many holy reliques of Saints. Where once in the yeer at least they shew one by one, all those worthy objects: as bones of Saints and other Reliques enclosed in gold and Silver with pretious stones, with the pretious gifts bestowed by Kings and Princes, and other things. Among which with great reverence, is the head of *S. Giannuario*, Bishop of *Pozzuolo* the Martyr; and his bloud stil remaining in a glass vial, though dried and become hard through time: which vial when brought to the Altar is set near the head of the Martyr, on the Corner of the *Chorus*: and the blood (to admiration) begins to become liquid and to boyl as new wine in the must, as hath been annually observed and seen by all, not without great stupour. Thence you go to the *Annunciata*, a Church famous through the great devotion there exercised, and rich through the many offerings made to it: as also for many reliques of Saints of importance, among others two small bodies of a foot and half long, yet entire, covered with the skins of innocent Children slain by *Herode* the King, at the time our Saviour was born in *Bethlehem*, the wound of one is in the head, the other in the breast.

Contiguous with which lies an hospital, built like a spacious Castle, wherein are maintained as their condition, age, and health require, two thousand souls: therein are also brought up children of the

the poorer sort, more than eight hundred, between orphan and exposed infants as well males as females: instructed in letters and art, according to their inclination till they become great. 'Tis a pleasure to see and observe their several diligent exercises and works: and this custome of Christian Charity is certainly very comodious, which as *Corona Piglius* observes, resembles *Platoes* Republique in part, and imitates that Economical government of the Apes, described by *Xenefonte*, and by *Virgil* the Prince of Poets, described and depainted so well to the similitude of *Platoes* City.

Castle *Nuovo*, the name is new although built more then 300 yeers since by the Brother of *San Lodovico*, King of France, who was *Charls* the first King of *Naples* and Count of *Anjou*, to the end he might thence aid the City and the Port against the maritimate inroads of enemies. *Alfonfus* the first of this name, King of the *Arragonians*, restored it within our memory, after he had expelled the French, and subdued the Kingdom; and so well fortified it, that tis now held one of the strongest Forts of *Italy*: more especially since the last Kings, the Emperor *Charls* the 5th. and *Philip* his Son completely furnished it, and all the other Forts of this City, with victuals, good souldiers, and all other necessities and engines of war to keep off the Enemy.

In the midst of this large Castle, stands the pompous Palace of the governors, furnished with royal and most lovely household-stuff wherein the King or Emperor may find a comodious receipt for all his Court: strangers are astonisht at the engines of war, the Artillery, the great quantity of Iron Bullets, the murrions inlayed with gold and Silver, the Shields, the swords, the Launces, and the other preparation for war there continually preserved. and that admiration becomes much lessened, at the view of the said palace so richly laden with tapistry of silk interwoven with Jewels and gold, the engraving, the statues, pictures and the other noble furniture.

Thence you may see the Castle *Del'ovo*, so named for that the shelf which there inlargeth it self to the similitude of an Island, retains an oval form. *Collanutius* writes that this Fort was built by *William* the third a *Norman*, and thence called *Normannica*, which afterwards *Alfonfus* the first King of the *Arragonians*, repaired and beautified in many things: tis said that the antient called this by a greek word *Miagra*, either from a salutiferous plant there growing, or from the site and quality of the place, or for that twas difficult to escape out of it: This Mole is like an artificial street casting it self into the Sea, whither all the gentry in the evening resort for the benefit of the *Fresco*.

The Townesmen shew one after another Grottes hollowed under the shelf, also some old memorials erected upon Cliffs, and great quantity of Arms of different fashions.

Afterwards pass into the Court of the Palace by the Gulf of the Sea called by *Strabo* and *Tazza della forma*; and if you would learn the discipline and labour of the *Galleots* you must view in the passage, the near shores, the Islands and Promontories round about, as *Liseno*, *Procrate*, *Patecusa*, *Capreta*, *Herculaneo*, and *Atheneo* or *Minervio*, which as *Pliny* relates was the residence of the *Syrens*, and that

gave denomination to the Promontory: and here as *Strabo* records, *Ulysses* consecrated a Temple to *Minerva*, for his deliverance from the crafty wiles of the *Syrens*.

For the most part 40 galleys lye in this Port, besides other vessels to discover and do other service: which Port is very large, and as well as is possible defended against fortune with a large bank; which for the space of 500. foot runs from the shore into the Sea in form of a bended arm: and the whole length and bredth made of huge pieces of squared stones.

There gusheth out at one end of the Mole a fountain of sweet water, conveyed thither through the midst of the said Bank; this fountain hath much marble under it, wherein the water is received, the name is drawn from a Latin word, the foundations are known to have been layed by *Charls* the second the *French* King above two hundred and eighty yeers ago: which *Alfonfus* the first a *Spaniard*, amplified with all magnificence afterwards as well as many other publique edifices within the City: this fancy also *Charls* the 5th. Emperor, and *Philip* his Son took up, in augmenting, fortifying and furnishing the same for its commodity and ornament, without respect to the expence.

Hither the mariners in little boats row persons to see the Gallies and the life of the slaves with their arts, who from the want of bread learn to speak with the words of the Poet *Persens*, *Venter Magister*, &c. and sitting, exercise themselves; together with the munition and naval preparations for war: here in a little time may be learnt the mariners art, with their manner of living, wherewith they keep their bodies in health, and the offices and charges of the Presidents of the Vessels: thence you go to see the denoted stables of the King, where are kept and managed whole heardes of beautifull and valuable horses, where some Princes are always to be found, beholding with attention and delight, their swift course, their wheelings, and turnings, made in as little room, and with as much art as is possible, their curvets and leaps of all four performed excellently at the nod of the switch of the Rider.

Thence you go to the Castle *Santermo*, on the top of the near mountain, very strong, looking on and defending, the City, the shore Port and Islands in the Sea: King *Robert* Son of *Charls* the second built it 250 yeers agoe, adding to it such strength and defences as render it little lesse than inexpugnable, the Emperor *Charls* the first and *Philip* his Son some years since enlarged the *Guaſto*, conjoyning it with the City, and increasing the structures in the inward space with new walls and new forts.

On the top of the Hill you meet a most fair and rich Temple with a stately Monastery possessed by the *Carthusians*; In which Monastery if you can obtain so much favour from the Monks (who lovingly receive forraigners and shew their Monasterie) you will meet an ample satisfaction in the view of the Monks chamber in a corner of the Monastery: where you have as great delight as *Italy* affords: for on the right hand is presented to your view, the prospect of the Sea, as large as the eye can reach, the Islands *Enarea*, *Caprea*, and *Prochite* and opposite the manured places of *Pausilipo*, the gulf of *Surrenio*, the streight of *Surrentano*, some Cities and many Burroughs:

On

On the left hand the Field *Holana*, very large, and the mountain *Vesuvius* as high; then looking downwards, you behold *Naples*, which, whither to be styled the miracle of art or nature is disputable, since there you may see, have and enjoy, what ever is esteemed pleasing or sweet.

In the voyage see the garden of *Gacia di Toledo*, kept in as good order as any, twas made with vast expence, and with as many curses; (being with the sweat and blood of enforced galley slaves, reduced to that perfection it now retains) in the time that his Father *Pietro di Toledo*, continued Lord of the City and Kingdom, under the benevolent aspect of the Emperour *Charles* the 5th.

Nor is it a mean pleasure, to view the places surrounding the City worth the seeing, especially in a good season: the which are in that fertile plain, near the Sea in pleasant scites very pompous; and adorned by the nobles with magnificent Edifices and fair gardens, well kept, and enriched: which have such plenty of Fountains, grottoes made by art, and Fishponds adorned with Curral, mother of Perle, and Fish shels of all sorts, as the beauty is almost impossible to be ghesed at, as also of Porticues, walks, vaults covered with Leaves and Flowers of divers sorts, Roses, pomegranates, collumnes and Lodges beautified with pictures, statues, and marbles of antiquity, and among those Lodges those of the *Marques di vico*, and the other Princes, placed on the strond near the *Vesuvius*, are very famous: as also the *Villa* of *Bernardino Martizano* adorned with many reliques of of antiquity; *Poggio Reale*, a vast Palace, built heretofore by *Ferdinand* King of *Arragonia*, whither the King used to retreat, when he desired to repose himself, and to recreate his minde from the fortunes of the Sea, in a blith and secure port. This Palace is contrived in this manner, four square Towers, upon four corners, are bound together by great Porticues, so that the Palace hath two bredths in a length, each Tower hath fair and pleasant Chambers aboue and below, and you passe from one to the other by the means of those open galleries; the Court in the midst is ascended by certain little steps, and therein a fountain and clear fishpond, and on all sides by the nod of the Master, from the pavements rise sprouts of water, by meanes of infinite subtile Channels there placed with art, and in such plenty that they suddenly wet all the aspiciens not thinking of it, in the summer a sufficient cooling: these Fields by the vicinity of the *Vesuvius* enjoy great plenty of sweet waters, the Fire within forcing out many fountains of sweet waters purged and pure: hence also the *Sebeto* acknowledgeth its being and the greatnesse of its Chanel being conveyed into all the streets of *Naples* by Pipes under ground, to all the publique and private palaces and habitations: so great comodity of all things brings to its inhabitants, the Paradise of *Italy* (as *Corona Pighio* frequently and not improperly calls her) that flourishing part of the *Neapolitan* territory, although many times afflicted with wars and earthquakes.

IL MONTE VESUVIO.

Vesevo, or Vesuvio, or Vesuvius, (so called by the Antients from the sparkling) was a most fair mountain; and formerly a goodly Countrey for about four miles compasse lay at top, which then produced the excellent *Græco*, but tis now layed wast: Tis an imitator, and companion or rather the Brother of flaming *Ætna*, and is begotten by earthquakes and fire, the materials whereof it continually retains in the profoundest part of it: which as if withheld within it self for some yeers till come to maturity, and as if the spirits were summoned and fomented, with fury evaporates fire, breaks open the firm parts of the Mountain, and vomits forth its inward parts, as earth, stones, flames, smoke and ashes, throwing them up into rhe air with horrid noise, and with such force, that the *Vesuvio* seems to imitate the war of the Gyants, by fighting against *Jupiter*, and the Gods with flames, arms, and huge stones, (some whereof four porters can scarce move) and seeming to draw the Sun down to the earth, to change the day into night, and lastly to cover the very heavens. Experience and the testimony of *Strabo*, *Vitruvius* and other antient Authors assures us, that under *Vesuvio*, and the adjacent Maritimate Mountains, and of the neighbouring Islands, are vast burning fires, of sulphur, pitch, and allume: the hot bathes and *sulphureous* boyling fountains sufficiently prove it: and therefore the *Vesuvio*, when abounding with fire, sometimes ascends & sometimes useth to move earthquakes and vast ruins and destructions. That *incendium* was the greatest and most famous which happened under the Emperor *Titus Vespasianus*: described in a print by *Dion Cassius*, and other Authors, the ashes of which fire, were not only exported to *Rome* by the wind, but over the Seas into *Affrick* and into *Ægypt*; the Fish in the boyling Sea were dressed, the birds were suffocated in the air, and the famous and most antient adjacent Cities *Stabia*, *Herculano*, and *Pompeo*, were heaped and covered over with ashes and stones, while the people were sitting in the Theatre: and *C. Plinius* the famous Naturalist, who then governed and commanded the Armada of *Misenus*, too inquisitive after the cause of this intestine fire, approached too near, and by the heat and savour received his end, by being suffocated near the *Porto Herculiano*: *Francesco Petrarca* noting this acutely (in his triumph of Fame) saies he wrote much but dyed little discreetly.

*Mentr'io moriva, subito hebbe scorto
Quel Plinio Veronese suo Vicino
A scriver molto, a morir poco accorto.*

Yet for all, that to *Pliny* succeeded so fearfull his dalliance, *Stephano Pighino*, himself not thereby fore warned, could not forbear, but took a voyage (of 30. yeers old) in order to his studies, into *Italy* through *Campania* and *Naples*, to the end he might search out, and behold the place of such wonders, although very high, and no lesse difficult

difficult to ascend which cost him an entire dayes labour. and with his two companions, he marched round the mountain, reaching the very top: where he could scarce satiate his view, in looking on the bourg, the Countrey round about, the Islands and the Sea: *Vesuvio*, riseth in the midst of a most fertile Countrey; the ashes scattered over it, the stones and clods of earth burnt by the fire, and dissolved by the rain afterward, infinitely enrich and fructifie all the countrey; in such sort that the vulgar to purpose enough, call *Campagna*, the mountain and the Castle built at the foot of the mountain, *Sommano* from *Somma*, the sum and wonderfull abundance of generous wines, and excellent fruit; the *Vesuvo*, as well as the *Campagna*, and neighbouring hills, being surrounded with fair vineyards.

So also *Martial* sung, that in his time it was green, with the sprouts of the vines, bewailing in his first book with a fair epigram that fierce fire, happening in *Vespasians* dayes: the top in all times and ages hath been ever held barren through the burned stones, as if eaten up by flames. Tis hideous to behold the deep cracks in the earth through which the streams of sulphur pass, but when arrived at top the *Vorago* represents hell, so terrifying is the spectacle; Tis a hole about three miles compass and round, as if formed like the middle and lower part of an Amphitheatre, tis called *Lazza* from the form of the Rock Fish, the bottom of it reaches to the bowels of the Earth, The place is cold now, nor seems it to emit the least heat or smoak which the said *Pighius* testifies, who descended as far into that profundity as the the precipices and obscurity of the place would permit; the first entrance of the *Vorago*, is fertile through the earth and ashes cast on it, and growes green through the firre and other great trees growing in it, as far as the Sun can reflect into it, or the rains penetrate; but the parts under, restrained to a narrow compass are as twere stopped by the great pieces of stone and rocks, and arms and bodies of trees fallen down: which obstructions, when the inward Materials of fire abound, like little bundles of straw are easily raised and mounted to the skyes, by the invincible force of its smoake or flames.

The fire also is known to open it self a way, not only by the ordinary mouth, but on other sides also, as occasion offers; whereof we have a memorial in the *Italian Annales*: To wit that two hundred sixty and six yeers since, in the Pontificacy of *Benedict* the 9th. from one side of the Mountain gushed out a stream or river of flames which ran into the Sea, in a liquid fire like water: the issue and footsteps of which Cavern tis said appear yet: The *Roman History* tells us that besides the mouth, it had other issues and courses for the flames of old: for instance, it saies that *Spartacus* the sword-player having begun to raise the war of the *Fugitives* against the *Romans* in *Campania*, and having possessed the mountain *Vesuvius* with his army, as a strong fortress and sure retreat for war, and being there afterwards besieged, he escaped from the *Roman* siege by an admirable way: for that covertly fastning chains at the mouth of the Mountain, he with his companions let themselves down to the bottom: (as *L. Florus* briefly relates in his third book of the *Roman history*) whence issuing forth by an obscure breach, he at una-

wares put to sack the quarters of the Captain *Clodius*, and of the rest who were at the siege: who never conceived the least thought of it.

Whither at this day any *subterranean* wayes or caverns, leading from the Vineyards to the mouth of the Mountain, are found out. I cannot tell. *Pighius* assuredly tells us, that he observed at the top of the mountain about the mouth, certain vents, whence proceeded a continual heat: wherein putting his hand, he perceived clearly a heat although small and without smoke or vapour: but our Country man *Raymond* observed in his view there, a certain hill rising in the midst of the *Vorago*, that still vomits thick smoke, which he saies the fire within hath raised within few years, that it dayly encreaseth, and when grown to a fuller bulk, *Caveat Neapolis*. Thus much touching the *Vesuvius*.

Between the mountain *Vesuvius* and *Attella*, in the *Mediterrano*, are situate, *Mereliano*, *Acerra*, and *Sessola*, at present ruined, of old possessed by the *Camps* of the *Leborini*, where the *Romans* and the *Samnity* fought most fiercely: hither reach those mountains of *Capua*, called by the Antients *Tifata*, and those that extended towards the *Mole* Northwards; here is *Forche Caudino*, and other Castles with many inhabited places, among which the chief is the Castle of *Aciola*: at the foot of these mountains lies *Caserta* the City and Country of the great Cardinal *Santorino*, called *Santa Severina*: near which lye *Maddalone*, *Orazano* and *Argentino*; Behind *Tifata* on the back of the Mountain is situate *Sarno*, flowing with waters by means of the River *Sarno*, which there takes its rise: these are *mediterranean* places about *Naples* and *Campana*, whence you go to the *Marca*.

The Kingdom, whereof *Naples* is the Metropolis, comenceth from *Latium* that part where the River *Ufente* runs into the *Terreno*; Then towards the *Apenines* it passeth to *Terracina*, thence to *Frigella*, or *Ponte curvo*, *Ceperano*, *Rieti*, *Tagliacozze* a Ducal City, and *Matrice*, where *Trent* begins its source,

Then follow the way along the River for eighteen miles to *Colonia de gli Ascolani*, where the River dischargeth it self into the *Adriatick Sea*: that part of the Kingdome opposite to the Promontory called of old *Leucoperta*, now *Capo Dell'armi*, respecting *Sicilia*, is distant from *Poggio*, forty eight *stadia*, each of which contains 125 paces; whose head is called *Tarlo*: Tis 418 miles of way to go by *Terracina*, *Bossento*, and *Reggio* towards *Naples*. This Kingdom of *Naples* is one thousand four hundred and sixty eight mile in circuit: whereto some have assigned ten provinces, others nine, others seaven and we thirteen.

The *Terra di Lavoro*, taking in *Naples*, hath three Arch-Bishops, twenty five Bishopricks, one hundred sixty six Castles surrounded with walls, and one hundred and sixty Towns: the Principality named *Di quà* on this side hath twelve Cities, two hundred and eighteen Castles; the Principality *Di là* beyond, eleaven Cities, one hundred forty and one Castles, the fairest among which is *Consa*. *La Basilicata*, hath ten Cities, ninety three Castles, the fairest *Venesa*. *La Calabria di quà*, hath ten Cities, one hundred sixty two Towers and Villages. *La Calabria di là*, wherein is *Reggio*, hath sixteen Cities and one

one hundred and thirty Castles. The Province of *Otranto* hath besides *Brindesi*, thirteen other Cities, and one hundred fifty eight Castles or Towns. The Province *de Bari* hath fourteen Cities and fifty Castles. *La Capitaota*, thirteen Cities and fifty Towns, whereof the most notable is *Manfredonia*: The Countrey of *Molise*, four Cities, one hundred and four Castles, the fairest *Trivento*. *L'abruzzo di quà* hath five Cities, one hundred and fifty Castles, the cheif *Tease*. *L'abruzzo di là*, besides *Aquila*, hath four other Cities and two hundred eighty four Castles: but with more brevity to speak of them, this Kingdom, hath twenty Arch-Bishopricks, one hundred twenty & five Bishopricks, ten Principalities, twenty three Duchies, thirty Marquisates, fifty four Earldomes with authority over their subjects, fifteen Lords who have jurisdiction, four hundred forty three petty Lords with title and authority: a thousand Towns enclosed with walls, and villages in great number. The most famous Islands of this Kingdom are *Enaria*, *Procida*, *Lipari*: and thirteen others of small fame.

The Offices of this Kingdom are great Comestable, who is Viceroy. Grand Justiciary, Grand Admiral, Grand Chamberlain, Grand Prothonotariy, Grand Mareschal, Grand Chancellor: as also the *Sindico* or Judge, who publicly performs his office, in attending the busineis of the City *Naples*: which hath five kindes of assembly of the Nobles: *di Nido*, *di Porta Nova*, *di Capuana*, *di Montagna*, *di Porto*; which congregations or assemblies, although under other denominations, the City *Capua* likewise enjoyes

Many Cities most antient and adorned with signal conditions have been in this Kingdom, whose memory is yet in being, except *Osea*, *Metaponto*, *Sibari*, and others hereafter spoken of.

The Foster Children of this Kingdome, truly famous in Letters, were *Archita*, *Eurito*, *Alemeone*, *Zenone*, *Leucippus*, *Parmenides*, *Timæus*, *Ennius*, *Lucillus*, *Pocuvius*, *Horatius*, *Ovidius*, *Statius*, *Juvenal*, *Salustius*, *Cicero*, and *San Thomas*, besides others more modern

I wil be silent of such *sommi Pontifici*, or Popes, the Emperors, Kings, the valorous Captains of war, and the thousands of Prelates, Princes and Heroes, as likewise of the male and female Saints, (who perpetually contemplate the Countenance of God) as this Kingdom hath happily given birth to.

These following have been Lords of the Kingdom of *Naples*, to wit, the *Greeks*, the *Goths*, the *Vandals*, the *Longobards*, *Sarazens*, the *Turks*, the *Hormeni*, the *Suevi*, the *French*, the *Catalonians* the *Arragonians*, the *Flemmings* or *Spaniards*, and sometime, the not to be forgotten *Romans*.

The Journey towards POZZUOLO.

THe Mountain *Pausilippus*, though very high is well manured with vineyards, and rich Townes also in old time as we collect from *Pliny* and others; it extends into the Sea in form of a Promontory, and shuts up the way between *Naples* and *Pozzuolo*, and was an intollerable toyle to the Travellers to pass over or go round it, before twas cut in two; tis now by the industry of the passengers, through their hollowing it for the head, and levelling it for the feet become the mistress of waies, being strait, plain and easy: therefore the *Græcians* to the purpose by a word in their tongue called it *Pausilippo*, as if they would say a remover of troubles and labour: by which surname the *Græcians* of old called *Jupiter*, as we read in *Sophocles*. The mountain is hollowed within for one thousand paces in length, twelve foot wide, and as much more in heighth, on which as *Strabo* writes two Carts may commodiously meet and pass under earth: *Seneca* calls the cavern *Cripta Neapolitana*: though now the name is changed for *Grotta*, where he writes to *Lucullus* in the 58. epistle, to have run the whole fortune of the *Atlesi*, for that he found copiously in a part of the muddy way, implastrings, and in the same cavern, abundance of the dust of *Pozzuolo*: we also have proved and tryed that dust, as others did. for we find that troops in the passage by foot or horse raise the dust, and that at our issuing out of that obscurity we were all yellow, and looking and laughing at one another we much wondered at it, finding a more then desirable inconvenience, in cleansing our selves of that filth. The cause of which dust is easily known to proceed from the exclusion of the wind and rain, so that the raised dust (as *Seneca* saies) having no Vent falls down on it self, or on those that raise it: whence we collect that in the time of *Nero* this cavern had no Casements or breathings whereby it might receive air or light, more then at the entrance and end, because *Seneca* calls it a long and obscure prison, where nothing is to be seen but darkness. Yet *Cornelius Strabo* testifies, by the riving or chops of the Mountain in divers places, that many windows gave it light, which being closed or earthed up, either through the earthquakes or the carelesness of the times, we may rationally imagine, rendred this long cavern so darksom. *Pietro Rassano* a *Sicilian* Bishop of *Lucerie* writes, that in his time, which we may count to be above 250. yeers since, this cavern was found without any holes, and without light, and that the entrance and the out-passage were so filled up with ruines and bushes, that twas terrible to enter without light: and that therefore the King of the *Arragonians* *Alfonfus* the first, having reduced this Province, enlarged and levelled the way and the entrance of the Caverne, and closing the top of the Cavern opened two lights, which obliquely enlighten it, whose reflection at a distance seems to the aspicients, snow scattered on the earth: in the midst of this darksome way is a little sacred place cut in the walls of the mountain, where night and day a lamp perpetually burns, which puts the travellers in remem-

membrance of the eternal light, and shews in a painted tablet our salvation, proceeding from the virgin Mother *Mary*: a Lampe perpetually burns there, and the words at the Incounter are *Alla Marina*, *Alla Montagne*.

In our times *D: Pietro di Toledo*, magnificently restored and aggrandized this work so worthy of eternity, being then governor of *Naples Kingdom* by the favour of the Emperor *Charles* the fifth: the way is now become so strait, that it seems to such as enter the cavern, a Star, to which they ought to direct their course in the darkness, by means whereof, with what pleasure they behold all such as enter on foot or horsback at the other end, who seem like *Pigmies* at that distance, is scarce imaginable. Divers are the opinions of the learned touching the time and beginning of this great work worthy of the mind of *Serse*: omitting the idle prating of the vulgar who attribute it to the magick incantations of the Poet *Virgil*, whose ashes by the opinion of many ly at the mouth of the Cavern: or of others who make one *Basso* the author, of whom there is no record among the antients: we beleive we may draw from *Strabo*, *Eforus*, *Homerus* and other greek writers, that the *Cimmerij* a most antient people dwelt in that Canton of *Campania*, between *Baio*, *Lucerri*, and *Averno*, and that they lay in dens and subterranean Caves, and that running the one to the other they dug out metals, and hollowed mountains, and in profound Caverns exercised (by means of their Priests,) *Negromancy* and incantments, conducting travellers, and pilgrims to the oracles of the infernal gods: which people being destroyed, the *Greeks*, who succeeded them and built *Cuma* and *Naples*, accommodated as most suppose those Caves of the *Cimmerii* into hot baths, and baths, ways and other conveniences for humane use. So likewise the *Romans*, after the example of the *Grecians*, being chiefly enclined to great and magnificent impreses encreased these laborious under-ground structures, and at the time when they became the Lords of the world, they there erected their Palaces of Recreation, and Mannor houses little inferiour to Castles when the rare quality of the dust of *Pozzuolo* was discovered (extracted from those mountains) to be very efficacious for binding, building, and establishing foundations of Edifices in the waters. *Strabo* affirms that in his time *M. Agrippa* under *Augustus*, cutting up the wood on the mountain *Avernus*, which corrupted the air, among the other antique & magnificent things found out a subterranean cavern hollowed even to *Cuma*, the which as was conjectured, together with another between *Naples* and *Pozzuolo*, was made by one *Cocceio*; and that in his time the custom of the Countrey was to make such underground waies and Caverns: from whose words we collect, that for a long time before *Strabo*, the *Cocceian* family were got together in *Campania*, and that the place was called *Spelonca* though for truth we cannot set down any thing of certain of him that first made it: nor is it probable to me, that *Strabo* could be ignorant of the deeds of *L. Lucullus*, the which in those places were very great and of excessive expence, from which he was called *Serse Togato*, by *Pompeius Magnus*, by *Tuberone*, by *Cicero*, and the other principal men of *Rome*: wherefore their sence pleaseth me, who impose on him the concavating the *Pausilipus* for the conveniency of his

Villa: because tis written by *Marcus Varro*, *Pliny*, and others, that *L. Lucullus* cut a mountain in the midst of *Naples*, with greater cost, then he expended in building his Manor house: for to what end should he? not to level and accomodate the way for passengers: but rather to open a gulfe of the Sea whereby at his pleasure to admit and let in Sea water to his Fishponds that so the caves of the mountain might be a good receipt for his Fish (which he kept alive) to lye in as well in Winter as Summer.

At the outgoing of this Cavern, you perceive by little & little the odour of brimstone in the air, which here and there proceeds out of divers vaults. By it lies the Lake *Aniano*, in similitude of an Amphitheatre surrounded and shut in on all sides by the Mountains, and through a mouth of a hill cut with iron great plenty of Sea water, and great concaves, made ponds for Fish, at present filled with mud, sand, and ruines of structures: *Leandro* and others write from the relation of the peasants there, that in the midst of the Lake there is no mud: and that in the spring time, with great noyse & fury fall down from the highest præcípices of the rocks there round into these waters Knots of Serpents knit and bound together, which are never seen again to get out.

Near them are the sweating Rooms of *Germanus* vaulted: from under which, through the superficies rise vapours so hot, that who enters though naked, shall soon perceive a mighty sweat trickle down his body.

Wherefore those places are held of exceeding validity to such as suffer under the gout by purging the bad and malevolent humours, they heal internal wounds, and are helpfull for many infirmities of the body: which if any desire ampler satisfaction in, he may read the Tract of *Gio Francesco Lombardo*, who gives an account of all such as have writ in verse or prose of the baths and wonders of *Pozzuolo* but we are obliged to too much hast, to relate with care and amplitude all particulars wee meet with.

In the *Campagna* of *Pozzuolo*, *Baia*, *Cuma*, and the near Island *Enarie*, by the old *Greeks* called *Pythecus*, are found great quantity of the like Miracles, that it might be well beleived that there nature serves *Apollo* perpetually, and *Æsculapius*, *Higia*, and the *Nymphs*: although the earthquakes, and the volleys of fire which frequently happen, demonstrate sufficiently that in divers places, that as well under the foundation of the Sea, as under the Mountains, and in the lowest parts of the Earth great fires are kindled, whose boyling vapours and flames working their own way through the veins of Allum, sulphure, pitch and other materials, cause to rise in divers places hot and boyling fountains, and create baths in the Caverns comodious for sweating. Yet the nature and faculty of these things are different, being conformed to the propriety of the materials and the earth whence the source proceeds: so that among the medicinal and healthfull faculty of these waters, we find some waters and vapours mortal, which issue out of some muddy earth, evil in it self. *Pliny* in the second of his natural Histories writes, that in *Italy*, and particularly in the *Campagna* of *Sinveffa*, and *Pozzuolo*, are vents or breathings, so evil, that they evaporate a mortall air.

At the foot of the mountain which circles the Lake *Anianus*, not far from the said waters appears a Cave called *Grotta di Cane*, eight or nine paces in circuit, by which mouth two or more men may commodiously enter together: where from the inmost part of the stone, from its invisible pores proceed hot spirits, but so subtile and dry, that they carry not with them any similitude of smoke or vapour, although they condense the air, driven thither by the wind and the colds of the Cavern with great heat, and change them into water, as the drops demonstrate which hang at the entrance of the Cave, shining like little stars, when they are beheld at the opening of the Cave, by those without in the light: they have been often taken for drops of quicksilver. All men generally believe this *Grotta* to have such an innate property that if any living thing should pass the prefixed term of a certain ditch in the entrance, it would without doubt suddenly fall upon the earth, and would be wholly deprived of life, if not immediately drawn out, and cast into the near standing waters or pool, called *Agnano*, by whose coldness only in a short time by little and little it recovers Life. Whereof Travellers daily make experiments, if curious to know the wonders of nature, by casting in cocks or dogs or some other live creature to which they fasten a rope to draw them up by. *Leandro Alberto* writes that *Charles* the eighth King of *France*, when a hundred and 14. yeers since he drove out the Spanish and for some time Lorded over *Naples*, caused an Ass to be driven in, who suddenly whirled about and dyed.

Another who two hundred yeers since wrote of these baths, relates, that a foot hardy rash Souldier, run in armed and dyed miserably: *Corona Pigbio* writes, that in the presence of *Charles* Prince of *Cleves*, the Spanish Captains cast two cheerfull dogs by force into the *Grotta*: who strove all possible to avoid it, as if they had formerly experimented the danger; the which being taken out dead, by means of the refreshing waters in the aforementioned Lake were restored to life: one of which being again cast into the cave, and being thence drawn & cast into the Lake, returning not thereby to Life, was left for dead on the bank, who not long after as waking from a profound sleep raising himself, and limping and staggering, so soon as possible ran away, every one that saw it smiled, and *Charles* praised the dog, that he would not for that time become a victime to the beares; after this tryal they cast a brands end lighted into the *Grotta*, beyond the prefixed sign, which come to the bottom seemed to extinguish, and raised up a little higher, to rekindle: which demonstrated that the spirits proceeding from the superficies, as more hot and dry in the bottom, consumed the more subtil nutriment of the flame, but having lesse vigour at more distance from the foundation, they rather rekindle the hot and gross smoke and flames of the brands-end: as we see the flame of a lighted candle will pass to another newly put out, by means of the smoke; and the beams of the Sun when united by a burning glass, are very vigorous and will set tow or flax on fire if approached too near. *Pigbio* through his exceeding love to study, travailing over *Italy*, and having an extream desire to inquire into the nature of all things by which he might acquire knowledge, wondring at the reports of the miracles of *Pozzuolo*,

resolved to search out the cause by a nearer scrutiny then had been made by others.

He could not beleive that those drops that hung so resplendent at the end of the Caverne, were quick-silver: wherefore being counselled by a certain juvenile and youthfull audacity, he pailed the proposed measure in the Cavern; having enclined his body a little and getting somewhat nearer, he found they were drops of clear water, and taking them on his finger from the sharp pendent of the rock, he demonstrated the truth to his companions, requiring them either to beleive or enter and make proof.

Which also happened: for that *Antonio Anistelo*, and *Arnoldio Nivelidio*, two *Holandesi*, noble youths and companions in the journey with *Pighius*, got near: who when he had for some time stood in the Cave, and perceived the heat, how it ascended from his feet to his leggs and knees, yet underwent no other then a giddiness and pain in his head; and sweat only on the forehead and the temples through the heat of the place: he learnt by experience that that heat, and those nocive vapours are not lusty and violent, but when near their rise; and there they kill small animals or great, but chiefly the four footed, because they alwayes go with their head downwards, whereby being necessitated to draw in with their breath those hot and boyling vapours, their vital spirits become suddenly suffocated with too much heat: the which also are as suddenly releived by the immediate refreshment of the waters in the Lake, if the animal be forthwith cast therein when drawn out of the Cavern. Whilst *Pighius* was performing this, an *Italian* who guarded some herds wondred strangely at his temerity, and remained astonisht at the success, many times demanding if he did it not by the magick art, nor would he be perswaded that *Pighius* could avoyd the nocivenesse of that *Grotta*, otherwise then by enchantment or witch craft: which made him mock at the plebeian simplicity, laughing at the vulgar, who for the most part attribute that to the Magick art, which appears wonderfull, and produceth stupendious effects, from their incapacity to comprehend the cause: but to return to our voyage.

From the *Bucca Coronea*, we are brought to *Zolfettara*, as at present they call those places which were of old celebrated with the invention of various fables of old Poets for these wonders of nature: who sing that the Gyants buried under this mountain, even from hell cast forth of their throats, Flames at that time when earthquakes happen.

Et montes, scopulos, terrasque invertere dorso,

These Mountains are full of Sulphure, Allum, and Vitriol, the chief whereof as *Strabo* writes, stood pendent at a few paces distance from the *Colonna* of *Pozzuolo* now distant from the castle *Novo*, about a mile: from the form of which place, tis guessed, that the top of this Mountain was at last consumed and emitted into the profundity of the near valley by the continual fires, whence that which of old was a high and eminent top or head, is now a great ditch in the plain of a valley and that which was of old the ribs and flanks

flanks of a mountain, are now the upper part of shelves and rocks, which surround the plain, with a certain fence in length about a thousand and fifty foot, in breadth about a thousand foot: *Pliny* writes that they were nominated from their whiteness *Leucogei*, and the plain or Level, *Campagna Phlegerea*, from the flame and fire there ever extant: which *Silim* the Italian confirms.

Cornelius Strabo calls this place the *Piazza* and shop of *Vulcan*, where likewise some fable, the Gyants to be overcome by *Hercules*: here the Mountains seem continually to burn at their roots: for that on all sides they emit smokes by many mouths which smell of sulphure which smokes are blowen by the wind all over the neighbouring Countrey, and sometimes to *Naples*. Antiently these Hills, as we draw from *Dion Cassius* and *Strabo* emitted greater fires, as also those about the *Lucrino*, and *Averno*, which are not a few, burnt and emitted like furnaces gross smokes and flames. Now the plain as also the hill *Phlegrei* are deprived of their perpetual flames and are cavernous in many places and become yellowish, as from the material and colour of sulphure: the earth when spurned by the foot, resounds like a drum, through its concavity underneath, where you may hear (with wonder) under your feet boyling waters, grosse and inflamed smokes to make a horrid noise, and run too and fro through the subterranean Caverns, which the force of the exhalation hath made, which how great you may thence guesse; stop any of those mouths or holes, with a good great stone, and you shall suddenly and with violence see it amoved by the strength of the smoke. Here they compose medicinable pots of brimstone.

In the same plain or level lies also a great marish filled alwaies with a black scalding hot water: which sometimes useth to change place, and the waters making themselves hard (as tryed sewit useth being cold to bind it self to the sides of the Vessel tis melted in) do thereby and with the force of the exhalation increase or diminish. When I was there it boyled with great noise and smoke, as if it had been a huge chauldron filled with blackish mud, and therefore exceeded not then its bounds and limits: but I remember, that at my view thereof, this *Vorago* mounted and cast up of a sudden like a *Pyramides*, eight or nine foot high, (beyond the common stature of man,) that thick water yellow and of the colour of sulphure: which also the people of *Pozzuolo* affirm, adding that sometimes twill rise from sixteen to twenty four feet.

When the Sea is in a storm, this water is of various colours; though for the most part like sulphure, and sometimes other, according as the subterranean winds are disturbed by the sea blasts, and being invigoured among the flames, with all possible force expels some of the earth mixed with divers colours from the deepest veins. These very winds, when most quiet under ground, the top of the Fens or moors being only disturbed, cause a gross thick water, coloured with black to be cast out. These things of such occult nature, do certainly afford usefull and welcome matter for consideration and study to such as love to search thereinto; which *Cicero* very pertinently terms, the natural food of the mind. And hence we certainly know, that the globe of the earth is not in every part solid,

lid, and massy, but in some places hollow, cavernous, and full of vains and pores, like as is the living body of any animal: and that with the continual motion of the imbodied elements, water and air, it becomes penetrated, and is by the same nourished, increased or diminished together with its several kinds and changes of plants, and that the earth scoops up vast quantities of the Sea waters, disperses on it by means of those pores, the which being encountred by some fierce winds, occasion a motion of those waters in its inmost part, and in the straitest passages; and the same winds there split in sunder among the rocks and stones, grow violently hot, and kindle vast fires, the which consuming whatever they meet, empty the internal parts of the earth, and drawing to themselves through those pores the neighbouring winds, together with great smokes; they there augment beyond measure, searching out an egress, with horrible noise and shakings of the earth and mountains:

Pellunt oppositas moles, ac vincula rumpunt.

As more at large *Cornelius Severus* a most learned Poet hath declared in his *Aenea*, and hence proceed the earthquakes, whirlpools, and openings of the earth, the forcing out of flames, the rivolets of fire, boyling fountains, and hot vapours. *Dion Cassius* writes that in his time, the said Mountains of *Pozzuolo*, had more fountains of running fire in the likeness of water, that through the excessive heat the water took fire and burnt, and the fires with the mixture of the waters acquired a fluxible corpulency, in such sort that these contrary elements, did not separate: and we find even in our time that the flames and sulphure, conserve and nourish themselves in these waters, and that they endure for so many ages and never consume, but alwayes continue and gush out in the same conduits, the which *Severus* the Poet graciously sets down in these verses.

*Atque hæc ipsa tamen jam quondam extincta fuissent,
Ni furtim aggeneret secretis callibus humor
Materiam silvamque suam, pressoque canali
Huc illuc ageret ventos, & pasceret ignes.*

So also he writes of the *Phlegrean* Fields and of the same place between *Naples* and *Cuma*, whereof we now discourse, viz.

*Ejus ab æterno pinguescens ubere sulfur
In merces legitur.*

As at present the King exhausts a great toll from that brimstone, and merchandize of allum. Wee observe furthermore, that these sulphurious or brimstone waters commixt with the saltness of the Sea, and with the ashes of burnings, turn into stone after they have cooled themselves by running a short course: and that they communicate the same faculty to those rivers and brooks with which they commix, whereof though a clear experiment cannot be had, yet that innate quality in all the rivers of *Italy*, as the *Tyber*, the

the *Teverone*, the Lake of *Luca*, in the *Nera* and others of vesting the sides or brims of the banks and the Conduits whereby they pass as also the conserves and receptions of their standing pools, give sufficient proof. Besides tis as clear as the Sun, and daily observed that their continued washing of wood, plants, arms, bodies and roots of trees, the stubble of herbs, and the leaves by little & little are covered with a kind of scurf of stone, and by revolving become by chance formed like comfits of aniseeds, fennel, cinamon and almonds, and so much resembling such, that with no great difficulty some more greedy than wary have been couzened with them: and in truth what *Vitruvius*, *Seneca*, *Dione*, *Pliny*, and others have writ of the wonders of *Vesuvius* and *Pozzuolo*, seems beyond reason; to wit that the waters receive that nature and particularity from the tenuity of the ashes of the burned sulphure; which ashes the fire having in part reduced as small as atomes, in part dissolved into liquid moisture, and in part expelled by the vapours of the subterranean fires through the veins of the earth and by springs, we observe to be converted into that dust which the antients called *Pozzuolo* from the place; and that they unite so soon as they attain the waters, and cooling with them, attain the just substance of stone, and that the waters which run by those places mutually receive a certain nature of connexing to any thing, so that they easily cleave to the body they touch, and make it become stone,

And for wonders of this kind, scarce can any be found like those in the caves of the *Apenines* near the old chanel of the *Aniene* by *Vico Varo*, where the waters distilling through the clefts and chinks in the Rocks, in their fall by little and little form it self like stone, in the likeness of high Columns in divers forms, branchy bodies of trees, and monstrous bodies of *Centaures* and Gyants; in which Caverns or labyrinths of pure darkness, with candles may be found out objects which in one word, may worthily be said to feed and satiate the mind of the curious searcher into the secrets of nature: but beware that the light be not extinguished by the frequent flappings of the night bats, who thither retire as to a secure retreat by millions to avoid the light of the day.

Thus beholding the hills *Leucogei*, and the various surges of medicinal fountains, of baths, hot baths, and the Cavernes, you go to *Pozzuolo*, amidst the great and spacious ruines of the antient Colony.

POZZUOLO.

THe Roman Empire flourishing, that maritime tract of *Campania*, about *Cuma*, *Misena*, and *Pozzuolo*, was in great reputation for the temperature of the air, the pleasantness of the scite, the quantity of good waters, and the extream fertility of the fields, and therefore replenished with great possessions of the Gentry, and proud Palaces, of the principal men: And to speak truth, no other part of *Italy* nor of the Provinces, or the world, appears more proper for

the consumption of the *Romans* riches then that peice of *Campania* lying between *Capua* and *Naples*, and extending to *Cuma*, where with good reason the common saying was that *Bacchus* and *Ceres* contended for superiority. the luxury and sensuality of which maritime places and Islands, made the old Poets in their antient fables of delights call these the house and habitation of the *Syrenes*: And this caused some old Poets and them of no small esteem to aver those things which happened between *Ulysses* and the Nymph *Calipso*, to have been acted in the Island of *Pozzuolo* and not in *Ogygia* a place of the *Thebans*, or in the Island of the Promontory of *Lacinio*; which Goddess by some called the daughter of *Atlas*, by others of *Oceanus* and *Tethys*, was held a Nymph of the Sea, and reigned in the Isle *Ogygia*, receiving *Ulysses* when he escaped drowning; and took this name from her adornments of body, and delights she lived in: *Homer* calls her a Nymph very well adorned with fair riches: And in truth who considers the shores of *Pozzuolo*, must in truth conclude that to his imagination, a more pleasant delightfull and glorious place cannot be found out than it, nor a Seat more inclined by nature to receive and carress Travellers; thence tis that the Poets of old feign that *Ulysses* there fixing and dwelling, recollected his many past peregrinations and perils, and also in the Isle *Ithaca*, whereof *Dion Cassius* and *Philostrophus Lemnius*, in the Life of *Apollonius* make mention. And although at present the whole is filled with ruines, and every thing lies even with the earth, through too intollerable sufferings by war and time, yet are there objects enow, which such as will reape any profit from the curiosity of the antient arts and histories, ought maturely and with great industry to consider. But to begin, *Pozzuolo* is a City scituate on a hill in the midst of a shore of the Sea, which though very fair and large, cannot yet be at all compared in any part with the riches and grandezza of the antient Colony, as may be clearly extracted from the wayes pitched with flint, and the foundations of publique edifices: whereof the Sea hath swallowed up one part, & earthquakes and wars the other. It was a most antient Colony of the *Græcians* wch. the *Samii* conducted hither in the time of *Tarquinius Superbus*, in the sixty second Olimpiad, as the Chronologer *Ensebius* writes and *Stephanus Bysantius* confirms: which happened about the time that the republique of the *Samii* was tyrannized by the three Brothers, *Policrates*, *Silus*, and *Pantagnotus*. At that time also *Pythagoras Samius*, flying from his own Countrey in *Moravia*, attained the potent City of *Italy* *Crotone*, where he layed down a new Philosophy then called *Italian*, and by it acquired a high esteem: with whose Laws the *Italian* Cities (being reformed from the *Græcian*, by the indeavours of three hundred of his Scholars, as *Diogenes Laertius* writes) received the government of *Aristocracy*, under which they lived happily for many Ages. Others will likewise that the Colony of the *Samii* from the observance of the Justice of the most holy Empire, wherewith it was governed was called *Dicearchia*, by which name all the *Greek* writers stiled, it and many times after their example, the *Latin*. *Strabo* writes, *Dicearchia* was once the Piazza of the *Cumani*, and that afterwards the *Romans* called it *Pozzuolo*, either as some will from the many deep pits, or as others from the sulphurious stench of the waters there arising; It became under

under the power of *Romans* in the warr with *Hannibal*, when *Capua* was taken by a seige, and severely chastised for the perfidie and ingratitude it exercised: from which was then taken its government and liberty, and annually sent thither from the *Roman* people a prefect to govern them, which happened the five hundred forty second yeer after *Romes* building: when many Castles and Cities ran the like fortune with it, for that they had with arms defended *Hannibal* as *Titus Livius* sets down, wherefore *Sextus Pompeius* sets *Pozzuolo* among the ten Præfectures of *Campania*, on which the *Roman* People every yeer imposed Governors: for all which some yeers after, they passed farther by disposition of the *Acilian* Law, to wit that they sent thither a Colony of *Roman* Citizens, and made it one of the five maritime Colonies, which were drawn from *Rome* in the five hundred and fifty ninth yeer by force of the Laws of the said *Acilius* the Tribune, as is clear in *Titus Livius*: being then Consuls *Publius Scipio Africanus* writes the second time, and *Titus Sempronius Vellejus Paterculus* from the opinion of some, that the Colony was later sent thither, to wit 3 lustres or 15 yeers after the above written time, and addes that in sum the verity is not punctually known.

Yet verily the old memorials of *Pozzuolo*, copious enough in the house of *Hadrianus Guilernus* the most courteous, learned, and curious beyond measure in antient histories, wholly agree with *Titus Livius*: where is extant one of those stone Tablets, containing the second Law, the Regulation of publick edifices and expences there to be had: which was made in the Consulacy of *P. Rutilius* and *Cn. Mallius Maximus*, the six hundred forty and eight yeear as the *Fasti Capitolini* demonstrate, which happened in the ninth yeer after the conduct of that Colony to *Pozzuolo*, as these words set down on the beginning of the said Law clearly prove.

Ab Colonia deducta anno XC.

N. Enfidio N. F. M. Pullio Duum vir

R. Rutilio. Cn. Mallio Cos.

Operum. Lex. II.

From which words we clearly comprehend, that the comencement of this Colony was under the Consulacy of *Martius Portius Cato* and *L. Flaccus*, in the five hundred forty eighth yeer, although *Livius* sets it down to have been the following yeer. *Augustus* being at last become Conqueror in the Civil wars, having restored peace, and shut up the Temple of *Janus*; for reward of the veteran Soldiers, disposed them into the 28 Colonies of *Italy*, among which *Pozzuolo* was one, then made a military Colony, as *Suetonius* writes and as may be drawn from the fragment of the Military Colonies.

From the above written observations is certainly known, how antient the Colony of *Pozzuolo* is, and that many times Inhabitants were thither sent and inrolled. And therefore this Author holds for very imperfect, and ill treated from the insufficiency or inobservancy of the remembrancer, what *Tacitus* sets down in the fourteenth book of his Annals: and so *Justus Lipsius* thinks also, for in the acts

of Rome in the eighth hundred and twelfth year, the Emperor Nero and Cossus Lentulus being Consuls, we find these words of Tacitus. *At in Italia vetus oppidum Puteoli jus Coloniae, & cognomentum a Nerone adipiscuntur*, adding no more as if Pozzuolo for no preceding time had the quality of a Colony, whereas Titus Livius clearly proves it to have been in that condition two hundred and forty years before: but these two may be easily reconciled, by the adjusting of one single word; to wit the writing it *verus* instead of *vetus*: in these words. *At in Italia verus Oppidum Puteoli novum jus Coloniae, & cognomentum a Nerone adipiscuntur*: for that being at first called *Colonia Augusta*, with Nero it was called *Augusta Neroniana*, and thence tis that Tacitus lies that Pozzuolo obtained a new condition with a new name: but Tacitus not explaining the occasion, why then a Colony was sent thither, or who gave it new condition, and what that condition was, the place seems to want more then one word: and because the particle *At* separates the word afore specified, and the difference of things and the particle *non tamen* is placed in the midst of the period which followes, this place is therefore believed defective and that therefore these words set a cloud before the eyes, and scruples in the studies of the curious, which this Author hath thought not easily removable without some supplement to that place of Tacitus to the effect following, *viz. At in Italia verus Oppidum Puteoli novum jus Coloniae, & cognomentum adipiscuntur aequè cladem passi: Quis irritum Principis beneficium facere Coloni ex diversis legionibus undecunque coacti, numero licet frequentes, ut veterem Tarentum, & Antium adscripti, non tamen infrequentia locorum subvenire, dilapsis pluribus in Provincias, in quibus stipendia expleverant*. And thus will the difference be known between what fell out to Pozzuolo, and what to *Ladicea*, by the copulation *At*: of which Cities this returned to its proper state by its own power, the other not, although it assisted the Prince, as did happen to *Tarento*, and *Antio*, the occasion of which misfortune Tacitus graciously declares:

The learned are intreated to have due consideration of this place and to note the defects with a *stelletta*. To return then to our first purpose: the Author when he copied out those inscriptions, whilst these permanent, it occurred to him, that a Colony was of new conducted to Pozzuolo under the Empire of the *Vespassiani*, and was called *Flavia*, for that he espied among those old stones, a great square marble one engraven with letters of a foot long a piece, the which by being continually exposed to the surges of the Sea, hath its characters almost eaten out, yet not so wholly but that one may read the third part of the elegy inscribed in the old Marble Arch, the which the *Flavian* Colony erected to express a gratefull sence to *Antonius Pius Caesar* for his liberality in restoring the ports: which part of the Elegy will hereafter be repeated. In the mean time behold in Pozzuolo and its neighbourhood, the meritorious objects: Among others a vast Church now entitled *S. Proculo Martire*, the which of old *Calpurnius* had dedicated to *Augustus Caesar*: tis built in a *corinthian* order, as may be understood by the Porticue, containing one peice of the old title in the frontispeice in these words:

L. Cal.

*L. Calpurnius L. F. templum
Augusto cum ornamentis. D. D.*

All Authors question who this *Calpurnius* the Son of *Lucius* was, chiefly for that there were so many *Calpurnij*, and they famous in the time of *Augustus*: and if it be lawfull to make use of conjecture none comes nearer then mine, that *L. Calpurnius* Son of *Lucius* called *Pisone Frugi*, after he had been Consul and Prefect of Provinces, was also Prefect of *Rome*, after *T. Statilius Taurus*, who was twice Consul and triumphed: he exercised this very charge in the time of *Augustus* and *Tiberius* for twenty yeers, as *Tacitus* in the fifth Book of his *Annals* sets forth; who writes that his father was a man appertaining to the Censor: whence tis impossiole but *L. Pisone* must have been his Father, of whom the eloquent tongue of *Cicero* speaks so much ill, as that he was banished whilst he was Consul. He was then Censor in the seven hundred fifty and third yeer, whilst *Cæsar* Dictator warred against the confederates of *Pompey*. Among all the greatest charges and employments which the *Calpurnian* family participated, they only twice administred the Censorship. The first time *L. Pisone Frugi* was Censor after the Consulacy, in the 695 yeer of *Rome* who being Tribune of the People, prevailed for that Law against the rapine of the Provincial Magistrates: and the second time fifty eight yeers after;

This Temple is so well built, that in the space of so many ages neither Time the consumer of all things, nor the insolencies of enemies, who have many times destroyed the rest of the City, have been able to ruinate, which could not come otherwise to passe then from the beams being composed of marble, in which scarce a fastning appears: yet the impetuous force of the earthquakes have in part moved it out of order, in such sort that the right angle of the Frontispiece is fallen with a part of the Title, where certain ruptures appear.

Of such esteem was this Fabrick, that the architects were not ashamed the work being finished to place their name there: being *Luccio Cocino Liberta* of *Luca*, and *Gaius Postumi*, as we read in the left wall of the Church in these words.

*L. Cocceius
C. Postumi L.
Auctus Architect.*

Many other holy sacred places that were therein are either fallen to nothing or at leastwise very badly handled. The Temple of *Neptune* as *Cicero* affirms was the most famous, of which some great Fragments to this day remain near *San Francesco*, as vaults, arches, huge walls & other places with their nooks for the statues: but its columns and high ornaments of marble are taken away. Also near the Amphitheatre, are the footsteps & ruines of a Temple, which *Antonius Pius Augustus* had erected to *Adrian* the Emperor his Father who dy-

ed at *Bata* in the Mannor house of *Cicero* as *Spartianus* relates. Some yeers last past many fair statues and vast peices of Columnes and Marbles were amoved, together with the Elogies of *Nerva*, *Trajan* and *Adrian* the Emperors, that is to say of the Father, Grandfather and great Grand-Father: to whom *Antonius* (having created them Gods) had adorned sacerdotal sacrifices, of the *Flamins* and their companions: and hence some believe he obtained the surname of *Pius* the Pious, as we are instructed from the aforesaid *Spartianus*, and by *Julius Capitolinus*.



The Temple of the NYMPHES

extant on the Sea Shore without
POZZUOLO.

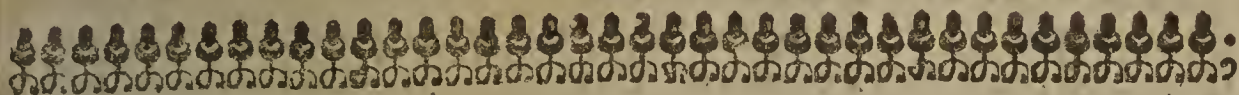
IT seems very likely that either the Sea or Earthquakes have swallowed up the temple of the *Nymphs*, the which, we read in the 8th, Book of *Philostratus Cennius* in the life of *Apollonius Traneus Domitianus* the Emperour built on the sea shore without *Pozzuolo*: he writes that twas built with white stone, and that of old twas famous for divination, and that in it was found a fountain of running spring water, from the which though any quantity were taken away, twas never perceived to diminish; but this with infinite other antiquities is now gone to nothing; yet now is evident at a little distance from the Land near the *Via Campana* in the Sea a fountain of sweet water, which gurgles to this day with great force; whose source may be alwaies perceived almost to admiration, if the Sea be quiet and calm: let the studious of antiquity consider if in this place the Temple of the *Nymphes* may have been, which conjecture will not seem far from truth upon weighing the words of *Philostratus*, who relates, that *Apolloneus Trineus* appeared to his two Disciples *Damides* and *Demetrius* was in the Temple of the *Nymphes* on the sea shore without *Pozzuolo*, who were disputing the nature of the abovenamed fountain, where also is the Island of *Calissus* to whom the succeses of what happened with *Ulysses* they relate in the fables.

Furthermore, as twere in the midst of the *Colony*, remains yet a most huge Amphitheatre little lesse then entire, composed of squared stones, the which notwithstanding its ill treatment by earthquakes the taking away many of its stones, and the plowing of its soyl, yet appears in its first form, enlarged into a more large circuit, then was usual for the Emperors, & *Leandro Alberto* saies that by measuring he found it to be in length in the plain within, 172 foot, in bredth only 92. foot.

Ferrante Loffredo Marques of *Trevico* affirms, this the most antient Amphitheatre, supposing it to be built before *Rome*, lost its liber-

ty under the Emperours, from an old inscription in marble there found, demonstrating under what Consuls this Fabrick was repaired at the publick expence of the Citizens of *Pozzuolo*: which inscription although much sought for by me, I had not the good hap to see.

Many fragments of Acqueducts are yet to be seen, which either passed through or surrounded the Mountains: nor is it an easy matter to number the conserves for the waters made in divers formes, some entire, and some ruinated by earthquakes, many of which are under ground and very large, which who enters, without a clue of thread, a light, or a well practised guide, may dwell there for ever, so intricate are the labyrinths, built without gates, heads or turning streets: from which we may assuredly know, that the *Romans* with vast expence thither drew, and therein preserved great plenty of those sweet waters, abounding on that Maritime coast. The vulgar unskilled in old history, as in all things very ignorant, have most injuriously expressed themselves, in giving ridiculous names to these edifices, calling them, *Piscine mirabili*, wonderfull fishpools, *Cento Celle*, the hundred Cells, and *Grotte Draconarie*, Dragons Caves. Soe also have they handled the fountains and baths in number forty or more between *Pozzuolo*, *Miseno* and *Cuma*, of divers sorts, and efficacious for sundry diseases. But tis not our purpose to look back and take notice by one and one of these things, having already set forth whatever is there rare and worthy view; we shall therefore referre such as desire more ample and compleat satisfaction in the like objects to *Leandro Alberto*, and the other writers herein before mentioned.



The description of the Antient Port of POZZUOLO.

Such and so great wonders, as here by degrees present themselves to the view of the Traveller as he approaches the Sea side, may well entertain him; for like mountains in the waters rise the immense moles of the old Port, that is, thirteen immense Piles, which spring out of the water like square Towers, which in old time were conjoyned in manner of a bridge by frequent arches, but now by fortune and antiquity those gross engines are separated, and the falling down of some of the Arches renders it unpassable from one to the other: which must have been caused either from earthquakes or the furious Sea, the whole fabrick being composed of burned earth like bricks of two foot square, not easily to be divided and broke down by any other accident.

Tis certainly known, that when this Port was in being, it extended it self into the Sea, in form of a large bridge, and bending it

self in the fashion of a bow, reached the shore and the *Avernus*, and so defended the place from the raging force and storms of the Sea, whose haughtinesse was comodiouly bridled by means of those Moles.

And tis believed that the Antients there made those Arches, to the end that through them the sea waters might enter into the Port, and by its continual flowing and ebbing keep it cleansed of the mud, which the rivers and rain waters brought down in to it from the *Terra firma* and the neighbouring hills, through which in their course to the Sea those waters must first passe; and it had not been possible to avoid the filling up of that port in few yeers, by that perpetual inroad of durt, had not the Sea waters through those Arches continually purged it of that mud and filthinesse so drove into it: and this the inconvenience in the port of *Naples* and divers others, who are only surrounded with a bank without arches, sufficiently proves.

Suetonius in the life of *Caligula* from its vastnesse calls it the Mole of *pozzuolo*, from whence thorough the midst of the Gulf of the Sea, *Caligula*, as he writes, to shew his greatness and vanity, and to be able to tread and walk on the Sea as well as upon the Land; or as *Dion* saies because he would imitate King *Xerxes*, who passed his Army out of *Asia* into *Europe* over the streight of *Hellespont* upon a wooden Bridge: commanded to be brought together and new built all the ships he could get, which were infinite, and therewith caused a Bridge to be made with the said Ships set in two Banks fastened and moored together with anchors chains and cables, which made them stand fixt and firm, and extended even to *Baias* through the gulf of the Sea: he commanded this bridge to be made of boords so strong and even and to lay so much earth upon the same, as it seemed to be firm ground and one of the streets of *Rome* like the *Strada Appia*. This being finished, he proudly attired in Robes of Gold and pearl, and a crown of Oaken boughes on his head (called *Civica*,) on horseback entred at one end of the bridge and road to the other, accompanied with the Band of the *Pretorian* Souldiers, and all the Nobles and Gentlemen of *Rome*: and the next day returned habited like a *Campanian*, in a Chariot, with a great multitude of his Friends. *Dion* writes that the night he lay on this bridge, he caused such an infinite number of Torches, lanthorns and other Lights, to be lighted and set up, that the clearnesse thereof did exceed the darknesse of the night: *Caligula* boasting, that he had made of the night day, and of the Sea Land; & because it happened that these two days the Sea was calm, he said that *Neptune* did it for feare & to do him Reverence; *Suetonius* adds, that *Caligula* having invited many, who being on the shore ready to goe on the Bridg where himself was, he turned them all over, breaking the bridg, and commanded some that endeavoured to catch hold of the ropes of the Vessels, to be forced into the water with oars and other staves, which served for a jest and pleasant spectacle to this Monster: *Seneca* in his 78th. Epistle calls this Machine by the name of *Pila*, saying *Omnis in Pilis Puteolanorum turba consistit, cum Alexandrinarum navium conspicitur adventus*. And therefore this Machine, in a serene sky served to those of *Pozzuolo* to passe and walk on, as if they had been in a

Piazza, At the entrance on this Mole as aforesaid was a large Arch built of Marble, dedicated to the Emperor *Antonius Pius* by those of *Pozzuolo*, by way of gratitude for his remembrance of their Republic with liberality in moneys for repairing the Port, as we find from that piece of an Elogy aforesaid, here set down, for the benefit of such as delight in these particulars,

*Æsari, Divi
hici, Nepoti Divi
onino Aug, Pio
colonia Flavia;
uper Cæsera Ben-
us Pilarum vigin-
quo, et Munition.*

The entire contents whereof cannot easily be comprehended from these few remaining characters, but may in some sort be supplied from the said words, and the marks of the Lines wherewith those characters appeare, which being formed to our thoughts, seem after manner.

*Imp. Cæsari Divi Hadriani filio Divi Trajani.
Parthici Nepoti Divi Nervi Pron. T. Ael. Hadriano.
Antonino August. Pio. Pont. Max. trib. pot. cos. pp.
Colonia Flavia, Aug. Puteo lanorum.
Quod super cætera beneficia, ad hujus etiam tutelam,
Portus Pilarum viginti molem cum sumptu fornicum,
Reliquo, et munition ex ærario suo largitus sit.*

Julius Capitolinus much favors the subject of this elogy, by what he writes in the life of *Antoninus Pius*, to wit that he gave moneys to many Cities, to the intent they should either erect new publick structures, or restore the old.



The Promontory of MISENO,

Thus having viewed the old and great foundations of the *Piazza* and the Port, passe by bark directly from the Mole to the Promontory of *Miseno*, famous and immortal by the verses of *Virgil*, and the writings of other good Authors. This mountain lies in the Sea, and is boared and hollow, full of grotts and caverns, which made the Poet much to the purpose and with no lesse ingenuity to stile it *Aerio* or ayry, as if he would denote it windy, by reason of the waies and concavities in it self, saying further, that under it, *Aeneas* gave sepulture to *Misenus* his dead Trumpeter & man of oars, or as *Servius* writes afterwards sacrificed to the *Avernus* as in his sixt he saies.

*Imponit suaque arma viro, remumque tubamque
Monte sub Aereo, qui nunc Misenus ab illo
Dicitur, æternumque tenet per sæcula nomen.*

Seeming by the Oare and the Trumpet, to glance at the future famousness of that Port, and of the *Armada* or Fleet, which *Augustus* had then placed there for defence of the *Mediterranean* Sea, under *E. M. Agrippa*, And *Dion* commemorates, that *Augustus* being made Captain, made use of it for the harbour of the Fleet in the *Sicilian* warr, against *Sextus Pompeius*, where they then lay in the sea between *Miseno* and *Cuma*, environed with hills, in form of a crescent, a place very capacious and more then opportune for the Navy at Sea, by reason of those three gulfes of the Sea, scituate between *Baia* and *Pozzuolo*, that is the Lake of *Baia*, the *Lucrino*, and the *Averno*, the which *Lucius Florinus* calls by a most gracious Metaphor, the Ease of the Sea: of which the *Averno* now called *Mare Mortuum*, being included, where it issueth out with sand, seems a stagne or Moore about a thousand paces distant from the allodgment of the *Armada*. And therefore the neighbouring precincts, as also the *Miseno*, began to be accommodated for the Souldiers stations, for that the Fleet there was wont to winter, and both *Strabo*, and *Servius*: the Commentators upon *Virgil*, report, that the wood and Trees on *Averno* were cut down, because they through their thicknesse rendred the air offensive, and prejudicial to the health of the Inhabitants: furthermore hills were boarded thorough, and leuel waies layed, to the end there might be a short and facile access to the shores of *Baia* and *Lucrino*. And that fresh water might never be defective, with infinite expence and no lesse labour, Rivolets from Rivers and fountains from springs were conveyed thither from a far off: cisterns and conservatories were built, (vast enough) in divers figures as the conveniency of the place afforded, both in the plain and under the ground, and in the very bowels of the hill, that so cold water might be at all times ready for refreshing the bodies in the excessive heat of the Summer: tis for these reasons that we find the *Miseno* in great part, hollow and concave within, and exposed to the air to the very top. In which we see sitting places for washing, baths, lakes, and tables for eating: being within full of grotts, waies and edifices arched, here and there sustained by frequent pillars, part built with brick, part cut out of the same rock; among which edifices the biggest conservatory of the waters called vulgarly *Grotta Dragonacia* is admirable, as are the conveyances into it: for the rain waters descending from the Promontory; the which *Grotta* is capable of many thousand butts, being large beyond measure, and twenty five foot deep: the largeness not being to be measured, for that the vaults and ruines fallen into it have filled many parts of it: all these conservatories are incrusted or plaistered with a certain hard composition used by the antients for rendring them tenable of the waters, so that none could pass nor soak thorough: the inward space between the walls, is two hundred foot long, and eighteen broad: having four doors through which is entrance into four great chambers: near these are other conserves different in artifice and grandeur.

That which vulgarly they call *Cento Camere*, from the multitude of

of abodes (by some thought to be *Nerva's* prison, where among the other Fabricks they preserved their waters, is wonderful for the vastnesse and art wherewith tis built: its walls within are conjoined within in squares, and support the vaults, forming every where square chambers, which on all sides have small doors by which may go from one to the other the servants, whose office twas when the waters were spent to cleanse them of the dirt and soyle: the vaults of these chambers have certain open holes, whereby the waters might be drawn up as occasion required. The *Piscina Mirabili* or Pool for water was admirable and famous, and known by this name, the which is yet almost entire on the back of the Promontory of *Miseno*, toward the Port for the Navy, and *Cuma*. This Fabrick *Leandrus Albertus* affirms, is inclosed by four walls, is five hundred foot long, and two hundred and twenty broad: and the Vault somewhat higher: raising a little archwise from the walls, it riseth higher towards the middle, being supported upon forty eight columns, each of which is three foot square, which being disposed into four ranks represent a beautifull and proportionable object for the whole length. The whole Fabrick is composed of brick, and the walls being of a great thicknesse, render it of an extream firmnesse; both the Walls and Pillars within are exactly incrusted as useful to keep them from leaking: and in the arch are many open ovals for drawing up the waters: at each end were forty steps for descent to the very bottome. The Pavement on the sides is higher even to the midst of the Porticue: whence was a descent by five steps into a lesser chamber on each side, and thence was a descent into another very narrow inclosed place, into which tis supposed the waters purged their filth and uncleannesse, the which was afterwards exhaled by the publique officers for this purpose called *Castellarij*, from these conservatories of waters being denominated *Castella* in Latine.

All the Pavement is *Terras* beaten, with all art and diligence, so that to this day it holds the rain water like a dish in the lowest part of it.

Many variously conjecture who should be the first builders of so vast Fabricks: some whereof suppose, *L. Licinius Lucullus* to have been the first Author, and that this was built out of the ruines of the said *Lucullus* his *Villa*, which *Plutarch* and *Varro* write he built most proud in the Tract of *Baia* neare the Promontory of *Misenus*: with whom agree *Suetonius* and *Cornelius Tacitus*, who write that *Tiberius* the Emperor dyed in the same *Villa*, whence (hindred by the storms at Sea being sick) he could not sayle over to the Island *Caprea*. Others think this was the Fabrick of *Nero*, and thence tis to this day called *Peschiera di Nerone*, and *Suetonius* writes that he began a *Peschery* extending from *Baia* to *Avernus*, covered and shut in by porticues.

But this conjecture pleaseth not me much, nor any other who hath diligently seen those places, who know the use of the like Fabricks to have been meerly for conserving of waters: and for that these three Fabricks afore described, lye so contiguous one to the other, it may not be far from the purpose to imagine that *Augustus* and the Princes his successors, built them for the use of the Fleet, since it is assuredly known, the Souldiers thereof there continually lodged

and winned, some vast fragments of their military lodges yet being extant: and I remember that I copied out some Epitaphs of the Souldiers of the *Armada*, from the near sepulchres, wherein are placed the names of the *Pretorian* ships, as *Fede*, *Isede*, *Gallo*, wherein they had served, whereof some brief ones for delight of the studious of antiquity hereunder follow.

D. M.

Ti Porroniceletis.

Nat. Alex. Ex. III. Isidevix.

Ann. XL. Mil. am. XIIII. Titi.

Us. Aquilibus Epidius Parisi III. Isid.

H. A. M. fecerunt.

D. M.

C. Senio Severo.

Manipulato ex III. Fi-

de Natione Bessus.

Vixit annos XLVI.

Emilius dolens Erezi

E. M. Fecit.

D. M.

C. Julio Quarto.

Ver. Ex. Pr. N. Gallo.

M. Cecilius Felix. S.

Inonia. Heraclia

S. & S.

These had the captainship of the Fleet, who constantly resided there: as was *Anicetus* the libertine of *Nero*, who was first his Master, by means of whose frauds, these there flew near the *Bauli*, *Agripina* his Mother. In such a command (though different from this) was *Pliny* the writer of the natural history, in the time of *Vespasian* at *Misenus*, and there governed the *Armada* and Navy, at the eruption and burning of the *Vesuvius*, being with it shaken by the earthquake: but approaching too near with his ships, to assist the oppressed Souldiers, and to satisfy his curiosity in the occasion of those fires, he was stifled by the ashes and vapours of this burning mountain as aforesaid: where with his uncle *Pliny* was also *G. Celius* the son of his sister, who related this story more at large to *Tacitus* the Historian. And certainly waters were preserved in these Fabricks for use and delight, both in *Lucullus* his *Villa*, and many other places very numerous in that piece of a fair country, all over which run pipes, shores, and chanel. All the Sea shore and strond is deformed by the ruins of Towns and Villages, of old full of houses and inhabitants, in particular that part between *Formia* and *Surrentum* moves compassion in the passers by at Sea: which in the flourishing time of the *Roman* Empire, presented to their view at a distance the effigies of a continued City, by the quantity of structures, and proud Palaces, beautified with all splendour, pompous and vastly expensive: and would any take that pains now as by a strict scrutiny to take a particular account, or to draw draughts, and exquisite descriptions; enough of importance might be found to

satisf.

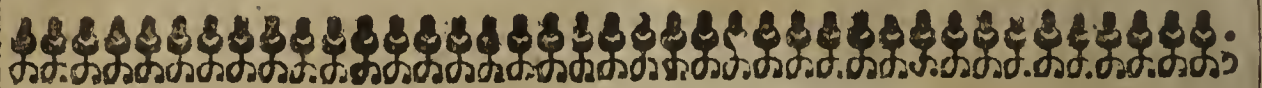
satisfie his own Curiosity, and to fill up a new commentary, nay a just volume.

The Palaces were wont to be very pompous in those parts on the *Maritime* coasts, being 150 miles in length: Which was so filled with Palaces, Cities, Towns, Burghs, Baths, Theatres, and such other proud and magnificent Fabricks, beginning at *Baia*, and so continuing to *F. Herculanus* and *Volturnus*, that they seemed not separate, but one great and fair City, to which no prospect could be comparable: But in this our time all things there are ruinated except *Naples* the head of the Kingdome, and residence of the Viceroy and some other great Princes.



The *Ville* or Palaces of pleasure of the ROMANS.

That we may gratefully please the studious in these things we thought it not from the purpose to run over some of the more noble *Villes*, which the *Romans* had built in these parts. That famous Palace then of *Lucullus* stood in the *Terra Firma*, near the Promontorie of *Misenus*, discovering the top of the near high hill and the other lesser between the port & gulf of *Baia*, where he first bought of *Cornelia* the *Villa* of *Sc. Marius*, banished by *L. Sylla*, which he amplified with Fabricks, Gardens, and sumptuous Fishpools; the spaces of which Gardens appear to this day, towards *Cuma* not far from the *Cento Camere*, and footsteps of the *Pescheries* at the shore of *Baia*, with grots, and standing pools cut into the foot of the Rock by art, that they might be a refuge and defence to the Fish from the scorching Sun in hot weather: as *M. Varro* sets forth, saying that *L. Lucullus* had given order to his architects to consume as much money as they pleased, so they made a sufficient defence for the Fish against the heat of the Sun, and provided them secure retreats under the mountains, so that when this work was compleated he might say, he needed not envy *Neptune* himself for goodnesse of fish: which shews that he had fishpools in many places. And in the said *Marcus Varro*, *Q. Hortensius* the Orator reprehends *M. Lucullus* for that he had not after the example of *L. Lucullus* his Brother, provided for the conveniency of his fish, a retreat into the *Fresco*, from the scorching beams of the Sun. Tis thought the *Villa* of *M. Lucullus* stood at the foot of the mountain *Misenus* towards the Isle *Procyda*, antiently called *Prochyte*, where under the waters may yet be perceived great ruines of *Pescharies*.



Villa Di Q. HORTEENSIO.

Quintus Hortensius had his Mannor house in the breast of *Baiano* near *Bauli*, whereof some reliques yet appear on the shores, and some are covered by the waters: tis most certain and famous that he had then most fair fishpools, with some grotts cut into the mountain for the refuge of his fish from the Suns ardour: so much were they then given to the like pleasures: for which C. Cicero taunting him) calls him God of the Sea, and the most happy in his pescheries, in that he had so domesticated the fish, that they came at his call when they heard his voice; and much condoles the death of his *Muræna*, the *Bennet* fish, which tis thought by some will stay a ship if it stick to it: of whom a friend of his requesting a pair of his *Mullets*, he answered he woud rather give him two mules out of his litter. *Pliny* writes that after *Q. Hortensius*, *Antonia* the mother of *Claudius* the Emperor possessed these very Fishpools with the same humour, and that she so much loved a *Muræna*, that she caused earrings of gold to be put on him in the waters: and that those places were so famous for this fact, that many resorted to *Bauli* purposely to behold it. Tis not certain whether *Nero* the Emperor caused *Agrippina* his mother to be slain in this very *Villa*, but if not there, twas not farr from it, as may be collected from *Cornelius Tacitus* in the 14th book of his Annals.

Domitia the Aunt of *Nero* had a *Villa* in that neighbourhood: whereof in the 13 book of *Tacitus* is some memorial, and *Dion Cassius* saies that *Nero* having poisoned *Domitia* his Aunt, possessed himself of her Livings near *Bauli*, and *Ravenna*: the contrary whereof *Elius Lampri-drius* reports of the Emperor *Alexander Severus*, to wit that besides many Palaces he built in *Rome*, in honour of *Julia Mamea*, his mother, he built one most sumptuous with its Pescheries calling the place *Mamea*, which *Ferrante Lofredo*, Marques of *Trevico* supposeth to stand in the midst of *Baia*, where he likewise erected many other in honour of his Parents.



The *Villa* Of C. PISO.

THis stood under the mountain near the hot fountains : hither *Nero*, (leaving the other charges of importance) often retired for his solace, as *Tacitus* declares in the 15th. book of his *Annals*. Tis supposed that in this *Villa*, *Nero* entertained his mother *Agrippina* at table many hours under pretence of the festival *Quinquatrus* : a feast celebrated to *Pallas* five daies, but with intention to make her return by night to her *Villa* at *Bauli*, having before hand given order that in the return, the Bark (wherein she was) should be sunk, and she thereby be drowned, as *Suetonius* and *Tacitus* relate.

The *Villa* of C. MARIUS, of CÆSAR.
and of POMPEY.

IN these confines likewise C. *Marius*, *Cæsar*, and *Pompey*, had their houses of pleasure, as *Seneca* tells us in the second *Epistle*, but they stood on the very tops of hills, so that they had more the faces of Castles and Forts and places made purposely to protect the Country below, then of Pallaces for solace. *Pliny* speaks of that of *Marius* in the 6th chapter of the 18 book, which was afterwards possessed and amplified by *Lucullus*, near the Promontory of *Misenus*, towards the Port. But the *Villa* of *Cæsar* stood above *Baia* and on the top of the Mountain, as *Tacitus* testifies in the 15th book of his *Annals*, whose vast foundations remain to this day under their old name, neare the Temple of *Venus*. That of *Pompey*, they say, was on the third Mountain, between the *Avernus* and the contiguous *Tritullian* hot baths, whence the surname they yet retain: and there some yeers since was found a statue of *Pompey*.



The *Villa Academica* of Marcus Tullius
CICERO.

Pliny in the second Chapter of his thirty first book declares, that the *Villa* of *Cicero* (made so famous by his writings) was in these quarters between the *Avernus* and *Pozzuolo*, upon the Sea shore with a

Ffff

most

most delicious grove and a spacious hall to walk in, wherefore *Cicero* called it an Academy in imitation of that at *Athens*, wherein they ordinarily disputed walking. Here *Cicero* made his sepulchres: and so much was he pleased with it, that he often spoke of it, and entitled some of his books from it, *Questiones Academicæ*: Academick questions. *Atticus* being in *Athens*, *Cicero* in almost every letter recommended his Academy, that he might send to him from *Greece*, whatever could be had for ennobling it with fair ornaments, wherein *Atticus* failed not, according to the occasions, in statues, pictures and other the like ornaments. Whence *Cicero* in his Epistle ad *Atticum*, praiseth his diligence and the things sent him.

Cicero being retired hither in the calamitous times of the Republic to spend away the time, toyl, and troubles with Books, many of the Principal Romans repaired thither to visit him, and take some counsel. Of them was *C. Cæsar* after the victory he obtained in the civil warr, *C. Octavius* the Successour of *Julius*, yet before he made himself Emperour, with infinite others: but after that *Cicero* was banished, the *Villa Academica* was possessed by *C. Antistius*, who was the Legat of *Cæsar*, and followed his faction in the civil wars. A little after *Ciceroes* death, in his *Villa*, sprung up fountains of hot water, good among other things for the eyes and sight, celebrated by *Tullius Taureus* the freeman of *Cicero*, with an Epigram set down among the works of *Pliny*, who wrote this successe, and judged that Epigram worthy of memory. We must believe that this *Villa* stood where now the *Stadio* is, taking that name from the length of *Ciceroes* hall, whose ruines yet remain so distinctly, as that it may be measured how long twas: and although this *Stadio*, seem to stand too far from the Sea, in respect of that we read touching *Ciceroes* Academy, yet this will not create any difficulty: since the Sea may be in so long a space of time through divers causes retired; because truly this *Villa* in *Ciceroes* time stood over water, at leastwise conducted from the Sea, by certain channels, so that he eating at table, might cast into the waters for the fish to eat, & angle and fish at his pleasure. The hot fountains are extant in a neere field, in a cavern under ground at the root of the hill, which are also of wonderfull nature, because they increase and decrease according to the flowing and ebbing of the sea, by day and by night: in their increase they cast abundance of water into the bath, and when full, part of the water returns to the fountain, and part runs into the Sea by a certain small chanel or gutter made to that purpose.

This Bath vulgarly called *Bagno Ciceroniano*, the *Ciceronian* bath, and by phisicians, *Pratense* or *Tritulliano* is as gallant and entire an antiquity as any in the Tract of *Pozzuolo*: These waters were so sovereign not many years since over most diseases, that over every bath was written for what cures twas good, of which inscription some letters yet stand: but the phisicians of *Palermo* (as they tell the story) finding those waters prejudicial to their custom, went with instruments expressly & demolish't those writings (so that for the present they are unusefull) the said phisicians being all cast away in their return. Thus much shall suffice touching *Ciceroes* famous *Villa*, for that *Leander* and other writers treat sufficiently of its nature and others thereabouts. From the commencement of *Ciceroes* Aca-

demical questions is comprehended, that the *Villa* of *Ter. Parro* a most learned *Roman* was not far distant, but the determinate place is unknown.



The *Villa* of *SERVILIUS VATIA*.

Seneca demonstrates in his fifty second Epistle to *Lucullus*, that on the shore between *Cuma* and the Lake *Avernus* stood the *Villa* of *Servilius Vatia*, the magnificence and vastness of which Fabrick may be comprehended from the fragments yet extant. He saies two Caves were here built with great expence, into the one whereof the Sun never entred, and on the other it shone from morning to night, into which ran a delicious water through as pleasant a Meadow with many Fish. Hither *Servilius* a noble and rich Man retired himself at such time as *Tiberius Caesar* afflicted many noble *Romans*, and applied himself to honest Labour far from *Rome* in peace, for which he was styled happy, and obtained the fame of knowledge in his affaires above others; by that meanes avoyding dangers. Touching the dead and other notable things others have abundantly writ, let this therefore suffice, for the purpose of the *Baianian* celebrious *Villa's*, since of the other particulars in the times of those old *Roman* Princes, tis impossible to treat exactly, all things being so wholly ruinated and destroyed that scarce any footsteps remain.



The old City of *BAIA*.

The most fair foundations and pitched *Piazzaes* of the old City *Baia*, lye underneath the waters, scarce any fragments remaining on the Land: but in the neighbouring Mountains in every corner lye baths, hot baths, and structures of Admirable Architecture, notwithstanding that many great Fabricks were burnt, many thrown down by earthquakes and many swallowed up by the Earth. In the Sea may be clearly seen the great old Piles of the Port of *Baia*, like those of *Pozzuolo*, built of Brick with intollerable expence, which now seem like Rocks, as do the the enclosures and foundations, which of old stood for defence of the Lakes *Lucrinus* and *Avernus*, against the storms of the Sea: which was generally believed to be made in this manner, to wit, that *Hercules* by his strength, upon two carts abreast, drew as large a peice of Earth as

was requisite, and that a mile in length to the place, and there fixed it: and therefore Posterity for a perpetual remembrance and acknowledgement of so great a benefit, erected to him a Round Temple near *Bauli*, whereof some fragments yet are extant. But afterwards, that repair being wasted by the Sea, *C. Cæsar* again restored and bettered it, as may be collected from *Virgil's Georgicks* and from *Servius* his Commentator; with whose opinion *Suetonius* seems to accord, saying that *Augustus* perfected the *Julian Port* near *Baia*, whence tis supposed that *Julius Cæsar* had first settled it: which must have been in his first Consulship by Commission of the Senate, who gave him that charge at the instance of the Receivers of the Customs and Tolls, upon their allegation, that the customs and Tolls much decayed in value through the ruine of that Port: which was afterwards called *Julia*, from the Reacommodators name *Julius Cæsar*. So saies *Servius* upon these verses in the second of the *Georgicks*.

*An memorem potius? Lucrinoque addita claustra,
Atque indignatum magnis stridoribus æquor?
Julia qua Ponto longe sonat unda refuso,
Tyrrhenusque immittitur æstus Avernis;*

A wonderfull Adventure.

In our times, that is in the year 1538 (those adjacent Fields and places being for two whole yeers before shaken moved and disturbed) in the end, the night of the twenty ninth day of *September*, between the foot of the mountain *Gaurus* and the Sea near the aforesaid Lakes, there arose a new mountain called *Monte Novo* a mile high in the upright, which now is in circuit at the bottome four mile. A miraculous thing to fall out in one night. At the birth of this mountain the shore and the waters of the Sea retired the space of two hundred spaces, one great and entire town called *Tripergolano*, was entirely swallowed up by the *Vorago* and gulf of the earth, with some of its baths which were very celebrated: and the near Lakes *Avernus* and *Lucrinus* were almost filled up with stones earth and ashes. This was thought to have proceeded from the ashes which came out of *Sulfatara*: how many other old memorials this new mountain hath covered cannot be known. On the top of it is a large mouth about 50. paces in circuit, which at the beginning vomited out fire, at the bottome whereof are now found warm waters.

The Lake AVERNUS.

THe Lake *Avernus* hath been illustrated by the most esteemed Poets, and diligently described by *Strabo* and other Historians, for the Fables sake (which the Antients gave credit to), appropriated to it. For this was consecrated to *Pluto* the God of hell. Hereabouts as Fame went was the Poets *Acheron* or descent into hell, and here was the gate of hell thorough which they caused to rise the infernal Spirits, when any humane creature was sacrificed unto them. And hence the *Cimerian* Priests (the antient Inhabitants of this place sent down (by certain Caverns) into hell to find *Pluto*, such Travelers and strangers as came to be resolved in any questions, or to receive counsel or answer from *Pluto*. To this day the vulgar believe, that through the Caverns in the neighbouring hill, (hence denominated *Monte della Sibylla*) one may descend to the subterranean residence of the *Sibylla Cumana*, and that there she is seen and consulted by many, which things *Leandrus Albertus* in his *Italia* diligently advertiseth. *Lactantius* saith that she among the other Sybils prophesied of Christ. The Inhabitants further hold for certain, that Christ returning from *Limbus* with the souls of the holy Fathers, arose out of the earth through a certain mountain near the Lake *Avernus* and the *Monte Nuovo*, and therefore they call that Mountain by the name of *Monte di Christo*: which opinion some old Poets confirm, writing of the Baths of *Pozzuolo*.

*Est locus, effregit quo portas Christus Averno
Et sanctos traxit lucidus inde Patres.*

And another.

*Est locus Australis, quæ Portam Christus Avernæ.
Fregit, et eduxit mortuos inde suos.*

Twass also believed by the multitude of hot waters springing out all over those quarters, that this Lake reached to a vein of the infernal waters, and therefore called *Palude Acherusia*, the *Acherontick* Fenns, from which *Maro* disagrees not, when he saies.

*Quando hic inferni janua regis.
Dicitur, et tenebrosa Palus, Acheronte refuso.*

Though in truth this false opinion was augmented by the natural quality of the places, and other circumstances: to wit some rare and stupendious miracles which have there come to passe. Then as to the *Avernus*, know it lies in a low Valley, almost surrounded by

Gggg

high

high hills, clothed of old with thick and heavy Trees capable to keep out the wind.

Whence the Lake was not frequented by any, but emitting an unwholsome sulphurous stink, it so infected the air above it (by being so closely besiged by mountains and woods) that Birds flying over it fell down dead: and thence twas named by the Latins *Avernus*, that is to say, without Birds. So also may we collect from *Livy*, that in old time this Vale was a horrid place and esteemed altogether inaccessible: for saith he, the *Romans* waging war against the *Samniti*, the enemies (when the *Romans* put them to flight) by whole Armies retreated into the Woods in the said Vale, as to secure places.

But *Strabo* writes not so of it in his time, but saies, that then this vale and nearer hills were delicious places, in respect *Augustus* had caused the woods to be felled, and a free passage opened to the air. At present the Lake is full of fish and water-foul, nor hath it any of those incommodities attributed to it by the antients. Yet tis true that not many ages since, a vein of sulphurous pestilential water gushed out of the bottome of the Lake, which suddenly killed a world of fish, their colour and smell (being cast on the earth) confirming that to be the cause of their death. *Joannes Boccaccius* in his little tract of Lakes, saies he saw it with his own eyes in the time of King *Robert*, about the yeer 1380.

The Sybil *Cumana* was she which gave *Aeneas* free passage into hell, as *Virgil* saith; she was called *Cumana* of the City of *Cuma*, (here under treated of) and was one of the twelve Sybils, all which prophesied of Christ though some more obscurely, yet two so fully that with submission I shall here insert somewhat of their prophecies touching the Saviour of Mankind.

SIBILLA CUMANÆ

Great *Rome* shall then look high.
 Whose proud Towers from seaven hills shall brave the sky,
 And overlook the world. In those blest daies,
 Shall come a King of Kings, and he shall raise
 A new Plantation: and though greater far
 Then all the Monarchs that before him are
 In Majesty and power; yet in that day
 So meek and humble he shall daign to pay
 Tribute to *Cæsar*: yet thrice happy he,
 That shall his subject or his servant be.

And

And the SIBILLA ERITHRÆA,
to this effect.

THe times by the great Oracle assigned
When God himself in pity of mankind,
Shall from the heaven descend and be incarnate,
Entring the world a Lamb immaculate;
And as himself, in wisdom thinks it meet,
Walk on the Earth on three and thirty feet,
And with six fingers all his subjects then
Though a King mighty, shall be Fishermen,
In number twelve; with these war shall be tride
Against the Devil, world, and flesh; their Pride,
Humility shall quell, and the sharp sword
With which they fight, shall be the sacred word,
Establish't upon *Peter*, which foundation
Once laied, shall be divulg'd to every Nation:

33 feet denote
yeers. 6 fin-
gers 6 months

At one side of the Lake *Avernus* is the Temple of *Apollo*, at the other this *Sibilla Cumana* her Grott, which is very spacious, having at the end a magnificent ascent where the oracle stood, with the way that led to *Cuma*: Her bath yet stands, and her Chambers painted in Mosaick work; yet all under ground as most of the aforesaid Antiquities (except the Temples) are.

CUM A.

Leaving the Lake *Avernus*, you find on the way among the ruines of the City *Cuma*, (now altogether undone & desert) great foundations and ruines of Towers, Temples and Edifices of importance. On the top of the mountain are yet the footsteps of a Temple of *Apollo*, which in its time was infinitely celebrated, and is taken notice of by *Virgil* and *Servius* his Commentator. There is also an Arch built with brick, now called *Arco Felice*, the happy Arch, of a stupendious high Vault, through which the antients wrought an even way between two heads of Mountains: *Cuma* was built by the *Calcidensi* a *Græcian* people of *Negroponte*, who being arived in those Seas with their ships, to seek out a Country for their habitation, first landed in those near Islands, called *Pithersa*, which lye over against *Campania*, and were so denominated from the multitude of Apes thereon found: and afterwards taking courage they passed over into the *Terra Firma*, where they built this City *Cuma*, calling her by this

name, either from one of their Captains so called, or from the Procurator in those maritime Coasts, or from its good augury they there met with, to wit a woman great with child the which confirmed them in their determination to dwell there, as *Strabo Dionysius* and *Livy* relate: for to all these senses *Cuma* in Greek, (considering its significations) may be well applied.

These people lived a long time governing their Republique with prudence, and increased so much, that *Pozzuolo*, *Paleopoli*, and *Naples* became part of their Colony: we read that the *Cumani* were under Tyrants, before the Romans expelled their Kings, but this happened not through their being subjugated by any, but because they chose to themselves a head and chief to obey, who after the Greek manner, was called *Tyranno*, that is, Lord, one of which was *Aristodemus Malaco*, elected for his meer valour, as *Livy* and *Dionysius Halicarnassensis* write: for that with a small party, he overcame a great number of *Tuscans*, *Ombrians* and *Ansonians*, enemies of the *Cumani*, and slew with his own hand *Arunte*, the Son of *Porfenna*, their Captain. To which *Aristodemus* say the same Authors, *Tarquinius Superbus* (expelled *Rome*) fled for safety, and by him being well accepted, he ended his daies in *Cuma*. Afterwards the *Cumani* were overcome and for some time evilly intreated by the *Campani*, saies *Strabo*; but in subsequent times there being no Forts strong enough to resist the *Romans*, all those people were at one instant of time reduced under the said *Romans*, who set a *Præfect* over the City *Cuma*, for that that people would too obstinately have fought for defence of their liberty. Afterwards that City run retrograde, loosing its splendour and inhabitants; for that the *Romans* by their greatnesse and stirring their pride, possessed themselves of all that *Campania* or Country, erecting therein their luxurious and most sumptuous Palaces, which not only obscured *Cuma* but all the adjacent Cities: who being bereaved of their Land, first sayled of Inhabitants, and at last became desolate, yet *Cuma* was the last of those Cities that underwent this desolation; by reason th at being built upon a mountain, when the *Roman* Empire began to feel its tottering condition, by the frequent inroads of the barbarous Nations into *Italy*, *Cuma* for the commodity of its site, was reduced into a Fortresse: which caused *Agathia Mireneus* in his first book of the *Gothick* warr, to say, that *Cuma* in his time was very strong, almost impregnable through its many grosse Towers, walls and other fortifications; and that for this reason *Totila* and *Teja* Kings of the *Goths*, thither conveighed their Treasure, as to a safe and secure place, together with their most estimable and dearest things: however *Narsetes* the Legate of *Justinian* the Emperor, after a long sledge made himself Lord of it.

But at present nought hereof remains, save only immense ruines, foundations and profound Ditches cut into the hard stony rock with Chisels. In the departure from *Cuma*, you often fall upon parcels of the *Via Domitiana*, (now interrupted in many places) and great Ruines of a stone Bridge, raised over the *Volturnus*. *Domitian* caused this way to be made, beginning from the *Via Appia*, between *Minturne* and *Sinuessæ*, and so leading to *Cuma*: *Statius Papirius* in his *Heracleasillibi*; or verses of eleven syllables, makes mention of

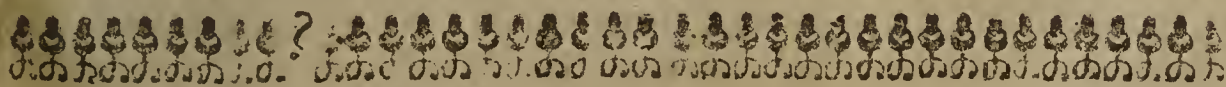
Cuma, the above named bridge, and a triumphal Arch of Marble placed on the same way: whereof no fragments are now to be found.



L I N T E R N O.

And why now called the Tower of the Countrey.

ON the left hand of the *Via Domitiana* lye vast ruines of the old City *Linternum*, of old a Colony of the *Romans*, so in the midst of that twas called the Tower of the Countrey *Campania*, which name it seems to have acquired from the places old *Lucellæ*, and was ennobled by the remainder of dayes which *Scipio Affricanus* the Greater spent there, after his voluntary banishment from his Countrey *Rome*: Who being ill treated by his Citizens, whom with their goods and estates he had defended from their Enemies, and made them Lords of *Spain* and *Affrick*, in disdain of so great ingratitude, retired himself to his own Palace in this place, that he might deprive his Countrey of himself living, & of his assistance, by this means dealing with her as most ingratefull: after his death commanding his body to be there entered, expressly forbidding his bones to be transported to *Rome*, as *Livy*, *Strabo*, *Valerius Maximus*, *Seneca* and many others relate. *Pliny* saith further in the last Chapter of the sixteenth book of his natural History, that even to his time they found in *Linternum* of the Olive trees planted by *Scipio Affricanus*, and a mirtle of a notable largeness under which was a Cave inhabited by a Dragon the guardian of *Scipioes* Scul; from which fable arose this other, which the Inhabitants tell of the *Monte Massico*, so renowned for the wines it produced, to wit that in a certain Cave on the said mountain lay a Dragon, who slew and devoured all such as approached to him, and that twas therefore called *Monte Dragone* and the Castle standing thereon is called *La Rocca di Monte Dragone*. In these quarters is a spring or fountain of which was wont to be sharp or fower water and as twas said would intoxicate: but now it hath the tast of sweet and pure water, and hath not the said effect of inebriating, but when drunk cures the head-ache.



S I N O P E or S I N V E S S A.

UNDER the Castle *Dragone* stood the antient City *Sinope*, first a Colony of the *Greeks*, and afterwards made a Colony by the *Romans*, calling it *Sinveffa*, when they also made *Mintnr-*

H h h h

num

num a near City another Colony, by occasion of the warr they had against the *Samniti*, in the four hundred fifty seventh yeer after *Rome*s foundation, *Appius Claudius*, and *L. Volturnius* being Consuls, the latter the second time, as *Livius* relates, or the following yeer when *Pirrhus* began to reign, as *Velleius Paterculus* will have it.

Vast ruines of this City lye disperst on every side there, but chiefly towards the Sea, where the footsteps of a large port also appear. T was a renowned City, having a healthfull air, and some salutiferous hot fountains, for which the Poet *Silius* styles *Sinveffa* lukewarme: these fountains are now denominated *Bagni Gaurani*, but *Tacitus* calls them *Sinveffan* waters, laying in the 12th book of his Annals, that *Claudius* the Emperor being restored to his senses, caused himself to be conveyed to *Sinveffa* for recovering his health, hoping and depending much on the goodnesse of the aire and the benefit of the *Sinveffian* waters, when his wife *Agrippina* had prepared for him those poisoned mushrooms which himself and his Son *Britannicus* eat. This *Agrippina* was Daughter of the noble *Germanicus*, Sister to *Caligula*, and by him abused, she was first married to *Domitius* by whom she had *Nero*, afterwards to *Claudius* whom with his Son as aforesaid she poisoned, that her Son *Nero* might be Emperor. But her falshood, abomination & cruelty was not unpunisht by that Son, who though he had joined her in equal authority with himself, and carnally known her as some suppose, yet caused her to be most cruelly slain, after fundry attempts to do it privately and with least trouble and pain to her. *Tacitus* saies further in the first book (speaking of the histories of his time) That *Onofrius Tigellinus* one of the principal actors of *Nero* the Emperours misdeeds, had the wezel pipe of his throat cut near the waters of *Sinveffa*, whilst disporting himself among his Concubines he least thought of any such thing.



MINTURNE

The River *Garigliano* being passed, wherein the *Scille* or Seashrimp or prawns are taken, a sweet little fish held very delicious by the *Romans*, you may see the reliques of *Minturne*, of old a most flourishing Colony of the *Romans*: and among them the footsteps of vast publique and Private Fabricks, some despoiled of the marble which embellished them, and some entire. As a very sumptuous Aqueduct, a Theatre with its *Scenes* and all other necessary parts, a work after the antient way of building but solid; An Amphitheatre with its accomodation for sitting, one seat above another, but despoiled of its marble, wherwith for ought appears, the Castle *Trajetto* standing on the neighbouring hill hath been adorned and fortified, which Amphitheater is now used as an inclosed pasturage for goats and sheep. Therein lye great footsteps of Walls and Towers, great arches over gates, and vast foundations of edifices, from whence we easily

easily collect, she hath a been potent and noble City.

This place hath acquired an illustrious fame also from that great victory, which the Christians there obtained against the *Saracens* and Infidels, under the Captains of the Christian Army, Pope *John* the 10 and *Albericus* Marquess of *Tuscany*, when all *Italy* was delivered from that cursed people, except *Monte Gargano*, whither such as could escape, fled and possessed it a long time after, robbing both by sea and land.

At the mouth of the river *Garigliano*, was the sacred wood, where the *Minturnesi*, honoured the Nymph or Goddesse *Marica* the wife of *Faunus*, to whom on the banks they built a proud Temple, whereof nought now remains, no more then of the honourable City *Venista*, or of *Ausonia* a most noble City, which was so named of *Auson* the Son of *Ulysses* and *Calypso*, which City afterwards gave name to all *Italy*, over all which it also Lorded: which Cities stood in those parts along the aforesaid river.



LE PALVDI MINTVRNESI.

THe adjacent Fenns now Medows called *Minturnesi*, are famous for that they reduce to memory a notable example of the various changes of Fortune: which was that *C. Marius* who had been seaven times Consul, and had seaven times triumphed, had the good hap to abscond himself therein for saving his life; where notwithstanding he was found by a *Frenchman* an Enemy, but one that had not the boldnesse to offend him, being terrified and put to fear by the Majestick aspect, and noble presence of that great man. Whence *Marius* (having reached a ship) passed into *Affrick*, whereof *Juvenal* speaks concilely in these words.

*Exilium, & carcer, Minturnarumque palludes,
Et mendicatus victa Carthagine panis.*



FORMIA.

Thence the *Via Appia* leads by *Hercoleana* to *Formia*, which way is very pleasant, but the Castle *Mola* now stands near if not in the place where *Formia* of old stood; *Mola* takes its name from the many Mills grinding in that quarter, by reason of the quantity of water. The Countrey is such, that a more delicious cannot be fancied, wherefore *Martial* saies.

O temperatæ dulce Formiæ littus!

And a little after follows.

*Hic summa legi stringitur Thesis vento.
Nec languet æquor, viva sed quies Ponti.*

Volaterrannus and others well skilled believe, that here was the *Villa Formiana*, appertaining to *Cicero*, famous for his slaughter there, which opinion cannot well be contradicted, because the Epitaphs, inscriptions, & reliques of antiquity, on the *Appia* and near Towns, demonstrate that the City *Formia* was there, but chiefly these words to be read on the basis of a Statue (in that place) following.

*Imp. Cæsari Divi
Hadriani Filio Divi
Trajani. Parthici. Nep.
Divi. Nervæ. Pronepoti.
Tito Ælio. Hadriano
Antonino. Aug. Pio. Pont.
Max. Tr. Pont. XI. Cos. III. II. P. P.
Formiani. Publicè.*

Strabo, *Pliny*, *Solinus* and other historians concurring say, that the *Lacedæmonians* built *Formia* in the antient Territories of the *Lestrigoni*, and therefore *Silius Italicus* calls it the house of *Antifata*, because there *Antifata* the Son of *Janus* and Nephew of *Neptune* ruled over the *Lestrigoni*, and first called it *Hormia* which in their Language signified a commodious port, which that was. The *Lacedæmonians* were afterwards subjugated by the *Campani*, and they by the *Romans*, who reduced that with *Capua* into the form of a Prefecture, yet leaving *Formia* in Liberty, or free, and making her participate of the *Roman* honours for some time as *Livius* in his 33 book: at last in the civil wars, *Formia* was made a *Roman* Colony, and reduced with many others in *Italy*, into Castles and Forts as *Frontinus* saies, by the *Triumvirate*, *Cæsar*, *Antonius*, and *Lepidus*. 'Twas most flourishing in the time of the Emperors through the goodnesse of the air it enjoyed, as *Horace*, *Martial* and other authors worthy credit relate, which may also be conjectured from the more noble structures now extant. In the end the *Saracens* destroyed it, with many other Cities in *Campania* or the *Terra di Lavoro*, when Pope *Gregory* the 4th. translated the Episcopacy to *Gaieta*. And thus then pursueth the *Via Appia* leading to *Fondi*.

VELLETRI.

Velletri was an antient and potent Castle of the *Volsci*, whereof the *Roman* histories frequently speak: *Livius* and *Dionysius Halicarnassensis* say, that *Velletri* was besieged and enforced to yeild to *Anens Martius* King of the *Romans*: and *Livy* adds further, that twas severely chastised by the *Romans* for its frequent rebellions, wherefore the walls were levelled, and the richer sort of *Velletri* sent to dwell beyond the *Tyber*, with penalty of imprisonment to whosoever should set foot on this side *Tiber* within a mile of *Velletri*. This Castle was also made a Colony of the *Romans*, and many times replenisht with new Inhabitants sent thither from *Rome*, because the old (in the many warrs made on those confines) became impotent and much decreased as *Livy* affirms. *Frontinus* in his *Fragmenta* saies, that he finds many people by precept of the *Sempronian* Law, to have been at sundry times sent from *Rome* to *Velletri*, and that afterwards *Claudius Cæsar*, made it a Military Colony, dividing his own Territory among the Souldiers. Twas renowned, because the Ancestors of *Cæsar Augustus* were of old Inhabitants in it, that is the *Octavian* Family, and the same *Augustus* had a certain noble Seat of his own there, from whence saies *Suetonius*, he caused many things necessary for sustenance and livelyhood to be conveighed.

Yet now remain very few marks of the old Fabricks, notwithstanding that tis yet a great and well inhabited Castle. It hath a lovely Territory replenisht with gardens and Palaces through its vicinity with *Rome*, *Pliny* in his 14th. book reckons the wine of *Velletri*, among the most generous, but it is not now in that credit, being so crude at present, that they are fain to boyle it in a caldron, to make it drinkable: wherefore *Pliny* well observes, that even the Earth hath its age and decays as have all other things.

In the voyage present themselves to view, *Lanuvium* or *Lanuvio*, a place famous for the Temple there dedicated to *Juno Sospita*. The *Riccia* or *Agritia* built by the *Sicilians*, afterwards made the Seate of *Alba Longa*. The mountain so much spoken of for the Temple consecrated to *Jupiter*, and the Latines Feast daies there celebrated. Some Lakes which lye under it. The Hill *Albano* so fatal to the *Vejenti*. The *Nemorese* famous for the barbarous sacrifices there performed to *Diana Taurica*, and *Hippolitus Urbis*. In sum all that tract of Land is worthy contemplation for the many records taken of it among writers. The frequent ruines of great Fabricks lying up and down the Countrey *Tusculanum*, where *Cicero*, *Varro*, and divers other noble *Romans* had their Palaces, deserve due consideration: as do the Countrey seats of the tenn Cardinals, and above all the fair Villa of *Frescati*, a place deputed to the Popes recreation: The Territory of *Frescati*, was the antient delight of the *Romans*, and conti-

nues now of such ravishing delights, as tis fitter for the Gods to inhabit then men. such is the quantity of trees the quality of verts alwaies flourishing, the murmuring of Fountains and the like.



PELESTINA.

VPon a mountain on the right hand stands *Pelestrina* the Antient Seat of the *Aborigini*, a people who first possessed the Country about *Rome*, living abroad without houses: of the original of this City is no certain knowledge to be had, being lost through its antiquity, but thereof divers are the opinions. *Virgil* in his seventh (by authority of the Chronicles of the *Preneftini*) saies, that *Cæculus* the Son of *Vulcan* founded it: whose mother sitting by the fire side a spark happened to light into her lap, by which she said she was conceived with Childe: when her full time was come she was delivered of a Son, whom because he had very small eyes, she called *Cæculus*. Of him the noble Family of *Cecilians* in *Rome* would need have their beginning deriving, their Original from him as their first stock.

Solinus by authority of *Zenodotus* saies that twas built by *Præneste* the Son of *Latinus* and Nephew of *Ulysses*: *Plutark* in his parallels by authority of *Aristotle* in the third of *Italian* things saies, that *Telogenus* the Son of *Ulysses* by *Circe* the witch, after he had built *Tusculum*, by advisement of the Oracle called it *Prenefte* from the name of the Crowns wherewith he first saw the Inhabitants of the Country to daunce: but be it as some say from the said *Præneste* or as others will from the scituation of the place, a little pendent, or as others from the scites being so high, tis indifferent, since the name *Prenefte* will easily accommodate it self to all or either of these respects.

Yet the more rational opinion for the name, seems to be derived from the Crowns aforementioned, not only for the foresaid cause but also for that in that City there stood a most noble Temple of *Fortune*, famous for those diviners by Lots, who exercised themselves in that superstition: and was therefore visited with many Crowns offered to the said Goddesse by vow: of which Temple some fragments yet remain, and a few years since, were there found divers figures of *Fortune*, in brasse, brick, marble and other materials, as also several Crowns, and divers medals, upon which were figured the various lots, fortunes, and chances, with their marks, signes, and letters.

In it also hung divers Tablets and other things offered by vow to *Fortune*, *Jove*, *Hope*, and to the *Capudini*, which things would take up too much room to recite, yet one Epigram will not be too impertinent, since so eminently inscribed on a marble basis, dedicate in that Temple by *T. Cæsius Taurinus*, with the figure of *T. Cæsius* the

first

first his Father, the most famous Merchant of Corn, who used every yeer to present a hundred Crowns by vow. On the said Basis are carved two measures, called *Modii*, half bushels filled with ears of corn, on the sides are some little pillers crowned with ears of corn, and in the middle is the ensuing Epigram.

*Tu, quæ Tarpeio coleris vicina Tonanti,
Votorum vindex semper Fortuna meorum
Accipe, quæ pietas ponit tibi dona merenti,
Effigiem nostri conservatura Parentis.
Cujus ne taceat memorandum littera nomen
Cesius hic idemqueritus Primusque vocatur
Qui largæ Cereris messes, fructusque renatos
Digerit in pretium cui constat fama fidesque,
Et qui divitias vincit, Pudor ille perillos.
Consuetus portus cura studioque laboris
Littora qui præstant fessis tutissima nautis.
Notus in urbe sacra, notus quoque finibus illis
Quos Umber sulcare solet, quas Tusci arator
Omnibus his annis votorum more suorum
Centenas addit numero crescente coronas
Fortunæ simulacra coleris, & Apollinis aras
Ægeriumque Jovem, quorum consentit in illo
Majestas longæ promittens tempora vitæ
Accipe posteritas quod post tua secula narres.
Taurinus cari jussus pietate parentis
Hoc posuit donum, quod nec sententia mortis
Vincere, nec poterit fatorum summa Potestas,
Sed Populi salvo semper rumore manebit.*

Cicero declares in his second Book *de Divinatione*, by extraction out of the Books of the said people *Preneſtini*, how the observation of Chances Lots or Fortunes came to have its beginning in that City: saying, that a certain nobleman of *Peleſtrina* named *Suffucius* by frequent advices and menaces which he had in his dreams, was commanded to break out of a certain place a great flint stone, whereat all the other Citizens his Compatriots fell a laughing, but when the stone was broke, the Lots or Chaunces suddenly leaped forth engraven in antient Letters, which occasioned their honouring of Fortune in that place: and thence became the place by little and little enclosed and shut up through respect of the Image of *Jupiter* there devoutly adored by the Matrons, in form of a boy childe sitting with *Juno* in the lap of *Fortune*, in a posture as seeking out the breast and teat: and that at the same time, after the Temple of *Fortune* was built, there dropped honey from an olive tree, wherewith by commandement of the Southsayers was made a chest, and therein those Lotts were reposed, the which were mingled and drawn out by a little boyes hand when ever they would see the issue of any thing: as *Fortune* had at large directed her intention to be, that after this manner they should draw out the Lots.

This observation was most antient, and such as affirm *L. Sylla* to be the builder of this Temple deceive themselves. Which error

hey took up from their reading the thirty sixth book of *Pliny*, who doth not say *L. Sylla* built that Temple but that he began to make its pavement with small stones of various colours in small figures, of w^{ch}. pavement thus wrought, some yeers since certain parts were found under ground, and therein figured many forrein creatures with their names in greek.

It may then be rationally believed that *L. Sylla* being victorious in the civil warrs, after he had enforced *C. Marius* the younger to dye, and his other enemies who had saved themselves in *Treneste*, after a long siege took the City, killing some part and selling others of the Citizens: but repenting afterwards his impietie expressed against the sacred places, for expiation of that crime, he resolved to restore and embellish anew the Temple profaned and almost wholly destroyed by him. It seems a notable advise and observation to me, that the strength of the scite of this City hath occasioned its own destruction, which hath had a much contrary event in all other strong holds. The cause whereof is attributed to the assured confidence of the strength of the place, for which cause in the civil warrs the weaker part ordinarily fled thither for safety: but their enemies being stronger and more potent immediately layed siege to it, so that at the end if they surrendred not the mselves the besiegers ruined the poor City: whence we read that in the following times of civil discord the *Pelestrini* that they might not undergoe so great misery as formerly they had done, abandoned their City and retired to their dwellings.

To this day appear there many subterranean waies from the Castle to the foot of the adjacent mountains, (besides the Caves used as conservatories for water) which were made for introducing of assistance, or to fly the City occultly: into one of which *C. Marius* the younger having withdrawn him self, and perceiving himself to be besieged on all sides, so that he could not fly, that he might not living fall into the hands of his enemies, agreed with *Telesinus* to run one against the other with their naked swords so to kill themselves: by which means *Telesinus* was slain, but *Marius* remained alive though desperatly wounded, and soon after caused one of his Servants to make an end of his then begun death, by killing him. From which successes, the Inhabitants of the place believe the stones of those subterranean waies to be still reddish with the bloud spilt there: which yet is not so, for ever all those hills are stones red by nature, and not through any accident of blood spilt thereon.

Treneste was first a free City and confederate with the Romans, having its own *Prætor* as *Livy* and *Festus* declare calling her *Municipal*. *Appianus* saies th at the *Trenestini* at the time of the Italian war were made Citizens of Rome with the *Tiburtini*; but some time after *L. Sylla*, victorious (as *Cicero*, speaks, in *Catalines* conspiracy) having emptied this City by slaughters and banishments, and deprived her of inhabitants by the many expulsions, slaughters and banishments he made of them, there remained so few inhabitants that he sent of the Romans to dwell there, dividing its Territory among the new comers, and thus made it a Roman Colony. *Aulus Gellius* saies in the third Chapter of his 16. booke that afterwards the *Trenestini* obtained

tained off *Tiberius Augustus* a restoration to their first state, that is into the condition of free Citizens, having the form of a Colony wholly amoved from their City.

TIVOLI.

When arrived at *Tivoli*, first go see those gardens which *Hippolytus Estense* Cardinal of *Ferrara*, planted with so much cost many yeers since upon the back of the mountain, together with a proud Pallace, which also is beautified with old statues, Pictures and royal householdstiffe, even to the emulation of the greatness and magnificence of the Antients.

But who is able with sufficiency ever to display in words the exquisite delights, costs & pleasure, wherewith this place and palace is plentifully furnished? and who shall relate the Labyrinths, the Groves, the half circles, the triumphant Arches, the Arches laden with old statues, the Caverns of the Nymphs, and the innumerable fountains which every where sprout forth waters, the close walkes, and beautifull harbours covered with trees, herbs, and tender branches and other like vertes.

Ubertus Foliet of *Genova* heretofore described it most gratiouly, But *Corona Pighio* cannot satiate himself with praising of it, who published descriptions of that Palace and the gardens in *Rome* stamped from brasse cuts, the view whereof in my opinion may draw as many persons to behold it, as *Rome* doth with all its wonders. Although we have scarce courage enough, yet conformable to that published Table will we cursorily describe it, for satisfaction of such as have not had the good fortune to see them, or at least their draught in picture. First then the Hill is levelled at top, and upon the plain thereon is erected the Palace, built of square stones with the grandure and magnificence of a Royal palace, and with exquisite art and proportion.

On the right hand whereof lie enclosed gardens, called *Secreti*, and therein sixteen great marble Goblets emit clear waters, in the midst whereof sits a *Janus Quadrifrons*, with four faces, higher raised then those goblets, which makes four other fountains adorned like looking glasses: and on the right hand a Tennis Court, and other sumptuous places for exercise. The forefront hath between the windows many old statues of Marble, as hath the first Porticue, from which lead two fair stone staire-cases up into the palaces.

Before this Porticue in the midst of a Piazza stands a *Leda*, which *Leda* was wife of *Tyndarus* King of *Laconia* with whom as Poets feign *Jupiter* accompanying, she brought forth two eggs, of the one whereof came *Pollux* and *Helena*, (ravished by *Paris*) of the other *Castor* and *Clytemnestra*. Thence the hill (a pleasant descent) is reduced into four long Piazzas, and so levelled contains before the front

of the palace four great and spacious gardens, into each of which at each end and in the middle, three pair of stone stairs (artificially composed) conduct by a facile descent, whose sides are bathed by divers purling streams, running towards their Lakes. Every garden is divided in its orders, hath places to sit in, and fair columns erected in divers parts, so that such as go walking from one part to another, through places and passages covered over with leaves and vines, and other verts alwaies flourishing, enjoy a most beautifull prospect and no less sweet odours from the circumjacent flowers which make a pompous shew. In the appartments growes fresh grasse, which with the flowers by their variety wonderfully entertain the eye and fancy of whoever regard them, nor can any satiate himself in the view of those infinite and wonderfull statues, pillars, Fountains and other objects there presenting themselves.

The passage from the Piazza before the Palace on the right hand leads through divers walks, trees and small groves, wherein are placed severall Fountains, as that of *Tothyde*, that of *Æsculapius*, that of *Nigga*, that of *Aretusa*, and *Pandora*, and that of *Pomona* and *Flora*. In the descent into the first garden, shews it self the *Colossus* of *Pegasus* in *Pamosso*, a horse feigned to have wings, under whose shadow a fair Fountain casteth up her waters very high and in the wood & rocks is a Cavern, and near them a statue of *Venus & Bacchus*: near wch. is a Lake, into which some rivolets run among rocks with a murmuring noise between two *Colossus*, one of the *Sibilla Tiburtina*, the other of *Melicerta* the son of *Athamas* and *Ino*, whom the Gentiles did honour for one of the Gods of the Sea. Below which lye the statues of the Rivers *Aniene*, and *Herculano*, conjoined to certain vessels out of which some waters run into the Lake, as also out of the Urns, round which stand ten Nymphs. In the midst are two Grotts, the one of the *Sibilla Tiburtina*, the other of *Diana* the Goddess of the woods, both which are adorned with fountains, statues, Curral, mother of Pearl, and a pavement exactly wrought with mosaick work. On the other side of the garden you have a fair prospect of *Rome* in a semicircle, round which appear her most memorable Fabricks; and in the midst sits *Rome* in the habit of a warlike Goddess, between her seven hills: this statue is of marble, bigger then a man, in shape of a Virgin in a short girt coat, with naked hands, military buskins, and a sword hanging in a belt from the right shoulder. Her head is covered with a murrion, in her right hand she holds a spear, in the left a shield: she sits as aforesaid in the midst of her wonders in the City and on every side appear her sacred Fabricks, as the *Pantheon*, the *Capitolian* Temples, the *Circs*, the *Theatres*, the *Amphitheatres*, the *Collumnes*, the *Obelisks*, the *Mauscoli*, the *Arches Triumphant*, the *Pyramides*, the *Acqueducts*, the *Baths*, the *River Tyber*, with the wolf and Twin Brothers pouring water into the City out of an urn; in the midst of which running waters, riseth an Island cut in the shape of a ship which bears on the main yard an *Obelisk*, and the ship seems to be laden with these four Temples, the Temple of *Æsculapius* in the poope, and those of *Jupiter*, *Berecinta* and *Faustus*, it beares in the prow.

Thence

Thence descending to the lower garden, you find on the left hand in a semy circle called the great, a green grove, placed between certain Rocks amid which run fountains this may be called the residence for birds: for on the arms of the trees you see many images of little birds singing more sweetly then the natural, who clap their wings as if alive, receiving their motion from the aire and the waters with miraculous artifice, by means of certain little reeds hid in the armes of the trees: sometimes to please the spectators, they will make a screech owle to appear, and then on a sudden as if the birds were sensible of fear, they are all silent, but that again withdrawn, in an instant they all begin their notes and sing most melodiously.

In the middle of this garden is a round standing water Lake, and in it a capacious vessel and a fountain named from the Dragons, which vomit out of their throats great store of waters, having trumpets in their hands which also emit plentiful waters, with a horrid noise imitating the sound of the trumpet. On the right hand lies the Grotto of Nature adorned with many statues, and in it an Organ with fair pipes, the which perform an harmonious consort of various and artificial musick, by the motion of the waters.

The next garden is not only beautified by the fair fountains, but by the quantity of Swans, and fish preserved in their several stations separated with rare artifice. In the three greater fountains are certain Beacons, called *Sudanti*, and other boundaries round them, which cast water very high in such quantities, that in their fall they seem natural showers, refreshing the air, and cooling the earth making noise of waters in their fall, as if the winds were high, sprinkling and washing at a good distance. In the midst of these conserves you see the effigies of the great Father *Oceanus* placed in a semicircle like a Theatre, and in the middle thereof a marble chariot like that of the *Venus Marina*, drawn by foure Sea horses, on which sits a great *Neptune* seeming to threaten with his Trident.

Lastly descending into the last garden near the rock, you find in one part a Fountain of *Triton*, and on the other a Fountain of *Venus Clonina*, and in the rest of the level besides the *Pescheries*, four Labyrinths difficult enough for any one to get out of that once in, placed one by another in foure compartments amidst foreign plants. The entrance and outlet of these gardens, are embellisht with great Fabricks built of *Tiburtine* stone, with great expence. Thus much concerning the *Villa* of *Tivoli*, of Cardinal *Hippolito Estense*.

The noble sepulchre of Cardinal *Hippolito da Este* in the Church will recompence your pains in the sight of it, being composed with marble of various colours, on it stands a great white marble statue of the said Cardinal of great cost and fair appearance. The Castle also affords many worthy objects, but what is more considerable, is the precipitous descent of the River; which falls with such noise and fury from high cliffs of mountains, that for the most part its vapours render the air foggie, and many times at a distance there seem to hang celestial rainbows, cloudes being at most times over it. This River infamed by the writings of the antient, takes its rise at the mountain of the *Trebbani*, and runs into three noble Lakes.

which give name to the adjacent castle, called *Sublaco*: which *Lakes Tacitus* seems to call *Simbrivini*, saying in the 14th. Book of his *Annals*, that near them stood the *Villa Sublacense* of *Nero* in the confines of *Tivoli*, from which *Lakes* the *Aniene* running afterward through woods and mountains, falls at last in the plain near *Tivoli*, from high stones, with fury and noise, then it goes some space underground, and at the foot of the mountain returns all again above ground, it runs through the three sulphurous veins, called *Albule*, from their white colour. Tis said, and *Strabo* confirms the water there to be medicinal in drinking or Bathing, and *Pliny* writes that they heal the wounded. Nor does the *Albule* only but also the *Albunea* above *Tivoli* consolidate wounds. Regarding the *Campania* of *Tivoli*, about the *Aniene* you will find huge stones encreased by little and little in long time by vertue of the waters running by, and in the bottome of *Lakes* there you'll find of hard stones generated by the same means.

In this confine are many footsteps of old edifices worthy contemplation: *Tivoli* having been a most noble City, and well Inhabited through the beauty of its scite, the goodnesse of its soyle, and the salubrity of the aire: which made it be surrounded with the fair *Villa's*, and Lordly houses of the rich persons of that Country, although now like *Rome*, and all *Italy* al- to it lies waste and ruinated by the various warrs and successes which have destroyed it. Tis certain that *Greeks* were the builders of this City, but who they were is not certain, the writers of the *Italian* antiquities not agreeing herein: yet the greater part say that *Catillo* was its founder, who some say was of *Arcadia*, and Captain of *Evanders* Navy. Others affirm *Argivus* the son of *Amfiardo* the South- sayer, after the prodigious death of his Father near *Thebes*, came by command of the oracle with his family and Gods (long before the *Trojane* warr) into *Italy*: and by the assistance of the *Enotri*, *Aborigeni*, drove the *Siculi* out of that place, naming the Castle taken from them *Tibure*, from his eldest son's name. Nor does *Pliny* much disagree from this, though he does not wholly agree with it: for in the 16th of his natural History writing of the ages of Trees he saies, that in his time there stood 3 Holme Trees by *Tivoli*, near to which *Tiburtio* the builder of that Castle, had received augure to build it. But saies he was the Nephew not the Son of *Amfiardo* and that he came with his two Brothers *Lora* and *Catillo* one age before the *Trojane* warr, and that he there caused the Castle to be built, calling it after his own name because he was the elder, in which opinion *Virgil*, in his *Aeneides* seems to concur: but *Horatius* on the other part calls *Tivoli* the walls of *Catillus* pursuing the others opinion: from which expressions we conjecture that the City *Tivoli*, was before *Rome*. Those of *Tivoli* held *Hercules* in reverence above the other idols, as Protector of the *Græcian* people, at whose festivity infinite people resorted thither.

In it was also a Temple for the *Sorti*, lotts or chances no lesse famous for their oracles then that in *Bura*, or in *Achaia* a countrey of *Aforea*, mentioned by *Pausanias*: whence the Poet *Statius* saies, that such was the beauty of the place that even the *Sorti Preneestini* would have chosen it for giving their answers, had not *Hercules* first possessed the place.

These

These are his words.

*Quod que in templa darent alias Tyrinthia sortes,
Et Prenestinae poterant migrare sorores.*

He calls the *Sorti* Sisters; for that good and bad Fortune were revered as two Sisters. 'Tis thought that Temple under the mountain in the way of *Tivoli*, was that famous Temple of *Hercules*: but this people had another Temple dedicate to the same God, yet called *Hercules Saxanus*, as appears by the subsequent inscription found in a Piazza attaqued to a particular house.

Herculi Saxano sacrum

Ser. Sulpicius. Trophimus

Ædem. Zotheam. Culinam

Pecunia sua a Solo Restituit

Eidem. Dedicavit. K. Decemb.

L. Tupilio Dextro. M. Maccio Ruso. Cos.

Euthycus. Ser. Peragendum Curavit

But we cannot conclude with certainty where this other Temple stood: yet many agree that twas called *Hercules Saxanus*, in respect twas built with stone differing from the other greater Temple: just as the *Milanese*, called one *Hercules in Pietra*, from the scituation of that Church in a stony place near them. Upon the stone ariseth a certain antient round Fabrick without covering, built with marble in rare architecture of much esteem, which possibly might be the Temple of *Hercules Saxanus*: tis near the *Cataracts* which augments this suspicion; for that the Antients usually placed their Temples consecrate to *Hercules* near waters, long ports, and violent falls of waters, to the end that *Hercules* by them esteemed the Protector of the firm Land, might cause the water to continue in its limits, and not infest the country with inundations: the which *Statius* clearly shews in the 11th. Book of woods, speaking of the *Villa Surrentina* of his *Pollins*, which stood on the sea shore near a port with a Temple of *Hercules*, and another of *Neptune* neare it: whose verses now take.

Ante domum tumida moderator cœrulus undæ

Excubat innocui custos laris, Hujus amico

Spumant Templa salo, fœlicia jura tuetur

Alcides, gaudet gemino sub nomine portus,

Hic servat terras, hic sævis fluctibus obstat.

He feigns also in his third book, that *Hercules*, having layed aside his arms, laboured much in preparing the foundations of his Temple in that place, and with great strength prepared the instruments for digging the earth; for thus the *Pagans* or *Gentiles* beleived, viz, that *Hercules*, during his life went through the world, operating for the publick good of Mankind, what ever was difficult or laborious to be effected; as not only in the taming and killing of Monsters, re-

removing Tyrants, reducing unjust Lords to the terms and conditions of Justice, and chastising the bad and evil ones: But also in building of Castles and Cities in desert places, ports and securities for shipping on dangerous shores, reducing bad and irksome waies into good, changing the chanel of damnyfying Rivers, breaking the course of the waters where requisite, for preservatiō of the firm Land: settling peace between disagreeing nations with just Laws, opening the method & way of dealing and negotiating between people far eloigned from one another: and insum reducing into a state of civility such as were wilde and fierce: wherefore they built him Temples, created him a God, and devoutly honoured him, giving him several surnames according to the diversity of the places where they adored him, or the quality of the benefits which the people held they received from him, or according to some great work which they supposed he had done. Whence the western parts of the world had *Hercules Gaditani*, when on the north side of the straight called of old *Fretum Herculeum*, was Mount *Calpe*, on the South Mount *Abila*, on which *Hercules* placed his so memorable pillars, with the inscription *Nil ultra*: because that was then conceived to be the most western bound of the world. But *Charles* the 5th: after the discovery of *America* coming that way, caused *Plus ultra* to be engraven either on the same Pillars or on new, erected in their places. The *Batani*, called him *Monaco*. The *Genovesi*, *Baulio*. Those of the *Terra di Lavoro*, *Surrentino*. and they of *Tivoli*, called him *Tivoleffe* and *Saxanus*. The *Tivolefi*, were such Friends to *Hercules*, that they called their City *Herculea*, as if the whole were especially consecrated to him, and in the palace of *Tivoli* they honored *Hercules* just as *Jupiter* was honored in the *Campi doglio* at *Rome*, and the heads or chief of the publick Council and of the Priests, were called in *Tivoli*, *Hercoleani*, being of great dignity: a thing clearly demonstrable by certain inscriptions and Epitaphs extant in antient marbles, whereof ensue some for the service and advantage of the studious in antiquity.



In the Church of S. VICENZO in
TIVOLI.

Herculi
Tiburt. Vict.
Et. Cereris. dis.
Præt. Tiburt.
L. Minicius
Natalis
Cos Augur.
Leg. aug. Pr. Pr.
Provinciae.
Moestæ Infer.
Votis Susc.

In



In the ascent of the mountain in a Fragment
on the way.

C. Sestilius
V. V. Tiburtium
Lib. Ephebus
Herculanus
Augustalis

In the great Church.

C. Albius. Livilla. L.
Thymelus, Herc.
Augustalis.

The tenth Sybil named by the Latines *Tibulina* and *Albunea* by the Græcians *Leucothea*, was held in great honour in *Tivoli* in old time: for they adored her as a Goddess consecrating to her a wood a Temple and a Fountain called after her own name *Albunea*, from the whitenesse of its waters, above *Tivoli*, in that mountain where *Fame* saies she was born and gave answers to demandants: of whom *Virgil* speaks and *Servius* his Commentator, as also *Horace*, with his Interpreters. Tis reported that the Romans going about to deifie *Augustus Cæsar*, demanded advise of this *Sybil*; who after three daies fast, standing before the Altar, where the Emperor himself was then present, after many hidden words miraculously spoken concerning Christ, upon the suddain Heaven opened, and *Cæsar* saw a beautiful Virgin standing before the Altar, who held as lovely an infant in her arms, at which apparition *Cæsar* affrighted fell on his face: and a voice as from Heaven was heard saying this is the Altar of the Son of God. In which place was after built a Temple dedicated to the Virgin *Mary* called *Ara Cæli* the Altar of heaven. This *Policronion* affirms, and for the truth thereof cites *S. Augustine. lib. 8. cap. 24.* She Prophefied of the coming of Christ, after the recital of the seven wonders of the world to this purpose.

What at these trifles stands the world amazed?
And hath on them with admiration gazed?
Then wonder! When the troubled world t'appease
He shall descend, who made them that made these.

These things being seen, march towards *Rome*, and leaving the Road a little on the left hand, bestow a view on the *Elia Tiburtina*,
L III 2 which was

which was the *Villa* of *Hadrianus* the Emperor, seated on a little hill, which now at present shews the countenance of a great ruined City: the footsteps of so vast edifices stupifie the beholders, hardly dispensing with any beliefe that it could ever have been but one single *Villa* or princely seat. There may yet be found the ruines of many Palaces, Houses, Temples, Porticues, Aqueducts, Bathing houses, hot baths, Theaters, Amphitheaters, and in sum, of all other kind of Fabricks whatsoever imaginable for supream delights and pleasures. Among the rest you'll finde a very high wall drawn long-waies against the South two stades in length, which Wall hath alwaies on the one side the shade, and on the other the Sun; so that tis most comodious for walking by, or for any other exercise either in the shade or in the Sun, according to the necessity or humour of the person at all times. The vast ruines of this *Villa*, speak not alone the immense charge *Hadrianus* was at in building the same, but *Spartianus* also declares it in the life of *Adrian*, saying, that he in that his *Villa* caused draughts or as we may better say the similitudes of the most celebrious places of the world to be made, causing them afterwards to be called after the proper names of the imitated places: as among others, the *Licium*, *Aristotles* School in *Athens*, the *Academy* of *Cicero*, the *Prytaneum* or counsel house of *Athens*, the Temple of *Thessalia*, a place wonderfully pleasant having trees and meadows marvellously delectable, wherein birds of divers kinds sing continually with excellent melody: the *Canopus* of *Egypt*, a place wherein the God of that name was worshipped; and the like Fabricks made and nominated in imitation of the true. He further saies, that he there caused to be erected the place or representation of hell: all which things were undoubtedly accomodated and adorned with all conveniences and endowments, so that one might well comprehend at the first view, that, which in it self comprehended every one, that is Pictures, Statues, Figures, Inscriptions, pourtrayes of men, wherewith every of those places were illustrated, either with some notable writing, or heroick action. Which ornaments are all ruined and dispersed, part by the rage of warr, and part by the incivility of the barbarous people, invading Italy, who there shewed not the least respect. Not long since in the fields of *Tivoli*, were found many figures, and statues, taken without doubt from this *Villa*, and applied to divers fabricks in the adjacent Countrey: many also have been found among the ruines of the said *Villa* under ground, and among others some carcases of men with their names in greek letters, as of *Themistocles*, *Miltiades*, *Isocrates*, *Heraclitus*, *Carneades*, *Aristogiton*, an orator of *Athens*, who for his lewd behaviour was called Dog, with others, whose tronks or bodies possibly and credibly *Pope Julius* the third caused to be got together and conveyed to *Rome*, for beautifying his gardens: being advised of this their accidental coming to hand by *Marcellus Cervinus*, Cardinal of *Santa Croce*, a Lover of the studious: the which his *Sainctety* afterwards put in good order with great expence in the *Via Flaminia*, on the this side the *Ponte Milvio*.

Being freed from the ruines of the *Villa Elia*, you travel to *Rome* by the *Via Tiburtina*, along which appear some antiquities worthy observation

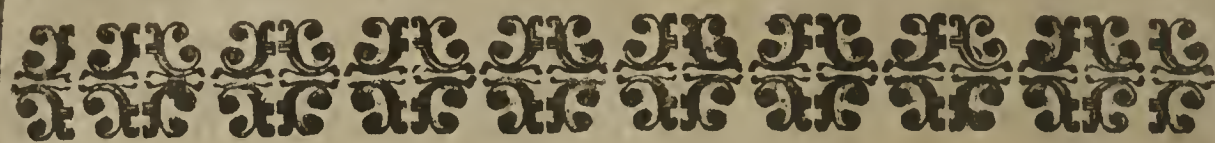
fervation ; and among others on the Banks of the River *Aniene*, is a
 great *Mausœolus*, a grand Fabrick erected for the Sepulchre of the Fa-
 mily of the *Plaust Silvani* both noble and antient, and framed of large
 square marble stones, near the bridge which conjoines on the one
 and other side of the River the antient Road; and is vulgarly called
 the *Ponte Lucano*, the reason of which name is not facilly known,
 bnt in some speeches tis called *Ponte Plauto*, and some suppose that
 way was set out and the Bridge likewise built by those noble and
 triumphant *Plantii*, whose names we find engraven on the said Tomb:
 chiefly for that *Suetonius* testifies it was the custom by order of *Augu-*
stus for the victorious Captains, to accomodate the Roads with the
 spoiles taken from the enemies, to w^{ch}. he connexeth this other con-
 jecture, that is, that in the third elogie of *P. Plinius* (of whose memorial
 or Epitaph, though a part be fallen in his *Mausœolus* or Tomb, yet e-
 nough remains to satisfie the studious in antiquity) we read among
 other Titles of honour, that this was not omitted, viz. That by the
 comand of *T. Claudius Cæsar*, he was elected by the neighbourhood
Procurator for accomodating the Road, or high waies.



M m m m

A





A
 DESCRIPTION
 OF THE
 ISLAND
 OF
 SICILIA
 OR
 SICILY.

Sicilia is an Island of the *Mediterranean* Sea, seated betwixt *Italy* and *Africk*, but between the South and West tis separated from *Italy* by a neck of the sea. Its form resembles a Δ in greek, for that it hath three corners, every one whereof makes a Promontory, which are *Peloro*, *Pachino*, *Lilibeo*, now called *Capo del Faro*, *Capo Passero*, *Capo Boco*. *Peloro* looks towards *Italy*, *Pachino* towards *Morea*, and *Lilibeo* toward the Promontory *Mercurio* of *Africk*, and to speak according to the aspect of the climes, *Peloro* lies Eastward, *Pachino* between South and East, *Lilibeo* between South and West. On the North this Island is washed by the *Tirrhene* Sea, on the East by the *Adriatique* and *Jonian* Sea, on the South by the *African* Sea, and on the West by that of *Sardigna*. It was called *Trinacria*, either from its three Promontories or from the King *Trinaco*, son of *Neptune*, and *Triquetra*, or from the three points of the Triangle; and *Sirania* from the *Sirani*, and after that *Sicilia* from the *Siculi*, (descended from the *Liguri*) who beat out the *Sicani*. It is in circuit, as by the moderns is judged (setting aside the diversities of the antients) six hundred twenty three miles: from *Peloro* to *Pachino* one hundred and sixty miles, from thence to *Lilibeo* 183 miles, from *Lilibeo* to *Peloro* 211. Its length from East to west is 150 miles, but its bredth is not equal, though on the Eastern part tis 160 miles broad, diminishing afterwards in bredth by degrees, being most strait at *Lilibeo*. The head of all the Island is the Territory *Ennese*. It hath on the north side ten Islands which lie round it (the Antients numbred but 7) whose names are *Liparce*, *Vulcania*, or *Giera*, *Vulcanello*, *Lisca-bianca*, *Basiluzo*, *Thermista*, *Trongile*, *Didima*, *Fenicusa*, and *Ericusa*. *Sicilia* is divided into three provinces, which they call *Valli* or *Vales*, that is into the *Val di De-*

mino

mino or *Demonia*, the *Val de Noto*, and the *Val di Mazara*, the *Val di Demino* commenceth from the Promontory *Peloro*, and is the shore on one side to the River *Terria*, and on the other to the River *Himera* which dischargeth it self into the *Tirrhene* Sea. The *Val di Noto*, begins at the River *Teria*, and with it extending it self inwards, and traversing *Enna*, it descends with the river *Gela*, and ends at the City of *Alicata*. But the *Val di Mazara*, comprehends all the remaining part of *Sicily* to *Lilibeo*. This Island was some time conjoined to *Italy*, whereof the modern authors as well as antient render a large testimony, though there are some who take it for a ridiculous opinion. It is esteemed for the salubrity of the Ayre, the abundance of terrene sustenance and plenty of all things necessarie for mans use very excellent, as placed under the fourth Climate much more benigne then all the others, whence tis that what ever this soyle of *Sicily* affords, either by its own nature or the Ingenuity of man is accounted next to those which are cryed up for the best. It produceth corn in such abundance that in many places it yields 100 for one. Wilde Oats grow there of themselves, as also the Vines, which gave occasion for the Fable of *Ceres* & *Proserpina*. Their wines are most delicate, as is the oyle of Olives whereof they make great quantities. Their Canes too are admirable, called *Eboffa* heretofore, now *Cannamele*, whereof they make Sugars. Their Bee hony is there so good that by the antients as a proverb twas used the *Hyblean* hony of *Sicily*, which affords great store of wax: the Bees using the very tronks of trees for their hives, there gathering excellent honey. Their fruits of all sorts, grow with much plenty and goodnesse; they gather all sorts of Plants and medicinal herbs, and their saffron is better then that of *Italy*, as are their roots of wilde palm trees, which are gustfull to eat. The mountains *Aeri* are so plentifully furnished with sweet waters, fountains, fruitfull and pleasant trees, that they have many times preserved a great Army of the *Carthaginians*, when near famishing. Other mountains produce salt, as *Enna*, *Nicosia*, *Camerata* and *Platanim*, where they take out salt stones. There also are the Caves or Pits for salt made of the Foam of the Sea resting upon the coasts, but neare *Lilibeo*, *Drepano*, *Camarino*, *Macanio*, and other places, they take up the sea water, put it into pits, and thereof make salt. They also draw salt out of other parts of *Sicily* from the Lakes, as near *Pochino*, (a wonderfull thing) what by the rain, and fresh waters falling from other fountains, the Lake maybe increased, in a little time, is dried away by the Sun. They also make here great plenty of that silk which they draw from their silk worms. Nor is *Sicilia* lesse enriched by her Metals and Mines, having Minerals of Gold, Silver, Iron, Allum: and on the banks of the River *Acate* grow pretious stones, as the Emerald and Agat stone, and the clear *Bartina*, which is white in circuit, and black spots in the midst, and in forms of several Creatures, as birds, beasts, men or any other, which they say is an Antidote against the biting of the spider or Scorpion. *Solinus* saies too, that twill make the Rivers stop, and that *Pirrhus* had one stone of this sort in a ring, wherein was engraven *Apollo* with his Scepter, and the Chorus of the nine Muses with their Ensigne, at *Graterio*, they dig the *Beril* or Sea water stone in great plenty, and *Porphy-*

ry stone, red and traversed with white and green stroaks. Here also they take up the jasper stone being red, and varied with several clear green and white spots, which ennobles the stone. And in the sea of *Messina*, and of *Drepano*, there growes Corrals a sort of sea Plant much commended and sought after. *Sicilia* is likewise Famed for the Chase of the Goat and wilde Bore: for the fowling at Partridge and Godwit. And all other sorts of Birds, and four-footed beasts both for delight and profit are there in great plenty, beside the Falcon and other Hawks, which there are taken. The Fishing also is greatly abounding, particularly for the Fish called Tunny Fish, whereof they take not only at *Pachino* (as the Antients wrote) but also at *Palermo* and *Drepano*, and in all the River which is washed with the *Tyrrhene* Sea, (this fish bears a great price in *May* or *June*) as also of the sword fish particularly at *Messina*, which (tis written) they cannot take unlesse they speak Greek, and to say no more both the Seas and the Rivers abound with all sorts of excellent fish. They have also in divers places many baths of hot, cool, sulphurous and other sorts of water, usefull and advantageous in several Infirmities, but those that are in the River *Senuntina*, near the Cities *Sacra* and *Himera*, are salt and unwholsome to drink. We will not speak of the Fountains of sweet water that are found over all *Sicilia*, and many Rivolets accommodated as well for the life of Man, as the enriching their Lands by the overflowing. And to speak in brief, this Island is not at all inferiour to any other Province, either for its fatnesse or abundance; but somewhat exceeds *Italy* in the excellency of their grain, saffron, honey, Beasts skins, and other sustenance for the life of Man; in so much that *Cicero* not improperly called it the Granary of the *Romans*, and *Homer* said that all things grew there of their own accord, and therefore calls it the Isle of the Sun. *Sicilia* is likewise admirable for the fame of those things which told, exceed our beleef as the Mount *Etna*, & *Mongibello*, who sending forth continual fires from its bowels hath not withstanding its head (on that part where the fire issues) deeply covered in snow to the midst of Summer. Not far from *Agrigento*, or *Gergento* is the Territory *Matharuca*, which with assidual vomiting of divers veins of waters, sends forth a certain Ash-coloured Earth, and at certain times casting out an incredible Mass of that Earth, the one and the other Fields may be heard to roar.

In *Menenino* is the Lake *Nastia* (called by *Pliny* *Fsintia*) where in three eddies you behold boyling water, which alwaies gurgles with an egregious stink, and sometimes spues up flames of fire: hither antiently resorted all such, as through their superstition were to be sworn to any thing. It hath likewise in sundry other places divers other Fountains of admirable Qualities and nature, for an ample account whereof the reader is referred to *Thomaso Fazellio*, to the end we may abridge our relation here. *Sicily* was inhabited by the *Cyclopes*, which is verified (besides what Authors affirm) by the bodies of immense bignesse and heighth, which in our daies are seen in the Grots, or Caves. Those *Cyclopes*, being monsters of Men or Gyants, whom the *Sicani* succeeded, and them the *Siculi* or *Sicilians*. Then the *Trojans*, the *Candiots*, the *Phenici*, the *Calcedonians*, the

the *Corinthians* and other Greeks, the *Zanclei*, the *Guidii*, the *Saraceni*, the *Normans*, the *Lombards*, the *Swedes*, the *Germans*, the *French*, the *Arragonians*, the *Spaniards*, the *Catalonians*, the *Genouans*, and at length many *Pisans*, *Luccheseans*, *Bolognians*, and *Florentines*: all which people at several times inhabited divers parts of this Island: untill *Charls* the fifth Emperor took *Corona*, and after a little time leaving it to the *Turks*, all those Greeks that dwelt there transported themselves into *Sicilia*. The People are of an acute and quick wit, noble in their inventions, and industrious by nature, and said to be of three tongues for their velocity in speech, wherein their expressions proceed with much grace to facetiousnesse and quicknesse: they are held loquacious beyond measure: whence the Antients borrowed the proverb *Gerræ Siculæ*, the *Sicilian* babblings. Antient writers attribute the following things to the invention of the *Sicilians*, the art of Oratory, the Bucolick or pastoral verse, dyall making, the *Catapulte* a warlike engine, the illustrating of Pictures, the Art of Barbing, the use of skins of wilde beasts and Ryme: They are by nature suspectfull, envious, evil spoken, facil to speak Villany, and prone to revenge, but industrious subtle flatterers of Princes, and studious of Tyranny (as saies *Orosie*,) which at this day does not so generally appear.

They are more covetous of their own commodities or conveniences then of the publiques, and reflecting on the abundancy of the Countrey, sloathfull and without industry. Antiently their tables were so splendidly furnished, that it became a Proverb among the Greeks, but now they follow the frugality of *Italy*. They are valiant in warrs, and of uncorruptible faith to their King; beyond the custome of the Greeks, they are patient; but provoked they leap into extream fury. They speak the Italian Language, but roughly, and without the least sweetnesse, and in their habits and other customes live after the manner of the *Italians*.



MESSINA.

THat City of *Sicilia* that is most illustrious, is *Messina*, built with the ruines and reliques of the City *Zancla*: at a thousand paces distance from hence came *Dicearchus* the hearer of *Aristotle*, the most celebrated *Peripatetick*, *Geometritian*, and eloquent Orator, who wrote many books, whereof *Fazellius* makes mention, and *Ibicus* the Historian and the *Lyrick* Poet, and in the memory of our Fathers times lived there *Cola* the Fish, born at *Catana*, who leaving human society, consumed the best part of his life among the fish in the sea of *Messina*, whence he acquired the nick name of fish. Hence came also *Giovanni Gatto*, of the preaching order, a Philosopher, Divine, and famous Mathematician, who read in *Florence*, *Bologna*, and *Ferrara*, and was afterwards elected Bi-

N n n n

shop

shop of *Catano*; and lastly hence came *Gio Andrea Mercurio*, a most worthy Cardinal of the holy Church.

Here stood the City *Taurominio*, which gave birth (according to *Pausanias*) to *Tisandro* Son of *Cleocrito*, who four times overcame in the *Olympick* Games and as many times in the *Pythick*, and *Timen* the historian son of *Andromachus*, who wrote of the transactions in *Sicilia* and *Italy* and of the *Theban* wars.



CATANA.

IT hath also the City *Catana*, one part whereof is washed by the Sea and the other extends it self to the foot of the Mountains where antiently was the Sepulture or burying place for famous and illustrious persons, as of *Stesicorus* the Poet, *Himerefe*, *Xenofane* the Philosopher, and of two young Brothers *Anapia* and *Anfinomo*: who (the fire of *Aetna* raging and burning all the Countrey round) took up upon their shoulders the one his Father the other his Mother but being disabled by the weight to proceed with speed, and the fire overtaking them and at their very feet, yet lost not their magnanimity and courage, but when almost in despair, the fire on a suddain divided it self before them, and so they miraculously escaped safe. In this City is a Colledge for all the sciences, but most particularly they here study the Civil and Canon Laws, and from her have issued many illustrious persons, as *Santa Agatha*, (which the *Palermians* will call of their City) a Virgin Martyr, who under *Quintiano* in the yeer of our salvation 152 suffered Martyrdome for Christ, and *Carondo* the Philosopher and Legislator, and he that was reputed the great *Magus*, *Diodorus* or *Liodorus*: Hence came also *Nicolo Todisco*, called the Abbot, or *Panormitano* the great Canonist, and Cardinal, who wrote so many books of the Canon Laws, and was present so much to his glory at the Councel of *Basilea* in the yeer 1440. It gave birth likewise to *Galeozzo*, or *Galeotto Bardasino*, whose vast body and strength acquired him the title of a Gyant, of whose prowesse and noble Acts of Chevalry we have as large relations, as any our Romances attribute to their Heroes: The City *Leontina* or *Leontio* (antiently inhabited by the *Lestrigones*) was the birth place of *Georgia* the Philosopher and Orator, and *Agathone* the Tragick Poet: and since the faith of Christ planted there, *Alfio*, *Filadolfio*, *Cirino*, became Martyrs for it. From the City *Megara*, came *Theogenes* the Poet, and *Epicarmo* the Comick Poet, and Inventor of Comedies.

SYRACUSA.

Syracusa, (antiently the *Metropolis* of *Sicilia*, and enobled by many titles) gave birth to many eminent men in all the sciences; as to *Theocrito* the *Bucolick* Poet, *Filalao* the *Pythagorean*, *Filomone* the *Comick* Poet in the daies of *Alexander* the Great; another *Philomene* a *Comick*, who also had a Son of the same name and profession, *Sofrone* a *Comick* in the daies of *Euripides*, *Corace* one of the prime Inventors of the Art of Oratory and his Disciple *Cesiano* lesse eminent in Oratory; *Dione Siracusano* who wrote of the Art of Rhetorick, *Sofane* the *Tragick* Poet, *Epicarmo* the most learned continued alwaies in *Syracusa*, and at his death had a statue erected in honour of him; *Fotino* the *Comick* Poet & *Carmo* the Poet; *Menecrates* the Physician and Philosopher, *Filosseno* the *Lyrick*, *Callimaco* who wrote in verse concerning this Island, *Mosco* the *Grammariān*, *Jaceta* the Philosopher, *Antiocho* the *Historian*, *Filisto* an *Historian* and Father of *Dionygio* the Tyrant; *Callins* the *Historian*, *Theodore* the Philosopher who wrote of the Art of Warr; *Archetimus* a Philosopher and Historian, *Archimede* a Philosopher and excelling Mathematician, with many others: Amongst the holy Martyrs it afforded *Lucia* the Virgin, and *Stefano* the third Pope.

From the County of *Nea* came *Ducetio* King of *Sicilia*, *Giovanni Aurispa* a famous writer, *Antonio Cassarino* a surpassing Orator, *Giovanni Martasio* a most celebrated Poet, and here also is the sepulchre of *San Corrado* the *Placentian* to whose merits they Fable many miracles. From *Agrigento* a famous City issued the Conquerour in the Olympick games before *Diodorus*, and *Phalaris* here exercised his cruel Tyranny which begot him the surname of Tyrant: hence also proceeded *Creone* and *Acrone*, both Philosophers and Physicians; *Polo* the Orator, *Dinoloco* a *Comick*, *Archino* a *Tragick* Poet; *Sofocles* and *Xenocorate* to whom *Pindarus* entituled two of his Odes.

In the City *Therme* now called *Sacra*, were born *Agathocles* King of *Syracusa*, and *Thomaso Fazellio*, of the order of *San Domenico*, who wrote the affairs of *Sicilia* in a large volume.

PALERMO.

THE City of *Palermo*, is the fairest of all the others of this Island, and at present the *Metropolis* and Regal Seat: of which much will here be spoken: she gave birth to *Andrea* the most antient and noble Philosopher, who wrote the Civil history of the *Sicilians*;

but it was much more illustrated for the first breath it afforded to the Saints *Oliva* & *Nimfa* both Martyred for the Faith of Christ: & *Antonio* called the *Palermitan*, of the Knightly Family of *Beccatelli* of *Bologna*, an Orator & a noble Poet, & much esteemed to all the Princes of his time. When also flourished *Pietro Ranzano* of the Preaching order, a Divine, an Orator, and a famous Poet, and at last Bishop of *Lucera*. It bred also *Monsignior Jacomo Lomellini* its Archbishop, a learned Prelate, and of great integrity of Life. *Sicily* nourished also many other famous persons as well antient as modern, as *Sthenio*, *Thermitano*, the defender of the Cities of *Sicilia*, *Steficoro* one of the new Lyricks of *Greece*, *Diodoro* surnamed *Siculo* a famous and renowned Historian, whose life the Author hereof hath wrote at large in another Treatise; *Thomaso Caula* a Laureat Poet, and many others. Sharp and long wars were waged for the possession of this Island, between the *Romans* and *Carthaginians*, but the *Romans* at length remained Conquerours, and reduced her into a province at the overthrow of *Hierone* (by *Claudius Marcellus* the Consul) who was the last of those Tyrants under whom she had hitherto been subjected. Then twas governed by Prætors till it fell into the power of the Emperors, and *Charles* the great; in which time the Empire and world being divided, *Sicilia*, *Calabria* and *Puglia* remained in obedience to the Emperors of *Constantinople*, under whom it continued till *Niceforus* became Emperor, in whose Reign the *Saracens* possessed it and *Puglia*, the Mount *Saint Angelo*, *Nocero* with other places in the year DCCCXIII. hence they made frequent incursions into *Calabria*, and to the very walls of *Naples* and *Garigliano*: against whom Pope *John* the tenth with *Alberico Masalpina* his Kinsman great Duke of *Tuscany* armed themselves, and with much difficulty and great slaughter drove them into the *Monte Santo Angelo*. Which *Alberico* was Son of *Alberto*, brother of *Guido*, grand Marquess of *Tuscany*, some of whose medals I have seen with their Teste or Motto, and on the reverse the flourishing Thorn tree (the Arms of that Family) in the hands of the Marquess *Lodovico Masalpina* a Gentleman no lesse facetious then curious in collections. The *Saracini* one hundred years after their inroad into *Italy* were drove out by the *Normandi*, who were Counts of *Sicilia*, who for forty three years increased their Empire with much felicity, till *Ruberto Guiscard* seized *Puglia* in his own name, and *Sicilia* in right of his Brother *Ruggieri*; whereupon Pope *Nicholas* the second conceded to him the Title of Duke, and created him Feudatory of the Church: which was afterwards confirmed by *Gregory* the seventh, who by him was freed from the injuries of *Harry* the third. After whom, *Guglielmo* the second was by *Innocent* the 4th. created the first King, to whom succeeded *Guglielmo* the third who deceasing without issue, the Kingdome was usurped by one *Tancredi* a bastard of the Family of *Guiscard*: against whom Pope *Clement* and *Celestine* the third opposed themselves; & in the end *Celestine* gave *Costanza* the daughter of *Ruggier* the second (a Nun in *Palermo*) for wife to *Henry* the Son of *Frederick* the Emperor with the Title and right claim of the Kingdome: whereupon *Henry* made war against *Tancredi*, besieged and flew him in *Naples*, and so succeeded in this Kingdome and Empire of his Father. After whom followed *Frederick* the second, his Son,

Son, then *Manfredo* the bastard Son of *Frederick* got the Kingdom, but was thence drove out by *Charls* of *Anjou* Brother of *Saint Lewis* King of *France*, being called in and invested therein by the Pope; under which *Charls* the *Sicilians* (being plotted with by *Pietro d'Arragona*, who married *Costanza* daughter of *Manfredo*) at the sound of the *Vespers Bell*, cut in peices all the French which were in *Sicilia*, by which means *Pietro* became Lord of the Island, which happened in the year 1283. By which occasion arose many contests and wars betwixt the *Arragonians* and the *Anjouans* for the possession of that Kingdom, with divers fortunes, till at length the *Arragonians* were wholly driven out of the Kingdome of *Naples* by *Charls* the VIII. But the *Arragonians* at last regained the possession by the prowess of *Consalvo Ferrando* the great Captain, who drove out the French for *Ferrando* the Catholick King of *Spain*; from whom the Kingdomes of *Sicilia* and *Naples* passed by an hereditary succession to *Charles* the 5th. Emperor, and from him it descended to *Philip* the second, who left it to his Son *Philip* the third Catholick King, who now injoyes them in quiet possession.



A Description of the Island of *MALTA*

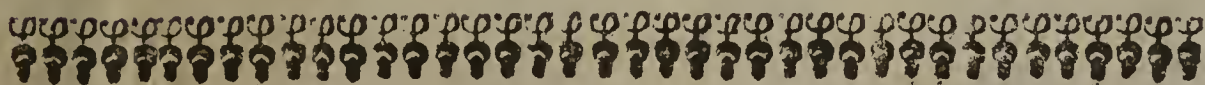
Between *Sicilia*, and the River of the one and t'other shore of *Barbary*, are fixed the two Islands *Melita* or *Malta*, and *Gaulo* or *Gozo*, the one distant from the other five miles, but eloigned from *Pachino* or *Capo Passero* a Promontory of *Sicilia*, (which they look towards) one hundred miles, and from *Afri* one hundred and ninety miles. *Malta* is 60. miles in circumference, being all as it were a plain though somewhat Rocky, and exposed to the windes, it hath many and secure Ports, but towards the North tis wholly deprived of fresh waters, but on the western parts are excellent Currance, and it produceth most fruitfull trees. Where tis broadest tis 12 miles over, and in the longest part 20 miles, and in all those seas is there not one Island so great distance from the firm Land as this is. In more then six places towards *Sicilia*, tis hollowed, and hath Ports as it were formed by the Sea of *Sicilia* for receipt of its Pyrates or Rovers on the Sea, but towards *Tripolis* tis all full of Cliffes and Rocks affording no mannor of Harbour. Tis called *Melita* in Latine from the Bees which in Greek are called *Melitte* for that the abundance and goodnesse of Flowers causeth in this Isle the production of the most excellent hony, but of late by corruption of the word we call it *Malta*. At its first habitation it yielded obedience to King *Battus* famous for his riches, and for the friendship and hospitality of *Dido*, whence afterwards it obeyed the *Carthaginians*. Whereof the many Collumnes placed up and down the Countrey, engraven with ancient *Carthaginian* Characters (farr different from the *Hebrean*) give sufficient testimony. But at the same time when *Sicilia* was reduced to the *Romans*, it also rendered it self and was therefore governed by the same Laws, and the same Prætor as *Sicilia* was. Wherewith also

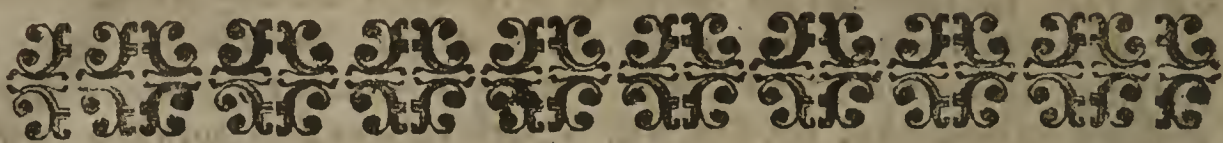
coming afterwards into the power of the *Saracens*, it finally with *Gozo* in the year 1050. was possessed by *Ruggieri Normanno*, Count of *Sicilia*, till at length it obeyed the Christian Princes. The Ayr over all the Island is most healthfull, but chiefly to them that inure themselves to it: It hath Fountains and Orchards copiously replenished with Date Trees, and its soyle every where produceth plentifully all sorts of Grain and Corn, Flax, Cotton, Wool, Cummin seeds, and abundance of Roses eminently sweet favoured: here also they have a kind of little neat white Dogs, which from their long hair we call shocks, of much delight to the people. The Earth is sowed all the year with little husbandry, and they reap two harvests, and the trees likewise bear fruit twice in the year. In the winter every thing is green and flourisheth, and in the summer is burnt up with heat, howbeit a certain Dew falls which exceedingly nourisheth the Corn. At the head of a long and strait point almost opposite to the *Capo Passero* or *Pachino* in *Sicilia* is erected the *Fortezza* of *Sant Ermo*, but on the right hand towards *Sicilia* are some other points, and between them and *Sant Ermo* is a Chanel of water upon one of which points is the Castle *Sant Angelo*, and the other the *Fortezza* of *San Michael* with their Bourges: between the one and the other of which lie the ships & Gallies in a Channel which is locked at the utmost points with a vast Iron Chain. Eight miles off which place up the Land stands the City called *Malta* famous by the Reliques of very noble Edifices, and by the antient dignity of a Bishoprick. This Isle hath a Promontory whereon was built a most antient and noble Temple dedicated to *Juno*, and held in great reverence, and another on the South to *Hercules*, whereof at this day huge ruines appear at the Port *Euro*. The men of this Island are brown complexioned, and their genius more approaches that of the *Sicilians* then any other. The women are beautifull enough but fly company, goe obscured abroad, are kept close at home, yet following the same manner of life as the *Sicilians*, and speaking a language more like and near the *Carthaginian* then any other language. The people are generally religious and particularly pay a great devotion to Saint *Paul*, to whom this Island is dedicated, for that here he by chance fell into the Sea, and was here entertained with great humanity: and on that shore where he fell in, is built a venerable Chapel; for their respect to whom they believe no noysome nor venomous Creature can grow or live on this Island. And from the *Grotto* where that Saint stood are stones by many plucked away, and carryed through *Italy*, (called the *Gratia* of Saint *Paul*,) to heal the bitings of Scorpions and Serpents. In our Age this Island had and hath great splendour for its Devotion, and the religious order of the Knights of *Sant Giovanni* or *John* of *Jerusalem*, the which having lost *Rhodes* (taken from them in the year 1522. by *Soliman* the magnificent the great *Turk*) had this Island given them by *Charles the 5th.* Emperour, where they have built the aforementioned Castles and Forts, that they may there reside with perpetual security. In the year 1565. they valiantly defended the same against a most potent *Armada*, which the same *Soliman* sent thither to conquer the Island and to drive out those Knights: which in time to come will not contribute lesse glory to *Malta*, then that which they reaped in times past from the general council

Council which under Pope Innocent the first was there celebrated by 214. Bishops against *Pelagius* the *Heretike*; among others there met Saint *Anstine* and *Sylvano* Bishop of *Malta*. *Soliman* sent to this Attempt an *Armada*, a Fleet of 200 sayls, under the command of *Piali Bassa* General of the Sea, a man both valiant and judicious, and of *Mustapha*, the *Bassa* General of the Land, a man very crafty, and much experienc't in warlike affairs: who having disembarked and landed their Army on the 18. of *May*, besieged and battered the Castle *Sant Ermo*, and after many contests and attempts, having beat down that wall flat to the Earth on the 23d. of *June* became Masters of the Fort, and put all the defenders to the Sword and cut them to pieces. There dyed then on the Turks part *Dragut Rais* the famous Pyrat, being wounded under the ear by the blow of a stone. Then they turned their force upon the two other *Fortezza's* of *Sant Michael*, and *Saint Angelo*. They planted a fierce battery against *San Michael*, which levelled the walls with the bank of the Fosse or Ditch by their falling therein, but in many and many assaults which they gave to the Castle, they were alwaies valiantly repelled by the Horse. *Giovanni Valetta* a French man the then great Master, a man of singular valour and prudence, not failing in any thing of conduct or necessary provision, that might merit the esteem of an excellent Commander. At last *Don Garcia de Toledo*, having selected sixty of the most nimble and polite galleys out of those of the King of *Spain*, and furnished them with nine thousand six hundred Souldiers between *Spaniards*, and *Italians*, advanced to land them securely on the Island. Which the *Turks* understanding forthwith imbarqued their Artillery, and advanced with 8000 Souldiers to view the Christian Army, who fell upon them with such ardour and fury, that they immediately most basely run away, and got into their Galleys, leaving 1800 dead, having killed but only four on the Christians side: And in this manner were the *Turks* constrained to abandon the Island to their foul shame and confusion, and the great honour of Almighty God, whose hand strengthning this small number, clearly demonstrated, that by his favour, the valour of a few can oppose the violence of many.



Verfes





VERSES composed on the Cities of *ITALY*
translated out of the *ITALIAN*.

FOR Pompe, and Pietie, old Rome is fam'd,
Venice is rich, the Sage, and Lordly nam'd,
Naples is noble, and of pleasant air,
Florence through all the world reputed fair:
Milan doth of her Grandeur justly boast.
Bologna's fatt: Ferrara civil most.
Padua Learned; subtile Bergamo.
And Genoua's Pride, her stately buildings show.
Worthy Verona, bloudy Perugia,
Brescia well-armed; and glorious Mantona.
Rimini good. Pistoia barbarous.
Babling Siena. Lucca industrious.
Forli phantastick. kind, Ravenna's styld.
Singalia with nauseous air is fill'd
Pisa is pendent: amorous, Capua.
Pesaro flowry; and (as all men say) }
Ancona far from a good Port doth stray. }
Urbini in her fidelity is strong.
Ascoli round, and Recanate long.
Foligno's candied streets most pleasant are.
The Ladies of Fano, so smooth and fair,
That said they are from Heaven sent to be
But Modena more happy is then shee.

FINIS.

